

CICERO

From a bust in the Vatican

SIX  
ORATIONS OF CICERO

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND  
VOCABULARY

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH.D., LL.D.

PROFESSOR EMERITUS IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

ASSISTED BY

JOHN C. KIRTLAND, JR., A.M.

PROFESSOR IN THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

AND

GEORGE A. WILLIAMS, PH.D.

PROFESSOR IN KALAMAZOO COLLEGE; LATE INSTRUCTOR IN  
THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY



NEW YORK ··· CINCINNATI ··· CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

PA 20279  
A4H33  
1906

LIBRARY of CONGRESS  
Two Copies Received  
JUN 15 1906  
Copyright Entry  
*Jun 15, 1906*  
CLASS *a* Xxc. No.  
*148433*  
COPY B.

COPYRIGHT, 1906, BY  
ALBERT HARKNESS.

ORATIONS OF CICERO.

W. P. I

## PREFACE

THE volume now offered to the public is intended to be emphatically a student's edition of the orations most frequently read in a Latin course preparatory for college. The orations which it contains are all fine specimens of Roman eloquence, and they illustrate the forensic, senatorial, and judicial departments of Roman oratory. They are arranged in the order in which, it is thought, they can be studied to best advantage. Before the text of each oration is placed a special introduction, intended to furnish the pupil with such information in regard to the occasion and the subject as the orator assumes to be already in the possession of his hearers. The principal rhetorical divisions of the orations are designated by the technical Latin terms usually employed by the ancient rhetoricians.

The text is that of C. F. W. Mueller, Leipzig, 1895 and 1896. Long vowels are marked in the first five orations only, as it is deemed important for the student of Cicero to have some practice in reading Latin without such aid.

The notes are intended to aid and guide the efforts of the student who has already had some experience in the reading of a Latin classic and is now just beginning the study of Roman oratory, a subject intimately connected with the public life of the Romans, and one which the student ought to find not only highly instructive, but deeply interesting. They aim, therefore, to give him the key to all really difficult passages, and at the same time to furnish him such collateral information upon Roman manners and customs, upon Roman history and life, as will enable him to understand, appreciate, and enjoy these

masterpieces of Roman oratory. Care has, however, been taken not to interfere with that special course of direct instruction and illustration which belongs exclusively to the teacher.

In the notes questions are inserted at intervals to aid the student in adding to his stock of knowledge in a definite form such grammatical and historical information as his author places within his reach or such as he may readily find elsewhere. This feature of the work, it is hoped, may also prove helpful to the teacher in the difficult task of keeping the subject-matter of the orations steadily before the minds of his pupils, and may thus enable him greatly to enrich his class-room work and to throw around it an interest which would otherwise be absolutely impossible.

The volume is supplied with the needed maps and plans and with various pictorial illustrations inserted in the introduction and text, not for ornament, but for use. The learner will doubtless find them helpful in his attempts to appreciate Roman life.

In the vocabulary the editors have aimed to give the primary meanings of words with such other meanings as the student will need in translating the orations. They have also endeavored to treat the important subject of etymology in a simple and practical way, and thus to give the learner the advantage of seeing the significant elements which unite in forming compound and derivative words.

The general introduction to this edition contains an outline of the life of Cicero, a brief history of Roman oratory, a chronological table of contemporaneous Roman history, and a short treatise on Roman public life, giving an account of the divisions of the people, the powers and duties of the magistrates, of the senate, of the popular assemblies, and of the courts of justice. This large amount of introductory matter seemed to be demanded to meet the special needs of the student of Roman oratory, and it will doubtless be welcomed by teachers in view

of the interest now taken in historical and political questions both in school and in college.

The notes and the vocabulary are the product of the joint labors of the three editors whose names stand on the title-page. For the introductions and the illustrations the senior editor alone is responsible.

My thanks are due to Harper & Company for permission to use the illustration of the Tumulus of Achilles from the "Ilios" of Dr. Schliemann, and to Houghton, Mifflin & Company and The Macmillan Company for the use of illustrations from Lanciani's "Ancient Rome" and Kelsey's edition of Mau's "Pompeii," and to E. Becchetti of Rome for the use of his valuable drawings of the Restoration of the Forum and its Surroundings.

My thanks are also due to Professor J. H. Dickason of Wooster, Ohio, for his kindness in reading the proof and in making valuable suggestions.

In conclusion I desire once more to convey my sincere thanks to the classical teachers of the country, who by their fidelity and skill in the use of my previous books have contributed so largely to their success. To their hands this volume is now respectfully and gratefully committed.

ALBERT HARKNESS.

BROWN UNIVERSITY.



# CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	PAGE
Life of Cicero . . . . .	9
Cicero a Learned Scholar and Author . . . . .	32
Roman Oratory . . . . .	37
Delivery . . . . .	41
Technical Terms . . . . .	42
Chronological Table . . . . .	44
Roman Public Life, Patricians, Plebeians, and Clients . . . . .	50
Duties and Powers of Magistrates . . . . .	51
Duties and Powers of the Senate . . . . .	65
Duties and Powers of the Popular Assemblies . . . . .	70
Duties and Powers of the Courts of Justice . . . . .	75
Places of Special Interest to the Student of Cicero . . . . .	77
Valuable Works of Reference . . . . .	83
ORATIONS	
First Oration against Catiline . . . . .	85
Second Oration against Catiline . . . . .	104
Third Oration against Catiline . . . . .	121
Fourth Oration against Catiline . . . . .	138
Oration for the Manilian Law . . . . .	154
Oration for the Poet Archias . . . . .	189

## NOTES

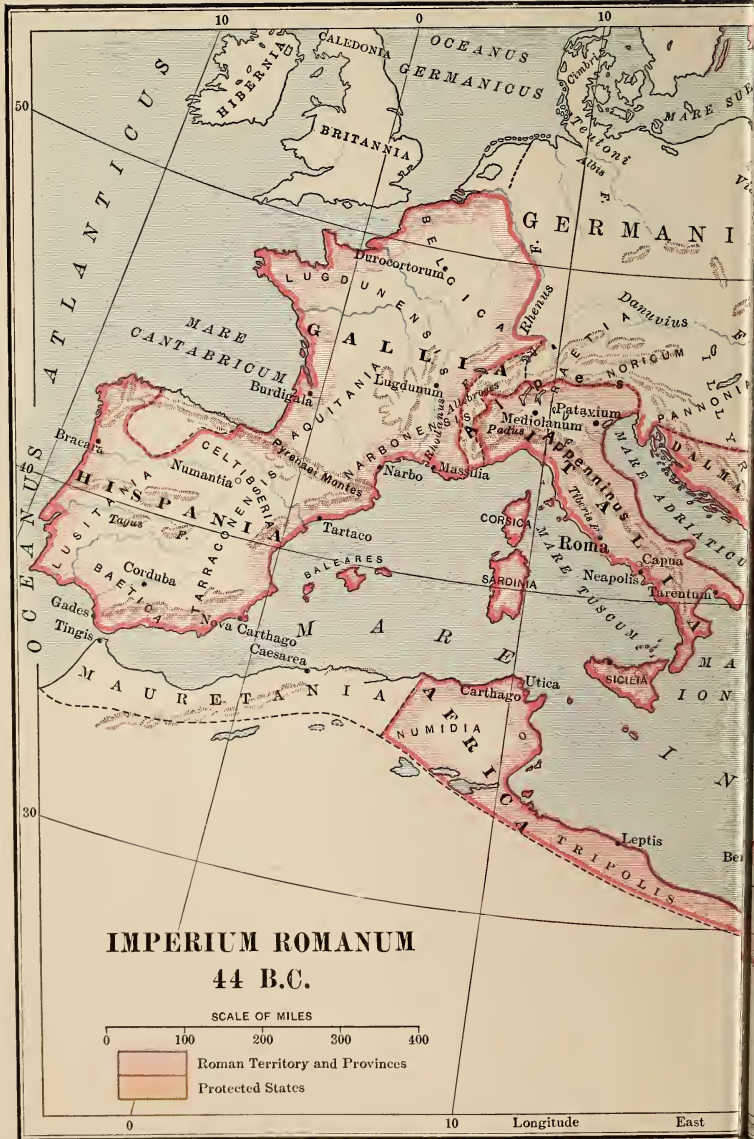
## VOCABULARY



# MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>Frontispiece</i>
	PAGE
Cicero . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Imperium Romanum . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 9
Consul and Lictors . . . . .	54
Sella Curulis . . . . .	55
Suovetaurilia . . . . .	58
Plan of Rome with that of the Forum and Capitol . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 72
Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (restored) . . . . .	78
Curia Hostilia . . . . .	80
The Forum — Looking West. The same (restored) . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 81
Pompeian Basilica (restored) . . . . .	81
Tullianum . . . . .	82
The Forum — Looking East . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 83
Italia . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 85
Rome and Vicinity . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 85
The Aegean Sea and Adjacent Countries . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 85
Head of Marius . . . . .	89
Cicero denouncing Catiline in the Senate . . . . .	95
Sacrarium . . . . .	99
Head of Zeus (Jupiter) . . . . .	103
Amphitheater at Pompeii . . . . .	108
Gladiators training for the Arena, <i>ludus gladiatorius</i> . . . . .	110
Roman citizen in the toga, <i>togatus</i> . . . . .	120
Wall of Romulus, <i>qui hanc urbem condidit</i> . . . . .	123
The Mulvian Bridge, now Ponte Molle . . . . .	125
Head of Sulla . . . . .	134
Vestal Virgin . . . . .	139
Temple of Vesta . . . . .	140
Head of Caesar . . . . .	143
Taberna, a Pompeian shop restored . . . . .	149
Head of Pompeius (Pompey) . . . . .	157
Medea . . . . .	166
Navis, <i>eximia vis remigum</i> . . . . .	174
Fortuna . . . . .	177
Appia Via . . . . .	180
Sarcophagus of Scipio Barbatus . . . . .	200
Achillis Tumulus . . . . .	202





10 0 10  
 50  
 ATLANTICUS  
 HIBERNIA  
 CALEDONIA  
 OCEANUS GERMANICUS  
 BRITANNIA  
 GERMANI  
 Danuvius  
 Durocortorum  
 LUGDUNENSIS  
 Gallia  
 MARE CANTABRICUM  
 Cantabria  
 Lugdunum  
 AQUITANIA  
 Narbo  
 Massilia  
 Alpes  
 Pataxium  
 Mediolanum  
 Padus  
 Italia  
 Appenninus  
 Roma  
 Capua  
 Neapolis  
 Tarentum  
 Corsica  
 Sardinia  
 MARE ADRIATICUM  
 MARE TUSCUM  
 Sicilia  
 ION  
 MAURETANIA  
 CAESAREA  
 Carthago  
 Utica  
 NUMIDIA  
 Africa  
 Tripolis  
 Leptis  
 40  
 30  
 OCEANUS  
 Hispania  
 Celtiberia  
 Numantia  
 Pyrenaei Montes  
 Tartaco  
 Baleares  
 Corduba  
 Baetica  
 Tarraco  
 Nova Carthago  
 Gades  
 Tingis  
 Lusitania  
 Taurus  
 10



from Greenwich 30 40



## LIFE AND WORKS OF CICERO

CICERO'S BOYHOOD, THE FIRST SIXTEEN YEARS OF HIS  
LIFE, 106 TO 90 B.C.

1. **Rome at the Birth of Cicero.** — Marcus Tullius Cicero, the celebrated orator, belonged to the equestrian order of Roman aristocracy, but no member of the family had ever held a curule office. He was born on the third of January, 106 B.C., at or near Arpinum in Latium, the birthplace of Gaius Marius, the famous general and reformer. The Roman republic was already on the eve of great events. Pompey, who was destined to play an important part in its subsequent history, was born that very year; Marius, then in Numidia, was soon to defeat King Jugurtha and lead him in chains to Rome to grace his triumph; the barbarian hordes of the North, the Cimbri and the Teutones, were already threatening the city, but were destined soon to suffer a terrible defeat at the hands of Marius; Lucius Cornelius Sulla, soon to be the formidable rival of Marius, was rapidly rising to influence and power; Gaius Julius Caesar was born six years later. Cicero, Caesar, Pompey, Marius, and Sulla are famous names in the history of the last century of the republic.

2. **Early Education.** — Young Cicero was early sent to Rome that he might enjoy all the educational advantages that the capital could afford. Lucius Crassus, the orator, superintended his education and procured for him the

ablest teachers of the day. One of these was the poet Archias, who seems to have won the lasting gratitude of his pupil, if we may judge from the oration pronounced many years after in his defense. Under the guidance of these teachers, most of whom were Greeks, Cicero completed the regular curriculum of studies then deemed essential for the education of a Roman gentleman, including grammar, rhetoric, the Greek language and literature.

CICERO'S EARLY MANHOOD, TO THE TWENTY-SIXTH YEAR  
OF HIS AGE, 90 TO 81 B.C.

3. **Professional Studies.**—At the age of sixteen, on assuming the manly gown, the *toga virilis*, Cicero was placed under the care of Quintus Mucius Scaevola, the Augur, the famous lawyer and jurist, under whose guidance he entered at once upon a special course of education and training for the bar and the Forum. He continued his studies in Greek literature, devoting himself especially to the Greek poets and orators. He frequented the courts of justice and the Forum, where he heard the great advocates and orators of the day,—Crassus, Antonius, Sulpicius, and others.

4. **Military Service.**—One or two campaigns in the field were considered an essential part of the education of every candidate for a public career at Rome. Accordingly, in the year 89 B.C., in the midst of the Social War, we find Cicero, then in his eighteenth year, serving his first campaign under Gnaeus Pompeius Strabo, the father of Pompey the Great.

5. **He resumes his Studies.**—Returning to Rome after this brief experience of military service, which he regarded

as an unfortunate interruption of his favorite studies, he resumed with pleasure his quiet student life, and for the next five or six years we find him devoting himself untiringly to the preparation for that high position of usefulness and honor to which he was looking forward with so much confidence. He determined that he would make himself an orator and a statesman; that his voice should be heard in defense of the right in courts of justice and in the Forum. No sacrifice of time or labor would be too great if thereby he could achieve success. Indeed, the record of these years of preparation reminds us of the remarkable accounts which have come down to us in regard to the severe course of training and discipline to which Demosthenes is said to have subjected himself in preparing for the bema, where he achieved such wonderful success. Cicero, like Demosthenes, had certain defects to overcome. He accordingly labored untiringly to cultivate his voice, to acquire graceful movements, and to increase his physical strength, which was by no means equal to the strain of the Forum. He studied the action of the great leaders of the Roman stage, thus pressing into his service the best lessons of the histrionic art. In this part of his work the famous actors Aesop and Roscius were his teachers and his models.

**6. His Favorite Studies.**—Cicero, in accordance with his theory of the extensive demands of the orator's art, strove to compass in a general way all the departments of human knowledge then known to the Roman world, but rhetoric, logic, philosophy, and law were his favorite studies. Rome was already beginning to be the home of Greek culture and refinement, and abounded in learned teachers who were ready to impart instruction in all the branches



of a liberal education. Cicero gladly availed himself of the learned instruction thus fortunately brought within his reach. Molo of Rhodes, the renowned rhetorician, became his special instructor in oratory, while Phaedrus, Philo, and Diodotus initiated him into the leading doctrines of the three great schools of Greek philosophy.

CICERO AT THE BAR, TO THE THIRTY-SECOND YEAR OF HIS  
AGE, 81 TO 75 B.C.

7. **He delivers his First Oration.** — In the year 81 B.C., Cicero, then in his twenty-sixth year, delivered the first of his extant orations. It was in defense of Publius Quinctius in a civil suit, in which the opposing counsel was the renowned Hortensius, then at the head of the Roman bar.

8. **His First Criminal Suit.** — In the year 80 B.C. Cicero, then in his twenty-seventh year, appeared for the first time in a criminal suit. He defended Sextus Roscius, a heroic act on the part of the young advocate, as the plaintiff was a favorite of Sulla, who had become perpetual dictator, and held Rome firmly in his grasp. Roscius was unjustly accused of having murdered his own father, and Cicero procured the acquittal of his client by proving positively that there was not a particle of evidence to support the charge. It seems probable that the murdered man was one of the victims of the terrible proscription ordered by the dictator himself. Accordingly, the courageous and triumphant defense of the unfortunate son attracted public attention to the youthful advocate, and assured his success at the bar.

9. **Foreign Travel and Study.** — But finding his health

and strength inadequate for the arduous duties of a Roman orator and desirous of a larger acquaintance with the scholars of the world, he spent the next two years in study and travel abroad. He went first to Athens, the university town of the ancient world, the home of poetry and art, of letters and philosophy, where he remained six months and renewed his acquaintance with Titus Pomponius, whom he had met in boyhood and who was subsequently best known by his surname Atticus. With this elegant and accomplished scholar, to whom he was ever most warmly attached, he continued to correspond till the day of his death. At Athens he studied philosophy under Antiochus of Ascalon; elocution and rhetoric under Demetrius the Syrian.

10. After leaving Athens he visited the chief cities of Asia Minor, where he made the acquaintance of some of the most learned men of the age and availed himself of the instruction of the most renowned professors that could be found in that part of the world. He was especially attracted to Rhodes by the fame of its learned schools. There he heard Posidonius, the leading Stoic of his time, and Molo, the celebrated rhetorician, whose acquaintance he had previously made at Rome.

11. **He marries Terentia.**—After an absence of two years he returned to Rome, married Terentia, and resumed the practice of the law. He was then in the full vigor of early manhood, an accomplished scholar in all the learning of the time, and better equipped for the duties of the bar and the Forum than any other young man in Rome. His first client after his return was Quintus Roscius, the actor, whom he defended in a civil suit.

CICERO'S POLITICAL CAREER, TO THE FORTY-FOURTH YEAR  
OF HIS AGE, 75 TO 62 B.C.

**12. Cicero as Quaestor.**—At the age of thirty, Cicero was elected quaestor; at thirty-six, curule aedile; at thirty-nine, praetor; and at forty-two, consul,— a remarkable career of political preferment for a member of the equestrian order with no illustrious ancestry. His quaestorship took him to Sicily, where his genial manners and his upright administration made him the idol of the people, while his wise forethought in sending supplies of grain to Rome in a time of great scarcity won him popularity among his fellow-citizens at home. His success well-nigh turned his head. He tells us himself, in his genial way, that he began to think that the Roman people were talking only of his quaestorship, but that on his journey home he was thoroughly undeceived, when he met a friend at a famous watering-place, who asked him what day he left Rome and whether there was any news, and when he with no little annoyance informed his friend that he was just returning from his province, “Oh, yes, to be sure,” said he; “from Africa, I believe.”

**13.** The quaestorship gave Cicero a seat in the senate for life, and his eloquence and his scholarly attainments soon made him the leader and practically the organ of that august body.

**14. The Prosecution of Verres.**—In the year 70 B.C. Cicero undertook, in behalf of the oppressed Sicilians, the prosecution of Verres, who had been guilty of grave crimes and misdemeanors while governor of the island. The evidence of guilt at the first hearing was so overwhelming, and Cicero in opening the case portrayed the

crimes of the defendant in such dark and threatening colors, that Hortensius, who was at the head of the Roman bar and had been retained for the defense, threw up the case in despair, and his client went into voluntary exile. The five books which embody the material collected for this trial form the severest indictment ever brought against a Roman governor, — an indictment whose only parallel in modern times must be sought in the impeachment of Warren Hastings.

15. Cicero's success in conducting this important trial and the publication of his masterly pleas placed him at the head of the Roman bar, the position which Hortensius, whom Cicero calls "the king of the courts," had long held.

16. Cicero as Curule Aedile. — The office of curule aedile, to which Cicero was elected while engaged in the prosecution of Verres, was ordinarily a very expensive one. The candidate for popular favor was expected to entertain the people with public festivities and costly amusements, but Cicero with rare good sense continued to devote himself to the real welfare of the republic without attempting any ostentatious display or incurring any extravagant expenditure.

17. Cicero as Praetor. — After the usual interval of two years Cicero was returned at the head of the list of praetors. Fortune now seemed to smile upon our candidate for political honors. There was only one higher office in the gift of the people, and his eye was already fixed upon that, but he knew that the best recommendation for future honors was the conscientious discharge of present duties. He accordingly gave his personal attention and his best thought to the judicial functions of his high office. No dishonest decisions ever received his sanction.

18. During his praetorship Cicero appeared for the first time upon the Rostra before the Roman people. The tribune Gaius Manilius had introduced a bill before the tribal assembly, proposing that the supreme command in the war against Mithridates and Tigranes should be intrusted to Pompey, who had just achieved signal success in the war against the pirates and who was still in Asia at the head of a large and victorious army. This bill, generally known as the Manilian law, proposed to clothe Pompey with almost unlimited power and was accordingly vigorously opposed by the senatorial party, especially by Catulus and Hortensius; but Cicero, seeing as he thought an opportunity to render a real service to his country and at the same time to win the favor of a popular leader, advocated the bill with so much eloquence and skill that it was carried by acclamation. See Introduction, p. 155.

19. **Cicero declines a Foreign Province.** — At the expiration of his term of office Cicero declined a foreign province, as he thought he could use his time to better advantage at home, in courting the favor of his fellow-citizens and in canvassing for the consulship, the highest office in their gift.

20. **Cicero as Consul.** — On the first of January, 63 B.C., began one of the most eventful years of Cicero's life, for on that day he entered upon the duties of the consulship, to which he had been elected by an overwhelming majority a few months before. He had reached the goal of his ambition at the very moment when the life of the republic was in danger. His colleague in the consulship, Gaius Antonius, was supposed to be in sympathy with the treasonable movement led by Catiline, the conspirator,

but Cicero proved himself equal to the emergency. He secured the passive coöperation of his colleague by offering at the outset to transfer to him the rich province of Macedonia at the expiration of his term of office.

21. Cicero devoted himself at once to the arduous duties of his high office. He opposed and defeated the agrarian law of Servilius Rullus for dividing the public lands, and defended Rabirius, an aged senator, who was accused of having murdered the tribune Saturninus about forty years before. This accusation was an attack on the prerogative of the senate, as Saturninus was put to death by order of the consul Marius, whom the senate had clothed with dictatorial powers for the defense of the state. But perhaps one of Cicero's happiest efforts as an advocate, during his consular year, was his famous defense of Murena, the consul elect, charged with bribery.

22. But the crowning glory of Cicero's consulship was, of course, the suppression of the great conspiracy. For many months Catiline had been maturing his plans for the ruin of the republic, and on the first of December he thought his preparations complete. He had joined Manlius at Faesulae some weeks before; had assumed the fasces and other insignia of consular power, and was at the head of an army of many thousands. He had assigned to his confederates in the city their several parts in the general work of destruction. Cethegus was to assassinate Cicero; the praetor Lentulus was charged with the conduct of the conspiracy in the capital, and Cassius was to set fire to the city and to open communication with Catiline. But the next five days wrought a wonderful change in the condition of affairs at Rome. On the night of December the second, Voltur-

cius, the bearer of dispatches to Catiline, was arrested. This led to the arrest and conviction of two senators, Lentulus and Cethegus, with three of their associates, Gabinius, Statilius, and Caeparius. The consuls had already been clothed with dictatorial powers for the safety of the state. On the fifth of December the sentence of death was decreed by the senate, which had met to decide the fate of the prisoners, and the sentence was executed that very night, under the direction of the consul himself. The summary process, thus adopted by the senate and consul in the conviction and execution of the prisoners, without due form of law, was a violation of the Roman constitution, and entirely at variance with our modern ideas of justice; but at the time few questioned the propriety or the justice of the act, and the consul became the hero of the hour. He had crushed a bloody conspiracy which had threatened the very life of the republic. The remaining days of the month, the closing month of his consulship, were among the proudest and the happiest of his life. All good men called him the Father of his Country; all parties vied with each other in doing him honor. He was the foremost man in Rome, the very idol of his fellow-citizens. His consulship seemed to be closing in glory, when a single note of discord disturbed the general rejoicing. When at the close of his term of office Cicero, in all the pride of conscious merit, mounted the Rostra to give an account of the manner in which he had discharged the duties of his consulship, the tribune Metellus Nepos interposed his veto, declaring that no man should be heard who had put Roman citizens to death without a trial. The consul, however, in taking the usual formal oath, swore that he had saved his country, and the

people with one accord testified to the justice of the claim. Thus closed the official life of the greatest of Roman orators.

CICERO AS EX-CONSUL, TO HIS RECALL FROM EXILE,  
62 TO 57 B.C.

23. **Cicero at Home.**—Having declined a provincial government, to which he was entitled, Cicero quietly enjoyed his honors for the next three or four years. As the ex-consul who had saved Rome, he was still one of her foremost citizens, and an influential leader in the senate. In private life he had surrounded himself with all the comforts and luxuries which wealth could procure; his city residence was on the Palatine Hill, and he had villas in different parts of Italy, notably at Tusculum, at Antium, at Formiae, at Cumae, and at Pompeii. Moreover, these villas seem to have been richly supplied with literary treasures and with works of art. In them he enjoyed literary leisure, *otium cum dignitate*, surrounded by books and friends. In some of his happy moments he said that he would rather be mayor of Antium than consul at Rome, and that he would rather sit in his library with Atticus, in their favorite seat under the bust of Aristotle, than in the curule chair. But even during this period of quiet communion with friends and books he had many anxious days; his personal enemies were never idle, and they never lost an opportunity of annoying him.

24. **Cicero again at the Bar.**—In the year 62 B.C. Cicero appeared in defense of P. Cornelius Sulla, charged with complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline, and in support of the claim of the poet Archias to Roman citizen-



ship. Three years later he defended L. Valerius Flaccus, charged with maladministration in his provincial government in Asia.

**25. He goes into Exile.** — But the great trial of Cicero's life was at hand. Early in the year 58 B.C. the profligate Clodius, then tribune, proposed a bill declaring the execution of a citizen without due form of trial, punishable with banishment, and the bill was passed, though against the wishes of the better classes. Every one saw that the ex-consul was the intended victim, though no one was named in the bill. Cicero, seeing his peril, and having in vain sought aid from Pompey and the consuls, went into voluntary exile, whereupon Clodius carried another bill, declaring Cicero a public enemy, confiscating his property, and prohibiting him from fire and water within four hundred miles of the city. He then proceeded to dismantle Cicero's favorite villas at Tusculum and Formiæ, and to pull down his city residence on the Palatine, and to dedicate its site to what he presumptuously called Liberty.

**26. Cicero in Exile.** — We have now reached one of the saddest chapters in the life of Cicero. He who had borne himself with so much dignity and self-possession through all the years of his official life, who, amidst all the trials and perils of his consulship, had shown himself a true hero and the fearless champion of the right, was entirely unmanned by the unexpected reverse of fortune which had befallen him. The extreme weakness which characterized his conduct during the next few months was truly lamentable. He retired to Macedonia, where he received a cordial welcome from many personal friends, but all the kindness and consolation which they could offer him failed to comfort the disconsolate exile. For

many a long and weary month he continued to bemoan his hard lot, and to complain bitterly of the ingratitude of his countrymen. At the opening of the new year, however, his hope revived. The new consuls were supposed to be favorable to his recall, but it was not until the fourth of August that the bill allowing him to return was actually passed by the centuriate assembly.

CICERO AS EX-CONSUL, TO THE BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL  
WAR, 57 TO 49 B.C.

**27. Cicero is welcomed back to Rome.** — On the following day he landed at Brundisium, where he received such an ovation as had seldom, if ever, been accorded to a private citizen. His loving daughter Tullia was there to welcome her father with tears of joy. His homeward journey seems to have been more like a triumphal procession than the ordinary return of an exile to his native land. He himself tells us that all Italy came out to meet him, and, taking him on her shoulder, carried him in triumph to Rome, where a still greater ovation awaited him; the senate in a body met him outside the city; a gilded chariot was in readiness for him at the city gate; vast multitudes thronged the streets, and welcomed him back with unbounded demonstrations of joy and gratitude. Cicero, in describing his reception on his return to the city, says that day was equivalent to immortality!

**28. Literary and Professional Pursuits.** — For the next five years Cicero, though still the recognized leader of the senate, finding all the avenues to political influence closed against him under the rule of the triumvirs, Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, devoted himself to literary pursuits and

to his professional duties as an advocate. During this period he wrote three valuable literary works, *De Oratore*, *De Re Publica*, and *De Legibus*. In 53 B.C. he was elected a member of the college of Augurs, an honor which he had long coveted.

29. **The Attempted Defense of Milo.**—In 52 B.C. Cicero attempted the defense of Milo, tried for the murder of the profligate demagogue Clodius, but no oratory could conceal the plain evidence of guilt, and the advocate broke down in the midst of his powerful plea, overcome by the magnitude of his task and by the presence of Pompey with his armed soldiers, who held all the avenues to the Forum where the case was tried. It is of course impossible to say how much of this oration was actually delivered, probably only a small part of it. Milo was convicted and went into banishment at Marseilles, where he subsequently read the published oration which the great advocate had so carefully prepared. He is said to have added somewhat philosophically that it was fortunate for him that the plea was not successfully delivered, for otherwise he would never have known the delicious flavor of the mullets of Marseilles.

30. **Cicero as Governor of Cilicia.**—In 51 B.C. Cicero reluctantly accepted the office of governor of Cilicia. Thus at the age of fifty-five he unexpectedly found himself at the head of an army. He discharged the duties of his new office with great fidelity and with perfect integrity; his administration was just, and even humane and benevolent, which is more than can be said of most Roman governors. We are told that the astonished provincials marveled that a Roman governor should thus look upon them as possessed of any rights of their own.

31. **With the Title of Imperator.**—Cicero's military

operations, though on a small scale, were crowned with success, and the proconsul had the unspeakable happiness of being greeted by his soldiers with the proud title of Imperator. Returning to Rome at the close of his term of office, he remained outside of the city for some time, attended by his lictors with their laureled fasces, in the hope of securing the greatly coveted glory of a triumph, but public attention was too much engrossed with the troubled state of the country to listen to his suit.

CICERO DURING THE CLOSING PERIOD OF HIS LIFE, 49 TO  
THE SEVENTH OF DECEMBER, 43 B.C.

32. **Cicero in the Civil War.** — Finding the republic on the verge of a civil war which threatened its very life, Cicero as a true patriot attempted to act the part of a peacemaker between the rival leaders, Pompey and Caesar. Whether in so doing his real motive was patriotism unalloyed, or whether an element of selfishness entered into its composition, we need not pause to inquire. After having attempted in vain to win the favor of both parties and having long vacillated from side to side, he finally joined Pompey and followed him to Greece, but took no part in the battle of Pharsalia. After Pompey's defeat and flight to Egypt, Cicero hastened back to Italy, intending to embrace the earliest opportunity to make his peace with the victor, but Caesar meanwhile had followed Pompey to Egypt. He was therefore obliged to remain at Brundisium many weary months in awful suspense, awaiting Caesar's return, but the gracious manner in which the victor finally received him absolutely won his heart, if we may judge from the obsequious and adulatory tone of the orations

which he soon after delivered in defense of Marcellus and Ligarius.

**33. Three Productive Years.**—The next three years Cicero devoted largely to literary and philosophical pursuits, and during this period were produced nearly all the literary works from his hand that have come down to us. Moreover, this list is almost as remarkable for the variety and interest of the subjects treated as for the number of volumes which it embraces. Four of these works are devoted to Rhetoric, Oratory and its History; three to Ethics, Theoretical and Practical; two to Philosophy; one to the Nature of the Gods; and the other six to less comprehensive subjects, including Divination, Fate, Friendship, and Old Age.

**34. Busy but Sad Years.**—In some respects these three busy years were among the saddest in the life of our author. Though outwardly on terms of friendship with Caesar, the ex-consul, who prided himself on having once saved the life of the republic, never ceased to mourn with a sincere sorrow the fate which had since befallen it, and to his anxiety for the future of his country were added domestic troubles; his home was no longer what it had been in other days. Moreover, during these three eventful years occurred the great affliction of his life, the untimely death of his daughter Tullia, whose lovely character and fine literary taste had made her the very idol of her father. Her death, in his own pathetic language, deprived him of the only solace which the course of events had left him.

**35. Cicero's Interest in the Ides of March.**—On the fifteenth of March, in the year 44 B.C., Caesar was assassinated in the senate house, and the tragic event seems to have

brought joy to the saddened life of Cicero. If all the unfeeling and vindictive remarks that have been ascribed to him in this connection were actually made by him, we must frankly admit that they have left a dark blot upon the record of a most useful life, but that record compels us to believe that the joy which the ex-consul derived from the Ides of March was not the exultation of a mean spirit over a fallen foe, for his personal relations with Caesar had been all that he could desire; it was rather the joy, let us hope, of a true patriot, who thought he saw in the event the dawning of a new and brighter day for his loved republic. He once more seemed to hear the voice of his imperiled country summoning him to duty. He responded to the call with the true spirit of the patriot hero. He had saved his country once; a second opportunity seemed to be before him now. The assassins, who had hoped to be hailed as the liberators of their country, fled in terror to the Capitol; the people looked upon them with horror, but Cicero was hopeful. He advised a general amnesty, and Antony, the surviving consul, professed to accept his advice; events seemed to be taking a favorable turn; why might not the republic be restored and bring back liberty and peace to the citizens of Rome? That was Cicero's hope, but Antony had other plans. Caesar's will, giving legacies to several of the conspirators, his gardens to the public, and three hundred sesterces to each citizen, was read in the Forum in the presence of a vast concourse of people. Then it was that Antony, seizing his opportunity, pronounced that masterly oration in which he set forth the virtues of the martyred dead in such glowing colors and so depicted the ingratitude, treachery, and crime of the assassins as to arouse against them the indignation and

fury of the excited populace. The conspirators took refuge in flight or concealment, and Cicero was in despair. Caesar was dead, but tyranny, cruel and vindictive, tyranny in some of its most hideous forms, still survived in Antony. Cicero accordingly left Rome and for many months wandered from villa to villa, and from place to place, with no definite plan for future action, once more an exile from the city he had served so well, and he was finally upon the point of bidding farewell forever to his loved Italy, when the glad tidings reached him that there was still hope and that his country needed him in her hour of peril. He hastily responded to her call. His return to Rome was hailed with joy and congratulation by the friends of the republic.

**36. The First Two Philippics.** — At the first meeting of the senate after Cicero's return, Antony denounced him in his absence as a coward and a traitor. The next day Cicero delivered in the senate the first of his fourteen Philippics against Antony, who in the meantime had gone to his villa at Tibur, where he remained two weeks studying the art of invective and personal abuse, and preparing his reply. He then returned to Rome, summoned the senate, stationed an armed guard in the senate house, and proceeded to attack his opponent with all the venom of his nature. Cicero's reply is known as his second Philippic, but it was never delivered, as Antony had already left Rome. It was, however, passed round in manuscript among the friends of the republic. It was a most remarkable exhibition both of bitter invective and of rhetorical power. A few sentences from the closing paragraph of this oration may be of some little interest in this connection.

“I implore you, Mark Antony, look at length upon your

country . . . ; treat me as you will, but be no longer your country's enemy. I defended the commonwealth when I was young ; I will not desert it now I am old. I despised the swords of Catiline ; I am not likely to tremble before yours. Nay, I shall gladly lay down my life, if thereby the liberty of Rome can be secured. Indeed, conscript fathers, death can never be untimely to one who has been the consul of this great republic ; to me it is almost an object to be desired, in view of the honors I have enjoyed and the duties I have been able to perform. I have but two wishes more, — one that at my death I may leave the Roman people free ; the immortal gods can grant me no greater boon than this ; the other that each of my fellow-citizens may receive from the state the reward which his conduct deserves."

**37. Cicero continues his Philippics.** — For the next few months Cicero continued to hurl his Philippics one after another against the tyrant, declaring him to be a public enemy and calling upon the senate and the Roman people to assert and maintain their liberty at all cost. The following sentences are from the closing paragraph of the sixth Philippic, delivered before the people in the Forum on the fourth of January, 43 B.C. : —

"That this Roman people should serve any master, when the gods above have willed us to be the masters of the world, is a crime in the sight of heaven. The final crisis is already upon us. The struggle is for our liberties. You must conquer, Romans, or die, rather than be slaves. Other nations may bear the yoke of slavery, but the birth-right of the people of Rome is liberty."

**38. Antony in Rebellion.** — Meanwhile Antony was at the head of his legions in Cisalpine Gaul, in open rebellion



against the authority of Rome. The term of his office had closed ; he was no longer consul, but a private citizen ; the new consuls, Hirtius and Pansa, had already taken the oath of office. Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus, the grand-nephew of Julius Caesar, who had adopted him as his son and heir, had espoused the cause of the senate and was already on his way to Gaul at the head of three legions to relieve Decimus Brutus, the governor of that province.

**39. Antony Defeated.** — On the twelfth of April, 43 B.C., Antony still held Decimus Brutus closely hemmed in within the walls of Mutina, but the armies of the republic under Octavianus and the consuls were carefully watching his movements, while Rome in anxious suspense awaited the issue of the coming conflict ; but the next few days saw Antony defeated, and the forces of the republic crowned with partial success. The tidings which soon reached Rome filled the streets and public squares of the city with scenes of wild excitement and unbounded demonstrations of joy. Cicero, whose counsels had contributed largely to the victory which had so suddenly brought joy to so many sad hearts, was once more the hero of the hour. He was escorted through the streets by throngs of exulting patriots. It was one of the proudest moments of his life ; he fondly believed that the safety of his country was once more assured and that he was once more its savior.

**40. The Fourteenth Philippic.** — The next day the senate met in the temple of Jupiter, and Cicero rose in his place and delivered the fourteenth Philippic, the last of the orations that have come down to us. A motion was already before the house that a thanksgiving should be decreed to the immortal gods for their gracious intervention at this crisis in the history of the republic. He sec-

ended the motion with the amendment that the number of days for the thanksgiving should be increased to fifty, that the title of Imperator should be conferred upon Octavianus and upon both the consuls, and that a magnificent monument should be erected to those who had fallen in the battle. Then, in a strain that reminds us of the funeral oration of Pericles in honor of the brave soldiers who had fallen in the Peloponnesian War, he addressed words of comfort to those who were mourning the loss of relatives and friends.

**41. Assassination of Cicero.** — Such was the last public utterance that has reached us from the great Roman orator. But the general rejoicing over the recent victory was of short duration. Soon Octavianus, in defiance of the authority of the senate, stationed his legions at the gates of Rome and entered the city as a conqueror. He was then in his twenty-first year, but, regardless of all law, he demanded an immediate election to the consulship, an office to which no one was eligible under the Roman constitution until he had reached his forty-second year. He furthermore demanded that his adoption as Caesar's son should be ratified in due form by the curiate assembly, and his demands were granted while his legions stood at the gates. He then left Rome to join Antony and Lepidus in the formation of the second triumvirate, one of the most atrocious compacts ever made, even by Roman generals. Plutarch regards it as an illustration of the fact that no beast is more savage than man, when possessed of power commensurate with his rage. Each one of the three was ready to sacrifice his nearest and dearest relatives and friends to the demand of either of his associates. Lepidus cheerfully sacrificed his own brother Paulus; Antony, his

uncle Lucius Caesar, and Octavianus allowed the name of Cicero, his friend and eulogist, to be placed upon the list of the proscribed. Thus was sealed forever the doom of the republic. The assassins were soon on the track of the proscribed; Cicero, after a feeble attempt at flight, was overtaken and assassinated on the seventh of December, 43 B.C., probably near his own villa at Formiæ. Thus closed the checkered life of one of the most remarkable men that the republic produced.

#### CICERO AN ORATOR RATHER THAN A STATESMAN

42. From this rapid sketch of the life of Cicero, it is apparent that he was preëminently an orator rather than a statesman. The scenes of his great achievements were all laid in the Roman courts, the senate, and the Forum. With Demosthenes he divides the palm for the highest excellence in forensic oratory known to the ancient world; in Rome he was absolutely without a peer.

43. **Characteristics of Ancient Oratory.** — Ancient oratory had two distinct objects in view, — to persuade and to please. As exhibited in the person of Demosthenes at Athens and of Cicero at Rome, it was one of the fine arts. A model oration from either of these consummate artists was not only an embodiment of noble, grand, and inspiring thoughts, but also a stirring piece of musical composition, while the delivery was expected to conform to the best rules of the histrionic art. The oration of Demosthenes on the Crown, or Cicero's defense of Murena, is as truly a work of art as the Athena of Phidias or the Helen of Zeuxis.

44. Ancient oratory was not eminently argumentative;

it did not attempt long and labored trains of reasoning, but it usually presented to its hearers an unbroken series of facts and considerations, such as would lead most directly to the desired conclusion or the desired action, and always in the most attractive form which the orator could command; it often gave prominence to motives rather than reasons, to inducements rather than arguments, and yet fine specimens of compact logical reasoning are by no means wanting in the great masterpieces of Greek and Roman oratory.

**45. Cicero and Demosthenes Compared.** — Demosthenes and Cicero, the heads of the two great schools of ancient oratory, have often been compared. I think we may safely concur in the judgment of Quintilian, that they were alike in most of the great qualities which they possessed, yet each had his distinctive and characteristic excellence. Each was without a peer in his special sphere, Demosthenes in strength and the convincing power of argument, Cicero in grace and felicity of diction. The Roman orator cheerfully acknowledges his indebtedness to his Athenian master. "What I have attempted," he writes, "Demosthenes achieved," and yet he tells us that he was constantly striving after an ideal excellence which he had never been able to reach, and that enshrined in his inmost soul was an ideal of eloquence, never attained by mortal man, not even by Demosthenes himself.

**46. Their Influence upon Modern Oratory.** — It would be difficult to exaggerate the influence which these two men have exerted upon the history of oratory for almost twenty centuries. They have had many brilliant representatives in the English Parliament and in the American Congress. I recognize in William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, and in Daniel

Webster, true disciples of the Athenian orator, and in Gladstone, Edward Everett, and Rufus Choate, Ciceronians of the purest type.

#### CICERO A LEARNED SCHOLAR AND AUTHOR

47. *De Oratore, Brutus, Orator.* — But Cicero was not only an accomplished orator, but also a learned scholar and author. One of the earliest and perhaps one of the most interesting of his works is the *De Oratore*, which is regarded by many critics as the most finished example of our author's best style. This was followed some years later by the *Brutus de Claris Oratoribus* and the *Orator*. All these works belong to a field of study and investigation in which Cicero was a perfect master. The *Brutus* is a historical sketch of Roman eloquence, and the *Orator* portrays the characteristics of the true orator. Cicero believed that none but a good man could be a great orator, and that even he must renounce all pleasures, avoid all amusements, and bid farewell to recreation, games, and entertainments. In his judgment the candidate for oratorical fame must ever be of the number of those

“Who scorn delights and live laborious days.”

48. *Academica and Timaeus.* — The other principal works of Cicero treat the three kindred subjects of Philosophy, Ethics, and Religion, and perhaps it is to these that we must look for our author's most valuable contribution to letters and to human thought. In philosophy he lays no claim to originality, and yet it has been justly said in his behalf that “no man ever approached the subject more richly laden with philosophic lore.” Socrates, Plato, and

Aristotle were his great teachers and models. He had a great admiration for Greek philosophy; he regarded it as the knowledge of things human and divine, the guide of life and the mother of all good deeds. It was his laudable ambition to bring within the reach of his fellow-citizens the rich treasures of Greek learning and Greek thought, which had been to him a source alike of joy and of strength. He tells us that all he hoped to do was to clothe Plato in a Latin dress and to present this stranger from over the seas with the freedom of his own cherished city. All this he has accomplished and more. He has left a popular treatise on philosophy for the students of all time.

49. *De Officiis*. — The treatise *De Officiis*, on the common duties of life, was addressed by Cicero to his son, then a student of philosophy at Athens. A recent English writer declares this to be “the noblest present ever made by a father to his son.” It discusses subjects of scarcely less interest to the modern scholar than to the ancient philosopher, and the moral tone of the entire discussion is surprisingly high. The author tells us that there is no condition in life without its duties and obligations; that the faithful discharge of these duties gives the highest nobility, and that the neglect of them is at once a crime and a disgrace; that we are born, not for ourselves only, but for our kindred, neighbors, and country; and that we owe duties not only to those who have done us favors, but even to those who have wronged us. “The noblest inheritance,” he tells us, “that a father can ever leave to his son, infinitely more valuable than that of houses and lands, is the fame of his virtues and glorious deeds, and no sadder fate can befall a noble house than to be disgraced by a degenerate son.”

50. *De Natura Deorum*. — In the dialogue entitled *De Natura Deorum* is discussed a subject upon which Cicero and his associates were not able to throw much light. The scene is laid at the house of Aurelius Cotta, the Pontifex Maximus. The speakers are Velleius, the Epicurean; Balbus, the Stoic; Cotta, the Pontifex Maximus; and Cicero. Velleius first sets forth with the utmost confidence the Epicurean view: that the popular mythology is a mere collection of fables; that there are gods indeed, but that they do not trouble themselves about the welfare of mankind; that exempt from labor and free from care they spend a blissful eternity. “Why,” he asks, “should the Deity concern himself with the affairs of mankind; why assume the duties of a Roman aedile and light up and decorate the world?”

51. In reply Cotta says that his friend, the Epicurean, speaks with such confidence that one might almost infer that he had just returned from heaven, where he had been in converse with the gods themselves, but that such careless and idle beings as he had described would be no gods at all.

52. Balbus next proceeds to set forth the grounds for the Stoic's belief in the existence of a divine being. He attaches special importance to the argument from design, instancing the dial or water-clock intended to mark the hour, which some authors regard as the original of Paley's well-known illustration of the watch, cited in his *Evidences of Christianity*. Balbus finally ventures the opinion that the Deity is the animating Spirit of the Universe.

53. Cotta, though a priest by profession, sees no evidence of an overruling Providence. The good suffer and the wicked often prosper; crimes are committed and the

thunders of Jupiter are silent. Thus are grave questions discussed but left undecided, and the learned philosophers find themselves very much in the situation of the poet Simonides at the court of Hiero of Syracuse, when asked by his royal patron *who and what God was*. At first he is said to have requested a day's time for deliberation, but on the following day he asked that the time might be extended two days, and at the termination of each subsequent period he doubled the time for deliberation, assigning as a reason for this strange course that the longer he studied the subject, the more difficult did it appear.

54. In this treatise Cicero appears in the character of an interested listener rather than as a disputant. His views, therefore, in regard to the questions here discussed must be gathered from his other works. Some of the beautiful sentiments which he put into the mouth of Cato the Censor in his treatise on *Old Age* are of special interest in this connection:—

“I am persuaded that Publius and Gaius, my old and dearly loved friends, long dead, are living still, and living that life which alone deserves to be called life; for this prison-house of the body is not the true home of the heaven-born soul. . . . Therefore, I depart from this life as from a temporary lodging. O glorious day! when I shall join that blessed company, that assembly of disembodied spirits, for I shall see not only those great men of whom I have spoken, but also my own son, Cato, whose body I placed on the funeral pile, an office he should have performed for me.”

55. **Dream of Scipio.**—In this connection should also be mentioned the testimony of an important fragment, called the Dream of Scipio, which has come down to us



from Cicero's lost work on the republic. This has been justly accepted, in the language of a recent writer, "as the final and most hopeful pagan word in favor of the soul's immortality."

**56. Letters.**—But one of the most interesting parts of the literary inheritance which we have received from Cicero still remains to be mentioned, that remarkable collection of private letters, which reveals to us so much of the inner life of the Roman republic during the last quarter of a century of its existence. It is especially rich in trustworthy materials for the history of one of the most critical periods in all the annals of antiquity.

**57. Highly praised yet severely censured.**—Cicero, in all the frankness of his nature, once put this remarkable question to his friend Atticus, "What will history say of me six hundred years hence?" This or some similar question was doubtless often in his mind, for he never for a moment doubted that he was working for posterity; but could he have anticipated all that has been said of him during these two thousand years, what varied and conflicting emotions would have filled his soul! Few of the public men of ancient Rome have been more extravagantly praised or more severely censured.

**58. Opinions of Erasmus and Petrarch.**—The admiration which Erasmus had for Cicero is well known; he could hardly find language sufficiently emphatic to express his high appreciation of the *Tusculan Disputations*. "I cannot doubt," he says, "that the mind from which such teachings flowed was in some sense inspired by divinity. I always feel a better man for reading Cicero." In another connection he expresses the opinion that the author of these learned discussions, and of the *De Natura Deorum*,

was worthy to be canonized as a saint, but for the single drawback that he was not a Christian. The language of Petrarch is scarcely less emphatic. He says you would sometimes fancy it was not a pagan philosopher but a Christian apostle who was speaking. Whatever we may think of the extravagant encomiums bestowed upon our author by his chief admirers, and of the equally extravagant abuse to which he has been subjected by his most unreasonable detractors, we must all, I think, recognize in him the sincere patriot, the upright magistrate, and the true man. No more eloquent or earnest advocate ever pleaded the cause of right and of liberty, at the bar or in the Forum. His contributions to letters and to human thought excite our admiration and wonder, alike by their extent and by their excellence. He not only created a language which for centuries continued to be the language of scholars throughout the civilized world, but he also enriched it with those treasures of literature which have furnished models to succeeding generations. Conceive, if you can, what a void would have been made in the best literature of the world, if all the works of Cicero had perished in the general destruction which overtook so many of them. Well, then, may we endeavor to estimate at its true value, and with due appreciation, the priceless heritage which has come down to us through the centuries from the quiet study of Marcus Cicero.

## ROMAN ORATORY

59. During the first three centuries in the history of the Roman Commonwealth, public speaking, though in constant demand for the practical purposes of the bar, the

senate, and the Forum, was simply the natural, unstudied utterance of earnest convictions on the part of the speaker. It was not cultivated as an art and laid no claim to literary excellence. Effectiveness was its single aim.

**60. Cato the Censor.** — The finest specimen of native eloquence that the Roman republic, unaided by Greek culture, ever produced was exhibited in the oratory of Cato the Censor. Born at Tusculum in the second half of the third century before Christ, bred and nurtured amidst the austere manners of the Sabine peasantry, he migrated to Rome in early manhood to seek his fortune in the capital. Though a member of an obscure plebeian family, he rose rapidly through all the grades of honor open to the highest and noblest patrician. A vigorous and effective speaker, he was at home alike at the bar, in the senate, and in the Forum. None of his orations have reached our time, but one hundred and fifty of them were known to Cicero, who characterizes them as pointed, witty, and concise, as bitter in sarcasm, and clear and forcible in argument.

**61. Galba and Lepidus.** — Among the immediate successors of Cato may be mentioned Servius Sulpicius Galba, consul 144 B.C., and Marcus Lepidus, consul 137 B.C. Cicero commends them both, but he seems to award the palm of superiority to Lepidus, whom he regards as the founder of a new school of oratory under the influence of Greek culture and art.

**62. The Gracchi.** — Any history of early Roman eloquence would be incomplete if it did not accord some meed of praise to the illustrious tribunes, Tiberius Gracchus and his younger brother Gaius. Cicero says of them,

“*Fuit uterque summus orator.*” With rare natural gifts cultivated and trained under the best influences of the age, both Greek and Roman, they are entitled to the chief place among the orators of their day.

**63. Roman Eloquence from 126 B.C. to the Age of Cicero.**—The history of Roman eloquence during the half century that intervened between the age of the Gracchi and that of Cicero is adorned with many illustrious names. Among the orators of this period may be mentioned Gaius Curio, Mucius Scaevola, Publius Sulpicius, Marcus Antonius, Licinius Crassus, and Quintus Hortensius. According to Cicero, Antonius and Crassus were the first Roman orators who reached the high standard of excellence established by the illustrious ten of Greece. They were accomplished scholars, able statesmen, and consummate orators. Crassus excelled especially in felicity of diction, while his great rival surpassed him in graceful action. Crassus is made the chief speaker in Cicero’s treatise, *De Oratore*.

**64. Quintus Hortensius.**—But one of the most conspicuous names in the history of Roman oratory during this period is that of Quintus Hortensius. Born at Rome in the year 114 B.C., he made his first speech in the Forum at the early age of nineteen. His youthful earnestness and enthusiasm, and his showy and florid diction, at once attracted attention. He rose rapidly in popular estimation and soon won for himself a prominent place at the Roman bar. Cicero says that he had a remarkable memory; that he labored untiringly at his profession; that his diction was rich and polished, his voice clear and pleasing, and his action carefully studied. He passed rapidly through the successive stages of political preferment until he was

elected consul at the age of forty-four. He was then at the height of his fame, but he was destined soon to find a formidable rival in Cicero, who, though eight years his junior, was already beginning to be recognized as the foremost orator of Rome. Fortunately, however, the relation between these two eminent orators never assumed the form of a bitter rivalry, but rather that of a friendly emulation. For many years we find them laboring side by side in the senate, at the bar, and in the Forum. They were the two best representatives of the two styles of oratory then recognized at Rome: Hortensius, of the Asiatic style,<sup>1</sup> which delighted in ornamentation and gave more attention to language and delivery than to thought; Cicero, of the Attic style,<sup>1</sup> which aimed to unite strength and beauty in due proportion.

**65. Three Kinds of Eloquence.**—Roman rhetoricians recognize three kinds of eloquence,—the Judicial (*genus iudiciale*) for courts of justice, the Deliberative (*genus deliberativum*) for the senate and the popular assembly, and the Demonstrative (*genus demonstrativum*) for eulogy and invective. The orations in this volume illustrate these three kinds of eloquence, though no one of them is purely demonstrative. Those for Archias and Ligarius may be classed as judicial and all the rest as deliberative; but the praises of Pompey in the oration for the Manilian law, of Caesar in the orations for Marcellus and Ligarius, and of the generals and soldiers in the fourteenth Philippic, together with the invective against Catiline and Antonius, illustrate the general characteristics of the *genus demonstrativum*.

<sup>1</sup> Quintilian says that to speak in the Attic style is to speak in the best style, and Professor Jebb says that Attic oratory was an art founded upon a theory; Asiatic, a knack founded upon practice.

## DELIVERY

66. A Roman orator in the time of Cicero needed to be not only an inspiring writer, but also a graceful and accomplished actor; a master, in fact, of the histrionic art. It would be difficult to exaggerate the importance attached to action in ancient oratory. Cicero calls it the eloquence of the body,<sup>1</sup> and he gives it the first place in speech<sup>2</sup>; he says that, without appropriate action, the best oration ever prepared would inevitably fail to move an audience, while any ordinary speech delivered by a Roscius<sup>3</sup> would elicit the most enthusiastic applause. The testimony of Demosthenes on this point is equally explicit; he says that the first and highest<sup>4</sup> qualification of a consummate orator is action.

67. Roman eloquence required the harmonious action of all the varied parts of man's nature. Inspiring emotions, lofty thoughts clothed in the choicest language, required to be delivered in the pleasing and harmonious tones of a cultivated voice, but with great earnestness, and with all the accessories of a vigorous but graceful action. Thus the proper delivery of an oration in the senate or in the Forum required that the look, the tone, the gesture, the voice, the hand, the foot, and, in fine, the whole body, its pose and movements, should all contribute harmoniously to the desired effect.

<sup>1</sup> Quasi sermo corporis. *De Oratore*, iii, 59.

<sup>2</sup> Actio in dicendo una dominatur. *De Oratore*, iii, 56.

<sup>3</sup> Roscius was the most famous actor in Rome, and the instructor of Cicero in the histrionic art; see 5.

<sup>4</sup> Here may be added the famous saying of Demosthenes, that action was not only the *first*, but also the *second* and the *third* qualification for the bema.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

68. Here may be added a few technical terms : —

1. Technical terms used in designating the work of the orator in the preparation and delivery of an oration :—

*inventio*, the act of collecting the materials for an oration.

*dispositio*, the act of arranging the material so as to produce the best effect.

*elocutio*,<sup>1</sup> the act of embodying the material in appropriate language.

*memoria*, the act of memorizing the oration.

*actio*, appropriate delivery.

2. Technical terms used in designating the general divisions of an oration constructed upon scientific principles :—

*exordium*,<sup>2</sup> introduction, intended to introduce the subject to the favorable attention of the hearer.

*narratio*, the statement of the facts on which the speaker relies to prove his case.

*propositio*,<sup>3</sup> the statement of the point to be proved, sometimes containing a *partitio*, a division into two or more statements.

*confirmatio*,<sup>4</sup> the course of reasoning intended to prove the case.

<sup>1</sup> Not elocution.

<sup>2</sup> This often consisted of two parts,—a *principium*, the introduction, in its strict sense, and an *insinuatio*, intended to secure the favor of the hearer.

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient rhetoricians treat *propositio* and *partitio* as subdivisions under *confirmatio*.

<sup>4</sup> This, of course, covers various forms of proof, each with its appropriate name.

*refutatio*, refutation, intended to answer any objections that may be raised against the position taken by the speaker.

*peroratio*, the conclusion, usually prepared with special care. This may, of course, take various forms, according to the needs of the occasion, and it may embrace one or all of the following subjects:—

1. *enumeratio*, a brief recapitulation of the leading arguments in an impressive and attractive form.

2. *indignatio*, an indignant protest against the position taken by the opponent.

3. *conquestio*, a pathetic appeal to the sympathies of those with whom rests the decision of the case.

69. Although these various terms are used by Roman rhetoricians in treating of eloquence, it must not be supposed that Cicero's orations conform in every particular to the general outline here given. In fact, most of them omit one or more of these six divisions, and in some instances an *hortatio*, an earnest exhortation, or a *deprecatio*, an appeal to the court, takes the place of one of them. Thus the First Oration against Catiline contains a *propositio*, a *narratio*, an *hortatio*, and a *peroratio*; the oration for Ligarius, an *exordium*, a *narratio*, a *confirmatio*, a *deprecatio*, and a *peroratio*. The oration for the Manilian law is our best illustration of a finished deliberative oration.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See the outline of this oration in the text.



## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

YEAR OF CICERO'S AGE	70. CICERO'S BOYHOOD, TO THE SEVENTEENTH YEAR OF HIS AGE, 106 TO 90 B.C.	B.C.
1-17	Cicero was born on the 3d of January, 106 B.C., at or near Arpinum, in Latium. He was sent at an early age to Rome to be educated. He studied under the ablest teachers.	106-90
1	Birth of Cn. Pompey. Marius defeated King Jugurtha.	106
5	Victory of Marius over the Teutones, and of M. Antonius, the orator, over the pirates. Birth of Quintus Cicero, the brother of Marcus. The poet Archias, the instructor of Cicero, came to Rome; see Introduction, p. 189.	102
6	Victory of Marius and Catulus over the Cimbri.	101
7	Birth of C. Julius Caesar. Death of Saturninus, the tribune, and Glaucia, the praetor.	100
16	Assassination of M. Livius Drusus, the tribune.	91
	<b>71. CICERO'S EARLY MANHOOD, TO THE TWENTY-SIXTH YEAR OF HIS AGE, 90 TO 81 B.C.</b>	
17-26	Cicero devoted himself especially to the study of elocution, rhetoric, philosophy, and law. He was a diligent student of Greek literature, and an attentive listener in the courts of justice and in the Forum.	90-81
17	Cicero assumed the <i>toga virilis</i> , and was placed under the instruction of Q. Mucius Scaevola, the augur. Beginning of the Social War.	90
18	Cicero served under Cn. Pompeius Strabo.	89
19	Cicero studied philosophy under Philo, from the Academy of Athens. End of the Social War. Beginning of the Mithridatic War. Beginning of the Civil War between Marius and Sulla. Marius in exile.	88
20	Departure of Sulla for the East.	87

YEAR OF CICERO'S AGE	CICERO'S EARLY MANHOOD. — <i>Continued</i>	B.C.
20	Revolution led by L. Cornelius Cinna. Marius returns. Reign of terror.	87
21	January 1, 86 B.C., Marius enters upon his seventh consulship, and dies on the 13th of the month. Birth of Sallust, the historian. Despotism of Cinna.	86
22	Sulla wins the battle of Orchomenus against the forces of Mithridates.	85
23	End of the First Mithridatic War. Death of Cinna.	84
24	Sulla in Italy. Second Mithridatic War.	83
25	Sulla made perpetual dictator.	82
<b>72. CICERO AT THE BAR, TO THE THIRTY-SECOND YEAR OF HIS AGE, 81 TO 75 B.C.</b>		
26	Cicero's first appearance as an advocate. He defended <i>P. Quinctius</i> in the course of the year. Sulla's reforms; he strengthened the senate, weakened the tribal assemblies and the tribunate, and reorganized the judicial system.	81
27	Cicero distinguished himself by the defense of <i>Sex. Roscius</i> . Pompey, at the age of twenty-six, was honored with a triumph for his victories in Africa, and received from Sulla the surname of <i>Magnus</i> .	80
28	Cicero visited Athens, studied philosophy under Antiochus of Ascalon, elocution and rhetoric under Demetrius, the Syrian. Sulla resigned the dictatorship.	79
29	Cicero visited Asia Minor. At Rhodes he heard Molo, the rhetorician, and Posidonius, the philosopher. Tactics of Sertorius in Spain. Death of Sulla.	78
30	Cicero returned to Rome, married Terentia, and resumed the practice of the law. Revolt of M. Aemilius Lepidus. Pompey was sent to Spain.	77
31	Cicero defended <i>Q. Roscius</i> . Birth of his daughter Tullia.	76

YEAR OF CICERO'S AGE	73. CICERO'S POLITICAL CAREER, TO THE FORTY- FOURTH YEAR OF HIS AGE, 75 TO 62 B.C.	B.C.
32	Cicero quaestor in Sicily. He distinguished himself by his fidelity and integrity.	75
33	He returned to Rome and resumed the practice of his profession. Beginning of the Third Mithridatic War. L. Lucullus took command against Mithridates.	74
34	War with Spartacus and his gladiators.	73
35	Sertorius was slain, and Perpenna, his successor in command, was defeated by Pompey. Success of Lucullus against Mithridates.	72
36	Spartacus was slain.	71
37	Consulship of Cn. Pompey and M. Crassus. Cicero distinguished himself in the prosecution of <i>Verres</i> for extortion. Reaction against the institutions of Sulla. Equites represented on juries. Tribunician authority restored. Birth of Vergil, the poet.	70
38	Cicero curule aedile. Lucullus defeated Tigranes.	69
39	Mutiny in the army of Lucullus.	68
40	Lucullus superseded by the consul Manius Acilius Glabrio. Gabinian law. Pompey in command against the pirates.	67
41	Cicero praetor urbanus. He defended <i>Cluentius</i> and advocated the Manilian law; see Introduction, p. 154. End of the Piratic War. Pompey in command against Mithridates. First Conspiracy of Catiline.	66
42	Cicero declined a provincial government. Birth of his only son, Marcus. Birth of Horace, the poet.	65
44	Cicero consul, with C. Antonius as his colleague. He delivered his four <i>Orationes against Catiline</i> , sup-	63

YEAR OF  
CICERO'S  
AGE

CICERO'S POLITICAL CAREER. — *Continued*

B.C.

44

pressed the conspiracy, and was hailed Father of his Country; see Introduction, p. 85. He opposed the Agrarian law, and defended *L. Murena*, the consul elect, accused of bribery, and *C. Rabirius*, accused of murdering Saturninus.

63

Birth of C. Octavius, subsequently known as Augustus.  
Death of Mithridates.

74. CICERO AS EX-CONSUL, TO HIS RECALL FROM EXILE, 62 TO 57 B.C.

45

Cicero delivered his *Oration for the Poet Archias*; see Introduction, p. 189. He also defended *P. Sulla*, charged with complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline. Pompey returned from the East; Caesar praetor urbanus.

62

46

Trial of P. Clodius for violating the mysteries of Bona Dea. Cicero testified against him.

61

47

Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus formed for mutual support the coalition known as the *first triumvirate*.

60

48

Consulship of Caesar and Bibulus. Cicero defended *L. Flaccus*. Clodius was elected tribune.

59

Birth of Livy, the historian.

49

Caesar went to Gaul with a commission as proconsul for five years.

58

Cicero was driven into exile under a bill proposed by his personal foe, P. Clodius, the tribune. He went to Macedonia.

75. CICERO AS EX-CONSUL, TO THE BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL WAR, 57 TO 49 B.C.

50

He was recalled from exile in August by a vote of the people.

57

51

He defended *P. Sestius* and *M. Caelius*. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus renew their triumviral agreement at Lucca.

56

YEAR OF CICERO'S AGE	CICERO AS EX-CONSUL. — <i>Continued</i>	B.C.
52	Cicero wrote his <i>De Oratore</i> , in three books. Second consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Caesar's commission extended to ten years. His work in Germany and Britain.	55
53	Cicero wrote his <i>De Republica</i> , in six books. Caesar's second expedition into Britain.	54
54	Cicero was elected augur. Defeat of Crassus by the Parthians. Caesar's second expedition into Germany.	53
55	Clodius killed; the senate house burned; an interrex appointed and Pompey declared sole consul. Cicero defended <i>Milo</i> , charged with the murder of P. Clodius, and wrote his <i>De Legibus</i> , probably during the year.	52
56	Cicero proconsul of Cilicia. He administered the government well, gained some glory in the field, and was hailed <i>Imperator</i> .	51
<b>76. CICERO DURING THE CLOSING PERIOD OF HIS LIFE, 49 TO THE 7TH OF DECEMBER, 43 B.C.</b>		
58	Cicero returned to Rome on the 4th of January, but did not enter the city, as he hoped to receive the honor of a triumph for his victories in Cilicia. Civil war was already imminent. On the 10th of January Caesar crossed the Rubicon and began his memorable march upon Rome, and a few days after the senatorial party, panic-stricken, fled from the city. At first Cicero attempted to remain neutral, but at length, in June, he joined Pompey in Greece. Caesar was made dictator.	49
59	August 9, Caesar defeated Pompey in the memorable battle of Pharsalia. Cicero, who had not been present in the battle, returned to Italy. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was put to death. Caesar engaged in the Alexandrine War.	48
60	Caesar, having brought the Alexandrine War to a close, returned to Italy, and pardoned Cicero.	47

YEAR OF CICERO'S AGE	CICERO DURING THE CLOSING PERIOD OF HIS LIFE. — <i>Continued</i>	B.C.
61	Caesar gained the victory of Thapsus, in Africa. Suicide of Cato at Utica. Caesar again in Rome; dictator for ten years; reformed the calendar. Cicero wrote his <i>Brutus</i> and his <i>Orator</i> ; delivered his <i>Orations for Marcellus</i> and <i>Ligarius</i> ; see Introduction, pp. 206 and 219. He divorced Terentia and married Publilia.	46
62	Caesar was made consul for ten years, dictator and censor for life. Cicero delivered his <i>Oration for King Deiotarus</i> ; completed <i>De Finibus</i> , <i>De Consolatione</i> , <i>Academica</i> (in two books), and probably the <i>Tusculan Disputations</i> .	45
63	Caesar was assassinated on the 15th of March. Cicero wrote <i>De Natura Deorum</i> , <i>De Officiis</i> , <i>De Divinatione</i> , <i>De Senectute</i> , <i>De Amicitia</i> . He delivered his <i>First Philippic</i> against Antony; wrote the <i>Second</i> (never delivered) and delivered the <i>Third</i> and <i>Fourth</i> .	44
64	Cicero delivered the ten remaining <i>Philippics</i> ; see 37, 40. Antony, Lepidus, and Octavianus formed the <i>second triumvirate</i> . A general proscription followed, and, on the 7th of December, Cicero was put to death by order of Antony.	43

## ROMAN PUBLIC LIFE

### PATRICIANS — PLEBEIANS — CLIENTS

77. From the earliest times the free population of Rome consisted of three classes :—

1. Patricians, who formed the Roman nobility.
2. Plebeians, who formed the great body of the common people.
3. Clients, who were without political rights, and were dependent for protection on patrons to whom they owed allegiance.

NOTE.—This division of her population Rome seems to have inherited from prehistoric times.

78. **Government.** — At first the government was entirely in the hands of the patricians, who alone were recognized as citizens, but the vigorous efforts of the plebeians to obtain recognition and a share in the government were finally crowned with complete success. In the time of Cicero their rights and privileges were fully equal to those of the patricians. They were not, indeed, absolutely identical, as the patricians still retained a few of the less important of their original prerogatives, while the plebeians had the exclusive control of an independent legislative assembly, the *concilium plebis*, and were alone eligible to the important office of tribune. The senate, the centuriate and tribal assemblies, and all the higher political offices, including the con-

sulship and censorship, were open to patricians and plebeians alike.

**79. Equites, or Knights.** — In connection with the term *equites*, originally applied to the eighteen divisions of citizen cavalry under the Servian constitution (133), there was gradually developed in the course of centuries an aristocracy of wealth. To this order of *equites*, or knights, belonged all Roman citizens, not senators, whose wealth reached the equestrian standard, which is generally supposed to have been 400,000 sesterces,<sup>1</sup> about \$20,000.

#### MAGISTRATES

##### DURING THE REGAL PERIOD

**80.** During the regal period, from the founding of Rome to 509 B.C., the government of the city was a constitutional monarchy, limited only by traditions handed down from prehistoric times. One of these limitations required the king to consult his council of elders on important matters, and to submit certain questions to the popular assembly, the *comitia curiata*. He was the chief executive, lawgiver, and judge in time of peace, and the commander-in-chief in time of war. He was expected to nominate his successor, but the nomination required ratification at the hands of the senate and the *comitia curiata*.

##### DURING THE REPUBLICAN PERIOD

**81.** On the establishment of the republic, the power which, during the regal period, had been exercised by the

<sup>1</sup> Greenidge, "Roman Public Life," Oxford, 1901, says this was the census in the Principate and probably in the later Republic, but that there is no direct authority for this particular census earlier than the Principate.



king was at first vested in the hands of two chief magistrates, called praetors or consuls, but was subsequently distributed among a large number of magistrates with special duties.

**82. Republican Magistrates.** — The republican constitution as finally developed recognized the following magistrates: —

1. Regular magistrates: the consul, praetor, censor, aedile (plebeian and curule), quaestor, and tribune.

2. Occasional magistrates: the dictator, magister equitum, and interrex.

NOTE. — All of these magistrates, except the plebeian aedile, the quaestor, and the tribune, were entitled to the use of an official state chair, called *sella curulis* (91), which was regarded as a symbol of authority and majesty. They were, therefore, called *curule magistrates*.

**83. Ius Imaginum.** — Among the special privileges of the Roman nobility was the *ius imaginum*, the right of any family to display in the atrium painted portraits in wax of any of their ancestors who had held curule offices. Under each portrait was an inscription giving the name and deeds of the illustrious ancestor thus represented. These *imagines* were most highly prized because they furnished indubitable evidence of the nobility of the family to which they belonged.

**84. Magistrates with the Imperium.** — The consul, praetor, dictator, magister equitum, and interrex exercised the supreme authority, called the *imperium*, with which the highest magistrates were clothed outside of the city. Within the city the *imperium* of the consul and praetor was subject to the tribunician veto and to an appeal to the people in the centuriate assembly.

85. **Election and Entrance on Duty.** — The annual elections were generally held in July, but were sometimes postponed for special reasons. The quaestors entered upon the duties of their office on the fifth of December, the tribunes on the tenth, the consuls, praetors, censors, and aediles on the first of January.

#### CONSULS

86. On the establishment of the republic two consuls were elected from the patricians by the *comitia centuriata*<sup>1</sup>; the election was ratified by the senate and the *imperium* was conferred by the *comitia curiata*. The consuls were clothed with almost regal power, but their term of office was limited to one year. At first they were not only the chief executive officers of the state but also lawgivers and judges, but subsequently the extension of the prerogatives of the senate, the development of the popular assemblies, and the election of censors, praetors, quaestors, and tribunes deprived them of some of their powers and relieved them of some of their duties. In general, they were civil magistrates in time of peace and military commanders in time of war.

87. **Consular Tribunes.** — In the year 445 B.C., in answer to the demand of the plebeians to be represented in the consulship, it was decided that it should be optional with the government each year whether they should elect consuls or military tribunes with consular powers, and that the plebeians should be eligible to the latter office. This arrangement was retained until the consulship was thrown open to the plebeians in 367 B.C. During this interval con-

<sup>1</sup> See 133.

suls were in office twenty-two years and consular tribunes fifty-one; the office was vacant four years. Like the consuls, the consular tribunes were elected by the *comitia centuriata* under the presidency of one of the chief magistrates. The normal number seems to have been six, but in some years only three or four were elected. After 367 B.C. two consuls continued to be elected annually, as



CONSUL AND LICATORS

under the early republic, but the Licinian laws, enacted that year, required that one of them should be a plebeian.

88. During the later periods of the republic, the consuls were still the chief executive officers of the year and the head of the administration, but most of the legislative and judicial functions which they had previously exercised had been assumed by the popular assemblies and the permanent courts. They still retained the right to summon the

senate and to preside over its deliberations; to introduce bills before the *comitia centuriata* and the *comitia tributa*.<sup>1</sup> To them also belonged the exclusive right to preside over the election of magistrates in the *comitia centuriata*.

89. **Proconsuls.** — After the reforms of Sulla in the year 81 B.C. the consuls were, in general, civil magistrates during their term of office, but usually became provincial governors the following year with the title of proconsuls.

90. **Lictors.** — Each consul, when on duty, was attended by twelve lictors with fasces,<sup>2</sup> which were the symbols of the authority of the magistrate and of his right to inflict punishment.

NOTE. — The fasces, consisting of a bundle of rods in which an ax was inserted, symbolized the right of the consul to order offenders to be scourged and even executed; but, after the Valerian law secured to every citizen under sentence of death the right of appeal to the people, the ax was removed from the fasces in the city, but retained in them in the provinces.

91. **Insignia.** — The official insignia of the consul, when in the city, were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, a white toga with a purple or scarlet border. In the provinces, as a military commander, he assumed the *paludamentum*,<sup>3</sup> a scarlet military cloak worn over the armor.



SELLA CURULIS

From a coin of the Gens Furia

<sup>1</sup> See 137.

<sup>2</sup> See also Harkness and Forbes's *Caesar*, Plate III, figure 4.

<sup>3</sup> For a representation of the *paludamentum* and the manner in which it was worn by the commander, see Harkness and Forbes's *Caesar*, Plate III, figure 1.

## PRAETORS

92. The praetorship was established in 366 B.C. to relieve the consul from jurisdiction in civil suits. At first a single praetor was elected annually by the *comitia centuriata*. He was regarded as the colleague of the consuls, and assumed their duties at home when they were in the field. His special duties, however, were those of a judicial magistrate, but in dispensing justice he was usually assisted by *iudices*,<sup>1</sup> judges or jurors, selected originally from the senate.

93. **Two Praetors.** — After the year 242 B.C. two praetors were annually elected, a *praetor urbanus*, having charge of civil suits between citizens, and a *praetor peregrinus*, having charge of suits in which the interests of foreigners were involved.

94. **Inaugural Edicts.** — On entering office the *praetor urbanus* issued an edict announcing very definitely what principles of law would govern him in his decisions, and these various edicts, extending through centuries of court practice, now serve as the basis of a large part of our code of Roman law. The *praetor peregrinus* in like manner issued similar decrees stating what principles would govern him in considering the interests of foreigners, and the various edicts derived from this source are a valuable contribution to international law.

NOTE. — Until the time of Gaius Gracchus the privilege of furnishing *iudices* to the Roman courts belonged exclusively to the senate; Gracchus took it from the senate and bestowed it upon the knights, but Sulla, 81 B.C., restored it to the senate. In 70 B.C., however, still another change

<sup>1</sup> Under the judicial system of the Romans the *iudex* united in some measure the two offices of judge and juror, as he was expected to render a verdict in accordance with the law and the testimony,

was made, whereby it was provided that in future one third of the *iudices* should be senators, one third knights, and one third *tribuni aerarii*; see 144, foot-note.

95. **Number of Praetors.** — The number of praetors was increased to four in 227 B.C., to six in 198, and to eight in 81. From the year 227 B.C. two of the praetors performed the duties of the *praetor urbanus* and the *praetor peregrinus*, and the others were provincial governors. After the establishment of the regular courts by Sulla in 81 B.C., the eight praetors were all made judges for one year and provincial governors with the title of propraetor for the next year.

NOTE. — Subsequently the number of praetors was raised by Caesar to sixteen.

96. **Lictors and Insignia of Praetors.** — In the city each praetor when engaged in official duty was attended by two lictors and in the provinces by six. His official insignia, as a civil magistrate, were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*. In the provinces, as a military commander, he assumed the *paludamentum*.

NOTE. — In the city the ax was of course removed from the fasces of the lictors.

## CENSORS

97. The censorship was established in the year 443 B.C., when two patrician censors were elected in the *comitia centuriata* under the presidency of the consul. At first only patricians were eligible, but a century later the office was thrown open to plebeians, and in 339 B.C. it was enacted that in future one of the two censors should be a plebeian,

Censors were elected every fifth year, to serve eighteen months.

98. The censors occupied an anomalous position under the Roman constitution. They were curule magistrates of great dignity and influence, and could not be held responsible for any of their official acts; but they were without the *imperium*, which belonged to most of the higher magistrates, were not attended by lictors, and could not convoke the senate or the *comitia*, yet they were entitled to the use



SUOVETAURILIA

of the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, or, as some critics think, of the *toga purpurea*, the toga of the royal purple or scarlet, inherited from the regal period.

99. **Duties of the Censors.**—The main duties of the censors were to assess the value of property, to arrange the citizens in tribes, classes, and centuries, to supervise their morals, to revise the lists of senators and knights, and to manage the finances of the state.

100. **Lustrum.**—At the close of their term of office the censors met the centuriate assembly in the *Campus Martius*, and in their presence offered a *sacrificium lustrale*, in which

a boar, a ram, and a bullock, *suovetaurilia*, were offered upon the altar as an atonement for the sins of the people. The sacrifice was attended with thanksgiving for past mercies and prayers for future blessings. At the close of these exercises the censors conducted the people back to the city gate and dismissed the assembly; after which they deposited the list of the citizens in the *aerarium Saturni* (146) and laid down their office.

NOTE. — During the last century of the republic the censorship lost much of its importance and influence. In fact, during the interval from 86 to 70 B.C. no censors were elected.

#### AEDILES

101. The plebeian aedileship was established 494 B.C.; the curule aedileship, 366 B.C. The plebeian aediles, two in number, were elected by the *concilium plebis*, under the presidency of a tribune; the curule aediles, also two in number, were elected by the *comitia tributa*, under the presidency of a regular magistrate. At first only patricians were eligible to the curule aedileship, but the office was soon thrown open to plebeians. The plebeian aediles were originally assistants of the tribunes, but ultimately their duties and powers became substantially the same as those of the curule aediles.

102. **Duties and Insignia of Aediles.** — The main duties of the aediles were to have the care of the streets, the public buildings, and the public places of the city; the general care of the market and the corn supply and the due celebration of the public games, often very largely at their own expense. The curule aedile was entitled to the use of the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, but the plebeian aedile had no official insignia.



## QUAESTORS

103. The quaestorship is supposed to have existed under the monarchy. Under the early republic two quaestors were appointed by the consuls to act as their general assistants, but with two specific duties, criminal jurisdiction and finance. About the year 449 B.C. the quaestorship became an independent elective office, and from that time the quaestors were elected by the *comitia tributa*, and became regular magistrates of Rome.

104. **Number of Quaestors.** — The number of quaestors, originally two, was increased to four in the year 421 B.C. and to eight in 267.<sup>1</sup> Of the four quaestors elected after 421 B.C. two were retained in the city in the discharge of their judicial and financial duties, and two were assigned to the consuls in the field. Their duties were mainly financial, but they were often employed in judicial and military business. The city quaestors continued to discharge their judicial duties until the establishment of the regular courts by Sulla.<sup>2</sup> The four new quaestors elected in 267 B.C. were assigned to duty in different parts of Italy, to levy contingents on the allies, and in general to look after the interests of the government.

105. **Rank of Quaestor.** — In rank the quaestorship was the lowest of the regular magistracies of Rome; it was not a curule office, and was not vested with the *imperium*, but it was finally made a stepping-stone to the senate, as under Sulla all ex-quaestors were *ex officio* members of the senate.

<sup>1</sup> Subsequently Sulla increased the number to twenty, and finally Caesar increased it to forty.

<sup>2</sup> See 144.

## TRIBUNES

**106.** The tribunate, a plebeian office, was established in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians. The number of tribunes, probably two at first,<sup>1</sup> was increased to four in 471 B.C. and to ten in 457 B.C. They were always elected by plebeians, and always by the plebeian tribal assembly, the *concilium plebis*, after the organization of that body in 471 B.C.

**107. Duties of Tribunes.**—From the first it was the duty of the tribunes to protect the plebeians against any arbitrary action on the part of magistrates. They were accordingly vested with a power of veto, which enabled them effectually to arrest the action of any magistrate. To enable them to exercise this power with safety, their persons were declared sacred, and they were clothed with authority to inflict summary punishment, even death itself, upon any one who violated the sanctity of their persons. They were without the *imperium*, and they had no official *insignia*, but they ultimately gained the right to convoke the senate and to submit bills for its consideration and action. They presided over all the meetings of the plebeian tribal assembly, which gradually gained power and influence until finally its decisions acquired the full force of laws. Under Sulla a plebiscitum required the preliminary approval of the patrician senators, but even this restriction was soon removed. Indeed, under the efficient management of the tribunes, the plebeians succeeded in the course of the fourth century B.C. in gaining admission to the consulship and all the other magistracies.

**108. Tribunician Veto.**—In the senate the tribunician veto was always in order and could stay action at any

<sup>1</sup> Some accounts represent the original number as five.

stage of the proceedings; in the *comitia* it could arrest legislation and judicial action, but it could not interfere with the election of magistrates.

#### DICTATOR AND MAGISTER EQUITUM

109. **Appointment of a Dictator.**—In times of great national peril during the early republic a dictator with absolute powers was sometimes appointed by the consuls. His term of office, limited to six months, was supposed to end as soon as the crisis was passed. He was authorized to use any and all means to save the republic, and he could not be held responsible for any of his official acts. He was attended by twenty-four lictors, who carried fasces with axes even within the city. He was entitled to the use of the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, and in the field he assumed the *paludamentum* of the military commander. The last incumbent of this office in its regular form was appointed in the year 202 B.C. Sulla and Caesar were dictators, but not of the constitutional type.

110. The *magister equitum* was the military assistant of the dictator, from whom he received his appointment. He commanded the cavalry while the dictator commanded the infantry. He possessed the *imperium*, was attended by six lictors, and was entitled to the use of the *toga praetexta* and probably to that of the *sella curulis*.

#### INTERREX

111. In the regal period an *interregnum* occurred on the death of a king if no successor had been nominated, and an *interrex* was elected by the senate to nominate a

king. He was clothed with regal authority for five days, and at the end of that period he nominated a second *interrex*, and thus one *interrex* succeeded another until a king was nominated. The nomination thus made required the approval of the *comitia curiata* and of the senate. Under the republic an *interregnum* occurred on the death of the two consuls, and the procedure for the nomination of their successors was the same as that which was adopted in the case of an *interregnum* in the regal period. The election, however, took place, not in the *comitia curiata*, but in the *comitia centuriata* under the presidency of the *interrex*, and was approved by the patrician senators.

#### PRAEFECTUS URBI

112. Under the early republic, whenever both consuls were summoned to the field, they delegated full consular powers to an officer called *praefectus urbi*, to act for them in their absence; but after 366 B.C. the *praetor urbanus* assumed consular duties in the absence of the consuls.

#### MILITARY TRIBUNES

113. In the army of the early republic six military tribunes, *tribuni militum*, were assigned to each legion. They were appointed by the consuls, but after 362 B.C. some were elected by the *comitia tributa*, at first six, but finally twenty-four, the requisite number for the usual levy of four legions. If at any time the number thus elected did not suffice, additional appointments were made by the consuls.

## PONTIFFS, AUGURS, AUSPICES

114. The important influence which the colleges of pontiffs and augurs exerted upon the public life of the Romans seems entitled to a brief notice. These two colleges were among the institutions which the republic inherited from the regal period.

115. **Pontifices.** — The pontifical college consisted originally of five members, including the *pontifex maximus*, who was its president. This number was subsequently increased to fifteen. The college originally filled its own vacancies, but in the year 104 B.C. a law was enacted which required that whenever a vacancy occurred an assembly of seventeen tribes, selected by lot from the thirty-five tribes, under the presidency of a pontiff, should elect one out of three candidates nominated by the college. The *pontifex maximus* was elected by the *comitia tributa*. Caesar was elected Pontifex Maximus at the age of thirty-six. The pontifices had charge of all matters connected with the state religion. They exercised a general supervision over the priests, had charge of the calendar, and determined on which days legal business might be transacted. They held office for life.

116. **Auspices.** — It will be remembered that at Rome no election could be held, no assembly could meet, and no public business be transacted unless the auspices were first taken. In the regal period the auspices belonged to the king, and under the republic to the magistrates. They did not belong to the augurs, but were simply interpreted by them.

117. **Augurs.** — The college of augurs consisted originally of four members, afterward of six, then of nine, and

finally of sixteen in the time of Caesar. They were elected in the same manner as the pontiffs. Their special duty was to interpret the auspices for the magistrates. Cicero and Pompey were members of the college of augurs.

## ROMAN SENATE

## I. DURING THE REGAL PERIOD

118. During the regal period the senate was a council of elders of patrician rank,<sup>1</sup> selected by the king to act as his advisory board, or cabinet, in all important matters. The number of senators, originally one hundred, was increased to three hundred before the close of the regal period. Tradition says that the senate during this period, in addition to its office as a general advisory board, had two special powers, — the initiation of an *interregnum* at the close of any reign and the *patrum auctoritas*, the right to ratify the election of the new king.

## 2. DURING THE REPUBLICAN PERIOD

119. During the early periods of the republic the members of the senate were selected by the consuls, but some time after the establishment of the censorship, in 443 B.C., the duty of revising the list of senators was transferred to the censors, with the power to remove unworthy members and to fill their places, but in doing so they were

<sup>1</sup> Tradition says that on the establishment of the republic a large number of new members were added to the senate to fill vacancies. Whether these new members were patricians or plebeians is not known, but soon we find plebeians in the senate, occupying a subordinate position and having no voice in the ratification of public acts, *patrum auctoritas*.

expected first of all to consider the claims of ex-magistrates. Sulla deprived the censors of this power and converted the senate into a body of ex-magistrates. After his time all the principal ex-magistrates, including tribunes, aediles, and quaestors, were *ex officio* members of the senate for life.

**120. Character of the Senate.** — The Roman senate in its best days, composed, as it was, very largely of statesmen who had held curule offices and had had large experience in public affairs, must have been a somewhat imposing body, not entirely unworthy of the encomium passed upon it by the envoy of Pyrrhus, who said that it seemed to him to be “an assembly of kings.” The normal number of its members was three hundred till the time of Sulla, who raised it to six hundred. Caesar subsequently raised it to nine hundred.

**121. Powers of the Senate.** — During the early republic the senate was in a measure subordinate to the magistrates, but it gradually acquired a more independent position and continued to gain influence until it finally became the controlling power in the state. The dignified character of its members, representing birth, wealth, and experience, gave it immense influence as an advisory board, so that no magistrate dared to disregard its advice or to propose any action to the people without its consent, and the *patrum auctoritas*, the recognized right of the patrician members to ratify or annul any action of the popular assemblies, was for a long time a powerful instrument in its hands. Thus the Roman senate, which was originally only an advisory board, which could meet only when summoned by a magistrate and could give advice only when it was asked, which elected no magistrates and enacted no

laws, practically controlled all legislation and all elections. But at length, in consequence of the growth of plebeian influence, both in the senate and out of it, the *patrum auctoritas* became little more than an empty form, as the Publilian law provided that the sanction of the patrician senators should be given in advance to the action of the centuriate assembly, and the Hortensian law, 287 B.C., gave to the enactments of the *concilium plebis* the full force of laws. This change, however, seems not to have diminished to any considerable extent the influence of the senate in the administration of public affairs. Long-established custom, an unwritten law, still required that the magistrates should consult the senate and be guided by its advice. Only magistrates could introduce bills before the popular assemblies, and it was natural that they should take pride in promoting the influence and prestige of that illustrious body of ex-magistrates of which it was their highest ambition to become life members. Thus the Roman senate continued till the end of the republic to exercise a controlling influence over legislation and the administration of public affairs.

**122. Special Powers.** — In times of great national peril it was the recognized right of the senate during the early republic to instruct the consuls to appoint a dictator with absolute powers to save the republic, and during the later periods of the republic it claimed and, in some instances, exercised the right to clothe the consuls with similar powers, but this right was finally questioned. In fact, it was declared unconstitutional by the plebiscitum of Gaius Gracchus, which forbade that any Roman citizen should be punished with death without the consent of the people. The execution of the Catilinarian conspirators on the sole



authority of the consul and senate was a direct violation of this law.

**123. Influence in Military Affairs.** — All diplomatic negotiations with foreign nations were conducted by the senate, but it never possessed the absolute right to declare war. It had, however, quite an important influence in the management of military affairs. It exercised the right to appropriate money, to provide reënforcements, and to grant or refuse a triumph. Moreover, no treaty of peace was valid without the consent of the senate.

**124. Influence with Magistrates.** — The assignment of provinces to ex-magistrates also belonged to the senatorial prerogative. This recognized right of the senate gave that body great influence with the consuls and praetors, as they could hope to secure valuable provinces only through its favor.

**125. Influence in Financial Affairs.** — The public revenues were largely under the control of the senate; the quaestors usually acted under the advice of that body of state counselors; the estimate of revenue and expenditure made by the censors was supervised by it; and the financial budget, containing the appropriations made to the several provincial governors, was voted by it.

**126. Influence in Religious Affairs.** — The *pontifex maximus*, assisted by his college of priests, was the recognized head of the Roman religion, and had the general oversight of the ordinary religious duties and rites; but in times of public alarm, in view of remarkable prodigies supposed to indicate the displeasure of the gods, the senate coöperated with the priestly colleges. It sometimes decreed extraordinary religious festivals and often appointed public thanksgivings for military successes.

**127. Senatorial Insignia.** — The official insignia of a Roman senator included a broad stripe of purple or crimson on his tunic, the distinctive senatorial shoe, and a gold ring. Moreover, any senator who had held a curule office was also entitled to the *toga praetexta* of the magistrate.

**128. Time and Place of Meeting.** — The senate met only when summoned by a magistrate to transact business. There were no regular sessions fixed by law. Under the republic it usually met in the Curia Hostilia,<sup>1</sup> though sometimes in temples, as in the Temple of Jupiter Stator,<sup>2</sup> or in that of Concord.<sup>3</sup> See introductions to the orations against Catiline, pp. 85, 138.

**129. Presiding Officer.** — The consuls, praetors, and tribunes all had the right of summoning the senate, of laying business before it, and of presiding over its deliberations. In the exercise of this right the consuls, as the chief magistrates, had the precedence.

**130. Procedure.** — The presiding officer, after taking the auspices, introduced the business for which he had summoned the senate. He then proceeded to ask the opinion of senators present in the order of their rank,<sup>4</sup> as determined by the offices which they had held. Those who had been consuls outranked all the rest; but in Cicero's time, if the consuls elect were present, they were asked their opinions first. If in the course of debate several motions were made, as often happened, the presiding offi-

<sup>1</sup> For a brief account of the Curia Hostilia, see 149.

<sup>2</sup> On the Temple of Jupiter Stator, see 151.

<sup>3</sup> On the Temple of Concord, see 150.

<sup>4</sup> Before the reforms of Sulla the censors usually designated some distinguished senator as *princeps senatus*, who was the first to be called upon to express an opinion when any new subject was laid before the senate.

cer might put to vote any one of them he pleased, and if it was carried, it was a *senatus consultum*; but if it was lost, he might call for the vote on any of the other motions, and the first one that received the majority of the votes constituted the final action of the senate. After the business introduced by the consul was disposed of, any other magistrate might introduce any additional business he pleased, if the presiding officer did not object.

## POPULAR ASSEMBLIES OF ROME

### COMITIA CURIATA

131. The *comitia curiata*, so called from the thirty *curiae*, or divisions, into which the patricians were divided under the early kings, was the most ancient popular assembly known to the Romans, and the only one known to them during the regal period. Its jurisdiction was undoubtedly very limited, but it elected kings, conferred the *imperium* upon them, and coöperated with them in matters of special importance. Its sessions were held in the *comitium*,<sup>1</sup> under the presidency of the king or an interrex. Each curia had one vote, determined by the majority of its members, and the vote of a majority of the curiae determined the decision of the assembly.

132. **Comitia Curiata in the Time of Cicero.** — Under the republic this assembly was superseded in a large measure by the *comitia centuriata*, but it retained its traditional right to confer the *imperium* upon the higher magistrates and to legislate on subjects of interest to the curiae. In the time of Cicero it seldom met except for religious purposes and

<sup>1</sup> See Comitium, 147.

under the presidency of the *pontifex maximus*, as it then usually conferred the *imperium* through the agency of thirty lictors representing its thirty curiae.

## COMITIA CENTURIATA

133. The *comitia centuriata*, the centuriate assembly, takes its name from the one hundred and ninety-three centuries of which it was composed. It was based on the classification of the Roman people which was made by Servius Tullius. This classification, comprising patricians and plebeians alike, was originally a military organization, and was as follows:—

Equites		18 centuries			
CLASSES			PROPERTY		
			in acres	or	in asses
1st	seniors	40 centuries	20		100,000
	juniors	40 centuries	20		100,000
2d	seniors	10 centuries	15		75,000
	juniors	10 centuries	15		75,000
3d	seniors	10 centuries	10		50,000
	juniors	10 centuries	10		50,000
4th	seniors	10 centuries	5		25,000
	juniors	10 centuries	5		25,000
5th	seniors	15 centuries	2		12,500
	juniors	15 centuries	2		12,500
Fabri		2 centuries			
Cornicines		1 century			
Tubicines		1 century			
Capite censi		1 century			
Total		193 centuries			

NOTE 1. — The equites, or knights, were men of wealth. In the army they served as cavalry. The five classes were arranged according to wealth. The ages of the juniors ranged from seventeen to forty-five; those of the seniors, from forty-five to sixty.

NOTE 2. — The century, as the name implies, probably meant a hundred men originally, but as here used it means simply a division.

NOTE 3. — Observe that in this assembly wealth and age have the controlling influence, as each century has one vote and as the equites, or knights, and the first class, both representing wealth, have ninety-eight votes, a majority of the whole number, one hundred and ninety-three, and as a century of juniors doubtless contained more members than a century of seniors, each senior had more influence on the final vote than a junior in the same class.

NOTE 4. — The centuriate assembly, as it was founded upon a military organization, always met outside the city, generally in the *Campus Martius*.<sup>1</sup>

**134. Powers of the Comitia Centuriata.** — During the first two centuries of the republic, the *comitia centuriata* was the chief popular assembly of the Roman people. Its powers were threefold. It had elective, legislative, and judicial functions.

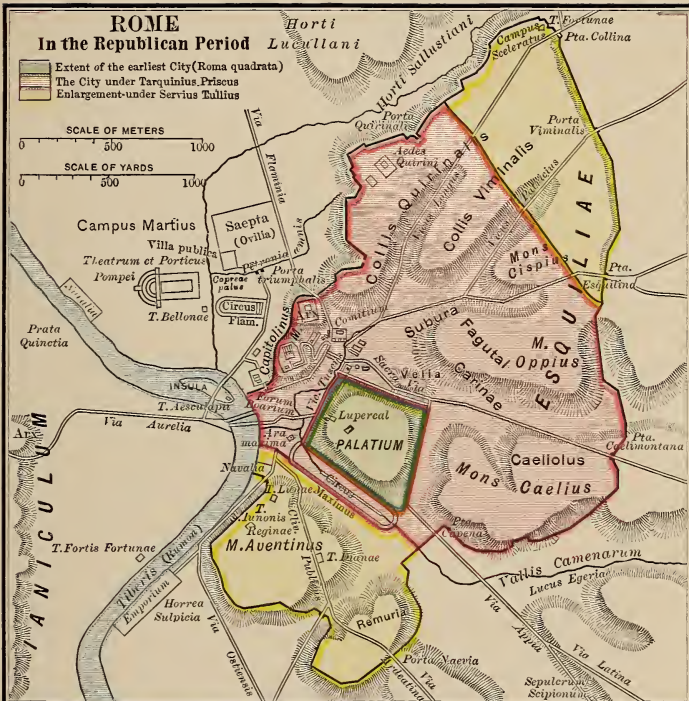
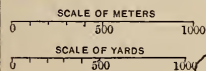
1. Under the presidency of a consul it elected consuls, consular tribunes, praetors, and censors. This election, however, during the early republic, had to be ratified by the patrician senators, but after 287 B.C. the consent of these senators was given in advance of the election and thus became a mere matter of form.

2. During the first two centuries of the republic it was also the chief legislative assembly of Rome, though during the latter part of this period the *comitia tributa* and the *concilium plebis* began to exercise legislative functions. The ordinary procedure in legislation at this time was as follows: the consul, having the initiative, laid the subject before the senate and thus obtained a *senatus consultum*, which he next submitted to the vote of the *comitia centuriata*. If the bill was approved by that body it would, of

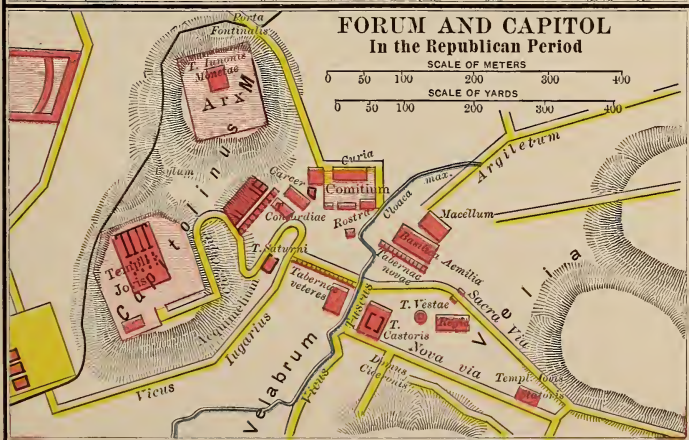
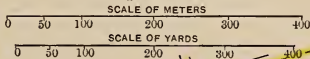
<sup>1</sup> See plan of Rome.

# ROME In the Republican Period

- Extent of the earliest City (Roma quadrata)
- The City under Tarquinius Priscus
- Enlargement under Servius Tullius



## FORUM AND CAPITOL In the Republican Period





course, be ratified by the patrician senators and would thus become a law.

3. The Roman constitution gave all criminals under sentence of death the right to appeal to the people. All such questions of appeal were decided by the centuriate assembly under the presidency of the praetor; but the permanent courts, established by Sulla, 81 B.C., abolished the death penalty, and thus put an end to these questions of appeal.

**135. Reform of the Centuriate Assembly.** — About the middle of the third century B.C., the centuriate assembly, though still voting by centuries, was reorganized on the basis of tribes. Under the new arrangement each of the thirty-five tribes, into which the state was then divided, had five classes of seniors and five of juniors, and each class formed one century and cast one vote; each tribe therefore contained ten centuries and cast ten votes. Thus the thirty-five tribes contained three hundred and fifty centuries; to which must be added the eighteen centuries of knights and the five additional centuries as before, making a grand total of three hundred and seventy-three ( $350 + 18 + 5$ ).

NOTE. — Observe that in this organization wealth has lost the immense advantage which it had under the previous arrangement, as the first class now has no more weight than the fifth. The only advantage that wealth and age still retained is found in the fact that the first class was probably smaller than the others and the seniors fewer than the juniors.

**136. Decline of the Centuriate Assembly.** — From this time the influence of the centuriate assembly declined rapidly, in view of the growing importance of the *comitia tributa*, which was gradually supplanting it. Still its exclusive right to declare war was recognized.



## COMITIA TRIBUTA

137. The *comitia tributa*, or the tribal assembly, was an assembly of the Roman people, patricians and plebeians, by tribes. A magistrate always presided over its deliberations. The voting was by tribes; the individual votes in each tribe determined the vote of the tribe and the vote of the majority of the tribes determined the decision of the assembly. It was established about the middle of the fifth century B.C. The number of tribes at that time was probably twenty-one, but it was subsequently increased to thirty-five, which continued to the end of the republic to be the normal number.

138. **Powers of the Comitia Tributa.**—During the last two centuries of the republic the *comitia tributa* became an important legislative assembly. A consul or praetor usually presided over its deliberations. This assembly also elected curule aediles, quaestors, and the regular twenty-four military tribunes, and sometimes tried cases of minor importance submitted to it by the curule aedile.

## CONCILIVM PLEBIS

139. The *concilium plebis*, a purely plebeian assembly, was organized in 494 B.C. for the special purpose of electing the tribunes and the plebeian aediles. It was probably a curiate assembly at first, but was reorganized on a tribal basis in 471 B.C. A tribune or plebeian aedile always presided over its deliberations. It elected all tribunes and plebeian aediles. At first its legislative functions were quite limited, but in the third century B.C. it became an independent legislative assembly, competent to legislate on

almost all subjects, except the declaration of war. After that date its action did not require the sanction of the senate. The Gabinian and Manilian laws, which invested Pompey with such remarkable powers, were enacted by it. The judicial functions of this assembly were never important, but under the direction of the tribunes it sometimes tried magistrates for certain minor offenses.

NOTE. — The two tribal assemblies seem not to have been restricted to any fixed places of meeting, but for the election of magistrates they probably met in the Campus Martius and for legislation in the Forum.<sup>1</sup>

**140. Contiones.** — The Roman constitution recognized two distinct classes of popular assemblies: the *comitia* and the *concilium plebis* for legislation and election, and *contiones* for deliberation and discussion. The latter took no action whatever, but were simply preparatory to the former. Accordingly, before each session of an assembly for legislation or election, a *contio* was usually held to enable the people to learn the merits of the question, upon which they would soon be called upon to vote in the centuriate or tribal assembly.

#### COURTS OF JUSTICE

**141. Judicial Functions of Magistrates.** — We have already seen that originally the higher magistrates all had certain judicial functions, most of which were finally transferred to the permanent courts.

**142. Early Judicial System.** — The judicial system of the Romans before the establishment of the regular courts was substantially as follows: —

1. Suits between citizens were under the jurisdiction of the *praetor urbanus*. In suits of minor importance he

<sup>1</sup> See plan of Rome, facing p. 72.

sometimes gave judgment in person, and sometimes he referred the decision to a single *iudex*, judge or juror, selected from the senate. In suits involving the interests of foreigners the procedure, under the direction of the *praetor peregrinus*, was the same.

2. In cases of great importance, civil or criminal, the decision was referred to a special commission, consisting of a large body of *iudices*, created by a special law. The number of *iudices* varied from time to time; see 144.

3. Any citizen convicted of a capital crime was allowed to appeal to the *comitia centuriata*, whose decision was final.

143. **Quaestiones Perpetuae.** — The earliest permanent court was established by the *lex Calpurnia*, 149 B.C., to try provincial governors accused of extortion. It was called *quaestio perpetua de repetundis*. A praetor presided, and the *iudices* were senators.

144. **Judicial System under Sulla.** — In the year 81 B.C. Sulla introduced a new judicial system, consisting of eight distinct courts, each to take cognizance of some particular class of crimes. They were designated as follows: *quaestio perpetua de repetundis* (extortion), *de maiestate* (treason), *de vi* (assault), *de sicariis* (murder), *de ambitu* (bribery), *de falsis* (fraud), *de peculatu* (embezzlement), *de adulteriis* (adultery). In these courts, as organized by Sulla, the *iudices* were all to be taken from the senate, but subsequently the Aurelian law, enacted in 70 B.C., provided that one third of the *iudices* should be senators, one third knights, and one third *tribuni aerarii*.<sup>1</sup> In these courts

<sup>1</sup> The history of the *tribuni aerarii* is somewhat obscure. It seems probable, however, that they were originally financial officers of the local tribes, and that in wealth they ranked directly below the knights. The Aurelian law seems to recognize them as forming a distinct order in the aristocracy of wealth.

the number of *iudices*, always large, varied from time to time, and in different suits. In the trial of Milo the number was fifty-one and in that of Piso, seventy-five.

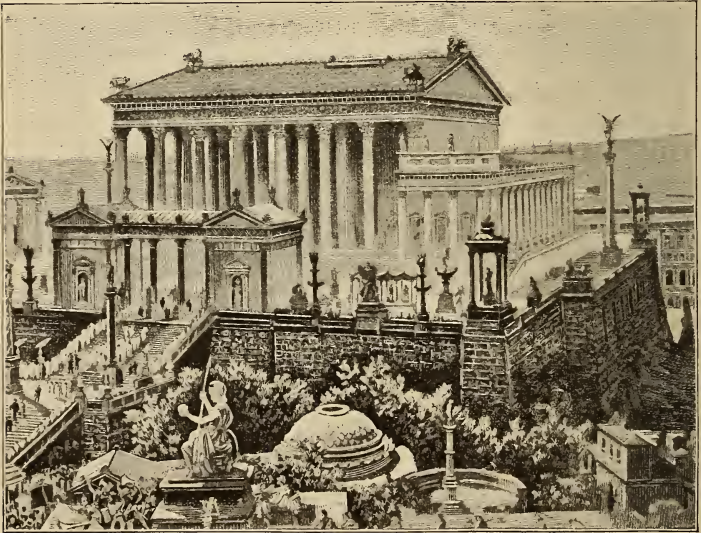
PLACES OF SPECIAL INTEREST TO THE STUDENT OF CICERO<sup>1</sup>

**145.** The Forum, Comitium, Curia, the Temples of Concord and of Jupiter Stator, the Tullianum, and the basilicas are somewhat closely connected with the public life of Cicero.

**146. Forum.** — The Roman Forum was originally a low open valley between the Palatine, Capitoline, and Quirinal Hills. It early became a market-place, with booths and stalls on its northern and southern sides. It was a little more than five hundred feet in length and about one hundred and fifty in width. In the course of centuries the rude stalls of the regal period, the *tabernae veteres*, gave place to better structures, and on the north side appeared the *tabernae argentariae*, occupied largely by goldsmiths and other skilled artisans, and finally temples and other stately edifices were erected in its immediate vicinity. At the close of the regal period it had already become an important place of business. The Capitolium, the famous temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus or Jupiter Capitolinus, the national sanctuary of the ancient Romans, crowned one of the neighboring heights of the Capitoline Hill. The cella consisted of three parts, of which the central was dedicated to Jupiter, the left to Juno, and the right to Minerva. The temple of Jupiter Stator probably occupied a declivity of the Palatine at a short distance to the east of the Forum.

<sup>1</sup> See the plan of Rome and the illustrations of the Forum and its surroundings, facing pp. 72 and 81.

During the early periods of the republic several other important temples were erected in the neighborhood, notably the temple of Saturn, of Concord, and of Castor and Pollux. The Temple of Saturn was not only a place of worship, but also the *aerarium*, or the state treasury of Rome. It was erected in the year 497 B.C., and was twice recon-



TEMPLE OF JUPITER CAPITOLINUS  
Restored

structed; once under Augustus, and once at an unknown date under one of the later emperors. The eight Ionic columns of imperfect workmanship still standing belong, doubtless, to this last restoration. For a reconstruction of this temple, see plate facing p. 81.

In the time of Cicero the tribal assemblies usually met in the Forum, and the regular courts held their

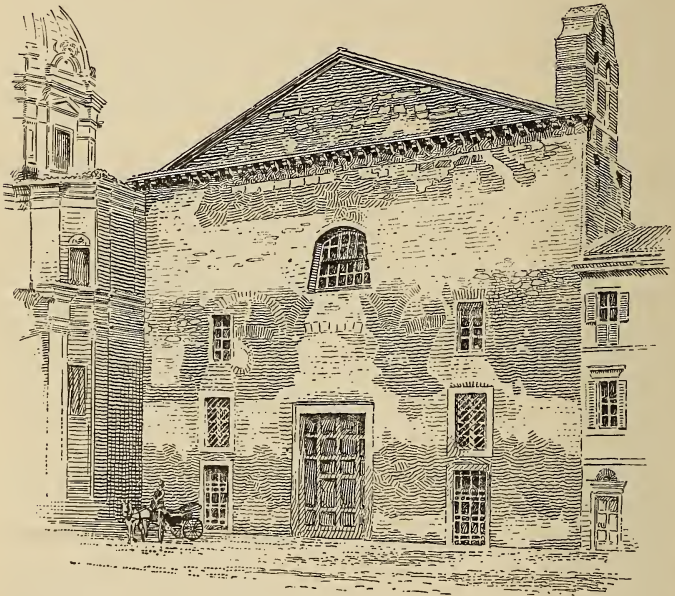
sessions either in the Forum or in the neighboring basilicas.

**147. Comitium.** — The Comitium was an open square of moderate dimensions, situated on the north side of the Forum toward its west end. For centuries after the establishment of the republic it was the center of the public life of the state, but in the second century B.C. public business was transferred to the Forum; see plan of Rome.

**148. Rostra Vetera.** — The ancient Rostra, the *Rostra Vetera*, dating from the fifth century B.C., was the platform from which the orator throughout the republican period addressed the people in their various assemblies. It stood on the border line between the Comitium and the Forum, and it could be used in addressing an assembly on either side of it. It was ornamented with beaks, *rostra*, of the war vessels captured at Antium in 338 B.C.

**149. Curia Hostilia.** — The Roman Senate House, the *Curia Hostilia*, was a stone structure eighty-five feet long and seventy-five feet wide. It was situated on the northeast side of the Comitium. It was originally furnished in the most simple manner, containing the speaker's chair, several rows of benches, and a small apartment for archives. It had no artificial heat either in summer or winter. The Roman senate met in this primitive building until it was burned by the partisans of Clodius in 52 B.C. Eight years later Julius Caesar was commissioned to rebuild it under the name of *Curia Julia*. The new building was finally completed and dedicated by Augustus in the year 29 B.C. It was badly damaged in the conflagration in the reign of Nero, and two centuries later it was burned to the ground. It was subsequently reconstructed under the name *Senatus*. This building, the final reconstruction

of the Curia Hostilia, is now the Church of St. Adriano; see the accompanying illustration.



CURIA HOSTILIA

In its present condition as the Church of St. Adriano <sup>1</sup>

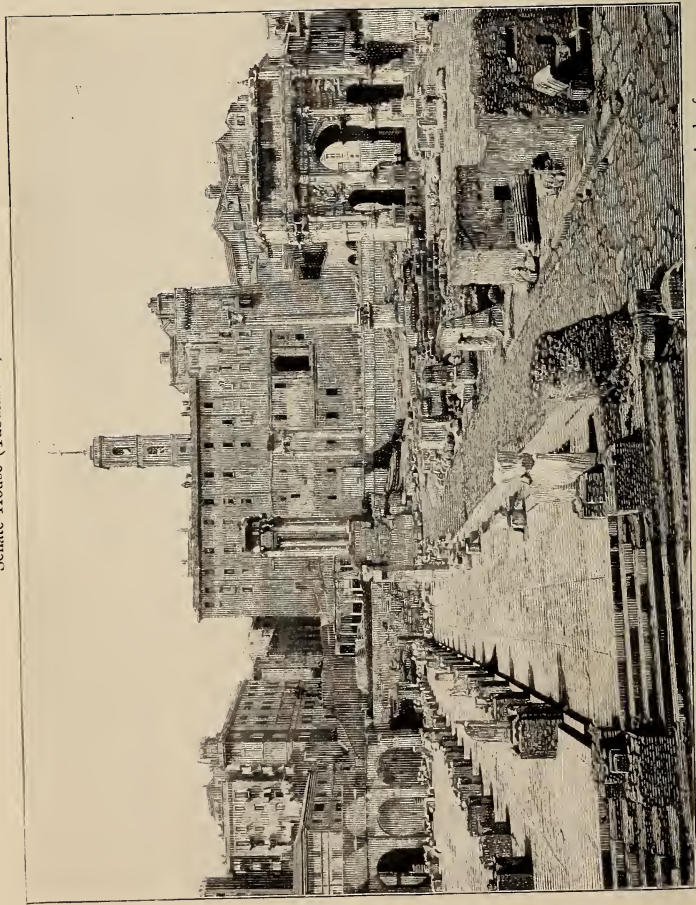
**150. Temple of Concord.**—The Temple of Concord, erected according to tradition by Camillus to commemorate the reconciliation of the patricians and plebeians, in 367 B.C., stood at the foot of the *Clivus Capitolinus*, between the Temple of Saturn and the Tullianum. The senate sometimes met in this temple, and in it Cicero delivered his fourth oration against Catiline. In its final

<sup>1</sup> Taken by permission from Lanciani's *Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries*.





Senate House (Atrium)



Basilica Julia

T. Saturn T. Vespasian

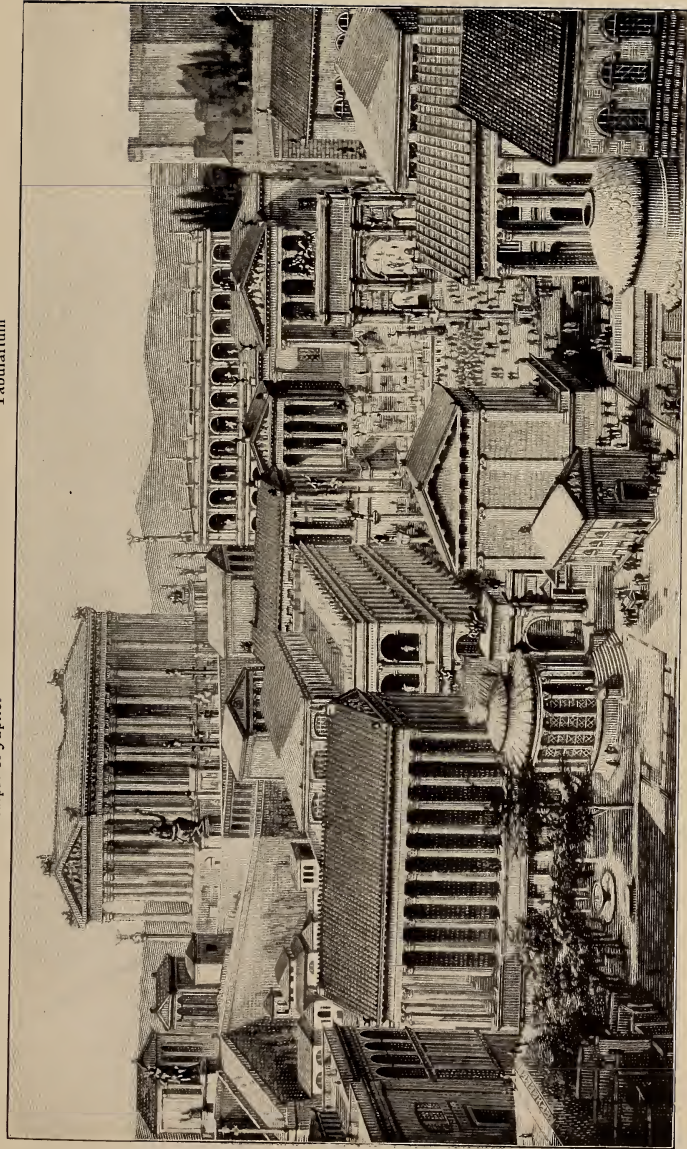
Column of  
Phocas

Arch of  
Severus

ROMAN FORUM — Looking west

Temple of Jupiter

Tabularium



T. Castor and Pollux

T. Vesta

Basil. Julia

T. Saturn

T. Vespasian

T. Concord

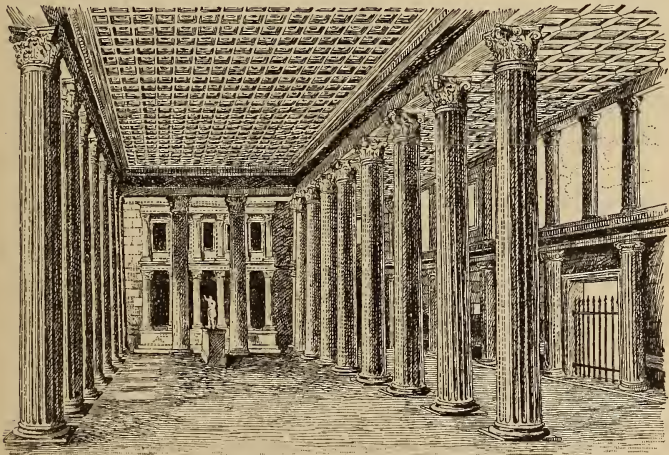
ROMAN FORUM AND ITS SURROUNDINGS — Restored



reconstruction, in 10 A.D., it was built of white marble, under the direction of the ablest architects of the age. When completed it was, in the words of Lanciani, "one of the finest monuments in the valley of the Forum and one of the richest museums of Rome." See restoration of Forum and its surroundings, facing p. 81.

151. **Temple of Jupiter Stator.** — The Temple of Jupiter Stator, Jupiter the stayer of the flight, seems to have been built during the earlier years of the republican period. It probably stood on the northern declivity of the Palatine Hill. The senate was in session in this temple when Cicero pronounced before it his first oration against Catiline.

152. **Basilicas.** — The court-houses of Rome were the basilicas, of which there were several. The *Basilica Por-*



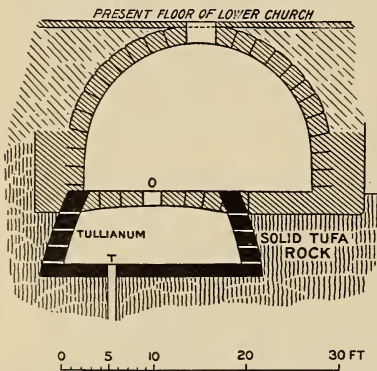
POMPEIAN BASILICA

Restored<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Taken by permission from Kelsey's Edition of Mau's *Pompeii*.

*cia*, the oldest of all, stood near the Curia, and was erected in the year 184 B.C. Other basilicas especially worthy of mention were the *Sempronia*, on the south side of the Forum, erected in 169 B.C.; the *Opimia*, near the Temple of Concord, erected in 121 B.C.; and the beautiful *basilica Aemilia*, erected in 54 B.C. on the north side of the Forum. See the accompanying illustration.

153. **Tullianum.**—The Roman state's prison, called *Tullianum* from the spring of water, *tullius*, which issues



SECTION OF THE ROMAN CARCER, THE TULLIANUM <sup>1</sup>

*O*, a circular opening in the upper chamber, the only entrance to the Tullianum.

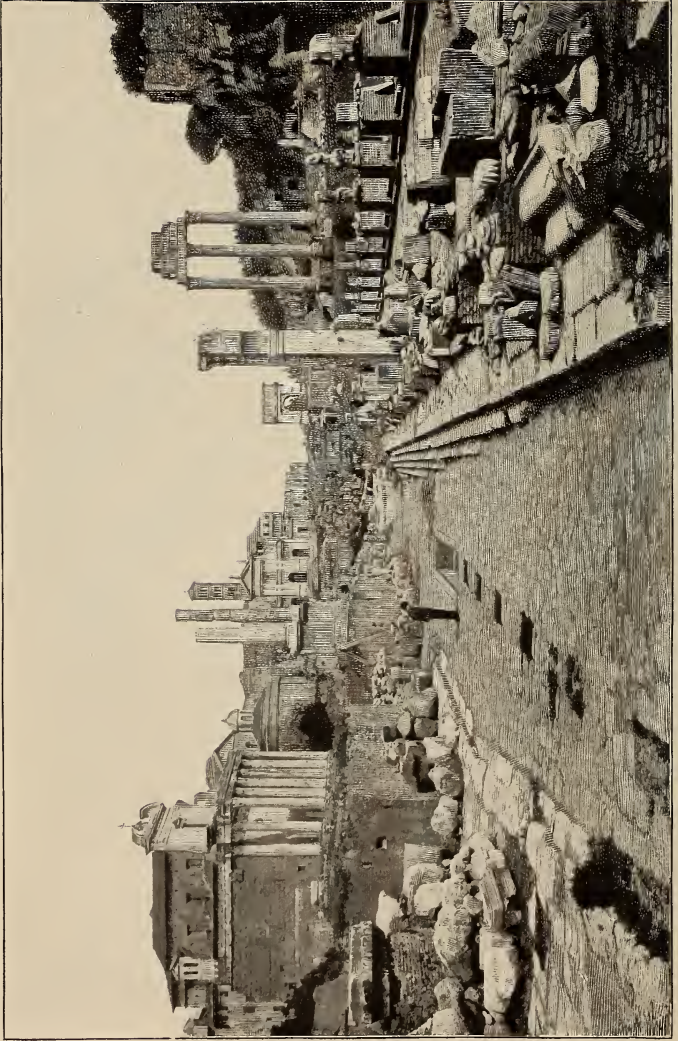
*T*, *tullius*, the spring of water from which the prison derives its name.

“of the most tragic events in Roman history.” In it Lentulus, Cethegus, and their fellow-conspirators were executed. Nichols in his work on the Roman Forum says that “the Carcer plays a part in Roman history like that of the Tower of London in the history of England.”

<sup>1</sup> Adapted from Middleton's *Ancient Rome*.

from the rock within it, was situated a short distance west of the Comitium and the Curia. It is interesting as one of the few remains which have reached our time from the regal period of ancient Rome. It consisted of two subterranean chambers, one above the other. Sallust describes it as a dark and frightful dungeon twelve feet under ground. It was the scene of some





ROMAN FORUM — Looking east

154. VALUABLE WORKS ON SUBJECTS TREATED IN THE  
INTRODUCTION

- ABBOTT, F. F. Roman Political Institutions. Boston. 1901.
- ARNOLD, W. T. Roman Provincial Administration. London. 1879.
- BOISSIER, G. Cicero and his Friends. A translation. London. 1897. An interesting work.
- BURTON-BROWN, E. Recent Excavations in the Roman Forum. 1904.
- CICERO. Orations and Letters.
- COLLINS, W. L. Cicero's Life and Works, in Ancient Classics for English Readers. London and Edinburgh. 1871.
- FORSYTH, W. Life of Cicero. New York. 1869. An old standard work.
- FOWLER, H. N. A History of Roman Literature. New York. 1903.
- GREENIDGE, A. H. J. Legal Procedure in Cicero's Time. Oxford. 1901. A learned work.
- GREENIDGE, A. H. J. Roman Public Life. London. 1901. A very valuable work.
- KIEPERT, H., ET HUELSEN, CH. *Formae urbis Romae antiquae*. Berolini. 1896.
- LANCIANI, R. The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome. Boston. 1897. An important work.
- MOMMSEN, TH. History of Rome. A translation. New York. 1894.
- MOREY, W. C. Outlines of Roman History. New York. 1901.
- NICHOLS, F. M. The Roman Forum. A Topographical Study. London. 1877.
- PELHAM, H. F. Outlines of Roman History. New York, 1893.
- PELHAM, H. F. The Roman Curiae. *Journal of Philology*, Vol. IX.
- PLATNER, S. B. The Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome. Boston. 1904.
- RICHTER, O. Topographie der Stadt Rom, in Ivan Müller's Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft, Bd. III. An excellent work.
- SCHILLER, H. Staats- und Rechtsaltertümer, in Müller's Handbuch, Bd. IV.
- SEARS, L. The History of Oratory. Chicago. 1896. An interesting treatise.



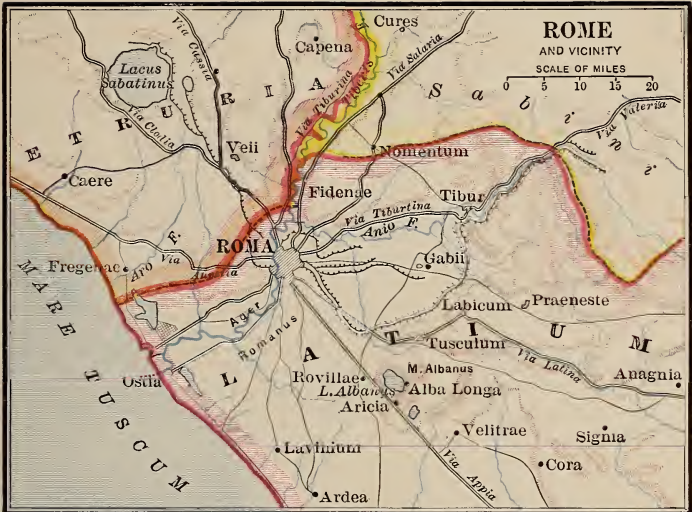
- SHUCKBURGH, E. S. History of Rome to the Battle of Actium. New York. 1894.
- SIMCOX, A. G. The History of Latin Literature. London. 1883.
- STRACHAN-DAVIDSON, J. L. Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic. New York. 1894.
- TAYLOR, T. M. Constitutional and Political History of Rome. London. 1899.
- TEUFFEL UND SCHWABE. History of Roman Literature. A translation. London. 1891. An excellent work.
- TYRRELL AND PURSER. The Correspondence of Cicero. London. 1899. An important work in seven volumes.



# ITALIA

SCALE OF MILES  
0 20 40 60 80 100







# FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE SENATE IN THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR,  
ON THE EIGHTH OF NOVEMBER, 63 B.C.

## INTRODUCTION

L. SERGIUS CATILINE, against whom this oration was delivered, belonged to a patrician family which had become greatly impoverished. He was, therefore, the heir to a noble name, but to no large estates. Unprincipled and reckless, he early perverted to the basest uses the remarkable powers of body and mind with which he had been endowed by nature. As a zealous partisan of Sulla, he acted a conspicuous part in the bloody proscriptions which followed the triumph of the dictator.

Catiline held the office of praetor in the year 68 B.C., was governor of Africa in 67, and returned to Rome in 66 to canvass for the consulship, but was compelled to relinquish his suit by an impeachment for maladministration in his province. Burning with rage, he is said to have entered into an alliance with Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a young but profligate patrician, and P. Autronius Paetus, who, having been convicted of bribery, was disqualified for entering upon the duties of the consulship to which he had been elected. The plan of the conspirators was to murder the consuls on the first of January, during the ceremonies of inauguration, after which Catiline and Autronius were to seize the consular power, and Piso was to take possession of the Spanish provinces. The execution of the plan was, however, subsequently deferred to the fifth of February, when it was fortunately frustrated by a mistake on the part of Catiline, who gave the signal before his accomplices were ready for action.

In June, 64 B.C., Catiline resumed his revolutionary schemes on a larger scale and with renewed energy. Rome at that time furnished him abundant materials for such a work in the throngs of luxurious spendthrifts, desperate insolvents, and reckless adventurers, who filled her streets. He soon numbered among his accomplices eleven senators,

four members of the equestrian order, and several men of position and influence in the provincial towns. Thus strengthened, he boldly presented himself as a candidate for the consulship, but defeat awaited him. Marcus Cicero the orator and Gaius Antonius were elected consuls, the former by an overwhelming majority. This was a severe disappointment for Catiline, but it only rendered him more reckless than ever in his revolutionary designs. His audacity aimed at nothing less than the overthrow of the government.

It was at such a crisis as this, that on the first of January in that memorable year, 63 B.C., Cicero, the accomplished orator and scholar, entered upon the arduous and perilous duties of the consulship, but he proved himself equal to the emergency. He secured the passive cooperation of Antonius by offering, at the outset, to transfer to him the rich province of Macedonia at the expiration of his term of office. He, moreover, opened communication with Quintus Curius, one of the accomplices of Catiline, and, by means of large promises, engaged him to keep the government informed in regard to all the movements of the conspirators.

When the consular election for 62 B.C. approached, Catiline, once more a candidate, adopted the bold project of murdering the presiding consul, and, if need be, the rival candidates, and of carrying the election by force of arms. In view of these dangers, the election, which was usually held in July, was deferred until the twenty-eighth of October. On the twenty-first of that month the senate clothed the consuls with dictatorial powers for the safety of the republic. On the day of the election Cicero appeared in the Campus Martius, surrounded by a strong body-guard of armed men. The resolute bearing of the consul and his formidable guard so overawed the conspirators that no disturbance was made. Catiline was again defeated; Decimus Silanus and Lucius Murena were elected consuls for the ensuing year.

In the meantime, civil war had already commenced; Catiline had established his headquarters at Faesulae, in Etruria, and had placed Gaius Manlius in command of the forces which he had assembled at that place. On the night of the sixth of November, Catiline met the most prominent of his partisans at the house of Marcus Laeca. He announced his purpose to join the army at the earliest possible date, assigned to the leaders their several parts in the work of the conspiracy, and urged upon them the importance of taking the life of Cicero. Two

of his agents at once promised to call upon the consul the next morning and assassinate him in his own house; but Cicero, forewarned in regard to their purpose, refused to admit them.

On the eighth of November, the senate met in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which was guarded by Roman knights. Catiline, contrary to the expectation of all, had the effrontery to present himself at the meeting, but no greeting welcomed him to his accustomed place; the seats in his vicinity were instantly vacated; the traitor sat alone, an object of scorn and contempt. It was then that Cicero, the consul, giving utterance to his indignation in a torrent of invective, pronounced his *First Oration against Catiline*.

#### ANALYSIS

- I. CATILINE'S AUDACITY, 1.
- II. CATILINE DESERVES THE PUNISHMENT OF DEATH IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS AND PRECEDENTS OF ROME, 2.
- III. EXPOSURE OF THE MOVEMENTS AND PLANS OF THE CONSPIRATORS, 3, 4.
- IV. EXHORTATION TO CATILINE TO LEAVE THE CITY, 5-10.
- V. REASONS FOR ALLOWING SUCH A CRIMINAL TO GO UNPUNISHED. INVOCATION TO JUPITER, 11-12.

#### PROPOSITIO, I, 2

*You here, Catiline, in all your audacity! Your plans are known; your crimes deserve death.*

I. Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra vultūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsiliī cēperis, quem nos-  
trum ignōrāre arbitrāris?



Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōsul videt; hīc tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōsiliī particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem 5 fortēs virī satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istius furōrem ac tēla vītēmus.

Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōsulis iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōferri pestem quam tū in nōs māchināris. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex māximus, Ti. 10 Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit; Catilīnam orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem nōs cōsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antiq̄ua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. 15 Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coērcērent. Habēmus senātūs cōsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave; nōn deest reī pūblicae cōsiliū neque auctōritās huius ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dīcō 20 apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus.

*Formerly the consuls acted promptly in times of public danger, but we hesitate to act though the leader of a hostile army sits here in the senate.*

2. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus ut L. Opīmius cōsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Nox nūlla intercessit; interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus; 25 occīsus est cum liberīs M. Fulvius cōsulāris. Similī senātūs cōsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica. Num ūnum diem postēā L. Sātūrnīnum

tribūnum plēbis et C. Servīlium praetōrem mors ac reī  
 pūblicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vīcēsimum iam diem  
 patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōri-  
 tātis. Habēmus enim huiusce modī senā-  
 tūs cōnsultum, vērū inclūsū in tabulis  
 tamquam in vāgīnā reconditū, quō ex  
 senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum  
 esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvis, et vīvis nōn  
 ad dēpōnendam sed ad cōnfīrmandam audā-  
 ciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, mē esse  
 clēmentem; cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae  
 perīculīs mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam  
 mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.



MARIUS

Castra sunt in Ītaliā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrū-  
 riae faucibus conlocāta; crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium <sup>15</sup>  
 numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque  
 hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus intes-  
 tīnam aliquam cotīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem.  
 Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō,  
 erit verendum mihi nē nōn potius hōc omnēs bonī sērius ā <sup>20</sup>  
 mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. Vērū  
 ego hōc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit, certā dē  
 causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interfi-  
 ciēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī  
 similis invenīrī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur. <sup>25</sup>  
 Quam diū quisquam erit qui tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs, et  
 vīvēs ita ut vīvis, multīs meis et fīrmīs praesidiīs obsessus,  
 nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum  
 tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut adhūc fēcē-  
 runt, speculābuntur atque cūstōdient.

## NARRATIO, 3, 4

*For what are you waiting, Catiline? Your treasonable designs are fully exposed.*

3. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius expectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre coeptūs nefariōs nec privāta domus parietibus continere vōcēs coniūratiōnis tuae potest, sī inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam  
 5 istam mentem; mihi crēde, obliviscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; luce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. Meministīne mē ante diem XII Kalendās Novembrēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante  
 10 diem VI Kalendās Novembrēs, C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx, tamque incrēdibilis, vērū, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs?

Dixi ego idem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contu-  
 15 lisse in ante diem V Kalendās Novembrēs, tum cum multī principēs civitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num infitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentiā circumclūsum commovēre tē contrā rem pūb-  
 20 licam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum nostrā tamen quī remānsissēmus caede tē contentum esse dīcēbas? Quid? cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō iussū meīs praesidiīs, cūstō-  
 25 diīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītā? Nihil agis, nihil mōliris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

*Two nights ago you met your accomplices, including some of these senators, and you sent assassins to take my life.*

4. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem ; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs—nōn agam obscurē—in M. Laecae domum ; convēnisse eōdem complūrēs eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque 5 sociōs. Num negāre audēs? Quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt.

Ō dī immortalēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? In quā urbe vīvimus? Quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc 10 sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōscriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē huius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrarum exitiō cōgitent! Hōs ego videō cōsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō et, quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat, eōs 15 nōndum vōce vulnerō! Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partēs Ītalīae; statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dīscrīpsistī urbis partēs ad incendia; cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dīxistī 20 paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā liberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō comperī; domum meam maiōribus 25 praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī; exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

## HORTATIO, 5-10

*Go to your army, lead away your followers, and free us from fear.*

5. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī; ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe. Patent portae; proficīscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsī-  
 derant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs, sī minus, quam  
 5 plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum  
 modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī  
 iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam.  
 Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī Iovī  
 Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī huius urbis, grātia, quod hanc  
 10 tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque infēstam reī pūblicae  
 pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō  
 homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblicae. Quam diū  
 mihi cōsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, insidiātus es, nōn pūblicō  
 mē praesidiō sed prīvatā diligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs  
 15 comitiīs cōsulārībus mē cōsulem in campō et competi-  
 tōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefā-  
 riōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs nullō tumultū pūblicē  
 concitātō; dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petistī, per mē tibi  
 obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā  
 20 calamitāte reī pūblicae esse coniūctam. Nunc iam apertē  
 rem pūblicam ūniversam petis, templa deōrum immor-  
 tālium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Ītaliā tōtam ad  
 exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīmum, et quod huius  
 25 imperiī dīsciplīnaeque maiōrum proprium est, facere nōn-  
 dum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevērītatem lēnius et ad  
 commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō,  
 residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū,

quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perneciōsa sentīna rei pūblica. Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id mē imperante facere quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō, 5 sed, sī mē cōsulis, suādeō.

*Why do you wish to stay when all men fear and hate you?*

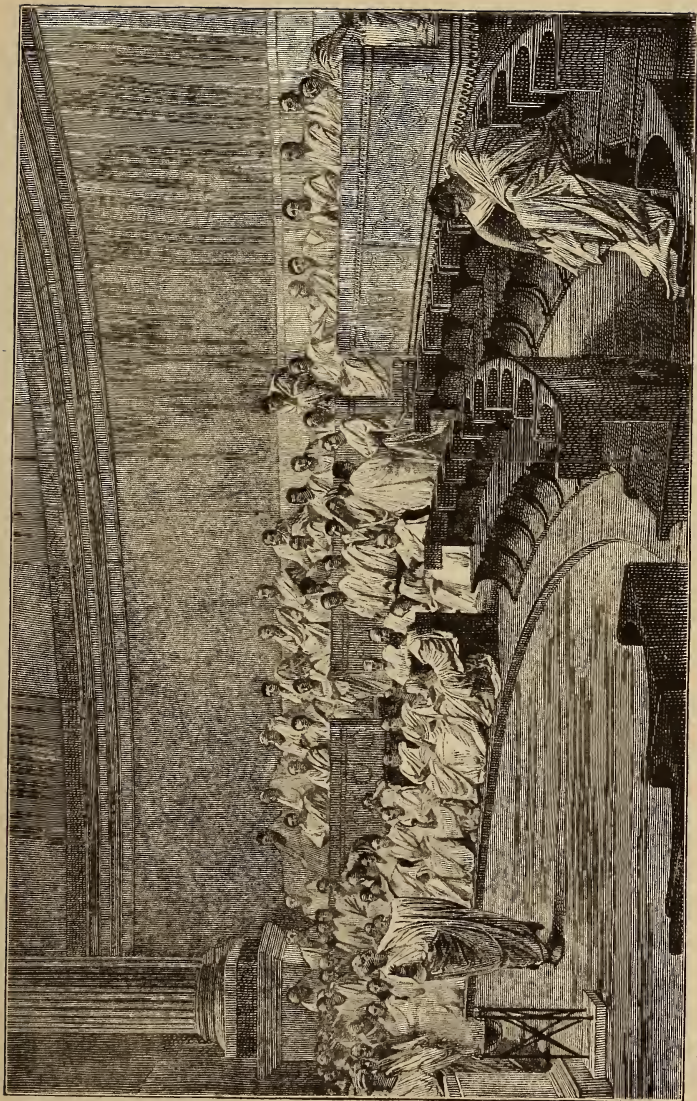
6. Quid enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit, in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūratiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī nōn ōderit? Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae 10 tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libidō ab oculis, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebrīs inrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libidinem facem prae- 15 tulisti? Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incredibīlī scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc civitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. 20 Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnēs impendēre tibi proximīs Īdibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō quae nōn ad prīvātam ignōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītam 25 salūtemque pertinent.

Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut huius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus

stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō, manum cōnsulum et p̄ncipum  
 cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī  
 tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum sed fortūnam  
 populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō — neque  
 5 enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa postea —  
 quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere  
 cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petitiōnēs, ita coniectās ut  
 vitārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclinātiōne et,  
 ut aiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil adsequeris neque tamen  
 10 cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista  
 sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est!  
 Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō,  
 quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfigere.

*Did you note the temper of the senate as you entered? Your  
 fellow-citizens fear you; your mother country fears you  
 and begs you to leave her.*

7. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam  
 15 tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō,  
 sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō  
 ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentīā totque  
 tuīs amicīs ac necessariīs salūtāvit? Si hōc post hominum  
 memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam,  
 20 cum sīs gravissimō iūdicīō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid,  
 quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs  
 cōsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutī fuērunt,  
 simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdā  
 atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferendum  
 25 putās? Servī mehercule meī sī mē istō pāctō metuerent,  
 ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam  
 putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et sī mē meis



CICERO DENOUNCING CATALINE IN THE SENATE  
From a painting by C. Macarri

(95)



cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū cīvium quam infēstis omnium oculis cōspicī māllem; tū cum cōscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, 5 dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdisent tuī neque eōs ullā ratiōne plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculis aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit et 10 iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō cōgitāre; huius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vim pertimēscēs?

Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annis facinus exstitit nisi 15 per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi unī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnita fuit ac libera; tū nōn sōlam ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērū etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuisti. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut 20 potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter unum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timēri, nūllum vidēri contrā mē cōsiliū inīri posse, quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērū, nē opprimar, sīn falsus, 25 ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsīnam.'

*Lepidus and others refused to become surety for you. All good men wish you to leave the city, and are ready to escort you to the gate.*

8. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dixī, patria loquātur, nōne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid,

quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedistī, quod vītandae sus-  
pīciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixistī?  
Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es atque ut  
domī meae tē adservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id  
respōnsum tulissēs, mē nullō modō posse īsdem parietibus 5  
tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in perīculō essem quod īsdem  
moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī.  
Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum,  
M. Metellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad cūstō-  
diendum dīligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum 10  
et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam  
longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre, quī  
sē ipse iam dīgnum cūstōdiā iūdicārit? Quae cum ita sint,  
Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in  
aliquās terrās et vītā istam multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīs- 15  
que ēreptam fugae sōlitūdīnīque mandāre?

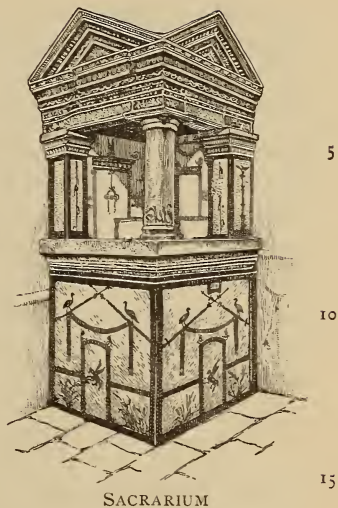
'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senātum;' id enim postulās et, sī  
hīc ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exsilium, obtemperātū-  
rum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meīs  
mōribus, et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē senti- 20  
ant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna, liberā rem pūblicam metū;  
in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere. Quid  
est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum  
silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem  
loquentium quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicias? At 25  
sī hōc idem huic adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō  
virō M. Mārcellō dīxissem, iam mihi cōsulī hōc ipsō in  
templō iūre optimō senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Dē  
tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur,  
dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī sōlum, quōrum 30  
tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam  
illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque

fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudire potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam ut tē haec quae vāstāre iam  
 5 p̄ridem studēs relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

*But we cannot expect any of these things to move you? Yet why do I urge you, when you are already eager to go and join Manlius?*

9. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat, tū ut umquam tē corrigās, tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre, tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortālēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus ire  
 10 in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā reī pūblicae periculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre ut lēgum  
 15 poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut metus ā periculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere ac, sī mihi inimicō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs  
 20 invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium; vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istūs invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīm autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, confer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs,  
 25 sēcerne tē ā bonīs, infer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

Quamquam quid ego tē invitē, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī, cui iam sciam pāctam et cōstitūtam cum Mānliō diem, ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōnfidō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium cōstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illa carēre diūtius possis, quam venerārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbās, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?



*You will go gladly, for thither nature and inclination draw you. With what mad joy will you revel among your abandoned associates!*

10. Ībis tandem aliquandō quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātē. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupistī. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērum etiam spē dērelīctis cōnflātam improbōrum manum.

Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre, quibus gaudiīs exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuō-

rum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad huius vītāe studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī, iacēre humī nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum vērūm etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilāre nōn solum insidiantem somnō marītōrum vērūm etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōsul  
 10 vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

#### PERORATIO, 11-13

*I seem to hear the fatherland reproaching me for my remissness.*

11. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dicam, et ea penitus animīs vestris mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

‘M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum quem esse hostem com-  
 20 peristī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem expectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōne hunc in  
 25 vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō supplicīō mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne maiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā

perniciōsōs cīvēs morte multārunt. An lēgēs quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum supplicio rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē, hominem per tē cōgnitum, 5 nullā commendātiōne maiōrum tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnēs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius periculī metum salutem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. Sed, sī quis est invidiae metus, nōn est vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitūdinis invidia quam iner- 10 tiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda. An, cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ardēbunt, tum tē nōn existi- mās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?’

*I answer, I consult the safety of the state. Catiline's death would avail little, but if he, with all his followers, will leave, the state is safe.*

12. Hīs ego sānctissimīs rē pūblicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum quī hōc idē sentiunt mentibus, pauca respon- 15 dēbō. Ego sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscriptī, Catilinam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē 20 nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricidā cīvium interfectō invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. 25

Quamquam nōn nullī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn videant aut ea quae vident dissimulent; quī

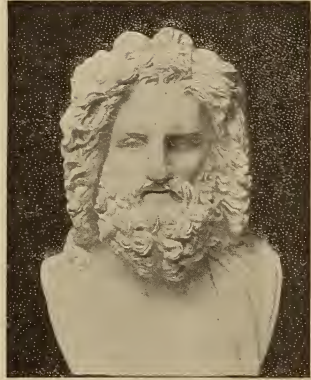
spem Catilinae mollibus sentiis aluerunt coniurationemque nascentem non credendo corroboraverunt; quorum auctoritate multi non solum improbi verum etiam imperiti, si in hunc animadvertissem, crudeliter et regie factum esse  
 5 dicerent. Nunc intellego, si iste, quo intendit, in Manliana castra pervenerit, neminem tam stultum fore qui non videat coniurationem esse factam, neminem tam improbum qui non fateatur. Hoc autem uno interfecto intellego hanc rei publicae pestem paulisper reprimi, non in perpetuum com-  
 10 primi posse. Quod si se eiecerit secumque suos eduxerit et eodem ceteros undique conlectos naufragos adgregarit, exstinguetur atque delabitur non modo haec tam adulta rei publicae pestis, verum etiam stirps ac semen malorum omnium.

*Therefore let the conspirators depart, and do thou, Jupiter, defender of Rome, protect thy city, and punish her enemies, living and dead.*

15 13. Etenim iam diu, patres conscripti, in his periculis coniurationis insidiisque versamur, sed nescio quo pacto omnium scelerum ac veteris furoris et audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. Quod si ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tolletur, videbimur fortasse ad breve  
 20 quoddam tempus cura et metu esse relevati; periculum autem residabit et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae. Ut saepe homines aegri morbo gravi cum aestu febrique iactantur, si aquam gelidam biberunt, primo relevari videntur, deinde multo gravius  
 25 vehementiusque afflictantur, sic hic morbus, qui est in re publica, relevatus istius poenam vehementius reliquis vivis ingravescet.

Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs ; dēsīnant īnsidiārī domī suae cōsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre ; sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cuiusque quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tantam in nōbīs cōsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectionē omnia patefacta, īnlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā rē pūblicae<sup>20</sup> salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōstitūtus, quem Statōrem huius urbis atque imperiī vērē nōmināmus, hunc<sup>25</sup> et huius sociōs ā tuīs cēterisque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā fortūnisque cīvium arcēbis et hominēs bonōrum īnimicōs, hostēs patriae, latrōnēs Italiae scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūctōs aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis.



ZEUS, JUPITER

5

10

15

30



# SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE IN THE FORUM, ON THE  
NINTH OF NOVEMBER, 63 B.C.

## INTRODUCTION

THE effect of the oration which we have just read was perfectly electrical. Catiline was for the moment paralyzed, but, quickly recovering his self-possession and assuming the tone of injured innocence, he implored the senate not to trust the base slanders which the consul had heaped upon him; he even ventured upon harsh and abusive language against Cicero, but his voice was at once drowned with cries of "Enemy," "Traitor," from the whole assembly. That night he left the city.

On the following day, the ninth of November, Cicero delivered his *Second Oration against Catiline* before the people in the Forum.<sup>1</sup> His object was to justify the course which he had pursued in relation to the conspiracy, to allay the general excitement, and to intimidate the conspirators who had not yet left the city.

In the meantime, Catiline had repaired to the camp of Manlius, and had assumed the fasces and other insignia of consular power. The senate accordingly declared him an outlaw, ordered new levies of troops, and dispatched able leaders to different parts of the country where danger was apprehended. Cicero was directed to guard the city, and Antonius was appointed to the command of the army destined against Catiline.

## ANALYSIS

I. REJOICING OVER THE DEPARTURE OF CATILINE, I.

II. CICERO'S DEFENSE:

1. AGAINST THE CHARGE OF TOO GREAT LENIENCY IN HAVING ALLOWED CATILINE TO LEAVE THE CITY, 2-5.
2. AGAINST THE CHARGE OF TOO GREAT SEVERITY IN HAVING DRIVEN CATILINE INTO EXILE, 6, 7.

<sup>1</sup>This oration was not delivered before the comitia, but before the less formal assembly called *contio*; see 140.

III. THE FORCES OF CATILINE, 8-10.

IV. THE FORCES OF THE REPUBLIC IN CONTRAST WITH THESE, 11.

V. THE VIGILANCE OF THE CONSUL AND THE PROTECTION OF THE GODS 12, 13.

### EXORDIUM, I

*Rejoice, fellow-citizens, Catiline, the traitor, the conspirator, is no longer within our walls.*

I. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilinam furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum huius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediēte bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs insidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumēs cīvēs, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflīctum et prōfligātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suis faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

## NARRATIO, 2-11

*It was not expedient to put Catiline to death, as all were not yet convinced of his guilt.*

2. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālēs esse omnēs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderit potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea  
5 culpa, Quirītēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs maiōrum et huius imperiī sevērītās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis, qui quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent, quam  
10 multōs quī etiam dēfenderent! Ac sī illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilinam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērūm etiam vītāe perīculō sustulissem. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte  
15 multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis.

Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod  
20 etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnēs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī pūblīcae mōtum adferre poterat;  
25 reliquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentēs, quam nōbilēs!

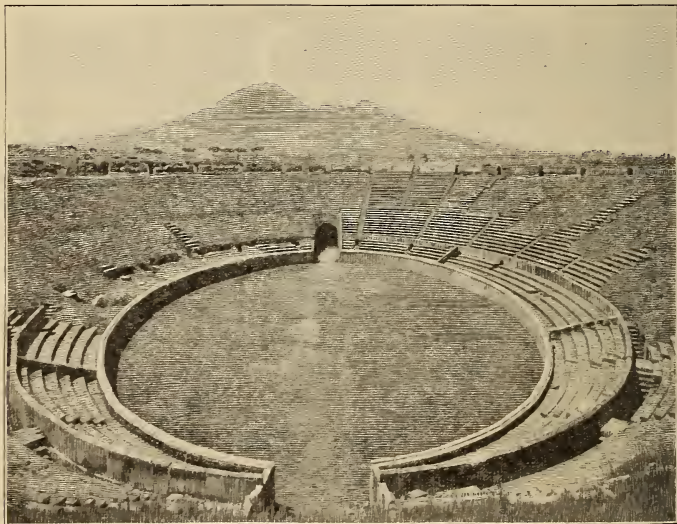
*His army outside is no match for ours, but those who remain are the real danger.*

3. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus et hōc dilēctū quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs quae ā nōbīs cotīdiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō conlētum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dē- 5  
coctōribus, ex iīs quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērūm etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī 10  
nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs militēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē scīre sentiunt 15  
neque tamen permoventur. Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē. 20  
Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit; hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērānt futūram.

*Let them follow their leader, for all the worst elements in the city are among his adherents.*

4. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūratiōnem contrā rem pūblicam 25

vidērētis ; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similēs cum Catilīnā sentire nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus ; sevērītātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam : exeant, proficīscantur, nē patiantur dēsideriō suī Catilīnam miserum tabēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter ; Aurēliā viā profectus est ; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōsequen-



AMPHITHEATER AT POMPEI

tur. Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēīcerit ! Ūnō mehercule Catilīnā exhaustō levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut  
 10 sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest, quod nōn ille concēperit ? Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus,

quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilinā nōn familiārissimē vixisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est, quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis inlecebra fuit quanta in illō? Quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat, aliīs fructum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō vērūm etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn solum ex urbe, vērūm etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! 10 Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed ūllō in angulō tōtius Itāliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incredibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

*If my consulship can free the city from these abandoned, but desperate men, the state will be safe.*

5. Atque ut eius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad 15 facinus audācior quī sē nōn intimum Catilināe esse fateātur, nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior quī sē nōn eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen stuprorum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferendīs fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, 20 cum industriae subsidia atque instrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine audāciāque cōsūmeret.

Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs, Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam, Ō praeclāram laudem cōsulātūs 25 meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua pro-



GLADIATORS TRAINING FOR THE ARENA

Ludus gladiatorius

fūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem dēseruit, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantīā, libīdō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs solum et scorta quaerent, essent illi

quidem dēspērāndī, sed tamen essent ferendī ; hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertēs hominēs fortissimīs virīs insidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientēs vigilantibus? Quī mihi accubantēs in convīviīs, complexī mulierēs impudicās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs re- 5 dimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs ērūctant sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliquod et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus 10 cōsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta ; 15 domesticum bellum manet, intus insidiae sunt, intus inclūsum perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs ; suscipiō inimicitias hominum perditōrum. Quae sānārī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne 20 sānābō ; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem civitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

*I did not drive Catiline into exile. He has joined Manlius at Faesulae.*

6. At etiam sunt quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum in 25 exsilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōsulis ferre nōn potuit ; simul atque īre in exsilium iussus est, pārui, īvit.



Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōscriptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis  
 5 dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīcipēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accesserat, nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt. Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōsul, quī verbō cīvēs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesivī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam fuisset necne.  
 Cum ille homō audācissimus cōscientiā convictus primō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtīus bellī dēscripta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenē-  
 15 rētur, quaesivī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fascēs, cum tubās, cum sīgna militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum  
 20 vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem expectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōferet.

*If Catiline should go into exile, I should be called a tyrant, but he will not go; in three days he will be in arms against his country.*

25 7. Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērū etiam cōservandae reī pūblīcae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus ac

dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēse-  
 ruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit et ex hōc  
 cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium  
 converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn  
 obstupefactus ac perterritus meā diligentiā, nōn dē spē 5  
 cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus innocēns in exsilium  
 ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dicētur; et erunt quī  
 illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn  
 diligētissimum cōnsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum  
 exīstimārī velint! Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, huius invidiae 10  
 falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā  
 vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefariī perīculum dēpel-  
 lātur.

Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in  
 exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam 15  
 ego ab dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae  
 levandae causā, ut L. Catilinam dūcere exercitum hostium  
 atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis;  
 multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum ali-  
 quandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. 20  
 Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum  
 esse dicant, idem, sī interfectus esset, quid dicerent?

Quamquam istī, quī Catilinam Massiliam ire dicitant,  
 nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum  
 tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massi- 25  
 liēnsēs ire mālīt. Ille autem, sī mehercule hōc quod agit  
 numquam antēā cōgitāset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī  
 māllet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil  
 adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit,  
 nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius 30  
 ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

*The forces of Catiline consist of six classes, the first of which is made up of rich men heavily in debt. These we need not fear.*

8. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbiscum sunt, nihil  
 5 dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicaē, neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audire  
 volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiaē comparentur; deinde  
 10 singulīs medicīnam cōsiliī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

Ūnum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō maiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī  
 nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est hones-  
 15 tissima, sunt enim locuplētēs; voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquīrere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium  
 20 tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? An tabulās novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilinā exspectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērū auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent neque,  
 25 id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētīōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt aut, sī

permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

*The second class consists of insolvent debtors ambitious of power.*

9. Alterum genus est eōrum quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērānt, perturbātā sē cōsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipien- 5 dum vidētur, ūnum scilicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut dēspērent sē id quod cōnantur cōsequī posse; primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rei pūblīcae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam con- 10 cordiam, māgnās praetereā militum cōpiās; deōs dēnique immortālēs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentēs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id quod summō furōre cupi- 15 unt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefariā concupivērunt, cōsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērānt futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

*The third class consists of Sulla's veterans, who long for new proscriptions and fresh spoils.*

Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum, quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex iīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen iī sunt colōnī, quī sē in inspērātīs ac repentinīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius inso- 25

lentiusque iactārunť. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, familiis māgnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit iīs ab īferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn  
 5 nūllōs agrestēs hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō, sed eōs hōc moneō, dēsinant furere ac prōscripiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum  
 10 dolor inūstus est cīvitātī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

*The fourth class consists of hopeless bankrupts.*

10. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim  
 15 etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadmōniīs, iūdicīīs, prōscripiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrēs quam īfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs quam prīmum, sī stāre nōn  
 20 possunt, corruant, sed ita, ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vīcīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

*The fifth class consists of parricides and criminals, and Catiline is welcome to them.*

25 Quīntum genus est parricīdārum, sīcārīōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō;

nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt et pereant s̄anē in latrō-  
ciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn  
possit.

*The sixth and last class consists of effeminate and dissolute  
young men, Catiline's own most congenial associates.*

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn solum numerō, vērūm  
etiam genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est, 5  
dē eius dīlectū, immō vērō dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs  
pexō capillō nitidōs aut imberbēs aut bene barbātōs vidētis,  
manicātis et tālāribus tunicis, vēlis amictōs nōn togis; quō-  
rum omnis industria vitae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānis  
cēnis exprōmitur. In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs 10  
adulteri, omnēs impūrī impudicīque versantur. Hī puerī  
tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn solum amāre et amārī neque sal-  
tāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et spargere venēna  
didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna  
perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēminārium Catilīnārum 15  
futūrum. Vērūm tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num  
suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad  
modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noc-  
tibus? Quō autem pactō illī Appennīnum atque illās pruī-  
nās ac nivēs perferent? Nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem 20  
tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in conviviis saltāre didicērunt.

*Contrast our resources with those of Catiline. All the  
advantage is on our side.*

II. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc  
sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam!  
Instruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Cati-  
linae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et pri- 25

mum gladiatōrī illī cōfectō et sauciō cōsulēs imperātō-  
rēsque vestrōs oppōnite ; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum  
ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtīus Ītalīae ac rōbur  
ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum re-  
5 spondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cēte-  
rās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illīus latrōnis  
īnopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō.

Sed sī omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget  
ille, senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālībūs,  
10 cūctā Ītaliā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus ; sī hīs  
rēbus omissīs causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnflīgunt contē-  
dere velīmus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illī iaceant intellegere  
possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petu-  
lantia ; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum ; hinc fidēs, illinc  
15 fraudātiō ; hinc pietās, illinc scelus ; hinc cōstantia, illinc  
furor ; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō ; hinc continentia,  
illinc libidō ; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prū-  
dentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, ignā-  
viā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus ; postrēmō cōpia cum  
20 egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā,  
bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōn-  
flīgit. In eius modī certāmine ac proeliō nōnne, sī hominum  
studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortalēs cōgant ab hīs praeclāris-  
simīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

#### PERORATIO, 12, 13

*Citizens, guard your homes ; I have taken all necessary  
precautions to meet danger from without.*

25 12. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum  
iam antea dixī, vestra tēcta vigiliīs cūstōdiīsque dēfendite ;  
mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis

esset praesidiū, cōsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilināe facile urbēs suās finēsque dēfendent; gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam 5 pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemisi, aut opprimet hominem aut eius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum 10 referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilinā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc sī cui 15 solūtiōr vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum obliviscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae; sī quī exīre volunt, 20 cōnīvēre possum; quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cuius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōsulēs vigilantēs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac 25 manifestōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

*All shall be done without tumult and without needless severity. The gods will be our protectors.*

13. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quirītēs, ut māximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum



intestīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdē-  
lissimum et māximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre

sēdētur. Quod ego sic administrābō,  
Quirītēs, ut, si ūllō modō fierī poterit,  
nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc  
urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed  
si vīs manifestae audāciae, si impendēns  
patriae perīculum mē necessariō dē hāc  
animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō  
perficiam, quod in tantō et tam insidiōsō  
bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque  
bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque  
poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possitis.

Quae quidem ego neque meā prūden-  
tiā neque hūmānis cōsiliis frētus pol-  
liceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn  
dubiīs deōrum immortalium sīgnificā-  
tiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc

spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul,  
ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō,  
sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa  
atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī,  
venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam  
flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostium  
cōpiīs terrā marīque superātis ā perditissimōrum cīvium  
nefariō scelere dēfendant.



15 ROMAN CITIZEN IN  
THE TOGA  
Togatus

# THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE IN THE FORUM, ON THE  
THIRD OF DECEMBER, 63 B.C.

## INTRODUCTION

ACCORDING to the plan which Catiline unfolded to his associates before his departure, if we can trust Cicero, Cethegus was to assassinate the consul, the praetor Lentulus was charged with the general management of the affairs of the conspiracy in the capital, Cassius was to set fire to the city, and, in the midst of the general confusion attendant upon the conflagration, the conspirators were to open communication with Catiline. But, while the execution of the bloody plot was delayed, a deputation from the Allobroges in Gaul visited Rome to present certain complaints against the provincial government. Lentulus, taking advantage of their disaffection, endeavored to interest them in the conspiracy, but Cicero finally succeeded in securing their coöperation, and encouraged them to continue their negotiations with the conspirators, and obtain from them a written statement of the proposition which they were to make to their people. The experiment was perfectly successful. The required statement was readily obtained. The Gallic ambassadors, having finished their work, left Rome on the night of the second of December, accompanied by Titus Volturcius, the bearer of dispatches for Catiline, but they had proceeded only a short distance beyond the city gate when they fell into the hands of an armed force in the employ of the government. Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius were arrested the next morning. Later in the day the prisoners were all brought before the bar of the senate. The evidence of their guilt, in the opinion of Cicero, was overwhelming, and was finally confirmed by their own confessions.

After the adjournment of the senate, Cicero addressed the people<sup>1</sup> on the great events of the day in his *Third Oration against Catiline*.

<sup>1</sup> That is, at a contio.

## ANALYSIS

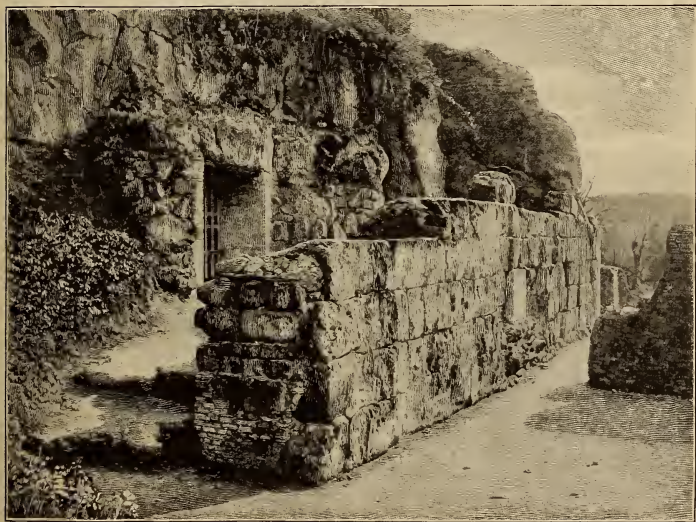
- I. EXPOSURE OF THE CONSPIRACY, 1.
- II. AN ACCOUNT OF THE MEANS AND EVENTS BY WHICH THE CONSPIRACY WAS DISCOVERED AND EXPOSED. DECREE OF THE SENATE, 2-6.
- III. THE SIGNAL SUCCESS ALREADY ATTAINED TO BE ASCRIBED TO TWO PRINCIPAL CAUSES:
  1. TO THE POLICY OF THE CONSUL IN DRIVING CATILINE FROM THE CITY, 7.
  2. TO THE DIVINE INTERPOSITION IN BEHALF OF THE STATE, 8, 9.
- IV. THE PEOPLE ARE EXHORTED TO RENDER GRATITUDE TO THE GODS AND TO RETAIN A GRATEFUL RECOLLECTION OF THE SERVICES OF THEIR CONSUL, 10, 11.
- V. THE DUTY OF THE CITIZENS TO PROTECT THEIR CONSUL, 12.

## EXORDIUM, I

*The conspiracy has been exposed and crushed; the state is safe.*

I. Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītāque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperiī, fortūnātissimā pulcherrimāque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortalium summō ergā vōs  
 5 amōre, labōribus, cōsiliīs, periculīs meis ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōservātam ac restitūtā vidētis. Et sī nōn minus nobīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt iī diēs quibus cōservāmur, quam illī quibus nāscimur, quod salutis certa laetitia est, nāscendī  
 10 incertā condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, profectō, quoniam illum quī hanc urbem condidit ad deōs immortalēs benevolentīā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātāque ser-  
 15 vāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs ac moenībus subiectōs prope iam ignēs circumdatōsque restinximus,

īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus  
mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēiēcimus. Quae  
quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt  
per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut et  
quanta et quam manifēsta et quā ratiōne investigāta et 5



WALL OF ROMULUS

Qui hanc urbem condidit

comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et ignōrātis et exspectātis, scīre  
possītis.

Prīncipiō ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe,  
cum sceleris suī sociōs, huiusce nefārīi bellī ācerrimōs ducēs,  
Rōmae reliquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvidī, Quirītēs, 10  
quem ad modum in tantīs et tam abscondītis īnsidiīs salvī  
esse possēmus.

## NARRATIO, 2-9

*I have secured unquestionable evidence against the conspirators in the letters which the envoys of the Allobroges were carrying to the Gauls and to Catiline.*

2. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam eiciēbam — nōn enim iam vereor huius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit — sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul  
 5 exitūram aut eōs quī restitissent infirmōs sine illō ac debīlēs fore putābam. Atque ego ut vidī, quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse inflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nobīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnēs diēs noctēsque cōsūmpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem ac vidērem, ut,  
 10 quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incredibilem māgnitūdīnem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret orātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs malefīcium ipsum vidērētis. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et  
 15 tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvēs eodemque itinere cum litterīs mandātisque ad Catilinam esse missōs, comitemque iīs adiūctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī,  
 20 ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortalibus, ut tōta rēs nōn solum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur.

Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei pūblicae virōs, ad  
 25 mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium

suscēpērunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt atque ibi in proximīs villīs ita bipartitō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cuiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortēs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrēs dēlēctōs adulēscentēs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in reī pūblicae praesidiō, cum gladiīs miseram. Interim tertiā



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE

Now Ponte Molle

ferē vigiliā exāctā cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladii et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēterīs.

*I have arrested the leaders and convened the senate.*

3. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae quaecumque erant in eō

comitātū, integrīs signīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mē nihildum suspicantem  
 5 vocāvī; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat. Cum summīs et clārissimīs huius cīvitātis virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant,  
 10 litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferri placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temere ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse factūrum ut dē periculō publicō nōn ad cōsiliū publicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta  
 15 reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tantīs reī publicae periculīs esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgī. Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī, sī  
 20 quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille māximum sicārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

*Volturcius and the Allobroges revealed the whole plot.*

4. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem publicam iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō  
 25 timōre recreāsset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dīscriptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent cae-

demque infīnitam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientēs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse 5 praescriptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliā quam primum mitterent; pedestrēs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autēm sibi cōfirmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum huius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; 10 Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperiī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vicēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, 15 quod Lentulō et aliīs Sātūrnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

*The prisoners, in view of the overwhelming evidence against them, admitted their guilt.*

5. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferri iussimus, quae ā quōque dīcēbantur datae. Prīmō ostendimus Cethēgō; sīgnum cōgnōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus, lēgi- 20 mus. Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātuī et populō sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōfirmāsset factūrum esse; orāre ut item illī facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sicīs quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa 25 respondisset dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs litterīs dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnsentiā repente conticuit.



Intrōductus est Statilius ; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam ; cōfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesīvī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. *Est vērō, inquam, nōtum* 5 *quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit unīcē patriam et civēs suōs ; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.*

Leguntur eādē ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populūque litterae. Sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī 10 potestātem. Atque ille primō quidem negāvit ; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indicīō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit ; quaesivit ā Gallīs quid sibi esset cum iīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum 15 quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō scelere dēmēns, quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset infitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī 20 exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifestī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnēs, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferrī atque aperīrī iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dīcēbat. 25 Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et sīgnum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita : *Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi* 30 *auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.* Gabīnius deinde intrōductus cum primō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex iīs quae Gallī insimulābant negāvit. Ac

mihī quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argū-  
 menta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dē-  
 nique ūnīus cuiusque cōfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa,  
 color, oculī, vultūs, taciturnitās. Sīc enim obstupuerant,  
 sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim nōn nūquam inter sēsē 5  
 aspīciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē  
 ipsī vidērentur.

*The senate thanked the consuls and praetors, ordered the  
 prisoners to be held in custody, and appointed a thanks-  
 giving.*

6. Indiciīs expositis atque ēditīs, Quirītēs, senātum  
 cōnsulū dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae  
 sunt ā prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, 10  
 quās senātus sine ūllā variētāte est secūtus. Et quoniam  
 nōndum est perscīptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā  
 vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. Prīmum  
 mihī grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte,  
 cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica māximīs periculīs sit 15  
 liberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs,  
 quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique ūsus essem, meritō ac  
 iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus  
 impertitur, quod eōs quī huius coniūrātiōnis participēs  
 fuissent ā suis et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset. At- 20  
 que ita cēnsuerunt: ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdi-  
 cāsset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus,  
 L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in  
 cūstōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in  
 L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dē- 25  
 popōscerat, in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs  
 Apūliam attribūtā esse erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium,

quī est ex iīs colōnīs quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus, in P. Umbrenum, libertīnum hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad 5 Gabīnium perductōs esse cōstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitudine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē publicā cōservātā reliquōrum mentēs sānārī posse arbitrārētur.

10 Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortalibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs dēcrēta verbīs est, *quod urbem incendiis, caede civēs, Italiam bellō liberāssem*. Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēterīs supplicātiōni- 15 bus cōferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōservātā rē publicā cōstitutā est. Atque illud, quod faciendum primum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indiciīs, cōfessionibus suīs, iūdicīō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērūm 20 etiam cīvis amiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātim erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.

*Our success is largely due to the absence of Catiline. He would have given us trouble.*

25 7. Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnsclerātissimī periculōsissimīque bellī nefariōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, existimāre debētis omnēs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnēs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis periculīs concidisse.

Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam  
animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilinā non mihi esse P. Lentulī  
somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam  
temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex  
istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continē- 5  
bātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre,  
temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī cōnsilium  
ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque  
lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs  
hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum 10  
aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn  
ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim,  
famem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parā-  
tum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in per- 15  
ditīs rēbus dīligentem nisi ex domesticīs insidiīs in castrēse  
latrōcinium compulsissem — dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs,  
— nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs  
dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sātūrnālia cōstituisset neque  
tantō ante exitiī ac fātī diem rei pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset 20  
neque commīsisset, ut sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs mani-  
fēstī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente  
sīc gesta sunt, ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam  
sit tam palam inventum quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā  
coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod 25  
sī Catilinā in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam,  
quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstiti,  
tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dīmīcandum nōbīs cum illō  
fuisset, neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset,  
tantīs perīculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō 30  
silitiō liberāssēmus.

*Our success is largely due to Divine Interposition, manifested by signs and wonders.*

8. Quamquam haec omnia, Quiritēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta ut deōrum immortalium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōsiliī tantā-  
 5 rum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam  
 10 cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōsulibus facta sunt ut haec quae nunc fiunt canere dī immortalēs vidērentur, hōc certē quod sum dictūrus neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōsulibus complūrēs in Capitōliō rēs  
 15 dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsā sunt et statuāe veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille quī hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō parvum atque lactentem ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem fuisse meministis. Quō  
 20 quidem tempore cum haruspīcēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesticum et tōtīus urbis atque imperiī occāsūm appropinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortalēs omnī ratiōne plācātī suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent.  
 25 Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs facti sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Īdemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā atque antea fuerat ad oriētem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī

illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperiū, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis 5 tarditās ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

*Jupiter is our protector and guardian.*

9. Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum immortalium 10 nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum rei pūblicae comparārī, et ea per cīvēs, quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllis incrēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērū etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud 15 vērō nōne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis optimī māximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātūque conversō omnia 20 quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis.

Quō etiam maiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dīgnī quī nōn solum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs ignēs in- 25 ferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus; ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūctam urbem, ille vōs omnēs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortalibus

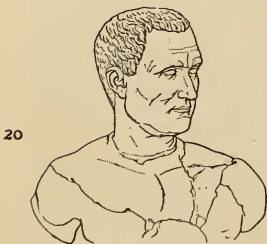
ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī.

Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterisque domesticis hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtīs et barbaris commis-  
 5 saeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortalibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Gallī ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperiī ac rērum  
 10 māximārum ūltrō sibi ā patriciis hominibus oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvinitus esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

#### PERORATIO, 10-12

*Fellow-citizens, celebrate these days of rejoicing. Thank the gods for their timely interposition.*

10. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvī-  
 15 nāria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac liberis vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortalibus iūstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōres numquam. Ēreptī



SULLA

20 enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserimō interitū; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmiciātiōne togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis. Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnēs civīlēs dissēnsiōnēs,  
 25 nōn solum eās quās audīstis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpiciū oppres-

sit; C. Marium, cūstōdem huius urbis, multōsque fortēs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam; omnis hīc locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit postea Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs 5 virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis exstincta sunt. Ultus est huius victōriae crūdēlitātem postea Sulla; nē dicī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte reī pūblīcae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus reī 10 pūblīcae lūctum quam cēterōrum.

Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant eius modī quae nōn ad dēlendā, sed ad commūtandā rem pūblīcam pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblīcam, sed in eā quae esset sē esse prīncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōn- 15 flagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium reī pūblīcae quaesīvit, eius modī fuērunt ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium diūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriā māximō crūdēlissimō- 20 que bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilinā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōstitūta, ut omnēs quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōservārēminī, et cum hostēs 25 vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent quantum infīnitae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvēs integrōs incolumēsque servāvī.



*For myself, I ask only that you cherish the memory of my deeds.*

11. Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego a vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsigne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō praeterquam huius diēi memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnēs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsignia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī quod etiam minus dīgnī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, 10 litterārum monumentis inveterāscunt et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōsulātūs meī, ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvēs exstitisse, quōrum alter finēs vestrī imperiī nōn ter- 15 rae, sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter eiusdem imperiī domicilium sēdēsque servāret.

*I rely upon your devotion, fellow-citizens, to protect me against my enemies. Go now to your homes and keep guard for one night more.*

12. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessi nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī externa bella gessērunt, quod mihi cum iīs vīvendum est, 20 quōs vicī ac subēgī, illī hostēs aut interfectōs aut oppresōs reliquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēteris facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvidī; nē mihi noceant

vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnū enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē pūblicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vīs cōscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, 5 cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllius audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnēs improbōs ūltrō semper lacesāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium dēpulsus ā vōbīs sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs 10 erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiōne posthāc eōs esse velitis quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsī quid est quod iam ad vītāe frūctum possit adqūirī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam videam 15 altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere? Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessī in cōsulātū prīvātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia in cōservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō ut meminerim sem- 20 per quae gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, cūstōdem huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite et ea, quamquam iam est periculum dēpulsū, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte cūstōdiīs vigiliisque 25 dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possitis, prōvidēbō.

# FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED IN THE SENATE IN THE TEMPLE OF CONCORD, ON THE  
FIFTH OF DECEMBER, 63 B.C.

## INTRODUCTION

ON the fifth of December the senate met in the Temple of Concord, to decide the fate of the prisoners. D. Junius Silanus, consul elect, recommended the punishment of death, but C. Julius Caesar, praetor elect, objected to capital punishment as illegal, and recommended imprisonment for life. It was in the course of this debate that Cicero pronounced his *Fourth Oration against Catiline*. The sentence of death was decreed by the senate, and executed that very night, under the direction of the consul himself.

In the meantime, Catiline was in Etruria, at the head of a formidable force, where, in the ensuing spring, he was defeated in a desperate contest, and fell in the thickest of the fight.

## ANALYSIS

- I. THE DUTY OF THE SENATE TO CONSULT ONLY THE SAFETY OF THE STATE, 1, 2.
- II. STATEMENT OF THE CASE. TWO DIFFERENT MEASURES PROPOSED FOR THE DISPOSITION OF THE PRISONERS, 3-5.
- III. THE RELATIVE ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF THESE TWO MEASURES, 6-9.
- IV. THE DUTY OF THE SENATE TO THE STATE AND TO THE CONSUL, 10, 11.

## EXORDIUM, 1, 2

*Senators, I see that you are anxious for my safety, but I beg you to think only of the safety of the state.*

1. Videō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn solum dē ves-

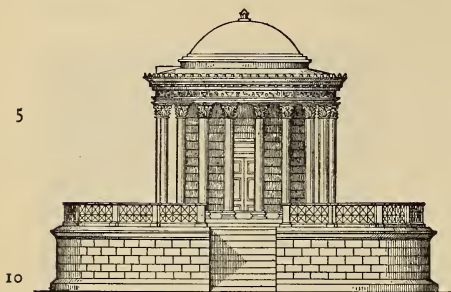
trō ac reī pūblicaē, vērūm etiā, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs immortālēs, dēpōnite atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs liberīs cōgītātē. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōsulātūs data est, ut omnēs acerbitatēs, omnēs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter vērūm etiā libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populōque Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur. Ego sum ille cōsul, patrēs cōscriptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōsulāribus auspiciīs cōsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris umquam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, 25 multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōsulātūs meī dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālēs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dē- 30 lūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ītaliā ex bellō et vāstitātē ēri-



VESTAL VIRGIN

perem, quaecumque mihi unī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur.

Etenim, sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem rei pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōsulātum ad salūtem populi Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?



TEMPLE OF VESTA <sup>1</sup>

*I am not unmindful of the fears of my family, but the situation is too grave for personal considerations.*

2. Quā rē, patrēs cōscriptī, cōsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi  
 15 parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnēs deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors  
 20 fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear hōrumque omnium lacrimīs, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe  
 25 revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū filia et parvulus filius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōsulātūs meī, neque ille, quī exspectāns huius exitum diēi stat in cōspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs

<sup>1</sup> Taken by permission from Lanciani's *Ancient Rome*.

rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbīscum  
omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et  
illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicaē peste pereāmus.

### NARRATIO, 2-5

Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī pū-  
blicaē, circumspicite omnēs procellās, quae impendent nisi 5  
prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis  
fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrārīōs concitāre  
cōnātus est, nōn L. Sātūrnīnus, quod C. Memmīum occīdit,  
in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevērītātis iūdicium  
addūcitur; tenentur īī quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram 10  
omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmae resti-  
tērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus  
cuiusque cōfessiō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia  
excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est inītum cōnsilium,  
ut interfectīs omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem 15  
populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperīi  
calamitātē relīnquātur.

*The guilt of the prisoners has been fully proved, you must  
now decide their fate.*

3. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōfessī sunt, vōs  
multis iam iūdicīis iūdicāvīstis, prīmum quod mihi grātiās  
ēgīstis singulārībus verbīs et meā virtūte atque diligentīā 20  
perditōrum homīnum conīūrātīōnem patefactam esse dēcrē-  
vistis, deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coē-  
gīstis, tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in  
cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuīstis, māximēque quod meō nōmine  
supplicātīōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante 25

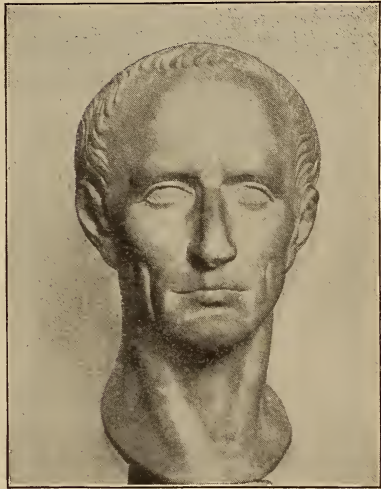
mē est nēminī; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modī ut iī quī in cūstōdiam nōminātīm datī sunt sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse vide-  
5 antur.

Sed ego institui referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscriptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā quid cēnseātis. Illa praedicam quae sunt cōsulis. Ego māgnū in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam  
10 mīscērī et concitārī mala iam pridem vidēbam, sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclinānt atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis.  
15 Huic sī paucōs putātis adfinēs esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum; mānāvit nōn solum per Ītaliā, vērū etiam trānscedit Alpēs et obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest;  
20 quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

*Silanus proposes the penalty of death, Caesar, that of imprisonment for life.*

4. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās, ūnam D. Sīlānī, quī cēnset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs, alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnēs acerbitatēs amplectitur.  
25 Uterque et prō suā dignitatē et prō rērum māgnitudīne in summā sevēritatē versātur. Alter eōs quī nōs omnēs vitā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūctum temporis fruī vitā et hōc com-

mūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvēs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur. Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn esse suppliciī causā cōstitūtā, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriarum quiētem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetivērunt. Vincula vērō et ea sempiterna certē ad singulārem poenam nefariī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiis dispertiri iubet. Habere videtur ista rēs iniquitatem si imperāre velis, difficultatem si rogāre. Dēcernatur tamen, si placet.



CAESAR

Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id quod salutis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiīs, si quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs cūstōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miserīis cōsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītā sōlam relinquit nefariīs hominibus; quam si ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formidō improbīs esset posita, apud inferōs



eius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant hīs remōtīs nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

*It would be for my interest to favor Caesar's proposal, for he voices the sentiments of the people's party.*

5. Nunc, patrēs cōscriptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. 5 Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, for-  
tasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre huiusce sen-  
tentiae mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam  
alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtiī contrahātur. Sed  
10 tamen meōrum periculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās rei pūblīcae  
vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et  
maiōrum eius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam  
obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellē-  
tum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōtiōnātōrum et  
15 animum vērē populārem salūtī populī cōsulentem.

Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārēs habērī volunt, abesse nōn  
nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sen-  
tentiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in cūstōdiam cīvēs  
Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et indicēs  
20 hesternō diē māximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī  
dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem,  
indicī praemium dēcrērit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdi-  
cārit.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē  
25 cīvibus Rōmānīs cōstitūtā; quī autem rei pūblīcae sit  
hostis, eum cīvem esse nullō modō posse; dēnique ipsum  
lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iniussū populī poenās rei pūblīcae  
dēpendisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prō-

digum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō huius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculisque mandāre et sancit in posterum nē quis huius suppli- 5  
ciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnēs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōsequātur.

## PROPOSITIO, 6

*In the case of so monstrous a crime, severity to the criminals is simple justice to the state.*

6. Quam ob rem, sive hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi 10  
comitem ad cōtiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sive Sīlānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs ā crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse.

## CONFIRMATIO, 6-9

Quamquam, patrēs cōscrip̄tī, quae potest esse in tantī 15  
sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor, — quis enim est mē mītor? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. 20  
Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque īsepultōs acervōs cīvium; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus

Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse sē ex fātis spērāsse cōfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam, tum lāmentātiōnem mā-  
 5 trum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērūm vehementem-  
 que praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās liberīs  
 10 suis ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā domō supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur. Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātum-  
 15 que lēnierit. Sic nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, qui liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt, quī singulās ūnīus cuiusque nostrum domōs et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlere cōnātī sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestīgiīs huius urbis atque in cinere  
 20 dēflagrātī imperiī conlocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sī remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nobīs crūdēlītātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crūdēlior nūdius ter-  
 25 tius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vitā prīvandū esse dīxit, cum avum suum iussū cōsulis interfectum filiumque eius impūberem lēgātum ā patre missum in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initum dē-  
 30 lendae reī pūblicae cōnsilium? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus,

armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum  
 vulnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē publicā dēminuerētur ;  
 hīc ad ēvertenda reī publicae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit,  
 servitiā concitat, Catilinam vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdandōs  
 Cethēgō et cēterōs civēs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem 5  
 inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Ītaliā vāstandam diripiē-  
 damque Catilināe. Vereāminī cēseō, nē in hōc scelere  
 tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuīse  
 videāminī ; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae  
 crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevērītate animadversiōnis 10  
 nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostēs fuisse videāmur.

*Make your decision without fear or favor. The people  
 are united in support of the government.*

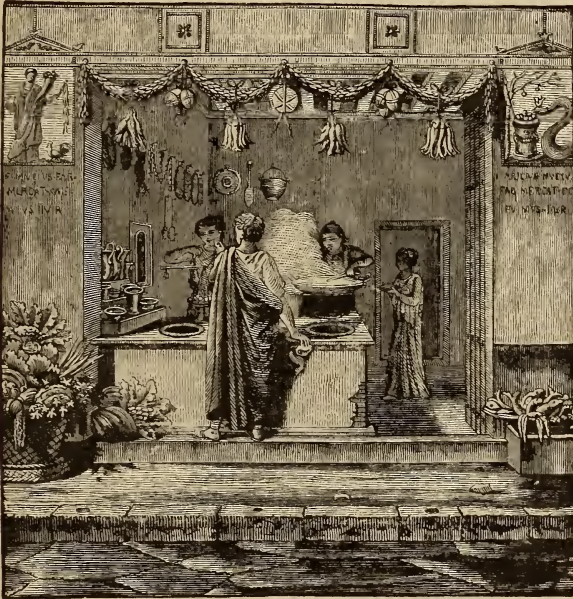
7. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscriptī, dissimulāre nōn  
 possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurēs  
 meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur ut habeam satis praesidiī  
 ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigunda. Omnia 15  
 et prōvisa et parāta et cōstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscriptī,  
 cum meā summā cūrā atque dīligentiā, tum etiam multō  
 maiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum  
 et ad commūnēs fortūnās cōservandās voluntāte. Omnēs  
 adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium generum, om- 20  
 nium dēnique aetātum ; plēnum est forum, plēna templa  
 circum forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs huius templī ac locī.  
 Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla in  
 quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem praeter eōs quī, cum  
 sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam 25  
 sōlī perīre voluērunt. Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sē-  
 cernō libenter neque in improbōrum civium, sed in acerbis-  
 simōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō.

Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs, quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem, quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōsiliique concēdunt, ut vōbīs  
 5 cum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent? Quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēsiōne huius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūctiōnem in cōsulātū cōfirmātam meō perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus,  
 10 cōfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvile ac domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendendae reī pūblicae convēnisse vidēō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāset, vidēō ab expectātiōne  
 15 sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitudō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

*Even the freedmen and slaves are in favor of law and order.*

20 8. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōscriptī, libertīnōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī suā virtūte fortūnam huius cīvitatīs cōsecūtī vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō nātī locō, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego  
 25 hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābilī condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat, quī

nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum audet et quantum potest cōferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātis. Quā rē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod auditum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque 5



TABERNA

A Pompeian shop restored <sup>1</sup>

imperitōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed nullī sunt inventī tam aut fortunā miserī aut voluntāte perditī quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubīle ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse 10

<sup>1</sup> Taken by permission from Kelsey's edition of Mau's *Pompeii*.

velint. Multō vērō māxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō — id enim potius est dīcendum — genus hōc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtiī. Etenim omne īnstrūmentum, omnis opēra atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium  
 5 sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futūrum fuit?

*The exigencies of the case demand prompt and decisive action.*

9. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscriptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī prōvidēte. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs  
 10 perīculis et īnsidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad vītā suam sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicā mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae  
 15 coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis, vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītā omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum īgnem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra,  
 20 vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vītā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestris hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est.

Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnēs ōrdinēs, omnēs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīvīlī causā  
 25 hodiernō diē primum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās ūna nox paene dēlērīt. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnficī,

sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōsulārī vidērētur.

5

## PERORATIO, 10—11

*With a full appreciation of the danger which threatens me, I can never regret the measures which I have adopted to save my country.*

10. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudinem suscepisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicuius furōre et scelere 10 concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rē pūblīcae dīgnitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscriptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vītae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestris dēcrētis 15 honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēteris enim bene gestā, mihi unī cōservātā rē pūblicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cuius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque Ītaliā dēcedere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbēs huic 20 imperiō infēstissimās, Carthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliā obsidiōne et metū servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cuius 25 rēs gestae atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōni-



bus ac terminīs continentur; erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī quī absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.

5 Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī in amīcitiā beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium dēmentīā aliquā dēprāvātī hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā  
 10 perniciē reī pūblicaē reppuleris, nec vī coērcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse vidēō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō, quī servātus est, sed  
 15 in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam cōspirātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

*For myself I only ask that you remember my consulship and protect my son. I only await your decision to execute it.*

20 **II.** Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis īsignibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salutis cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitīisque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor  
 25 quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus studiīs prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs nisi huius temporis tōtīusque meī cōsulātūs memoriā postulō;

quae dum erit in vestrīs fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbīs parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit praesidiī nōn solum ad salūtem vērū etiam ad dīgnitātem sī eius, quī haec omnia 5 suō sōlīus perīculō cōservārit, illum filium esse memineritis.

Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus ac liberīs, dē ārīs ac focīs, dē fānīs atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac libertāte, dē salūte Ītalīae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā dē- 10 cernite diligenter, ut īstituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōsulem quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

# ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

DELIVERED IN THE FORUM BEFORE THE ROMAN PEOPLE IN  
THE YEAR 66 B.C.

## INTRODUCTION

IN this oration, Cicero appeared for the first time upon the Rostra before the Roman people. He was already forty years of age, and held the important office of praetor. He spoke in support of a bill, proposed by the tribune Manilius, conferring upon Pompey the sole command in the war against Mithridates, king of Pontus.

Gnaeus Pompey, upon whom it was proposed to confer such extraordinary powers, had already greatly distinguished himself in the field, and was rapidly becoming the favorite of the people. His career had been in many respects very remarkable. At the age of twenty-five he was permitted, contrary to all precedent, to celebrate his victories in Sicily and Africa with a triumph. Ten years later, his victories in Spain secured him the same honor a second time. He entered the city in triumphal procession on the thirty-first of December, 71 B.C., and, on the following day, entered upon the duties of the consulship to which he had been elected, though legally ineligible, as he had never filled the lower offices of quaestor and praetor. His administration was marked by several bold reforms in the interest of the people.

Three years later, having been appointed under the Gabinian law to the sole command in the war against the pirates, he entered upon a vigorous campaign which, in the brief period of ninety days, was crowned with complete success.

But the Romans were still engaged in another war which required in its leader the rarest gifts and powers. Upwards of twenty years before, Mithridates, king of Pontus, having allied himself with Tigranes, king of Armenia, by giving him his daughter in marriage, had formed the bold design of expelling the Romans from their extensive possessions in Asia Minor. For a time, brilliant success seemed likely to crown the

undertaking. City after city threw open its gates and welcomed the victor as a deliverer from the Roman yoke. Elated by these early successes, he issued an order almost unparalleled in cruelty, for a general massacre of Roman citizens in Asia, an order which was executed with relentless severity. Eighty thousand Romans, without distinction of age or sex, were ruthlessly massacred. At this juncture the great Sulla was sent against him. The victories won by this famous general and by Fimbria, who succeeded him after murdering the consul Flaccus, led, in 84 B.C., to a treaty of peace. A second Mithridatic war, unwisely instigated by Murena whom Sulla had left as propraetor of Asia, was soon brought to a close through the influence of Sulla, 81 B.C., and for the next six years Mithridates was nominally at peace with the Romans, but in 75 B.C. he invaded Bithynia, which led to the renewal of hostilities. In 74 B.C. Lucullus was appointed commander of the Roman armies in Asia. For seven years he prosecuted the war with great vigor and success; he conquered Mithridates, took the greater part of Pontus, invaded Armenia, defeated Tigranes, and took the Armenian capital; but this brilliant career of conquest was finally checked by the disaffection of his soldiers. Accordingly, in the year 67 B.C., he was superseded by Glabrio, who proved to be a very inefficient commander. Mithridates and Tigranes promptly availed themselves of the opportunity thus offered them of recovering the territory and power which they had lost. It was at this crisis in the Roman affairs in the East, that the tribune Gaius Manilius, in the spring of 66 B.C., moved that Pompey, who had just achieved such signal success in the war against the pirates, and who was still in Asia at the head of a large and victorious army, should be intrusted with the chief command in the war against Mithridates and Tigranes. The bill, generally known as the Manilian law, proposed to clothe Pompey with almost unlimited power, and accordingly met with violent opposition from Catulus and Hortensius, on the ground that it would be perilous to the best interests of the republic to place such extraordinary powers in the hands of any one man. It was, however, warmly advocated by Caesar and Cicero, and was carried by acclamation. It was on this occasion that Cicero pronounced his oration for the Manilian law.

Pompey, on receiving this appointment, hastened to encounter Mithridates, over whom he soon gained a signal victory. The vanquished king barely escaped with his life, and, unable to find shelter in Armenia,

the dominions of his own son-in-law, he made his way through the rugged defiles of the Caucasian Mountains to the Crimea, where he finally terminated his life with his own hand.

## ANALYSIS

- I. CICERO'S REASONS FOR THIS, HIS FIRST APPEARANCE BEFORE HIS FELLOW-CITIZENS, 1.
- II. STATEMENT OF THE CASE, 2.
- III. THE CHARACTER OF THE WAR AGAINST MITHRIDATES, 3-7.
- IV. THE GREATNESS AND IMPORTANCE OF THE WAR, 8, 9.
- V. THE APPOINTMENT OF A COMMANDER TO CONDUCT IT:
  1. POMPEY ALONE HAS THE REQUISITE QUALIFICATIONS, 10-16.
  2. REPLY TO THE OBJECTIONS OF HORTENSIVS AND CATULUS, 17-23.
- VI. CICERO OFFERS MANILIUS ENCOURAGEMENT AND SUPPORT, 24.

## EXORDIUM, I

*Citizens, in this, my first speech before you, I pledge my best efforts in your behalf in return for the honor of the praetorship to which you have elected me; and surely the virtues of Pompey furnish a worthy theme.*

I. Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hīc autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dīcendum ōrnatissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis, quī semper optimō cuique māximē patuit, 5 nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vītae meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum antea per aetātem nōndum huius auctōritātem locī attingere audērem statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingeniō, ēlabōrātum industriā adferri oportēre, omne meum tempus 10 amīcōrum temporibus trāsmittendum putāvī. Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab iīs quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor in prīvātōrum periculīs castē integrēque versātus ex vestrō iūdiciō fructum est amplissimum cōsecūtus. Nam cum propter dilātiōnem comi-

tiōrum ter praetor p̄rimus centuriis cūnctis renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxī, Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis et quid aliis praescriberētis. Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit quantum vōs honōribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī ūsū prope cotīdiāna dīcendī exercitātiō potuit adferre, certē et sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et sī quid in dīcendō cōsequī possum, iis ostendam potissimum quī eī quoque rei frūctum suō iūdicīō tribuendum esse dūxērunt.



POMPEIUS  
Pompey

Atque illud in p̄rimis mihi laetandum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dīcendī causa tālis oblāta est, in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dīcendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēi singulārī eximiāque virtūte; huius autem ōrātiōnis difficilior est exitum quam p̄ncipium invenire. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dīcendō quaerendus est.

## NARRATIO, 2

*Two powerful kings are at war with the Roman people, and the situation is grave. I shall treat of the matter under three heads: the character of the war, its magnitude, and the choice of a commander.*

2. Atque, ut inde ōrātiō mea proficiscātur unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, bellum grave et periculōsum vestrīs vectigālibus ac sociis ā duōbus potentissimis rēgibus īfer-tur, Mithridāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter

laccessitus occāsiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, adferuntur ex Asiā cotidiē litterae, quōrum māgnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectīgālibus exercendis occupātae; quī  
 5 ad mē, prō necessitūdine quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine, causam rei pūblicaē perīculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt: Bithŷniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vīcōs exūstōs esse complūrēs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod finitimum est vestrīs vectīgālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte;  
 10 L. Lūcillum māgnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēpōscī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā nēminem.

## PARTITIO, 2

15 Causa quae sit vidētis; nunc quid agendum sit cōnsiderāte. Prīmum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dīcendum.

## CONFIRMATIO, 2-17

Genus est enim bellī eius modī, quod māximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque inflammāre ad persequendī studium  
 20 dēbeat, in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā maiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē militārī trādita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa maiōrēs vestrī māgna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī Rōmānī vectīgālia et  
 25 māxima, quibus āmissis et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requīrētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et rei pūblicaē causā cōnsulendum.

## THE CHARACTER OF THE WAR, 3-7

*This war involves the honor of Rome. Our generals have gained triumphs, but the enemy is still in the field.*

3. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentēs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula Mithridātīcō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam insēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine, quod is, quī ūnō diē tōtā in Asiā tot in cīvitatibus, 5 ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā significātiōne litterārum cīvēs Rōmānōs omnēs necandōs trucīdandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dīgnam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebrīs 10 occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestris vectīgālībus, hōc est in Asiae lūce, versārī. Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs ut ab illō insignia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē 15 Mithridāte, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs, sed ita triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērūm tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Ītaliā rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla 20 revocāvit.

*The strength of the enemy is still so great that the glory of the Roman name and the prestige of the Roman empire are in danger.*

4. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad obliviōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī con-



tulit. Quī posteā, cum m̄ximās aedificāsset ōrnāssetque classēs exercitūsque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāsset, et sē Bosporānīs, finitimīs suīs, bellum īferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniam lēgātōs ac literās mīsīt ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiūctissimīs m̄ximēque diversīs ūnō cōsiliō ā bīnīs hostium cōpiīs bellum terrā marique gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne dīstrictī dē imperiō dīmicārētis.

10 Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs fīrmāmentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēi dīvinō cōsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta ut initia illa rērum gestārum m̄agna atque  
15 praec̄lāra nōn fēlicitātī eius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpaē, sed fortunāe tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō, et ita dīcam, Quiritēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adficta esse videātur; dē vestri  
20 imperiī dīgnitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum putētis.

*Our allies are in danger, and they are looking to Pompey for deliverance.*

5. Maiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriīs nostrīs iniuriōsius trāctātīs bella gessērunt; vōs tot mīlibus  
25 cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātīs quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestrī, tōtīus Graeciae lūmen, exstīnctum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum

esse patiēminī, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōsulārem  
vinculis ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciatum  
necāvit? Illī libertātem imminūtā cīvium Rōmānōrum  
nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vītā negligētis? Iūs lēgā-  
tīōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt; vōs lēgātum omnī 5  
suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? Vidēte nē, ut illīs pul-  
cherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperiī glōriam trādere, sic  
vōbīs turpissimum sit id quod accēpistis tuērī et cōservāre  
nōn posse.

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in pericūlum ac 10  
discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō  
est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque  
amicus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn solum vōbīs  
inimīcissimī sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amicīs; civitātēs  
autem omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium 15  
exspectāre propter pericūlī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; im-  
perātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēpōscere, cum praesertim vōs  
aliū mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine  
summō pericūlō posse arbitrantur. Vident et sentiunt hōc  
idem quod vōs, ūnum virum esse, in quō summa sint omnia, 20  
et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cuius ad-  
ventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum  
vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostiū repressōs esse intellegunt  
ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loquī nōn licet,  
tacitē rogant ut sē quoque sicut cēterārum prōvinciārum 25  
sociōs dignōs existimētis, quōrum salutem tālī virō com-  
mendētis, atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvin-  
ciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut, etiam  
sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbēs  
sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expūgnātiōne differant. 30  
Hunc audiēbant antea, nunc praesentem vident tantā tem-  
perantiā, tantā mānsuetūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut ii

beātissimī esse videantur apud quōs ille diūtissimē com-  
morātur.

*The revenues of the state are in danger.*

6. Quā rē sī propter sociōs nullā ipsī iniuriā lacessit,  
maiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlīs,  
5 cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit  
iniuriīs prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem unā cum imperiī  
vestrī dignitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē māximīs  
vestrīs vectīgālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum  
vectīgālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt ut iīs ad ipsās prōvinciās  
10 tūtandās vix contentī esse possīmus; Asia vērō tam opīma  
est ac fertilis ut et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum  
et māgnitūdine pāstiōnis et multitūdine eārum rērum quae  
exportentur facile omnibus terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec  
vōbīs prōvincia, Quiritēs, sī et bellī ūtilitātem et pācis dig-  
15 nitātem retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā calamitāte, sed etiam  
ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda. Nam in cēterīs rēbus  
cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in  
vectīgālibus nōn solum adventus malī, sed etiam metus ipse  
adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē  
20 absunt, etiam sī inruptiō nulla facta est, tamen pecuāria  
relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvīgātiō  
conquiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque  
ex scrīptūrā vectīgāl cōservārī potest; quā rē saepe tōtius  
annī frūctus unō rūmōre periculī atque unō bellī terrōre  
25 āmittitur.

Quō tandem animō esse existimātis aut eōs quī vectīgālia  
nōbīs pēnsitant aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo  
rēgēs cum māximīs cōpiīs propter adsint, cum unā excursiō  
equitātūs perbrevis tempore tōtius annī vectīgāl auferre

possit, cum pūblicānī familiās māximās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque cūstōdiīs, māgnō periculō se habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus fruī posse, nisi eōs quī vōbīs fructuī sunt cōservāritis nōn solum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātis 5 formīdine liberātōs?

*The financial ruin of citizens with large investments in Asia means financial disaster at Rome.*

7. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram, cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet; quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda 10 est ratiō dīligerter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectīgālia nervōs esse reī pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem, quī 15 exercet illa fīrmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dīcēmus.

Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōnsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās 20 māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae māgnū numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiūctam esse nōn posse. Etenim prīmum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānīs omissīs vectīgālia postea victōriā 25 recuperāre; neque enim īsdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem.

Deinde, quod nōs eadem Asia atque īdem iste Mithridā-

tēs initiō bellī Asiāticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permultī amiserant, scīmus Rōmae solūtiōne impedītā fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt unā in  
 5 cīvitate multī rem ac fortūnās amittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō periculō prohibēte rem pūblicam et mihi crēdite, id quod ipsī vidētis, haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae, quae in forō versātur, implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiāticīs  
 10 et cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte num dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia māxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūctae cum rē pūblicā  
 15 dēfendantur.

THE MAGNITUDE AND IMPORTANCE OF THE WAR, 8, 9

*Great as is the war, we must not despair of success. The achievements of Lucullus deserve high praise.*

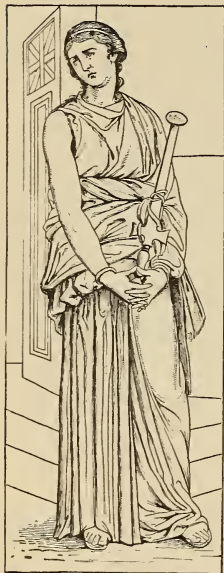
8. Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nunc dē māgnitūdine pauca dīcam. Potest enim hōc dīcī, bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnū ut sit per timēscendum. In quō māximē labōrandum est nē forte  
 20 ea vōbīs quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertire laudis quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeatur, dīcō eius adventū māximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque  
 25 instrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam Cȳzicēnōrum obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge māximā multitūdine et oppūgnātā vehementissimē, quam

L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitate, cōnsiliō summīs obsidiōnis periculīs liberāvit; ab eōdem imperātore classem māgnam et ōrnātam, quae ducibus Sertōriānis ad Ītaliā studiō inflammāta raperetur, superātam esse atque dēpressam; māgnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliīs esse 5 dēlētās patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī antea populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās cēterāsque urbēs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās ūnō aditū adventūque esse cap- 10 tās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentēs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vectīgālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllō istōrum, quī 15 huic obtrectant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

*But Mithridates, though defeated, is still unsubdued. He has gained new allies, won a great victory, and now, through the removal of Lucullus, has a good chance of success.*

9. Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnū esse bellum. Cōgnōscite, Quirītēs, nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī vidētur. 20 Primum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in iīs locīs quā sē parēs persequerētur dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctiō dispersa maerorque patrius celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sic 25 Mithridātēs fugiēs māximam vim aurī atque argentī pul-

cherrimārumque rērum omnium quās et ā maiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in suum



MEDEA

rēgnum conghesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffidentemque rēbus suīs cōnfirmāvit et adflīctum ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cuius in rēgnum postea quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus iīs nātiōnibus quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque lacesendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit; erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō, quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiōsissimī diripiendī causā in eās orās

nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur.

25 Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliīs ūsus erat secundīs, tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō suōrum commōvēbātur.

Hīc iam plūra nōn dicam; fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex iīs locīs ā militibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus quam  
30 prōcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfirmārat et eōrum quī sē ex ipsius rēgnō conlēgerant et māgnīs adventiciīs auxiliīs multōrum rēgum

et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hōc ferē sic fierī solēre accē-  
 pimus, ut rēgum adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs  
 adliciant ad misericordiam, mākximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs  
 sunt aut vīvunt in rēgnō, ut iīs nōmen rēgāle māgnum et  
 sānctum esse videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere 5  
 potuit quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam  
 cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus  
 quod eī praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, posteā quam  
 pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum  
 nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit. 10

Sinite hōc locō, Quirītēs, sicut poētae solent quī rēs Rō-  
 mānās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitātem, quae  
 tanta fuit ut eam ad aurēs imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūn-  
 tius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. Hīc in illō ipsō malō  
 gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā 15  
 ex parte iīs incommodīs medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō  
 iussū coāctus, quod imperiī diūturnitātī modum statuendum  
 vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem mīlitum quī iam stīpen-  
 diīs cōfectī erant dīmīsit, partem M'. Glabriōni trādīdit.

Multi praetereō cōsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspi- 20  
 cite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant  
 rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant  
 integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere  
 exercitū pulsō.

#### THE CHOICE OF A COMMANDER, 10-17

*Four qualifications are essential in a great commander—  
 scientia, virtus, auctoritas, and felicitas. Pompey alone  
 has the requisite military knowledge and experience.*

10. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quā rē esset 25  
 hōc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdine perīcu-



lōsum ; restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur.

Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbīs dēliberātiō difficilis  
 5 esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius, quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cuiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium  
 10 facere possit? Ego enim sic exīstimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre, scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlicitātem.

Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit? Quī ē lūdō atque pueritiae disciplīnīs bellō  
 15 māximō atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militāiae disciplīnam profectus est, quī extrēmā pueritiā miles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscentiā māximī ipse exercitūs imperātor, quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit quam quisquam cum inimicō concertāvit,  
 20 plūra bella gessit quam cēterī lēgērunt, plūrēs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam aliī concupivērunt, cuius adulēscētia ad scientiam rei militāris nōn aliēnis praeceptīs sed suis imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victōriīs, nōn stīpendiīs sed triumphīs est ērudīta. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī  
 25 potest in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblicae? Cīvīle, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse mīxtum ex cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō, sed etiam cōnfēcta, nūllam  
 30 rem esse dēclārānt in ūsū positam militārī quae huius virī scientiam fugere possit.

*Second qualification, virtus. No words can do justice to his military greatness, but many lands and seas bear witness to it.*

II. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēi quae potest ōrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dīgnum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae, quae vulgō ex-  
 istimantur, labor in negōtīis, fortitūdō in periculīs, industria 5  
 in agendō, celeritās in cōficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō,  
 quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquīs  
 imperātōribus, quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt.

Testis est Ītalia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius vir-  
 tūte et subsidiō cōfessus est liberātam. Testis est Sicilia, 10  
 quam multīs undique cīnctam periculīs nōn terrōre bellī,  
 sed cōnsiliī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae  
 māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum ipsōrum sanguine  
 redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs  
 iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum est. 15  
 Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostēs ab  
 hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque conspexit. Testis est iterum  
 et saepius Ītalia, quae cum servilī bellō taetrō periculōsō-  
 que premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetivit, quod  
 bellum expectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum 20  
 est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum. Testēs nunc vērō iam  
 omnēs sunt ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs,  
 dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa, tum in singulis ōris  
 omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō marī locus per  
 hōs annōs aut tam fīrmum habuit praesidium ut tūtus esset, 25  
 aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn  
 sē aut mortis aut servitūtis periculō committeret, cum aut  
 hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvigāret? Hōc tantum

bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē dīvīsum atque dī-  
 spersum quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus imperā-  
 tōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperātōre  
 cōficī posse? Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus  
 5 liberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum  
 fuit? Quem socium dēfendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus  
 vestrīs fuistis? Quam multās exīstimātis īnsulās esse dē-  
 sertās, quam multās aut metū relīctās aut ā praedōnibus  
 captās urbēs esse sociōrum?

*The pirates controlled the Mediterranean until Pompey  
 drove them from the sea.*

10 12. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc quon-  
 dam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī, longē ā domō bellāre  
 et prōpūgnāculis imperiī sociōrum fortunās, nōn sua tēcta  
 dēfendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum  
 fuisse dīcam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō  
 15 nisi hieme summā trāsmīserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs  
 nātiōnibus venīrent, captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rō-  
 mānī redēptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse  
 dīcam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem  
 pervēnerint? Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbi-  
 20 lissimās urbēs, innumerābilēsque aliās captās esse com-  
 memorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus  
 vītā ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestāte  
 sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum  
 ac plēnissimum nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōni-  
 25 bus esse dīreptum, ex Mīsēnō autem eius ipsīus liberōs,  
 quī cum praedōnibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōni-  
 bus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēnse incommodum  
 atque illam lābem atque ignōminiam rei pūblicae querar,

cum prope inspectantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōsul populi Rōmānī praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortalēs! tantamne ūnūs hominis incredibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre reī pūblīcae potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium 5 Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, ī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis?

Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundī negōtīi aut cōsequendī quaestūs 10 studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit? Quī nondum tempestīvō ad nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia reī 15 pūblīcae fīrmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit. Inde cum sē in Ītaliā recēpisset, duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōfīrmātā, missis item in ōram Īllyricī maris et in Achaiā omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria māximīs classibus fīrmissimīs- 20 que praesidiīs adōrnāvit, ipse autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, undēquīnquāgēsīmō diē tōtam ad imperium populi Rōmānī Ciliciā adiūnxit; omnēs, quī ubīque praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectīque sunt, partim ūnūs huius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum 25 ad eum ūsque in Pamphīliā lēgātōs dēprecātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditionis nōn adēmit obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē lātēque dīpersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte 30 vēre suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

*But Pompey has not only military genius, but many other rare qualities of great value.*

13. Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātoris. Quid cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Nōn enim bellandī virtūs solum in summō ac perfectō imperātore  
 5 quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae huius administrāe comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum quantā innocentīā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte! quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pom-  
 10 pēiō cōnsiderēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī atque intellegī possunt.

Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre, cuius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēniant?  
 15 Quid hunc hominem māgnū aut amplū dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam ex aerāriō dēprōptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīviserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū relīquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quirītēs, ut āgnōscere videāminī quī haec fēcerint; ego autem nōminō nēmīnem; quā rē irāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfiterī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis ignōrat? Itinera quae per hōsce  
 20 annōs in Ītaliā per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fieri exīstimētis. Utrum plūrēs arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs mīlitum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbēs an hībernīs sociōrum cīvitatēs esse

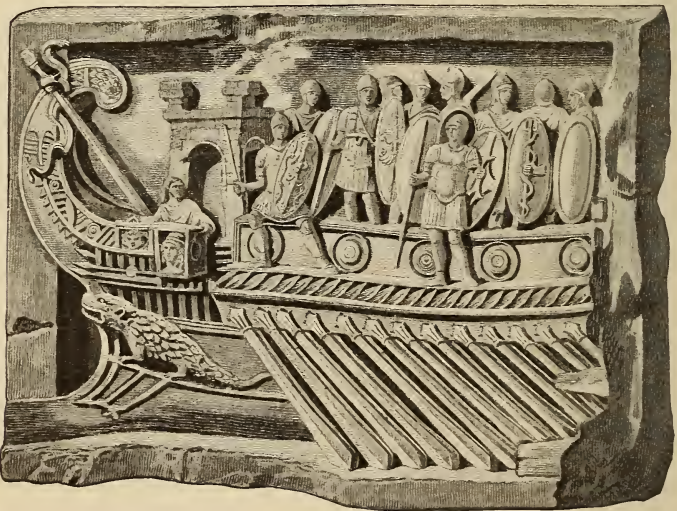
dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn vult.

Hīc mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēterīs, cuius legiōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo 5 manus tantī exercitūs, sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum milites hibernent, cotīdiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in militem nēminī vīs adferatur, sed nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis 10 enim, nōn avāritiae perfugium maiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluerunt.

*No unworthy motive has ever turned him aside from his purpose. He has won the gratitude and friendship of the allies.*

14. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā cōsiderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia 15 vīs rēmīgum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt, sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent nōn retardārunt; nōn avāritia ab īstitutō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectā- 20 tiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō sīgna et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda quidem exīstimāvit. Itaque omnēs nunc in iīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sicut ali- 25 quem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsum intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs

Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentīā, quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incredibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperiī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiōrēs suōs  
 5 tum, cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō



NAVIS

"Eximia vis remigum"

ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita liberae querimō-  
 niae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse dīcuntur, ut is, quī dīgnitāte  
 prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte infimīs pār esse videātur.  
 10 Iam quantum cōsiliō, quantum dīcendī gravitāte et cōpiā  
 valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dīgnitās imperātōria,  
 vōs, Quirītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fidem  
 vērō eius quantam inter sociōs existimārī putātis, quam

hostēs omnēs omnium generum s̄anctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pūgnantēs timuerint an m̄ansuētūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quī huic hōc tantum bellum trāsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia 5 nostrae memoriae bella cōnficienda dīvinō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

*Third qualification, auctoritas. Pompey's prestige as a commander is very great.*

15. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellīs administrandīs multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est quīn eā rē idem ille imperātor plūrimum pos- 10 sit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid socii dē imperātōribus nostrīs existiment quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs, in tantīs rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament, opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovērī? 15 Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cuius rēs gestae parēs? Dē quō homine vōs, id quod m̄ximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis, quō nōn illius diēi fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus 20 populus Rōmānus, refertō forō complētisque omnibus templīs, ex quibus hīc locus cōnspicī potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpopōscit? Itaque, ut plūra nōn dīcam neque aliōrum exemplīs cōnfīrmem quantum auctōritās valeat in 25 bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vilitās annōnae



ex summā inopiā et cāritāte reī frūmentāriae cōsecūta est ūnīus hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō, dē quō vōs  
 5 paulō ante invītus admonuī, cum sociī pertimuisent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis fīrmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, āmīssētis Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen eius temporis dīvinitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortuna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Huius  
 10 adventus et Mithridātem īnsolitā īnflammātum victōriā continuit et Tigrānem māgnīs cōpiīs minitāntem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit, aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectigālia cōservātūrus  
 15 sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

16. Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem hominis apud hostēs populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam longinquīs tamque dīversīs tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt! quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum  
 20 īnsulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās vērunt eīque sē omnēs Crētēnsium cīvitātēs dēdere velle dīxerunt! Quid? Īdem iste Mithridātēs nōnne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsīt? Eum quem Pompēius lēgātum  
 25 semper iūdicāvit, ī quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt. Potestis igitur iam cōstituere, Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem multīs posteā rēbus gestīs māgnisque vestrīs iūdicīis amplificātam quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum  
 30 apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existimētis.

*Fourth qualification, felicitas. Pompey is the favorite of fortune.*

Reliquum est ut dē fēlicitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dīcāmus. Ego enim sic existimō, Māximō, Mārcellō, Scipiōnī, Mariō et cēteris māgnis imperātōribus nōn solum propter virtūtem, sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās dīvīnitus adiūncta fortūna. Dē huius autem hominis fēlicitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dīcendī, nōn ut in illius potestāte fortūnam positam esse dīcam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invīsa dīs immortalibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur.



FORTUNA

Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī militiae, terrā marique, quantāque fēlicitāte gesserit, ut eius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēserint, socii obtemperārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēque obsēcundārint. Hōc brevissimē dīcam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortalibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus auderet optāre quot et quantās dī immortalēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulerunt. Quod ut illi

proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperiū tum ipsius hominis causā, sicutī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Quā rē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut negligī nōn  
5 possit, ita māgnū ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum, et  
cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possītis, in quō sit eximia  
bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia  
fortūna, dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hōc tantum bonī, quod  
vōbīs ab dīs immortālibus oblātum et datum est, in rem  
10 pūblicam cōservandam atque amplificandam cōferātis?

17. Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius prīvātus esset hōc  
tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque  
mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec  
quoque opportūnitās adiungātur, ut in iīs ipsīs locīs adsit,  
15 ut habeat exercitum, ut ab iīs quī habent accipere statim  
possit, quid exspectāmus? Aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immor-  
tālibus eīdem, cui cētera summā cum salūte rei pūblīcae  
commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

#### CONFUTATIO, 17-23

*The objection of Hortensius that so great power ought not to be intrusted to one man is fully answered by the success of the Gabinian law, which gave similar powers to Pompey.*

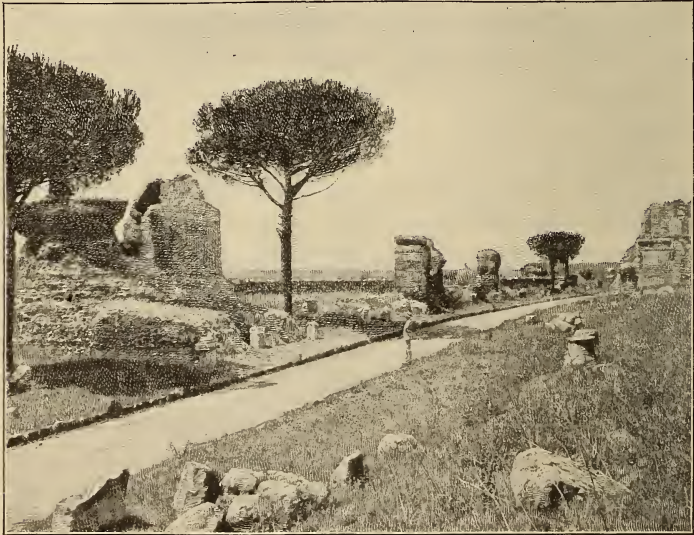
At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus rei pūblīcae, ves-  
20 trīs beneficiīs amplissimīs adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque  
summīs ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingeniī prae-  
ditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum  
ego auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimū valuisse  
et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cōg-  
25 nōscētis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et  
clārissimōrum, tamen omissīs auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac rati-

ōne exquirere possumus vērītātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, īdem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et māgnum et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia.

Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda 5 sint, dīgnissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferri nōn oportēre. Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō rē multō magis quam verbīs refutāta. Nam tū īdem, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dīcendī et in senātū contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, 10 graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī, cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōstituendō lēgem prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcistī. Quid? Tum, per deōs immortalēs! sī plūs apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populī Rōmānī salūs 15 et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque hōc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs commeātū et prīvātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs 20 erant maria omnia, ut neque prīvātam rem trānsmarīnam neque pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

18. Quae cīvitās antea umquam fuit, — nōn dīcō Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur, nōn Carthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus 25 valuērunt, nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memoriā dīsciplīna nāvālis et glōria remānsit, — quae cīvitās, inquam, antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At hercule aliquot 30 annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cuius ūsque ad nostram memoriā nōmen invictum

in nāvālibus pūgnīs permānerit, māgnā ac multō māximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis, sed dīgnitātis atque imperiī caruit. Nōs, quōrum maiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs Carthā-  
5 giniēnsēs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissimōs parā-



APPIA VIA

tissimōsque, vicērunt, iī nūllō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, quī anteā nōn modo Ītaliā tūtā habēbāmus, sed omnēs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs auctōritāte nostrī imperiī salvōs praestāre poterāmus, tum cum ĩnsula  
10 Dēlos tam procul ā nobīs in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta dīvitiīs, parva, sine mūrō nihil timēbat, idem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque ōrīs Ītaliae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs,

sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et iīs temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbīs maiōrēs nostrī exuviīs nauticīs et classium spoliīs ōrnātum reliquissent!

19. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus 5 et cēterōs quī erant in eādē sententiā dīcere existimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī idem populus Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miseriā ac turpitūdine liberāvit, sed 10 etiam effēcit ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.

*Accordingly no opposition should be made to the appointment of Gabinius as lieutenant to Pompey in this war.*

Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obtrectātum esse adhūc — Gabiniō dīcam ane Pompēiō an utrīque, id quod est vērius? — nē lēgārētur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompēiō expetenti ac 15 postulantī. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est quī impetret, cum cēterī ad expilandōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluerunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint, an ipse, cuius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōstitutā est, 20 expers esse dēbet glōriæ eius imperātōris atque eius exercitūs, quī cōsiliō ipsius ac periculō est cōstitutus? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnēs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuerunt; in ūnō Gabiniō 25 sunt tam diligentēs, quī in hōc bellō quod lēge Gabiniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū quem per vōs ipse cōstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēberet? Dē

quō lēgandō cōsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrūm; neque mē impedit cuiusquam inimicum ēdictum, quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam, 5 neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī quī minantur etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōnsiderābunt. Meā quidem sentiētiā, Quirītēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascribitur, proptereā quod alter ūnī illud 10 bellum suscipiendum vestrīs suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

*The objection of Catulus that we must not disregard the traditions of the country has little weight, as the safety of the state has always been the supreme law.*

20. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sentiētiā dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, 15 in quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit māgnūm suae virtūtis frūctum ac dīgnitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōnficere possit. 20 Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentio, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortalēs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte.

At enim nē quid novī fīat contrā exempla atque institūta 25 maiōrum. Nōn dīcam hōc locō maiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuetūdīnī, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs ac-

commodāsse; nōn dīcam duo bella māxima, Pūnicum atque  
 Hispāniēse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōfecta duāsque  
 urbēs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō māximē minitāban-  
 tur, Carthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne  
 esse delētās; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patri-  
 busque vestrīs esse vīsum ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperiī  
 pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, idem cum Cimbrīs,  
 idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret. In ipsō Cn.  
 Pompēiō, in quō novī cōstituī nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam  
 multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōstitutā  
 recordāminī.

*Many new measures already adopted in regard to Pompey  
 were approved by Catulus.*

21. Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum prīvātum  
 exercitum difficilī reī pūblicae tempore cōficere? Cōfēcit.  
 Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō ge-  
 rere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōsuētūdinem quam  
 hominī peradulēscentī, cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē  
 abesset, imperium atque exercitum darī, Siciliam permittī  
 atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum?  
 Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentīā, gravitāte, virtūte;  
 bellum in Āfricā māximum cōfēcit, victōrem exercitum  
 dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem  
 Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus  
 Rōmānus nōn modo vīdit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsen-  
 dam et concelebrandam putāvit. Quid tam inūsitātum  
 quam ut, cum duo cōsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent,  
 eques Rōmānus ad bellum māximum formīdolōsissimum-  
 que prō cōsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem  
 tempore cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī diceret *nōn*



*oportere mitti hominem privatum pro consule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur non se illum suam sententiam pro consule, sed pro consulibus mittere.* Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes constituēbatur, ut duorum consulum munus  
 5 unius adulescentis virtutē committeretur. Quid tam singularē quam ut ex senātus cōsultō lēgibus solūtus cōsul ante fieret quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam incredibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātus cōsultō triumphāret? Quae in omni-  
 10 bus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōstitutā sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla tanta ac tam nova profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum eiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum  
 15 auctōritāte.

*Therefore let Hortensius and Catulus yield to the judgment of the Roman people.*

22. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēi dignitāte ā vōbīs comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illīs dē eōdem homine iūdicium populīque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, prae-  
 20 sertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnēs quī dissentiunt possit dēfendere, proptereā quod isdem istis reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgēstis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. Hōc sī vōs temere fēcistis et rei publicae  
 25 parum cōsuluistis, rēctē istī studia vestra suīs cōsiliīs regere cōnantur; sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē publicā vīdistis, vōs iīs repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salutem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō

isti prīncipēs et sibi et cēterīs populī Rōmānī ūniversī auc-  
 tōritātī pārendum esse fateantur. Atque in hōc bellō Asi-  
 āticō et rēgiō nōn solum militāris illa virtūs quae est in  
 Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī  
 māgnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Cili- 5  
 ciā, Syriā rēgnisque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nos-  
 trum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude  
 cōgitet. Deinde, etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā  
 moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālēs propter multitudinem  
 cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. Difficile est dictū, 10  
 Quiritēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās nātiōnēs prop-  
 ter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō misi-  
 mus, libidinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illīs  
 terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sānc-  
 tam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnitam fuisse? Ur- 15  
 bēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus causa  
 bellī propter diripiendī cupiditātem īferātur. Libenter  
 haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēsiō, summīs et  
 clārissimīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērunt enim sociōrum vul-  
 nera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō 20  
 sociīs vōs contrā hostēs exercitum mittere putātis an hos-  
 tium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae civitās  
 est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed  
 ūnīus tribūnī militum animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?

*The reputation of the Roman people and the interests of the  
 allies are safe in Pompey's hands. Many eminent men  
 are in favor of the bill.*

23. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis, quī conlātis signīs 25  
 exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit  
 idem quī sē ā pecūniis sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus

ac liberis, qui ab ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum, qui ab auro gazaque regia manus, oculos, animum cohibere possit, non erit idoneus qui ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. Ecquam putatis civitatem pacatam fuisse  
 5 quae locuples sit, ecquam esse locupletem quae istis pacata esse videatur? Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi continentiam requisivit. Videbat enim imperatores locupletari quotannis pecuniam publicam praeter paucos, ne  
 10 que eos quicquam aliud adsequi classium nomine, nisi ut detrimentis accipiendis maiore adfici turpitudine videremur. Nunc qua cupiditate homines in provincias et quibus iacturis, quibus condicionibus proficiantur, ignorant videlicet isti qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse non arbitrantur.  
 15 Quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non cum suis virtutibus tum etiam alienis vitis magnum esse videamus. Qua re nolite dubitare quin huic uni credatis omnia, qui inter tot annos unus inventus sit, quem socii in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant.

20 Quod si auctoritatibus hanc causam, Quirites, confirmandam putatis, est vobis auctor vir bellorum omnium maximarumque rerum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cuius tantae res gestae terram marique exstiterunt ut, cum de bello deliberetis, auctor vobis gravior esse nemo debeat; est C.  
 25 Curio, summis vestris beneficiis maximisque rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quo omnes pro amplissimis vestris honoribus summum consilium, summam gravitatem esse cognovistis; est C. Cassius, integritate, virtute, constantia singulari. Qua re  
 30 videte horum auctoritatibus illorum orationi qui dissentiunt respondere posse videamur.

## PERORATIO, 24

*Manilius, stand firm; I am with you. I advocate the passage of the law in the interest of the state.*

24. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānīlī, primum istam tuam et legem et voluntatem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cuiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Primum in tē satis esse animī perse- 5  
vērantiaeque arbitror; deinde, cum tantam multitudinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem, quicquid est in mē studiī, consiliī, labōris, in- 10  
geniī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō testorque omnēs deōs, et eōs māximē quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium 15  
mentēs eōrum quī ad rem pūblicam adeunt māximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque rogātū facere cuiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēi grātiā mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cuiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia periculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram, proptereā 20  
quod pericula facile, ut hominē praestāre oportet, innocentīā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādē illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vītae, sī vestra voluntās feret, cōsequēmur.

Quam ob rem, quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum 25  
est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē rei pūblīcae causā suscēpisse cōfirmō, tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiā

quaesisse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim obscūrās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilēs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirī-  
5 tēs, vestram voluntātem et rei pūblicae dīgnitātem et salū-  
tem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meīs omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.

# ORATION FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

DELIVERED IN COURT BEFORE THE PRAETOR, QUINTUS CICERO, IN  
THE YEAR 62 B.C.

## INTRODUCTION

THE poet, A. Licinius Archias, whom Cicero here defends, was born at Antioch, in Syria, about the year 119 B.C. He early acquired a reputation among his fellow-citizens by his poetical gifts and his ready wit, and subsequently during an extended course of travel through various parts of Asia Minor, Greece, and Southern Italy, he became a general favorite with the refined and cultivated, was welcomed to the best society, and loaded with honors.

In the year 102 B.C., in the consulship of Marius and Catulus, Archias came to Rome, where he made the acquaintance of many distinguished and influential citizens, and became the special favorite of the Luculli. He afterward accompanied Marcus Lucullus to Sicily, and, on his way back to Rome, visited Heraclea, in Lucania, where he was honored with the right of citizenship.

In the year 89 B.C. the *lex Plautia-Papiria* was enacted, extending the Roman franchise to all residents in Italy who were already enrolled as citizens in any allied town, provided they presented their names to the praetor within sixty days. Archias at once availed himself of the provisions of this law by presenting his name for registration to the praetor Quintus Metellus. When, however, the Roman census was next taken, in the year 86 B.C., and again in 70 B.C., he was absent from Rome in the retinue of Lucullus, and accordingly was not enrolled in the censor's lists. Taking advantage of this fact, a certain Grattius brought an action against him on the charge of having illegally assumed the franchise, and demanded that the *lex Papia*, which required the removal of all foreigners from Rome, should be enforced against him.

Cicero, who appears to have been both the friend and the pupil of Archias, at once undertook the defense. The case was tried before a

court over which the praetor Quintus Cicero, the brother of the orator, presided. Cicero proved that his client was in the strictest sense a Roman citizen, as the three conditions specified in the law had all been fulfilled: he had been enrolled as a citizen of Heraclea, as was proved by the testimony of her citizens and of Lucullus, though the archives of the town could not be produced in proof, as they had been destroyed by fire; he resided in Italy when the law was enacted; and he presented his name within the prescribed time to the praetor, as the record of the transaction itself showed.

Having thus completed the directly argumentative portion of the defense, the orator proceeded in the second place to set forth the praises of poetry and letters, to enlarge upon the value of a life devoted to polite and learned pursuits, and thus to show that the presence of Archias in Rome was a public blessing, and that, even if he were not already a citizen, it would be the best and wisest course for the state to confer the franchise upon him, rather than lose the society and services of so valuable a man and so gifted a poet.

For the modern scholar this beautiful oration possesses a peculiar interest from the just appreciation which it shows of the pleasures and advantages of a cultured and literary life. The defense was undoubtedly successful, as we subsequently hear of Archias as still resident at Rome.

#### EXORDIUM, I, 2

*Surely, gentlemen of the jury, A. Licinius is entitled to my best services in his defense, for to him I owe the impulse which made me an advocate.*

1. Si quid est in me ingenii, iudices, quod sentio quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse, earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissime potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis

et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod si haec vox huius hortatu praeceptisque conformata non nullis aliquando saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus quo ceteris opitulari et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus.

Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingenii neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni studio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes, quae ad humanitatem pertinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum, et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

*Allow me to conduct this novel suit in a somewhat novel way, but I shall prove that A. Licinius Archias is a Roman citizen, and that, if he were not, it would be our duty to confer the franchise upon him now.*

2. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico, cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quaeso a vobis ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam accommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summo poëta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum



paulo loqui liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi.

### PROPOSITIO, 2

Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam, perficiam  
 5 profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam, si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

### NARRATIO, 3

*A native of Antioch, he came to Italy and finally to Rome, after having traveled extensively in Greece and Asia. Here he won the friendship of our most eminent citizens.*

3. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias atque ab iis artibus quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari  
 10 solet se ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae — nam ibi natus est loco nobili — celebri quondam urbe et copiosa atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluente, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenii gloria coepit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaque Graecia  
 15 sic eius adventus celebrabantur ut famam ingenii exspectatio hominis, expectionem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret. Erat Italia tum plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur quam nunc isdem in oppidis, et hic Romae  
 20 propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglegebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Locrenses et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiis donarunt, et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant iudicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt.

Hac tanta celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Romam venit Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos, quorum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter cum res gestas, tum etiam studium atque aures adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus 5 etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Et erat hoc non solum ingenii ac litterarum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut domus, quae huius adulescentiae prima favit, eadem esset familiarissima senectuti. Erat temporibus illis iucundus Q. Metello illi Numidico et eius 10 Pio filio; audiebatur a M. Aemilio; vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio; a L. Crasso colebatur. Lucullos vero et Drusum et Octavios et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, adficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid 15 percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant.

4. Interim satis longo intervallo, cum esset cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus et cum ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracliam. Quae cum esset 20 civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam civitatem voluit idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur, tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit.

#### CONFIRMATIO, 4-12

*He was honored with citizenship at Heraclea, and was subsequently enrolled, according to law, as a Roman citizen.*

Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: SI QUI FOEDERATIS CIVITATIBUS ASCRIPTI FUISSENT, SI TUM CUM 25 LEX FEREBATUR IN ITALIA DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT, ET SI

SEXAGINTA DIEBUS APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PROFESSI. Cum hic domicilium Romae multos iam annos haberet, professus est apud praetorem Q. Metellum, familiarissimum suum.

Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico  
 5 amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Gratti, potest? Heracliaene esse eum ascriptum negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus, qui se non opinari sed scire, non audivisse sed vidisse, non interfuisse sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Hera-  
 10 clienses legati, nobilissimi homines, huius iudicii causa cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio venerunt; qui hunc ascriptum Heracliensem dicunt. Hic tu tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello incenso tabulario interisse scimus omnes? Est ridiculum ad ea quae  
 15 habemus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habere non possumus; et de hominum memoria tacere, litterarum memoriam flagitare; et, cum habeas amplissimi viri religionem, integerimi municipii ius iurandum fidemque, ea quae depravari nullo modo possunt repudiare, tabulas, quas idem dicis  
 20 solere corrumpi, desiderare.

An domicilium Romae non habuit is, qui tot annis ante civitatem datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae conlocavit? An non est professus? Immo vero iis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione conlegio-  
 25 que praetorum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem.

*The fact that his name does not appear on the last two census lists is explained by his absence from Rome at that time.*

5. Nam—cum Appi tabulae negligentius adservatae dicerentur, Gabini, quam diu incolumis fuit, levitas, post

damnationem calamitas omnem, tabularum fidem resignasset — Metellus, homo sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tanta diligentia fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem et ad iudices venerit et unius nominis litura se commotum esse dixerit. His igitur in tabulis nullam lituram in nomine  
 A. Licini videtis. 5

Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod de eius civitate dubitetis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nulla aut humili aliqua arte praeditis gratuito civitatem in Graecia 10 homines impertiebant, Reginos credo aut Locrenses aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scaenicis artificibus largiri solebant, id huic summa ingenii praedito gloria noluisse! Quid? Ceteri non modo post civitatem datam, sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in eorum muni- 15 cipiorum tabulas inreperunt; hic qui ne utitur quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se Heracliensem esse voluit, reicietur?

Census nostros requiris. Scilicet; est enim obscurum proximis censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore, L. 20 Lucullo, apud exercitum fuisse; superioribus cum eodem quaestore fuisse in Asia; primis, Iulio et Crasso, nullam populi partem esse censam. Sed — quoniam census non ius civitatis confirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum qui sit census ita se iam tum gessisse pro cive — iis temporibus, 25 quem tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio in civium Romanorum iure esse versatum, et testamentum saepe fecit nostris legibus et adiit hereditates civium Romanorum et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule. 30

Quaere argumenta, si quae potes; numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.

*Poetry and letters furnish us an unfailing source alike of enjoyment and of strength.*

6. Quaeres a nobis, Gratti, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur, et aures convicio defessae conquiescant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse quod  
 5 cotidie dicamus in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus, aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui ita se litteris abdiderunt ut nihil possint ex iis neque  
 10 ad communem adferre fructum neque in aspectum lucemque proferre; me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit aut voluptas avocarit aut denique somnus retardarit?

15 Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviiis,  
 20 quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc eo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas, quae quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui  
 25 levior videtur, illa quidem certe quae summa sunt ex quo fonte hauriam sentio. Nam nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab adolescentia suasissem nihil esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem persequenda omnes cruciatus corporis,

omnia pericula mortis atque exsilii parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum cotidianos impetus obiecissem. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vetustas; quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines, non solum ad intuendum verum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt; quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.

*Many of our most illustrious citizens have been men of culture.*

7. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? Illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes litteris proditae sunt, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt?' Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est certum quid respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse sine doctrina et naturae ipsius habitu prope divino per se ipsos et moderatos et graves exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego hoc contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam et inlustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere existere. Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt, divinum hominem, Africanum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonem illum senem; qui profecto si nihil ad percipi-

endam colendamque virtutem litteris adiuventur, numquam se ad earum studium contulissent.

Quod si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc  
 5 animi remissionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum; at haec studia adulescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impe-  
 10 diunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

*The poetical gifts of Archias challenge our admiration.*

8. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? Qui  
 15 cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus; nos animorum incredibiles motus celeritatemque ingeniorum neglegemus? Quotiens ego hunc Archiam  
 20 vidi, iudices, — utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis, — quotiens ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de iis ipsis rebus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore, quotiens revocatum  
 25 eandem rem dicere commutatis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero accurate cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari ut ad veterum scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam, non admirer, non omni ratione defendendum putem?

Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum studia ex doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare, poëtam natura ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflari. Qua re suo iure noster ille Ennius sanctos appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo dono atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur.

Sit igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines, hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent, bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt; nos instituti rebus optimis non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant itaque etiam delubrum eius in oppido dedit caverunt; permulti alii praeterea pugnant inter se atque contendunt.

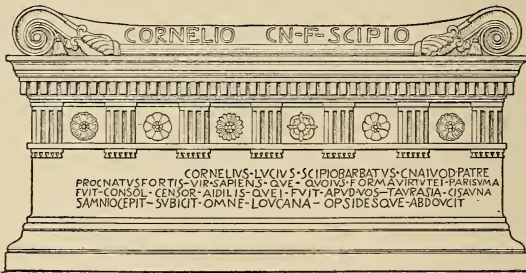
*Archias deserves our gratitude for his great services in celebrating the glories of the Roman people.*

9. Ergo illi alienum, quia poëta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nos hunc vivum, qui et voluntate et legibus noster est, repudiabimus, praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui durior ad haec studia videbatur, iucundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Misis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile praeconium patiat. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur quod acroama aut cuius vocem



libentissime audiret: *eius, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur.* Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea quae gesserat posse celebrari.

Mithridaticum vero bellum magnum atque difficile et in multa varietate terra marique versatum totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucillum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen inlustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit Lucullo imperante Pontum et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura



SARCOPHAGUS OF SCIPIO BARBATVS

10 et regione vallatum; populi Romani exercitus eodem duce non maxima manu innumerabiles Armeniorum copias fudit; populi Romani laus est urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam; nostra  
 15 semper feretur et praedicabitur L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis est, incredibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphii. Quae quorum ingeniis efferuntur, ab iis populi Romani fama celebratur.  
 20 Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex

marmore; cuius laudibus certe non solum ipse qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum huius proavus Cato tollitur; magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum laude 5 decorantur.

*But Archias writes in Greek; all the better; Alexander longed for a Homer. Some of our generals and statesmen would have honored Archias with citizenship, if he had not already been a citizen.*

10. Ergo illum, qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt; nos hunc Heracliensem multis civitatibus expetitur, in hac autem legibus 10 constitutum de nostra civitate eiciemus?

Nam si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus exiguis sane continentur. Qua re, si res 15 eae quas gessimus orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare, quod cum ipsis populis de quorum rebus scribitur haec ampla sunt, tum iis certe qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant hoc maximum et 20 periculorum incitamentum est et laborum. Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: 'O fortunate,' inquit, 'adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris!' Et 25 vere. Nam, nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus qui corpus eius contexerat nomen etiam obruisset. Quid?

Noster hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit, et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae  
 5 commoti, quasi participes eiusdem laudis, magno illud clamore approbaverunt? Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate



ACHILLIS TUMULUS

donaretur, perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos et  
 10 Gallos donaret, credo, hunc petentem repudiasset; quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset tantum modo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex iis rebus quas tum vendebat iubere ei praemium tribui, sed ea con-  
 15 ditione, ne quid postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen praemio dignam, huius ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? Quid? A Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate

multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetra-  
visset? Qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi  
cuperet ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis, pingue quiddam  
sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen aures suas dederet.

*We all love glory, and should therefore honor the poet who  
becomes the herald of our achievements.*

II. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari 5  
non potest, sed prae nobis ferendum; trahimur omnes  
studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur.  
Ipsi illi philosophi, etiam in iis libellis quos de contem-  
nenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt; in eo ipso,  
in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedi- 10  
cari de se ac nominari volunt. Decimus quidem Brutus,  
summus vir et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus  
templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum.  
Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit,  
Fulvius non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. 15  
Qua re in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poëtarum  
nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent  
togati iudices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute  
abhorreere.

Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me vobis, iudices, 20  
indicabo et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acri for-  
tasse verum tamen honesto, vobis confitebor. Nam quas  
res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute  
huius urbis atque imperii et pro vita civium proque uni-  
versa re publica gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inco- 25  
havit. Quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda  
visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortatus sum. Nullam  
enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque

desiderat praeter hanc laudis et gloriae; qua quidem detracta, iudices, quid est quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus?

Certe si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si  
 5 quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, isdem omnes cogitationes terminaret suas, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigiliisque angeretur nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctes ac dies animum gloriae stimulis  
 10 concitat atque admonet non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

*Many men leave statues of themselves, let us rather leave some memorial of our wisdom and virtue.*

12. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque ver-  
 15 samur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum  
 20 nostrarum effigiem nonne multo malle debemus summis ingeniis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est sive, ut  
 25 sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad aliquam animi mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

## PERORATIO, 12

*Archias the poet, gentlemen of the jury, is a Roman citizen; protect him in his rights.*

Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate; ingenio autem tanto, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum ingeniis expetitur esse videatis; causa vero eius modi quae beneficio legis, auctoritate municipii, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana, verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur, estque ex eo numero qui semper apud omnes sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur.

Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus; quae a forensi aliena iudicialique consuetudine et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipso studio locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta, ab eo qui iudicium exercet certo scio.

## REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS

Numerals with p. and l. refer to pages and lines in the Latin text.

Numerals standing before individual notes refer to lines.

H = Harkness's Complete and Short Latin Grammars.

(H) = Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

A = Allen and Greenough's New Latin Grammar. (A list of parallel references to the previous edition will be found after the vocabulary.)

G = Gildersleeve.

B = Bennett.

LM = Lane and Morgan.

Other numerals refer to sections in the Introduction.

An asterisk is placed before assumed forms not found in Latin authors.

<p><i>cf.</i> . . . . . confer, compare</p> <p><i>comp.</i> . . . . . composition</p> <p><i>compar.</i> . . . . . comparative</p> <p><i>def.</i> . . . . . defective</p> <p><i>dem.</i> . . . . . demonstrative</p> <p><i>freq.</i> . . . . . frequentative</p> <p><i>imp.</i> . . . . . imperative</p>		<p><i>impers.</i> . . . . . impersonal</p> <p><i>incept.</i> . . . . . inceptive</p> <p><i>intens.</i> . . . . . intensive</p> <p><i>lit.</i> . . . . . literally</p> <p><i>p. p.</i> . . . . . perfect participle</p> <p><i>pres. p.</i> . . . . . present participle</p>
---	--	--

## NOTES

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE ; see Introduction, p. 85.

### *Propositio, 1, 2*

Note that, as this oration opens with an outburst of surprise and indignation, it has no Exordium, introduction, in the ordinary sense of that term.

**Page 87, line 1.** CHAPTER I.—**Quo usque . . . nostra** : note the abrupt and impassioned beginning of the oration, explained by the fact that Catiline has just taken his place in the senate.

**tandem** : *pray*. Sometimes best rendered by an impatient tone of the voice. This idiomatic use of **tandem**, expressive of impatience and surprise, is not uncommon in Cicero. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 20, *Quae quo usque tandem patiemini, fortissimi viri?*

**abutere** : note the quantity of the penult. Forms in *-re* instead of *-ris* are usual in Cicero, except in the present indicative ; *abuti* means here *to wear out, use up*, rather than *to abuse*.

**Catilina** : note the position here. H. 680 ; B. 350, 3 ; (H. 569, VI).

2. **Quam diu, quem ad finem** : synonymous with *quo usque* ; **quam diu**, *how long*, giving prominence to the *duration* of the action ; **quem ad finem**, *how long, to what limit* ; **quam diu etiam**, *how much longer*.

**iste tuus** : *that of yours*. H. 505 ; LM. 1053 ; A. 297, *c* ; G. 306 ; B. 87 ; (H. 450).

**nos eludet** : *baffle us*.

3. **Nihilne** : H. 416, 2 ; 513, 3 ; LM. 507 ; A. 390, *c* ; G. 334 ; B. 176, 2, *b* ; (H. 378, 2 ; 457, 3). Note the difference between **nihilne**, *not at all?* and **nonne**, *not?* The repetition of **nihil** furnishes a fine example of the figure anaphora. H. 666, 1 ; LM. 1148 ; A. 598, *f* ; G. 682 ; B. 350, 11, *b* ; (H. 636, III, 3).

4. **praesidium Palati** : the Palatine Hill was the site of the original city, *Roma Quadrata*, and occupied a commanding position in the midst of the "seven hills." Here the senate was in session in the temple of Jupiter Stator, and special care had been taken to fortify the place by strong guards, thus making it **munitissimus locus**, l. 5 ; see 151 and Plan of Rome.



**vigiliae** : cf. Sall. *Cat.* 30, *itemque decrevere uti . . . Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur iisque minores magistratus praessent.*

**timor** : Sallust, *Cat.* 31, gives a vivid description of this **timor populi**.

5. **bonorum** : referring probably to the loyal citizens who surrounded the senate.

6. **ora vultusque** : **ora**, referring to *the features, the face*; **vultus**, to *the expression of the face, the looks*. The looks of surprise and indignation with which the senate received Catiline as he took his seat are here meant.

7. **non sentis** : this form of question shows greater passion than that with *nonne*. H. 378, 1; LM. 697; A. 332, a; G. 453; B. 162, 2, d; (H. 351, 3).

**Constrictam teneri** : *is held in check*.

9. **proxima, superiore nocte** : *last night, the night before*. The dates were November seventh and sixth respectively. The events referred to are not entirely clear. On the night of November sixth, a meeting of the conspirators was held at the house of Laeca, where Catiline explained his plans and set forth the necessity of putting Cicero out of the way; cf. Sall. *Cat.* 27. The following night may have been the time for the attempt on Cicero's life, but a comparison of all the passages referring to this matter seems to indicate that this attempt was made early in the morning of November seventh. Some movement otherwise unknown may be referred to here.

10. **quos convocaveris** : the names of the chief conspirators are found in Sall. *Cat.* 17.

**quid consilii** : H. 441; LM. 564; A. 346, a, 3; G. 369; B. 201, 2; (H. 397, 3).

**nostrum** : H. 500, 4; LM. 1041; A. 295, b; G. 100, R. 2; B. 242, 2; (H. 446, N. 3).

11. **arbitraris** : note the form in *-ris*, regular in Cicero in the present indicative.

**Page 88, line 1. — O tempora** : H. 421; LM. 512; A. 397, d; G. 343, 1; B. 183; (H. 381).

2. **Immo vero etiam** : note the accumulation of particles, with the force of each. **Immo**, *nay more*, strengthening the previous statement, which contains only a part of the truth.

**in senatum** : as an ex-praetor, Catiline was of course a senator.

3. **publici consilii particeps** : Catiline, notwithstanding the leading part he had taken in the conspiracy, had the effrontery to take his seat in the senate. Sallust, *Cat.* 31, gives his reasons for attending as follows : *Postremo dissimulandi causa aut sui expurgandi in senatum venit.*

**consilii** : H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 349, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, I, 3).

5. **fortes viri** : ironical.

**rei publicae** : H. 425, I, N. 2 ; LM. 531 ; A. 368, 2 ; G. 346 ; B. 187, II ; (H. 385, II, N. 3).

**si vitemus** : subjunctive in indirect discourse. The conclusion is **satis facere** ; **videmur** is equivalent to a verb of thinking. H. 643 ; LM. 1026 ; A. 580 ; G. 650 ; B. 314, I ; (H. 524).

**istius** : in a contemptuous sense, common in the demonstrative of the second person, since this pronoun is regularly used of an opponent in debate. H. 507, 3 ; LM. 1053 ; A. 297, c ; G. 306, N. ; B. 246, 4 ; (H. 450, I, N.).

7. **Ad mortem te duci iam pridem oportebat** : *long ago ought you to have been put (led) to death*. Note the difference of idiom between Latin and English in the use of tenses, which makes it necessary to render the imperfect **oportebat** by the present *ought*, and the present **duci**, by the perfect *to have been led* (put). Observe the force of the imperfect. H. 535, I ; LM. 738 ; A. 471, b ; G. 234 ; B. 260, 4 ; (H. 469, II, 2).

**iussu consulis** : a decree called *decretum ultimum* had been passed by the senate on the twenty-first of October ; this clothed the consuls with dictatorial powers for the safety of the republic. Whether it gave the consuls authority to put a citizen to death *without a trial* is an open question, and was so to the Romans themselves ; see 122.

9. **An vero** : *or did indeed?* Observe the ellipsis, readily supplied from the preceding sentence : *Is not this so?* H. 380, 3 ; LM. 702 ; A. 335, b ; G. 457, I ; B. 162, 4, a ; (H. 353, N. 4).

**P. Scipio** : P. Scipio Nasica Serapio, consul in 138 B.C. Ti. Gracchus, tribune in 133 B.C., revived the Licinian laws which forbade citizens to hold public lands in large amounts. Gracchus wished to be chosen tribune for 132 B.C. to complete his reforms, but was attacked and killed by a mob of senators headed by P. Scipio. Cicero seems here to approve the action of Scipio, but it is because he wishes to take similar action against Catiline. In another speech, *de Lege Agraria*, he calls the Gracchi *amantissimi plebis Romani viri*, and adds *non sum autem is consul qui, ut plerique, nefas esse arbitrer Gracchos laudare*. In our passage, Cicero is speaking as a politician, quoting history as Satan does scripture.

10. **mediocriter** : *in a moderate degree only*, as compared with the treasonable plot of Catiline.

11. **privatus** : the office of *pontifex maximus*, being religious, was not a *magistratus*, hence its incumbent was a **privatus**. It is probable, however, that Scipio did not, at the time referred to, hold the office of *pontifex maximus*.

**orbem terrae** : *the circle of lands about the Mediterranean Sea ; to the Romans the whole world*.

13. *illa nimis antiqua*: the use of the plural *illa* implies that Cicero had in mind a class of cases of which he gives that of Ahala as an example.

*quod*: *that*, or *namely that*. The clause is in partitive apposition with *illa*. H. 393, 3; LM. 848; A. 572; G. 525, 2; B. 299, 1, *a*; (H. 363, 5).

**Ahala, Maelium**: Servilius Ahala, master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus, was sent in the year 439 B.C. to arrest Spurius Maelius, who was suspected of aiming at regal power. Maelius refused to obey the summons of the dictator, and was accordingly slain on the spot. It is, however, by no means certain that the suspicions against Maelius were well founded. By distributing grain among the poorer classes at a time of great scarcity, he made himself the idol of the Plebeians, but an object of hatred and suspicion to the Patricians. It is, accordingly, impossible to say whether he fell as a traitor to his country, or as a martyr to his own generosity. Cicero, doubtless, believed him guilty.

Livy tells the story as follows: *Cum fame populus Romanus laboraret, Sp. Maelius eques Romanus frumentum populo sua impensa largitus est; et ob id factum conciliata sibi plebe regnum adfectans a C. Servilio Ahala magistro equitum iussu Quincti Cincinnati dictatoris occisus est.*

15. **Fuit, fuit**: an emphatic repetition to mark the contrast between the past and the present. H. 538, 1; LM. 743; A. 474; G. 236, 1; (H. 471, 1, 2).

*ista*: here used with nearly the force of *talis*, correlative with *ut* following. *Is* is more common in this sense.

17. **Senatus consultum**: this refers to the *decretum ultimum* of the twenty-first of October; see 122.

18. **rei publicae**: dative with *deest*. H. 429; LM. 542; A. 373, *b*; G. 349, 4; (H. 386).

19. **huius ordinis**: *of this order*, i.e. of the senate. This genitive limits both **consilium** and **auctoritas**. The senate had discharged its duty, the executive only was remiss.

Study carefully the various uses of *iste* in this chapter.

Note how emphasis is often secured by placing the word or phrase to be emphasized out of what is called the normal order.

21. CHAPTER 2. — **quondam**: this was in the year 121 B.C. C. Gracchus, brother of Tiberius Gracchus, had incurred the enmity of the senate and the nobility by his bold reforms in the interest of the people. By the *decretum ultimum* Opimius the consul had been clothed with dictatorial powers for the safety of the state. In a riot which followed Gracchus and many of his adherents were killed. The other consul, Quintus Fabius Maximus, was not

included in the *decretum ultimum*, as he was at that time absent from Rome, commanding in the Gallic province.

ut . . . *videret*, ne . . . *caperet*: object clauses involving the idea of purpose. H. 565; LM. 893; A. 563; G. 546; B. 295; (H. 498).

22. *quid detrimenti*: cf. *quid consilii*, p. 87, l. 10.

24. *suspiciones*: Cicero purposely uses this mild term in contrast with Catiline's treason.

*clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus*: ablatives of characteristic.

*patre*: Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, twice consul and twice honored with a triumph.

*avo*: Publius Cornelius Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal, whose daughter Cornelia was famous as "the mother of the Gracchi."

25. **M. Fulvius**: M. Fulvius Flaccus, a partisan of C. Gracchus; he had been consul in 125 B.C. Fulvius was put to death with his two sons by order of the consul Opimius.

26. **C. Mario**: the occasion here referred to was the consular election in the year 100 B.C., when the agents of Saturninus and Servilius sought to secure the election of Servilius by assassinating his rival, C. Memmius. Though Marius had previously favored the designs of Saturninus and Servilius, he felt compelled by the senate's decree to move against them, and in the struggle which followed Saturninus and Servilius were killed.

27. **Num**: what answer is expected?

**Page 89, line 1.**—*mors ac rei publicae poena*: hendiadys, *the death penalty imposed by the state*. H. 751, 3, N. 1; A. 640; G. 698; B. 374, 4; (H. 636, III, 2).

2. *remorata est*: *reprieve*, or *permit to live*, lit. detain, cause to wait.

*nos*: emphatic, in contrast with the consuls above mentioned.

*vicesimum diem*: Cicero speaks in round numbers. It was only the eighteenth day (nineteenth by the Roman reckoning) since the decree was passed. The construction is accusative of duration of time. H. 417; LM. 513; A. 423; G. 336; B. 181; (H. 379). The phrase is practically equivalent to *viginti dies*, and the meaning suggests the common use of the present tense with *iam pridem*, etc. *We are allowing the edge of the senate's authority to grow dull, and have been doing so for twenty days.*

3. *hebescere aciem*: observe the figurative language in which the decree of the senate is spoken of as a sword; see also below in *vagina reconditum*.

4. *huiusce modi*: *of this very kind*, i.e. of the same kind as those under which Opimius, Marius, and Valerius had acted.

5. *in tabulis*: *in the public records*. *Senatus consulta* were inscribed on

tablets and deposited in the treasury, *aerarium*, in care of the *quaestores*; see 103.

7. **interfectum esse convenit**: **convenit** is perfect, and the construction is parallel with *oportet* in similar connections; **convenit**, however, refers rather to the *propriety* of the act than to the *need* of it. The present infinitive is more common in such a connection; cf. *duci oportebat*, p. 88, l. 7, but the perfect emphasizes the *completion* of the action. Translate *and by the terms of this decree, Catiline, you ought to have been a dead man at once*. H. 620, 2; A. 486, b, N.; G. 280, 2, R. 2; B. 270, 2, a; (H. 537, 2).

10. **Cupio, cupio**: note the anaphora of the verb and the omission of the conjunction *autem* or *vero*. The second statement is really adversative.

**patres conscripti**: the senators were originally called **patres**, *fathers*; afterward **patres conscripti**, *conscript fathers*, i.e. fathers enrolled on the lists of the senate. The common explanation, that the phrase was at first *patres et conscripti*, the latter word referring to the new members added when the republic was established, is of doubtful authority. Cicero once uses the singular form, *pater conscriptus*.

12. **dissolutum**: *remiss*, nearly synonymous with *neglegens*, but stronger.

13. **me inertiae**: H. 456; LM. 582; A. 352; G. 378; B. 208; (H. 409, II).

**inertiae nequitiaeque**: synonyms, of which the latter is the stronger.

14. **Castra**: this was the camp of Manlius at Faesulae in northern Etruria, the headquarters of the conspiracy. The choice of Faesulae was wise, as it gave easy communication with Cisalpine Gaul, and was one of the colonies occupied by the restless veterans of Sulla who favored Catiline's plans; see Map of Italy.

**in Italia**: *in Italy*, emphatic, not in a foreign land, but near home.

15. **in dies singulos**: *from day to day*; distinguish from *cotidie*, l. 18, *every day*.

16. **imperatorem ducemque . . . moenia**: i.e. the commander-in-chief and actual leader (not Manlius, but Catiline) is not so far away as Faesulae even, but right here among us.

17. **atque adeo**: *and even*.

18. **molientem**: H. 613, 4; LM. 1019; A. 497, d; G. 536; B. 337, 3; (H. 535, I, 4). We see Catiline actually at his work.

19. **iussero**: future perfect because the future action denoted by it must precede the future action denoted by **erit verendum**. Notice that the Latin is much more exact than the English in the use of tenses.

**credo, erit verendum**: *I shall have to fear, I suppose*, — *not that all good citizens will say I have acted too slowly, — but that some one will say that I have acted with excessive cruelty*. The thought is that he has reason to fear the charge of slackness rather than of cruelty. **Credo** is ironical and parenthetical, not affecting the construction of *erit verendum*.

20. **serius**: *too slowly*. H. 498; LM. 678; A. 291, *a*; G. 297, 2; B. 240; (H. 444, 1).

22. **hoc**: object of **faciam** and referring to *si te . . . iussero* above.

**factum esse oportuit**: note again the force of the perfect infinitive as in *interfectum esse* above, l. 7. The meaning is, *which ought long ago to have been an accomplished fact*.

**certa de causa**: not equivalent to *quadam de causa*. The reason is given in the next two sentences. Cicero evidently desired to wait until public sentiment would fully sustain him in his action.

24. **tui similis**: *like you*, i.e. in character. H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, *c*, 2; G. 359, N. 4; B. 204, 3; (H. 391, II, 4). **Similis** is commonly used with the genitive in Cicero when the reference is to living beings.

25. **qui fateatur**: relative clause of result.

**id**: the execution of Catiline.

28. **commovere te contra**: *to make a move against*, lit. to move yourself against. A transitive verb with a reflexive pronoun is often best rendered by an intransitive verb.

**Multorum**: note the emphatic position, *many there are, too, whose eyes and ears will keep watch and ward over you*. Do not hesitate to change the structure of a sentence if the force of the Latin can be better expressed in English in another form.

29. **fecerunt**: *have done*, i.e. have watched and guarded. Observe this special use of *facio*, like the English verb *to do*.

Study carefully the various uses of the subjunctive in this chapter.

Read in some standard history of Rome the story of the Gracchi; see 154.

#### *Narratio*, 3, 4

**Page 90**, line 3. CHAPTER 3. — **privata domus**: the house of Marcus Laeca, where on the night of November 6 Catiline met the most prominent of his partisans, is here meant.

**parietibus**: *muri*, walls, general term; *parietes*, walls of a house; *moenia*, walls of a city.

**coniurationis**: equal to *coniuratorum*, the abstract used for the concrete by the common figure of metonymy. H. 752, 3; (H. 637, III).

4. **inlustrantur**: *are brought to light*, opposed to **tenebris obscurare**; **erumpunt**, *burst forth*, i.e. come forth to public gaze, opposed to **parietibus continere**.

5. **istam mentem**: *that purpose of yours*, i.e. to kill and burn.

**mihī crede**: *believe me*, i.e. believe what I say and take my advice.

caedis: H. 454; LM. 588; A. 350, b; G. 376; B. 206; (H. 406, II).

7. quae: object of *recognoscas*.

*mecum licet recognoscas*: there is no omission of *ut* here, though *ut* is often used. This is the earlier paratactic construction: *it is allowable; review with me*. The subjunctive clause, however, has become practically the subject of *licet*. H. 564, II, 1; LM. 782; A. 565; B. 295, 8.

*Meministine*: *don't you remember?* The context seems to require an affirmative answer, though the interrogative *-ne* merely asks for information.

8. *ante diem XII . . . Novembres*: *on the twelfth day before the Kalends of November*, i.e. on the twenty-first of October. For the method of finding the English date, see H. 755; LM. 1174; A. 631, *d*; G., p. 491; B. 372; (H. 644, 2). *Ante diem XII Kalendas* is equal to *die duodecimo ante Kalendas*, but the whole expression is often treated as an indeclinable noun. It is here equivalent to an ablative of time. Consult H. 754, III; LM. 1171; A. 424, *g*; B. 371, 5 and 6; (H. 642, III, 3 and 4).

*Novembres*: the names of the months are adjectives.

*dicere*: the present infinitive is often used with *memini* when one's own experience is recalled to mind.

9. *fore*: the subject is *Manlium* below.

*qui dies*: for the common repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause, compare Caes. *B.G.* I, 6: *Diem dicunt qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant*.

*ante diem . . . Novembres*: the phrase is here equivalent to a predicate nominative after *futurus esset*.

10. *C. Manlium*: the commander at Faesulae, an old centurion of Sulla.

11. *Num me fefellit, non modo res, verum dies*: *did, not to say the fact, but the day escape me?* Cicero had ascertained not only the plans of the conspirators, but the very day on which those plans were to be carried into execution.

12. *non modo*: lit. not only. It may sometimes be best rendered *not to say*, as in this instance.

13. *id quod*: *that which*, i.e. the fact that not even the day had escaped his notice. Fix in mind this common use of *id quod*. *Quod* alone is often used in the same way; cf. *quod te iam dudum hortor*, p. 93, l. 1.

14. *Dixi ego idem*: *I said also*; *idem* agrees with *ego*. H. 508, 3; LM. 1059; A. 298, *b*; G. 310; B. 248; (H. 451, 3).

*optimatum*: i.e. of the aristocracy or senatorial party.

*contulisse in . . . Novembres*: *had appointed for the fifth day before the Kalends of November*, i.e. for the twenty-eighth of October, the day to which the consular election had been deferred. The phrase is here in the accusative case with the preposition *in*.

15. **tum cum**: *at the time when*, lit. then when.

16. **sui conservandi**: construe with *causa*, *for the purpose of preserving themselves*. For the use of **conservandi**, see H. 626, 3; LM. 1000; A. 504, c; G. 428, R. 1; B. 339, 5; (H. 542, I, N. 1).

17. **profugerunt**: this flight of prominent citizens is known only from this passage.

20. **discessu ceterorum**: *notwithstanding the departure of the others*; **discessu** may be treated as an ablative of time, though as opposed to **tamen**, it also involves a concession.

**nostra qui remansissemus**: *of us who had remained*. The antecedent of **qui** is implied in **nostra**. H. 399, 4; LM. 827; A. 306, b, N.; G. 614, 3; B. 251, 2; (H. 445, 6).

21. **remansissemus**: subjunctive in indirect discourse.

**dicebas**: *said repeatedly*. The indicative is used because the clause is simply explanatory and **cum** is equivalent to *quo tempore* or *et eo tempore*.

22. **Quid**: in form an exclamatory interrogative, but practically a particle of transition, *again*.

**Praeneste**: now Palestrina, a strongly fortified town in Latium, east of Rome. It would have been of great advantage to Catiline as a stronghold. Sulla had established a colony there; see Map of Central Italy.

24. **sensistine**: cf. *meministine*, l. 7.

**praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis**: note the difference of meaning, *garrisons, sentinels, watches*.

**Page 91, line 1.** CHAPTER 4. — **noctem illam superiorem**: *that former night*, i.e. the night before the last, called **priore nocte** below. It was the night of November 6.

2. **quam te**: H. 613, 6; LM. 617; A. 407; G. 644; (H. 535, I, 5).

4. **inter falcarios**: *into the street of the scythe-makers*, lit. among the scythe-makers. Livy has a similar phrase, *inter lignarios*, among the carpenters.

**non agam obscure**: *I will not treat the subject obscurely*.

**in domum**: *into the house*.

7. **qui tecum una fuerunt**: distinguish carefully between this relative clause, which is merely explanatory, and a relative clause of characteristic; cf. *qui . . . cogitent* below.

9. **Ubinam gentium**: *where in the world?* H. 443; LM. 567; A. 346, a, 4; G. 372, N. 3; B. 201, 3; (H. 397, 4).

11. **in hoc consilio**: *in this council*, the senate. *Consilium* means an assembly of counselors, while *concilium* designates the assembly itself rather than its deliberative character.



15. **sententiam rogo**: *I ask their opinion*. Cicero, as the presiding officer, calls upon the senators in the order of their rank to give their opinion.

16. **nondum voce vulnero**: i.e. I do not yet name them.

**igitur**: *then*, the so-called resumptive use of **igitur**. The orator here resumes the topic which was interrupted by the exclamation **O di immortales!**

17. **quo . . . placeret**: indirect question, object of **statuisti**.

18. **relinqueres, educeres**: deliberative subjunctive in indirect question. Direct form, *quos relinquam, quos educam*. H. 559, 4; LM. 723; A. 444; G. 265; B. 277; (H. 484, V).

21. **etiam nunc**: *even now*, i.e. at the time of the remark; **nunc** is retained from the direct form instead of being changed to *tum*.

**morae**: partitive genitive with **paulum**.

**quod ego viverem**: why subjunctive?

22. **duo equites**: *two knights*, i.e. members of the equestrian order. The *ordo equester* was made up of those citizens of large wealth who were not senators. They formed a class intermediate between the aristocracy and the populace, and were the business men of Rome. Sallust, *Cat.* 28, says the two men were *C. Cornelius eques Romanus et L. Vargunteius senator*; see 79.

23. **illa ipsa nocte**: they offered to do it that very night, but whether the attempt was actually made on that night, or on the following, is an unsettled question.

24. **vixdum etiam . . . dimisso**: *almost before your meeting had broken up*; ablative absolute.

25. **comperi**: he obtained this information from Q. Curius.

27. **salutatam mane**: *to pay their morning call*. Distinguished Romans and magistrates were in the habit of receiving visits at a very early hour, especially from their clients.

**cum venissent**: both temporal and causal.

28. **id temporis**: equivalent to *eo tempore*; **id** is an adverbial accusative, **temporis**, partitive genitive.

What two modes of expressing purpose are found in this chapter? What other in chapter 3?

What sentence in this chapter shows that subordinate clauses in indirect discourse sometimes take the indicative?

#### *Hortatio, 5-10*

Page 92, line 3. CHAPTER 5. — **Manliana**: = *Manli*. H. 437; LM. 554; A. 343, a; G. 362, R. 1; (H. 395, N. 2).

**desiderant**: for the present tense in such a connection, cf. *patimur*, p. 89, l. 3.

4. **Educ** : what verbs have lost the final *e* in the second person of the imperative?

**si minus** : *if not all*, lit. if less, i.e. if less than all.

**quam plurimos** : H. 159, 2 ; LM. 679 ; A. 291, *c* ; G. 303, R. 1 ; B. 240, 3 ; (H. 170, 2, 2).

6. **me atque te** : this is the usual order in the arrangement of pronouns, the first person preceding the second, and the second the third.

**intersit** : H. 587 ; LM. 920 ; A. 528 ; G. 573 ; B. 310, II ; (H. 513, I).

7. **non feram, non patiar, non sinam** : note the climax, each successive verb stronger than the preceding. The effect is to bring out the emphasis very strongly ; as we might say, *I will not allow it under any circumstances whatever*.

8. **habenda est gratia** : *gratitude is due*, lit. is to be had.

**atque** : *and especially*, emphasizing, as is usual, that which follows.

**huic ipsi Iovi** : *this very Jupiter*, with a gesture toward the statue of the god in whose temple they were then assembled.

9. **Statori** : *the Stayer*, so called, according to Livy, because he was supposed to have stayed the flight of the Romans under Romulus in their struggle with the Sabines. Cf. Livy I, 12 : *At tu, pater deum hominumque, hinc saltem arce hostes, deme terrorem Romanis fugamque foedam siste. Hic ego tibi templum Statori Iovi, quod monumentum sit posteris tua praesenti ope servatam urbem esse voveo* ; see 151.

10. **rei publicae pestem** : *a curse to the republic* ; is this genitive subjective, or objective ?

11. **totiens** : Catiline had commenced his revolutionary schemes three years before.

**in uno homine** : *in the case of one man*, i.e. Catiline.

13. **consuli designato** : a consul-elect was called *consul designatus* during the interval between election and inauguration.

**insidiatus es** : Sallust, *Cat.* 26, says : *Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni*.

14. **privata diligentia** : cf. Sall. *Cat.* 26, *Circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat*.

**proximis comitiis consularibus** : *at the last consular election* ; ablative of time. Generally the consuls were elected in July, but in this year the elections were postponed till October 28, because of disturbances in the city.

15. **campo** : i.e. the *Campus Martius*. The *comitia centuriata* for the election of consuls and other high officers were held in the *Campus Martius* ; see Plan of Rome.

**competitores tuos** : D. Junius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena, and Servius Sulpicius. Silanus and Murena were elected.

17. **nullo tumultu publice concitato** : *without exciting any alarm on the part of the public.*

18. **me petisti** : *aimed at me*, and not at the state.

**per me** : *by my own efforts.*

20. **rei publicae** : *to the republic*; objective genitive.

**esse coniunctam** : *was joined*; perfect participle with *esse*, emphasizing the completion of the action. The statement here made is emphatically true. The death of the consul would probably have led to the complete success of the conspiracy.

**Nunc iam** : *now already*, practically an emphatic *now*.

21. **rem publicam universam petis** : *you are attacking the entire state.* *Universus* denotes the whole as embracing all its parts; *totus* the whole as a unit without any reference to its parts; see **totam**, l. 22 below.

22. **vitam** : *the lives.* Latin often uses the singular where English requires the plural.

**ad exitium vocas** : *you doom to destruction.*

24. **quod est primum** : *which is first*, i.e. the first and most obvious thing to do, namely, to put Catiline to death.

**huius imperii** : *of this authority*, referring to the authority conferred by the *senatus consultum ultimum*. H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 385, c; G. 359, R. 1; B. 204, 2; (H. 391, II, 4).

26. **ad severitatem** : *so far as harshness is concerned.*

**Page 93, line 1.**—**quod te iam dudum hortor** : *as I have long been urging you to do.* **quod** refers to the act of leaving the city as expressed by **exieris**. For the present **hortor**, cf. **patimur**, p. 89, l. 3.

2. **tuorum comitum sentina rei publicae** : *the dregs of the republic*, (consisting of) *your companions*. For the figure in **sentina**, cf. Sall. *Cat.* 37 : *Omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant*. For two genitives with the same noun, see H. 446, 2; A. 348, b; G. 363, R. 2; (H. 398, 2).

4. **quod faciebas** : *which you were preparing to do*, namely, to leave the city; cf. **confirmasti te ipsum iam esse exiturum**, p. 91, l. 20. For the imperfect, see H. 530; LM. 739; A. 471, c; G. 233; B. 260, 3; (H. 469, II, 1).

**iubet consul hostem** : a much more forcible and emphatic command than *te iubeo*, as it sets forth on the one hand the authority of Cicero as consul, and on the other the guilt of Catiline as a public enemy.

5. **num in exilium** : abridged indirect question. The direct form in full would be : *num me in exilium ire iubes? you don't order me to go into exile, do you?*

How were Roman consuls elected? Who presided? See 86, 134.  
Distinguish between *consul*, *consul designatus*, and *consularis*.

7. CHAPTER 6. — **enim** : *for*, introducing the reasons given by Cicero why Catiline should go into exile.

**iam** : *any longer*.

8. **istam** : why not *illam*?

9. **hominum** : could *virorum* be substituted here?

10. **inusta** : *burned into*, a figurative expression, taken perhaps from the branding of vicious slaves.

11. **privatarum rerum dedecus** : *disgrace of your private life*. *Privatus* is more comprehensive than *domesticus*, used in the line above. *Privatae res* embraces the whole private life, while *domesticae res* is confined to that part of it which directly affects the family.

**non haeret in fama** : *does not cling to your reputation*.

12. **libido, facinus, flagitium** : *lust, reckless act, shameless deed*; observe the climax.

14. **quem inretisses** : *whom you had ensnared*. Why subjunctive? For the fact, cf. Sall. *Cat.* 16 : *Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, inlexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat*.

15. **ad libidinem facem** : *a torch for his lust*, i.e. as a Roman slave lighted his master with a torch on his way at night, so Catiline led the young into places of debauchery and crime.

16. **morte** : ablative of means, not time, implying that Catiline had murdered her, but no other author is known to have mentioned such a crime.

17. **alio incredibili scelere** : i.e. the murder of his son. On this subject, cf. Sall. *Cat.* 15, *Pro certo creditur necato filio vacuum domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse*. But we are not told upon what authority this belief was founded.

21. **Praetermitto . . . omnes** : *I pass by the complete ruin of your fortunes, which*; **omnes**, though agreeing with **quas**, really belongs in sense to the antecedent. H. 510, 4; LM. 829; A. 307, *b*; G. 616, 3; (H. 453, 5).

22. **proximis Idibus** : *on the next Ides*. The Ides and Kalends were the regular times for the payment of debts, and the Ides of November were alarmingly near.

25. **summam rem publicam** : *the highest public welfare*.

28. **horum** : *of these men*, i.e. of the senators.

**qui nesciat** : notice that, as this is a characterizing clause, the subjunctive would be required in the direct form.

29. **pridie Kalendas** : H. 420, 5; LM. 661; A. 432, *a*; B. 144, 2; (H. 437, 1).

**Lepido et Tullo consulibus** : Lepidus and Tullus were consuls in 66 B.C.

**Page 94, line 1.**—*stetisse cum telo*: *stood armed*. Catiline and his accomplices had formed the design, according to Sallust, of assassinating Cotta and Torquatus, the *consules designati*.

**in comitio**: the *comitium* was an open space in front of the senate-house, adjoining the Forum on the northwest, where the assemblies, *comitia curiata*, were held in early times. It was then the center of the political life at Rome; later the Forum took its place; see Plan of Rome, also 147.

3. **non mentem . . . tuum**: *no intention or fear on your part*. The failure of the plan was due to a blunder of Catiline. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 18: *Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.*

4. **neque sunt . . . postea**: *your later crimes are neither obscure nor few, non multa*.

7. **petitiones**: *thrusts*, the technical term for the thrusts of the gladiator.

**ut . . . viderentur**: *that it seemed impossible to avoid them*. In such cases, contrary to English idiom, the Latin prefers the personal construction.

8. **declinatione et corpore**: hendiadys for *declinatione corporis*. The language is technical, taken from fencing or from the gladiatorial combats. The technical character of the language is also shown by the words *ut aiunt*. For the expression, cf. Curtius, VI, I, 1; *Alia tela clipeo, corpore alia vitabat*.

10. **tibi**: H. 425, 4, N.; LM. 538; A. 377; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1, N.; (H. 384, 4, N. 2).

12. **Quae**: *this*. H. 510; LM. 843; A. 308, f; G. 610; B. 251, 6; (H. 453).

**abs te**: *abs* is antiquated except in this phrase.

**devota sit**: indirect question. Weapons were often thus consecrated and devoted to special purposes.

Make a careful study of the relative clauses in this chapter and explain the mood in each.

14. CHAPTER 7.—**Nunc vero**: the impassioned oratory of the preceding chapter now gives place to a more calm and argumentative style.

15. **permotus esse**: why not *permotum esse*? H. 612; LM. 476; A. 284; 286, N.; G. 206, R. 3; B. 233, 3; (H. 536, 2, N.).

16. **quae nulla**: more forcible than *quae non*, may be rendered *none of which*, or *which not at all*. H. 513, 3; G. 317, 2, N. 2; (H. 457, 3). Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 52: *Sed alia fuere quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt*.

17. **ex hac tanta frequentia**: *of this so large assembly*, of senators.

18. **hoc**: *this*, i.e. to receive no greeting.

**post memoriam**: *within the recollection*.

19. **contigit**: more commonly used of a favorable occurrence, unless with a negative as here.

**vocis contumeliam**: *the disgrace of expressed rebuke*, lit. of the voice.

20. **cum sis oppressus**: concessive.

**iudicio taciturnitatis**: *by the condemnation of silence*. No one had greeted him on his entrance. Note the inverted order of words in these contrasted phrases, called chiasmus: **vocis contumeliam, iudicio taciturnitatis**. H. 666, 2; LM. 1150; A. 598, *f*; G. 682; B. 350, 11, *c*; (H. 562).

**Quid, quod**, etc.: there are really two questions, introduced respectively by **quid** and by **quo animo** (l. 24). Render *well now, with what feelings do you think you ought to bear the fact that*, etc.

21. **ista subsellia**: *the seats near you*. Note the force of **iste** used four times in the last twenty lines, always pointing to Catiline. The seats of the senators are called **subsellia**, in distinction from the **sella curulis**, the chair of the consul; see 91, and 149.

22. **consulares**: *ex-consuls*, who sat together in the senate, probably near the ex-praetors, *praetorii*, of whom Catiline was one.

**tibi**: remember that the dative of the apparent agent is regularly used with the second periphrastic conjugation, and often as here with the compound tenses of the passive verb.

**constituti fuerunt**: instead of the more common *constituti sunt* to suggest that these plans of Catiline have been defeated. H. 538, 1; LM. 743; A. 474; G. 236, 1; B. 349; (H. 471, II, 1, 2).

25. **Servi mei**: why placed before **si**? H. 677, 1; LM. 1146; A. 598, *a*; G. 675; (H. 569, III, 1).

**si metuerent**: note the form of the condition.

**isto pacto ut**: more forcible than *ita ut*. The ablative denotes manner.

27. **tibi urbem**: *relinquendam* is readily supplied from the preceding clause.

**Page 96**, line 1.—**civibus**: dependent on **suspectum** and **offensum**. H. 434; LM. 536; A. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1; (H. 391).

2. **carere aspectu**: *to withdraw from* (lit. to be without) *the sight*.

4. **iustum et iam diu tibi debitum**: *as just and for a long time your due*.

7. **neque**: equal to *et non*.

8. **aliquo**: *to some place*; adverb, formed like *eo, eodem*, etc.

**concederes**: note the force of the compound, *you would withdraw entirely*.

**Nunc**: *as the case stands*. Cicero proceeds to set forth the real case, which, it will be observed, is stronger than the hypothetical one given above.

10. **iam diu iudicat**: cf. *iam dudum hortor*, p. 93, l. 1.

**parricidio suo**: *her destruction*; the term *parricidium* is chosen, because the country is here personified as **parens omnium nostrum**.

**huius**: i.e. *patriae*.

13. **Quae**: *she*. Note again the very common use of the relative where in English a demonstrative or personal pronoun is used.

**agit**: *pleads*. The country is represented as pleading with Catiline.

**tacita**: *though silent*. Note the figure in **tacita loquitur**. H. 752, 12; A. 641; G. 694; B. 375, 2; (H. 637, XI, 6).

14. **aliquot annis**: *for some years*, ablative of time *within which*.

15. **per te**: not *by you*, but *through your initiative*.

**tibi**: dative of interest. H. 425, 2; LM. 537; A. 376; G. 350, 2; B. 188, 1; (H. 384, II, 1, 2).

**multorum civium neces**: Catiline was a zealous partisan of Sulla during his bloody proscriptions.

16. **vexatio direptioque**: referring to his extortions while propraetor in Africa in 67 B.C.

17. **ad neglegendas leges valuisti**: *you have been able to disregard the laws*.

18. **Superiora illa**: *those former deeds*, in contrast with the present conspiracy.

20. **me totam**: *that I, the whole state*, in contrast with **unum te**. This and the two following infinitive clauses form the subject of **est ferendum**.

21. **quicquid increpuerit**: *whenever any noise is heard* (lit. whatever may have made a noise). The subjunctive is used because the clause is dependent upon **timeri**. H. 652; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663, 1; B. 324; (H. 529, II).

22. **abhorreat**: *is free from*. Note the literal meaning of the verb, *which shrinks with a shudder from your wickedness*.

24. **mihi**: H. 427; LM. 534; A. 381; G. 347, 5; B. 188, 2, d; (H. 386, 2).

What two forms of conditional sentences are found in this chapter?

What is the force of the mood and tense in each instance?

26. CHAPTER 8.—**loquatur, debeat**: note carefully the form of the condition.

27. **impetrare**: *to obtain her request*; what request is meant? **possit**: H. 585; LM. 936; A. 527, c; G. 604; B. 303; (H. 515, II).

**Quid, quod**: *what of the fact that?*

**Page 97**, line 1.—**in custodiam dedisti**: persons suspected of treasonable designs sometimes placed themselves thus voluntarily in the custody of some influential citizen until their guilt or innocence could be established. It shows

clearly the supreme effrontery of Catiline, that he went successively to Lepidus, an ex-consul, to Cicero, the consul, and to Metellus, the praetor, asking them to take him into free custody.

2. **ad M<sup>i</sup>. Lepidum**: *at the house of Manius Lepidus*. The usual preposition in this sense is *apud*. Manius Lepidus was consul with Volcatius Tullus in 66 B.C.; see p. 93, l. 29.

4. **domi meae**: observe that **meae** in agreement with **domi** is in the locative case.

5. **me nullo . . . contineremur**: in apposition with **responsum**.

**isdem parietibus**, *in the same house* (lit. house walls), locative ablative; **isdem moenibus**, *by the same city walls*, ablative of means.

6. **qui essem**: causal.

7. **Q. Metellum**: Quintus Metellus Celer is meant. He subsequently took an active part in the military operations against Catiline; cf. p. 107, l. 3, and Sall. *Cat.* 30 and 57. He was consul in 60 B.C.

8. **virum optimum**: ironical.

9. **M. Metellum**: a friend of Catiline.

**quem tu videlicet . . . putasti**: the irony of this statement is manifest.

11. **Quam longe videtur abesse debere**: a personal construction, but to be rendered impersonally, *how far does it seem that he ought to be?* The subject of **videtur** is the omitted antecedent of **qui**.

13. **custodia**: H. 481; L.M. 654; A. 418, *b*; G. 397, N. 2; B. 226, 2; (H. 421, III).

14. **emori**: *to die*, as justice demands.

15. **suppliciis**: ablative of separation.

17. **Refer ad senatum**: *refer the question to the senate*, the usual technical expression for the action of the consul in laying a subject before the senate.

18. **hic ordo**: i.e. the *ordo senatorius*.

**placere**: *that it is its pleasure*, lit. that it is pleasing, a common technical expression in legislation. What is the subject of **placere**?

**decreverit**: perfect subjunctive for future perfect indicative of the direct discourse.

19. **id quod abhorret a meis moribus**: *a course which would be (is) inconsistent with my character*. Perhaps Cicero means to imply that he is too merciful, that if the question were referred to the senate a decree of banishment would be passed, whereas without such reference Catiline may go into voluntary exile. The real reason for his refusal, however, doubtless was that the senate had no right to pass such a decree.

20. **faciam ut intellegas**: *I will make clear to you*; **ut intellegas** is an object clause with **faciam**.



22. **hanc vocem**: *this word*, i.e. **exsilium**.

**Quid est**: uttered after a short pause, during which the silence of the senate shows their approval of the consul's course.

24. **Patiuntur, tacent**: *they allow* (me to say it), *they are silent*, i.e. by their silence they assent to it.

**Quid . . . perspicias**: *why do you wait for the expressed opinion of those whose wish you plainly perceive by their silence?* Would a literal rendering be good English? **loquentium** agrees with the omitted antecedent of **quorum**.

26. **P. Sestio**: Publius Sestius, the quaestor, subsequently very active in procuring the recall of Cicero from exile.

27. **M. Marcello**: Marcus Marcellus, consul 51 B.C., was a bitter opponent of Caesar, by whom he was pardoned in 46 B.C. Upon this occasion Cicero delivered his *Oration for Marcellus*; see p. 206.

**consuli hoc ipso in templo**: *consul though I am, here in this very temple*.

28. **vim et manus**: *violent hands*, lit. violence and hands. What figure is this?

30. **hi, equites Romani, ceterique cives**: Cicero here means all loyal Romans of every class. The senate (**hi**) was in session, the knights and the people stood in crowds outside.

**cum tacent, clamant**: note the figure used, and cf. **tacita loquitur**, p. 96, l. 13.

31. **videlicet cara**: because he had appealed to their decision; but the expression is ironical, as **videlicet** shows.

**Page 98**, line 2. — **studia**: *manifestations of zeal*. H. 138, 2; A. 100, c; G. 204, N. 5; B. 55, 4, c; (H. 130, 2).

**voces paulo ante**: perhaps at the words in **exsilium proficiscere**, p. 97, l. 22.

3. **Quorum . . . eosdem**: bear in mind that in Latin the relative clause very often precedes the antecedent. In translating it is usually better to begin with the antecedent clause.

**iam diu contineo, iam pridem studes**: note again this common idiom.

**manus ac tela**: referring no doubt to the armed guards stationed by the consul, as private citizens were not allowed to carry arms.

4. **ut te prosequantur**: *to escort you*; citizens going into voluntary exile were usually escorted to the city gates by their relatives and friends. Cicero offers Catiline an armed escort.

**haec**: *these things* (with a comprehensive gesture), i.e. the city with all that it contains.

What two further forms of conditions are found in this chapter?

Point out a good instance of hendiadys in this chapter; of oxymoron.

6. CHAPTER 9. — **Quamquam**: *and yet*, indicating a sudden transition in the course of thought. *Etsi* is often used in the same way, and occasionally *tametsi*, as in l. 9 below. H. 586, II, 4; A. 527, d, N.; G. 605, R. 2; B. 309, 5; (H. 515, III, N. 2).

**Te ut frangat**: repudiating question; *is it possible that anything would break your resolution?* Observe the emphatic position of the pronoun in this and the succeeding questions. For the mood, see H. 559, 5; LM. 723, 724; A. 462, a; G. 558; (H. 486, II, N.).

8. **Utinam . . . duint**: a possible wish. H. 558, 1; LM. 710, 711; A. 441; G. 260; B. 279, 1; (H. 483, 2); **duint** is an old form for *dent*; for the ending compare *velint, possint*, etc.

**istam mentem**: *such a purpose*, i.e. to go into exile.

10. **animum induxeris**: *you should determine*; **ire** in the line above depends upon this phrase, which is equivalent to a verb of determining. H. 607, 1; LM. 956; A. 563, d; G. 423, 2; B. 328, 1; (H. 533, I, 1).

**tempestas invidiae**: *a storm of hatred*; a figurative expression by no means uncommon.

11. **nobis**: *nos* may be used for *ego*, and *noster* for *meus*.

**si minus**: *if not*, as on p. 92, l. 4.

**recenti memoria**: *on account of the fresh recollection*, ablative of cause.

12. **est tanti**: *it is worth while*, i.e. the safety of the state is worth all this sacrifice. H. 448; LM. 576; A. 417; G. 380, I, R.; B. 203, 3; (H. 404).

13. **sit privata**: *may be confined to myself*, lit. private, personal; for the mood, cf. p. 92, l. 6.

14. **commoveare**: Cicero generally uses the form in *-re* in the subjunctive passive, but rarely the form in *-ris* as in **videaris**, l. 27.

15. **temporibus**: *the exigencies*.

16. **est postulandum**: what is the subject?

**is**: *such a man*. When followed by a clause of result, **is** is nearly equivalent to *talis*; for *iste* used in a similar way, cf. p. 88, l. 15.

17. **pudor, metus, ratio**: these words correspond respectively to **ut commoveare, ut pertimescas, and ut cedas**, in the preceding sentence.

19. **inimico, ut praedicas, tuo**: *your personal enemy, as you call me*.

20. **recta**: = *recta via*, lit. by a straight road.

21. **si id feceris**: *if you do this*, lit. if you shall have done this; cf. p. 89, l. 19.

25. **secerne te a bonis**: in such cases the preposition is regularly used before the ablative of separation denoting persons.

26. **non eiectus**: note that **non** belongs only with **eiectus**.

ad alienos, ad tuos: *to strangers, to friends.*

27. *isse*: from *eo*.

*videaris*: is *videri* usually personal or impersonal? H. 611, N. 2; LM. 962; A. 582; G. 528, R. 2; B. 332, b; (H. 534, I, N. 1).

Page 99, line 1. — *quid invitem*: *why should I invite?* Deliberative subjunctive.

2. a *quo sciam*: equivalent to *cum a te sciam, since I know that by you.* H. 592; LM. 839; A. 535, e; G. 633; B. 283, 3; (H. 517).

3. *Forum Aurelium*: a small market town on the Aurelian Way, about fifty miles northwest of Rome.

5. *cui*: dative of the apparent agent, perhaps here used to avoid the repetition of a *quo*.

7. *aquilam illam argenteam*: *that famous silver eagle*, an eagle which Marius is said to have had in the Cimbrian War. See Sall. *Cat.* 50. The silver eagle was the standard of the legion.

9. *confido, constitutum fuit*: why not in the subjunctive? H. 643, 3; LM. 1028; A. 583; G. 655, R. 2; B. 314, 3; (H. 524, 2).

11. *cui*: *for which*, referring to *aquilam*.

*sacrarium*: *a shrine or chapel*. In camp the standard of the legion was kept in the *praetorium*, near the tent of the commander. The eagle here mentioned is said to have been kept by Catiline in his own house.

13. *Tu ut possis*: cf. *Te ut ulla res frangat*, p. 98, l. 6.

*illa carere*: cf. *carere aspectu*, p. 96, l. 2.

16. a *cuius altaribus*: *from whose altar*; *altaribus* is singular in sense. Catiline, regarding himself as the real successor of Marius as leader of the popular party, venerates the famous standard of Marius.

Study carefully in this chapter the various forms of questions, direct and indirect, with reasons for the mood in each case; also relative clauses with the subjunctive.

20. CHAPTER 10. — *haec res*: i.e. this contemplated departure to the camp of Manlius as a signal of civil war.

22. *Numquam tu non modo otium concupisti*: *not only have you never desired peace.*

24. *ab fortuna, spe*: ablatives of agent with *derelictis*. Note the personification in *fortuna* and *spe*. H. 468, 1; LM. 614; A. 405, N. 3; G. 401, R. 2; B. 216, 1; (H. 415, I, 2).

26. *tu qua laetitia perfruere*: *what joy will you feel*. H. 477, I; LM. 646; A. 410; G. 407; B. 218, 1; (H. 421, I).

Page 100, line 2. — *Ad huius vitae studium: for the pursuit of such a life. meditati sunt: are designed.* The passive force of this verb is confined to the gerundive and the perfect participle, as in the case of many deponents. *qui feruntur: which are reported.*

3. *iacere, vigilare: in apposition with labores.*

4. *insidiantem: agrees with te, the omitted subject of vigilare; insidiantem somno maritorum illustrates ad obsidendum stuprum, and insidiantem bonis otiosorum illustrates ad facinus obeundum.*

6. *Habes ubi ostentes: you have an opportunity to show, lit. where you may show; clause of characteristic with the relative adverb ubi.*

7. *quibus: refers to famis, frigoris, inopiae.*

9. *ut posses: substantive clause of result in apposition with Tantum.*

*exsul, consul: in apposition with the omitted subject of posses. Note the play upon words, frequent in Cicero.*

10. *esset susceptum: subjunctive because the clause is closely connected with the antecedent and is necessary to explain it. H. 652; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324; (H. 529, II).*

How do you account for the doubled letter in *reppuli*? Cf. the similar forms *repperi, rettuli, reccidi*, and the form of the perfect in the simple verb.

### Peroratio, II-13

13. CHAPTER II.—*Nunc, patres conscripti:* Cicero now addresses the senate. It is not likely that this elaborate justification of his course was actually a part of the impromptu speech which Cicero delivered before the senate. It was probably added by him when, as Sallust, *Cat.* 31, tells us, he afterward wrote out and published his speech.

*ut a me detester ac deprecari: that I may avert from myself by protest and entreaty.* Note here the original middle force of these deponents; *detestari*, to avert from one's self by testimony; *deprecari*, to avert from one's self by prayer.

15. *quaeso, old form of quaero, chiefly used parenthetically, as in this instance.*

16. *Etenim:* this properly belongs to the conclusion of this conditional sentence, but as the condition with the quotation which it contains extends to the end of the chapter, the conclusion is made an independent sentence at the beginning of the next chapter: *His . . . respondebo.* Thus we have here an instance of the figure *anacoluthon*.

*si patria . . . loquatur:* this personification of the country, calling upon her servant Cicero to give an account of himself, has been greatly admired.

**quae . . . est carior** : this relative clause is merely explanatory and not closely connected with the main clause, hence it has the indicative.

22. **evocatorem servorum** : Catiline, though urged by Lentulus to enlist slaves (Sall. *Cat.* 44), refused on the ground that, by making common cause with them, he would lose the favor of the citizens, Sall. *Cat.* 56.

24. **immissus in urbem** : because he may be expected to return to the city with an armed force.

**hunc duci** : depending on **imperabis**. Cicero uses the infinitive with *impero* only in the passive. The common construction is an object clause with the subjunctive.

26. **Mosne maiorum** : the country personified proceeds to consider the three excuses which the consul might urge for not putting Catiline to death : the custom of the fathers, the laws, and the dread of unpopularity.

27. **At . . . multarunt** : the country's answer to the first excuse which the consul might urge.

**persaepe privati** : we have undoubtedly a rhetorical exaggeration in the use of **persaepe** and of the plural **privati**. The only illustration which Cicero gives us is P. Scipio ; see p. 88, l. 9.

**Page 101, line 1.**—**An leges** : the second excuse, that the laws—the Valerian, the Porcian, and the Sempronian—forbade that a Roman citizen should be put to death without the sanction of the people. The earliest of these laws *de provocatione* was the famous Valerian law of 509 B.C., *ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necaret neve verberaret*. These laws saved the apostle Paul from scourging as related in Acts xxii, 25–29. This right of appeal and the alternative granted to accused persons of going into exile instead of standing trial made capital punishment very rare in Rome.

**quae rogatae sunt** : *which have been enacted*. *Legem rogare* may mean either *to propose* or *to enact a law*. *Rogo* was regularly used in putting the question on the passage of a law.

2. **At numquam** : the answer to this second excuse : those who have withdrawn their allegiance from the state are no longer citizens. This theory of the loss of citizenship by conspiracy against the state was acted upon by Cicero in the execution of the five accomplices of Catiline, but it afterward led to Cicero's exile.

4. **An invidiam times** : the third excuse.

**Praeclaram vero . . . refers gratiam**, etc. : *remarkable gratitude you show to be sure*, etc., ironical ; the answer to the third excuse.

5. **per te cognitum** : *known by your own efforts*, i.e. with no recommendation to popular favor through illustrious ancestry. Cicero was a *novus homo*,

that is, the first of his family to hold any of the higher offices of state. Cicero's words in another speech (*de Lege Agr.* II, 2) are of interest here: *Reperietis me esse unum ex omnibus novis hominibus de quibus meminisse possumus qui consulatum petierim cum primum licitum sit, consul factus sim cum primum petierim.*

6. **tam mature** : *so early*. Cicero was elected at the age of forty-two, the earliest age at which a citizen was eligible to that office.

**summum imperium** : the consulship.

7. **per omnes gradus** : Cicero was quaestor in 75 B.C., aedile in 69, praetor in 66, consul in 63. These offices were held in regular order, as the law required that a man must be quaestor before he was praetor, and praetor before he was consul.

10. **severitatis invidia** : *unpopularity incurred by severity*, lit. of severity. The genitive is possessive.

13. **invidiae incendio conflagraturum** : a figurative expression suggested by *tecta ardebunt*.

What is the usual construction with verbs of commanding? What exception to this general usage have you noted in this chapter? What other verbs are exceptions to the rule?

14. CHAPTER 12. — **His . . . respondebo** : see note on *Etenim*, p. 100, l. 16.

15. **qui hoc idem sentiunt** : *who entertain the same sentiments*, i.e. that Catiline ought to be put to death.

**mentibus** : *thoughts*.

16. **optimum factu** : *the best thing to do*.

**factu** : H. 635 ; LM. 1007 ; A. 510 ; G. 436 ; B. 340, 2 ; (H. 547).

**iudicarem, non dedissem** : *if I judged (both then and now), I should not have given*. The imperfect is used in the condition, in preference to the pluperfect, to show that his opinion still remains unchanged.

17. **Catilinam . . . multari** : in apposition with **hoc**.

18. **gladiatori** : a term of reproach, like our *ruffian*.

20. **Flacci** : see note on *M. Fulvius*, p. 88, l. 25.

21. **verendum mihi non erat** : *I had no reason to fear*.

22. **parricida interfecto** : ablative absolute, with the force of a condition.

23. **Quod si** : H. 510, 9 ; A. 397, a ; G. 610, R. 2 ; B. 185, 2 ; (H. 453, 6).

**si impenderet** : observe that **hoc animo semper fui** states an independent fact, and is not really the conclusion from this condition ; the real conclusion would be *hoc animo essem*, readily supplied from it.

24. **ut invidiam . . . putarem** : *to regard unpopularity incurred by virtue as glory, not unpopularity*. This clause of result explains **hoc animo**.

27. **qui aluerunt** : *and these have strengthened*, an independent statement with the indicative, and not like **qui videant** above a relative clause defining an indefinite antecedent.

**Page 102, line 1.** — **mollibus sententiis** : *by their timid expressions of opinion*, in previous meetings of the senate. Cf. *pro Murena*, 51 ; *Partim ideo fortes in decernendo non erant quia nihil timebant, partim quia omnia timebant.*

2. **non credendo** : *by not believing*, i.e. by not crediting the charges against Catiline.

3. **non solum imbrobi . . . imperiti** : *not only the bad, but also the ignorant.*

4. **si in hunc animadvertissem** : *if I had proceeded against him*, lit. had turned my attention to him ; this is a common technical expression.

**regie** : *tyrannically*. The Romans under the commonwealth, with their traditional hatred of kings, often used the term in this sense.

5. **intendit** : explain the indicative.

6. **stultum** : recalling **imperiti**, as **improbum** recalls **improbi**.

8. **hanc pestem** : i.e. the conspiracy.

9. **paulisper reprimi . . . comprimi posse** : *may be checked for a short time, not suppressed forever*. Note again the play upon words.

11. **naufragos** : *ruined men*, lit. shipwrecked.

12. **adulta** : the force of this word will be seen by referring to **stirps ac semen** in the following line.

Study carefully the different conditional constructions in this chapter, noting the force of mood and tense in each.

15. CHAPTER 13. — **iam diu** : from the time when Catiline, three years before, first presented himself as a candidate for the consulship.

16. **nescio quo pacto** : *in some way or other*. This modifies **erupit**, the principal verb. *Nescio* governed originally an indirect question, but with the interrogative pronoun it is often in effect an indefinite pronoun equivalent to *quidam*. H. 189, 1 ; LM. 818 ; A. 575, d ; G. 467, R. 1 ; B. 253, 6 ; (H. 191, N.).

17. **omnium scelerum maturitas** : *the full development of all crimes* ; cf. **adulta pestis** above.

18. **ex tanto latrocinio** : *from so large a band of robbers* ; the abstract for the concrete ; cf. **coniurationis** for **coniuratorum**, p. 90, l. 3.

21. **in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae** : *in the veins and in the vitals of the body politic*. By a natural metaphor, the state is here represented as a human body. Observe the repetition of the preposition **in**, which has nearly the same effect as in English.

22. *morbo gravi*: ablative of cause.

23. *aestu febrili*: *with the heat of fever*. What figure of speech?

26. *reliquis vivis*: *if the rest (of the conspirators) remain alive*. Ablative absolute denoting a condition.

**Page 103**, line 1.—*secedant*: jussive subjunctive. H. 559, 2; LM. 714; A. 439; G. 263, 3; B. 275; (H. 483).

*a bonis*: see note on *secerne te a bonis*, p. 98, l. 25.

2. *quod saepe iam dixi*: *as (lit. which) I have often said already*. *Id*, the implied antecedent of *quod*, is in apposition with the clause *muro denique secernantur a nobis*. H. 399, 6; LM. 830; A. 307, *d*; G. 614, R. 2; B. 247, 1, *b*; (H. 445, 7).

4. *domi suae*: note that *suae* refers, not, as commonly, to the subject of the sentence, but to *consuli* the emphatic word. H. 503, 4; LM. 1043; A. 301, *c*; G. 309, 2; B. 244, 4; (H. 449, 2).

5. *circumstare tribunal praetoris urbani*: i.e. to intimidate him in the discharge of his duties. The *praetor urbanus* had his tribunal in the Forum, and exercised jurisdiction in judicial questions between citizens, while cases in which one or both parties were foreigners were referred to the *praetor peregrinus*. At this time L. Valerius Flaccus was *praetor urbanus*; see 92, 93.

7. *curiam*: the *Curia Hostilia* was the regular meeting place of the senate, and was a hall on the northeast side of the *Comitium*, furnished with several rows of benches (*subsellia*) and the chair (*sella curulis*) of the presiding magistrate. The *Curia* was consecrated like a temple, as the senate could not pass a vote except in a *templum*, or consecrated place; see 149.

*malleolos*: *fire-darts*. In form these resembled hammers, hence the name. They were made up largely of pitch and tow, and were set on fire before they were hurled.

9. *sit inscriptum*: *let it be written*; jussive subjunctive. Here the attention is directed, not so much to the act of writing, as to the abiding result of the act, hence the perfect tense. What is the subject of *sit inscriptum*?

13. *tantam . . . fore diligentiam*, etc.: in apposition with *hoc*. Note that all classes of the Roman people, senate, knights, and populace, are included in this promise.

18. *patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata*: note the climax in this series.

20. *Hisce ominibus*: *with these omens*, i.e. with such prospects as those indicated in the last sentence.

21. *cum tua peste ac pernicie*: *with your own ruin and destruction (sure)*.

23. *Tu, Iuppiter*: as this oration was delivered in the temple of Jupiter



Stator, these closing words were doubtless addressed to the statue of that god.

**qui es constitutus**: *whose worship was established*, lit. who was established; **haec urbs** is the subject of *constituta est*, to be supplied.

**isdem . . . auspiciis**: *with the same auspices with which this city was founded*, see 116. Note the incorporation of the antecedent into the relative clause, a very common order. Livy tells us that the site of the promised temple was consecrated, i.e. was a *templum*; the temple itself was not constructed till 294 B.C.

25. **Statorem**: the name is here used in the sense of *defender*; see note on p. 92, l. 9.

**hunc**: *this man*, i.e. Catiline.

**hunc . . . a vita . . . arcebis**. In the use of the future indicative in this appeal to Jupiter, Cicero adopts a form of petition which would be appropriate in a prayer of faith, *you will surely keep this man*, etc.

28. **inimicos, hostes**: how do these words differ in meaning?

30. **vivos mortuosque**: observe that a future existence is assumed as certain.

Study carefully the use of the jussive or imperative subjunctive, noting the force of the tenses. What other way of expressing an imperative idea occurs in this chapter?

## SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

### *Exordium, I*

Page 105, line 1. CHAPTER I.—**Tandem aliquando**: stronger than *tandem*, now at last.

**Quirites**: *citizens*. This term designates Roman citizens in their civil capacity. Its derivation and literal meaning are uncertain.

**furentem audacia**: much more emphatic than a simple *audacem*, *furiosus in his bold villainy*.

2. **scelus anhelantem**: i.e. his very breath of life is wickedness.

3. **vobis**: H. 426, 2; LM. 531; A. 367; G. 346; B. 187, II; (H. 385, II).

4. **vel eiecimus vel . . . vel**: the orator speaks as if feeling for the right word to designate the part which he has played in bringing about the departure of Catiline. *Eicio* is to drive away, *emitto* to allow to go, while **ipsum egredientem verbis prosequor**, in irony, is not only to allow to go, but to escort to the gate; see note on *ut te prosequantur*, p. 98, l. 4. Perhaps **verbis** refers to the closing paragraph in the first oration, — *Hisce omnibus*, etc.

**vel . . . vel . . . vel** : this conjunction gives a choice of alternatives; the form is really an old imperative of *volo*.

**ipsum = sua sponte.**

5. **Abiit . . . erupit** : a climax expressive of exultant joy. The asyndeton adds to the effect. *Abire*, to go away, gives the simple idea of departure, *excedere*, to withdraw, adds the idea of escape; *evadere*, to escape, is used especially of flight by night or in secret; *erumpere*, to break away, involves the use of violent or forcible means.

6. **a monstro illo** : *by that monster*, Catiline. Why not *iste* here ?

**moenibus ipsis** : *against the city itself*.

7. **Atque hunc quidem**, etc. : note the force of **Atque**, — *and indeed*, *him at all events*, *the sole leader*, etc.

8. **domestici** : not *domestic*.

**sine controversia** : *without doubt*, *unquestionably*.

9. **Non iam** : *no longer*, lit. not now, i.e. as before.

**inter latera nostra versabitur** : *will be playing about our sides*.

**sica illa** : mentioned on p. 94, l. 11, *Quotiens tibi iam extorta est ista sica de manibus*. Note *illa* instead of *ista* and the reason for it. This somewhat sensational opening seems intended to impress the people who thronged the Forum. Cicero would hardly have used such expressions in addressing the senate.

10. **campo** : i.e. *campo Martio*. See p. 92, l. 14, *Cum proximis comitiis consularibus me consullem in campo et competidores tuos interficere voluisti*.

**in foro** : see p. 93, l. 29, *te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias . . . stetisse in comitio cum telo*. The *comitium*, it should be remembered, adjoined the forum on the northwest.

**in curia** : see p. 103, l. 3, *desinant . . . obsidere cum gladiis curiam*.

**intra domesticos parietes** : *within the walls of our houses*, referring to the plot to assassinate Cicero in his own house. See p. 91, l. 22, *Reperti sunt duo equites Romani, qui . . . sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me in meo lectulo interfekturos esse pollicerentur*.

11. **Loco motus est** : *was dislodged from his position*, a military expression.

**cum est depulsus** : the indicative, as usual in the perfect tense in temporal clauses.

12. **nullo impediante** : ablative absolute. *Nullus* is regularly used instead of *nemo* in the ablative. H. 188, 1; LM. 170; A. 314, a; G. 70, E; (H. 457, 2).

13. **bellum iustum** : *a regular war*, as opposed to *latrocinium*, l. 15.

15. **Quod vero** : *vero*, *but*, is the general connective of the whole sentence, while **quod**, *because*, or *that*, only connects its own clause to **esse adflictum et**

**profligatum putatis.** Construe thus: **vero quanto . . . putatis, quod non . . . extulit, quod . . . egressus est, etc.**

**Quod non . . . extulit:** *because he did not carry away his dagger bloody*, i.e. because he had not made it bloody by assassinating Cicero. Observe the emphatic position of **cruentum**, which has the force of a predicate adjective. The same remark applies to **vivis, incolumes, and stantem**.

16. **mucronem:** *gladius*, sword; *sica*, dagger; *mucro*, point or edge of a weapon or the weapon itself.

17. **ei e manibus:** see note on *tibi*, p. 94, l. 10.

21. **retorquet oculos . . . e suis faucibus ereptam:** Catiline is here compared to a wild beast looking wistfully back at the prey which it has failed to secure.

22. **quam . . . luget:** *whose rescue from his jaws he mourns*, lit. which to have been snatched from his jaws he mourns. The clause cannot, of course, be literally rendered; we may say, however, *which he mourns to see snatched from his jaws*.

23. **quae:** i.e. *haec urbs*.

**quod evomuerit:** the city's reason for rejoicing, hence the subjunctive.

Notice in this passage the accumulation of nearly synonymous words to emphasize Catiline's condition, — **afflictum, profligatum, iacet, prostratus, perculsum, abiectum**, and again, from the city's point of view, **evomuerit and proiecerit**.

Study carefully the *quod*-clauses in this chapter.

Make it a point to distinguish carefully between the meanings of synonyms, and select English equivalents with care. Remember that Cicero had good reason for his choice of words.

#### *Narratio, 2-II*

**Page 106, line 1.** CHAPTER 2. — **quales . . . oportebat:** this remark, though parenthetical, is very significant. The force of the imperfect should be especially noticed, as expressing an obligation belonging both to the past and to the present; *as all ought to have been*, i.e. during the whole time. By this remark Cicero suggests the first point in his defence, because, had all been such, Catiline's arrest and execution would have been an easy matter. The great difficulty in the case was the fact that the senators were divided on the question.

2. **in hoc ipso:** *in this very thing*, explained by **quod . . . emiserim**.

3. **quod . . . emiserim:** explain the mood.

4. **non . . . mea culpa:** by a common ellipsis, admissible also in English,

the real conclusion is here omitted, — *my defense is this*, or *I reply*. *ista* : note the force of this demonstrative of the second person, *that fault which you impute to me*.

5. **Interfectum esse . . . adfectum** : Cicero means that Catiline ought long ago to have been a dead man, and that in fact the severest possible penalty is none too severe. For the tense of **Interfectum esse**, cf. p. 89, l. 7.

7. **idque** : *and this*, i.e. the execution of Catiline.

**a me** : H. 411, 4 ; A. 396, *a* ; G. 339, R. 1 ; B. 178, *a* ; (H. 374, N. 3).

**huius imperii** : see note on *huius imperii*, p. 92, l. 24.

8. **res publica** : *the public weal*.

9. **qui non crederent** : *who did not believe*. These are the *imperiti* in the senate ; cf. p. 102, l. 3.

10. **qui etiam defenderent** : these are the *improbi* in the senate.

**Ac** : *and yet*. This occasional "adversative" force of *ac* (*atque*) is further illustrated in Sall. *Cat.* 51, *Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor*. In this sense *tamen* is usually added.

**illo sublato** : ablative absolute, *by his removal*.

**depelli** : here perhaps the future infinitive would be more exact.

11. **iudicarem** : note that the imperfect here refers to time both past and present ; H. 579, 1 ; LM. 939 ; A. 517, *a* ; G. 597 ; B. 304, 2 ; (H. 510, N. 2).

12. **non modo invidiae . . . periculo** : *at the risk not only of unpopularity but even of life*.

**invidiae meae** : lit. *my unpopularity*, may be rendered *unpopularity to me*, or simply as above, *unpopularity*. The possessive is equivalent to an objective genitive.

13. **cum viderem** : *since I saw*, causal.

**ne vobis quidem . . . probata** : *as the fact* (i.e. the existence of a conspiracy) *even then was not regarded as proved by all even of you* ; lit. proved to all, etc. Remember that *ne* — *quidem* incloses a word which is to be strongly emphasized.

14. **re probata** : ablative absolute.

**si morte multassem, fore ut**, etc. : direct form, *si multavero, non potero*.

15. **ut . . . possem** : substantive clause of result used as subject of *fore*. For the circumlocution, see H. 647, 2 ; LM. 984 ; A. 569, *a* ; G. 656, N. 3 ; B. 270, 3 ; (H. 537, 3).

16. **rem huc deduxi** : *I have brought the matter to this point*.

**ut . . . possetis** : a clause of result explaining *huc*.

**palam** : *openly* ; **aperte** : *plainly, clearly*.

17. **cum . . . videretis** : subjunctive in an indirect clause.

18. **Quem quidem . . . putem:** *and indeed how greatly I think this enemy, etc.*; indirect question, object of **intellegatis**.

**quam vehementer:** ironical.

19. **licet hinc intellegatis:** cf. *licet recognoscas*, p. 90, l. 7.

**hinc:** explained by the *quod*-clause following.

20. **quod exierit:** the subjunctive rests the statement upon common report, and not upon the authority of the speaker.

**parum comitatus:** *with too few followers*; lit. too little attended. According to Plutarch, Catiline went to the camp of Manlius with a force of three hundred armed men, but this estimate probably includes those who were to meet him at Forum Aurelium; see p. 99, l. 3. Sallust, *Cat.* 32, says: *Nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est*. Note the use of **comitatus** in the passive sense, and compare *meditati*, p. 100, l. 2.

21. **Utinam eduxisset:** H. 558, 1; LM. 710, 712; A. 441, 442; G. 260; B. 279 and 2; (H. 483, 1 and 2).

22. **Tongilium, Publicium, Minucium:** known only as worthless characters, and companions of Catiline.

**mihi:** ethical dative; *I see, or I notice*. H. 432; LM. 541; A. 380; G. 351; B. 188, 2, *b*; (H. 389).

**in praetexta:** *in boyhood*, i.e. in the boyhood of Tongilius. The *toga praetexta* was the gown with purple border worn by boys until they assumed the *toga virilis*.

24. **nullum . . . poterat:** the petty debts of these men would not make them reckless and desperate.

25. **reliquit quos viros:** Catiline left his best men at Rome. Many of them were overwhelmed with debt (**quanto aere alieno**) and therefore reckless. Many were also influential (**valentes**) and of noble birth (**nobiles**).

**aere alieno:** ablative of characteristic.

Study carefully the subjunctives in this chapter.

**Page 107, line 1.** CHAPTER 3.—**exercitum:** object of **contemno**.

**prae Gallicanis legionibus:** *in comparison with our Gallic legions*, i.e. our legions in Cisalpine Gaul.

2. **quem Q. Metellus habuit:** *which Q. Metellus has made*. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 30: *Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi (sunt), . . . sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, iisque permissum uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent*.

**agro Gallico:** the *ager Gallicus* here referred to was the coast district of

Umbria, between Cisalpine Gaul and Picenum, occupied earlier by the Gallic Senones; see map of Italy.

5. **senibus desperatis**: i.e. the old soldiers of Sulla, settled in colonies in various parts of Italy, as at Faesulae and Praeneste. See Sall. *Cat.* 28: *Non nullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.*

**ex agresti luxuria**: from *luxurious rustics*, lit. from rustic luxury, the abstract for the concrete. Cf. *coniuratio* for *coniurati* (p. 90, l. 3), *iuventus* for *iuvenes* (p. 108, l. 14).

6. **vadimonia deserere . . . exercitum**: to forfeit their bail rather than to leave that army. *Vadimonia deserere* is to fail to appear in court on the appointed day of trial, and thus to forfeit bail.

7. **quibus ego . . . si**: = *qui . . . si iis ego.*

**non modo aciem**: not to say the array.

8. **edictum praetoris**: the edict of the praetor. The praetor, on entering upon the duties of his office, issued a decree setting forth the principles which would govern him in his decisions; see 94. This edict would naturally set forth the consequences of forfeiting bail.

9. **concident**: note the force of the compound, — *they will be utterly ruined.*

**Hos**: object of **eduxisset**. While Cicero has no fear of those who have gone out with Catiline, he does fear the conspirators still left in the city.

11. **qui fulgent purpura**: who shine in purple, i.e. senators and knights. The tunic of the former was distinguished by a broad purple stripe (*clavus latus*); that of the latter, by a narrow stripe (*clavus angustus*).

**malle** . . . **eduxisset**: would that he had taken with him as his soldiers. Cf. *Utinam . . . eduxisset*, p. 106, l. 21. In such wishes *malle*, *vellem*, may take the place of *utinam*. In this use both subjunctives were originally independent and the construction was paratactic.

12. **si permanent**: the present tense used of an action really future. H. 533, 2; A. 468; G. 228; (H. 467, 5).

**mementote**: future imperative, as this verb lacks the present system.

16. **neque tamen** = *et tamen non.*

**cui sit Apulia attributa**, etc.: see Sallust, *Cat.* 27, *C. Iulium in Apuliam dimisit*, but cf. p. 129, l. 26: *In M. Ceparium, cui ad sollicitandos pastores Apuliam esse attributam erat indicatum.*

18. **quis . . . insidias caedis . . . deposcerit**: Cicero probably has L. Cassius in mind; see p. 129, l. 25, *L. Cassium, qui sibi procurationem incendendae urbis deposcerat*. Sallust (*Cat.* 43), however, says that Statilius and Gabinius were to set fire to the city.

19. **superioris noctis**: i.e. the night on which the meeting was held at the house of Laeca.

21. **hi quid**: observe the emphatic position of **hi** before the interrogative **quid**. Note also that **hi** here and **illi** in the next sentence refer to the same persons, with a change in the point of view.

**Ne**: *indeed, truly*; the approved form, not *nae*.

22. **illam lenitatem**: i.e. that leniency which I have thus far shown. Study to see the exact force of demonstratives.

From the map of Italy fix in mind the situation of the places mentioned in this chapter, and so always.

Find out the powers and duties of the Roman praetors; see 92.

24. CHAPTER 4. — **Quod expectavi**: *that for which I have been waiting*. The antecedent of **quod** is *id* understood, which is explained by the substantive clause **ut vos . . . videretis**.

Page 108, line 1. — **nisi si**: *except if*, render *unless*.

**Catilinae**: genitive with **similes**; cf. p. 89, l. 24.

2. **lenitati**: dative of possessor.

3. **Unum concedam**: *I will make one concession*.

4. **exeant**: imperative subjunctive. This line explains **Unum**.

**desiderio sui**: *with longing for them*; **sui** is objective genitive, referring to the subject of **patiantur**.

5. **miserum tabescere**: *to pine away in misery*; **miserum**, though an adjective agreeing with **Catilinam**, may be thus rendered as an adverb.

**iter, via**: *iter, route, road*; *via, road, street*.

**Aurelia via**: this road led northwest along the coast of Etruria to Pisa. Catiline chose this route to the camp of Manlius, though the Via Cassia would have been more direct.

7. **si quidem . . . eiecerit**: future perfect indicative in a condition. The conclusion is implied in **O fortunatam rem publicam**.

8. **mehercule**: = *me Hercules iuvet, so help me Hercules*.

**exhausto**: an appropriate word in connection with the figure contained in **sentinam**.

10. **conceperit**: why subjunctive?

11. **Quis veneficus**: *what poisoner?* **Quis**, though more commonly used substantively, may be used adjectively, when, as in this case, the inquiry relates not to the *character* of the person or thing, but to the *person or thing itself*. Thus **quis veneficus** is not *what kind of a poisoner*, but *what poisoner*. Secret poisoning was by no means uncommon at Rome.

*tota Italia* : H. 485, 2 ; LM. 626 ; A. 429, 2 ; G. 388 ; B. 228, 1, *b* ; (H. 425, 2).

13. *circumscriptor* : *defrauder*, especially one who deceives and defrauds the young.

Page 109, line 1. — *se cum Catilina familiarissime vixisse* : *that he has lived on most intimate terms with Catiline.*

*non* : construe with *fateatur*.

2. *per hosce annos* : *during recent years* ; *hosce* restricts the period to the years which are now passing, or have just passed.

3. *non per illum* : *without his agency.*

4. *Iam vero* : *but again = moreover.*

*iuventutis inlecebra* : *power of alluring the young*, i.e. to ruin.

5. *alios, aliorum* : *some, of others.*

*amabat* : imperfect of customary action.

6. *aliis, aliis* : indirect object of *pollicebatur*.

*fructum* : *the gratification.*

7. *impellendo* : *by inciting them*, i.e. by inciting the children to murder their parents for their property.

13. *asciverit* : explain mood and tense.

This description of Catiline and his followers accords well with Sallust's account of the same subject, *Cat.* 14.

14. CHAPTER 5. — *ut . . . possitis* : this clause expresses the purpose of an action readily supplied, as *hoc dicam*, I will say this, viz. *nemo est*, etc.

*in dissimili ratione* : *in different relations in life.*

15. *nemo in ludo gladiatorio* : = *nullus gladiator*. In the gladiatorial schools prisoners of war, refractory slaves, and sometimes criminals were trained under the direction of professional masters (*lanistae*) for the gladiatorial contests.

*paulo audacior* : *a little more daring than the rest.* H. 498 ; LM. 678 ; A. 291, *a* ; G. 297, 2 ; B. 240, 1 ; (H. 444, 1).

16. *intimum Catilinae* : *an intimate friend of Catiline* ; *intimum* is here used substantively.

17. *nemo in scaena* : actors at Rome were usually freedmen or slaves, and were generally despised.

*nequior* : compare this word.

18. *sodalem* : *boon companion*. This word is more specific than *intimum*, and refers especially to companionship in pleasure.

19. *exercitatione* : *by the practice* ; ablative of means.



**frigore . . . perferendis** : *to endure cold*, etc., lit. trained (*adsuefactus*) in enduring cold, etc.; ablative of specification, the regular construction in Cicero; later writers often use the dative, the accusative with *ad*, or the infinitive. Note that **perferendis** agrees with the nearest noun.

20. **fortis** : *a hero*.

**ab istis** : contemptuously, *by those cronies of his*.

21. **cum consumeret** : subjunctive of concession.

**industriæ subsidia . . . virtutis** : *aids of industry and means of virtue*, i.e. this power of endurance, referred to in **frigore et fame . . . perferendis**, which might have been so useful in an active (*industriæ*) and virtuous (*virtutis*) life, he was utterly wasting. Notice the chiasmus.

23. **Hunc vero** : with these words Cicero resumes the thought from which he digressed on p. 108, l. 9, to characterize Catiline.

**sui comites** : i.e. his associates and accomplices who remained at Rome.

24. **O nos beatos** : this exclamation, it will be observed, is the conclusion of the condition **si comites, si greges**, and is much more emphatic than the declarative form, *erimus beati*, would have been; cf. the similar sentence on p. 108, l. 7.

26. **hominum** : *of the men*, i.e. the men referred to in **sui comites**.

**libidines** : *lust*; **audaciae**, *recklessness*. The plural is used because the reference is to the repeated instances, the regular habits of these fellows, **hominum**, with a touch of contempt.

**Page 110, line 1.** — **obligaverunt** : *they have mortgaged*.

**res** : *ready money*; **fides**, *credit*.

3. **quæ . . . abundantia** : *which they had while in affluence*, i.e. before they wasted their property.

**si comissiones solum . . . quaerent** : i.e. if they aimed *only* at reveling and debauchery, and did not also aim at the overthrow of the state. Note the form of the condition.

4. **alea** : games of chance were forbidden at Rome, except during the festival of the Saturnalia, and *aleatores* were always regarded as disreputable.

**illi quidem** : H. 507, 5; G. 307, R. 4; (H. 450, 4, N. 2).

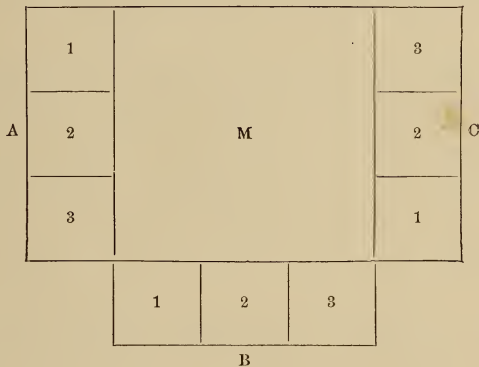
**Page 111, line 1.** — **desperandi, sed tamen ferendi** : *hopelessly lost, but yet endurable*, i.e. they would, indeed, be beyond hope of reformation, but yet endurable, because not dangerous to the state.

2. **possit** : potential subjunctive. H. 557; LM. 717; A. 446; G. 259; B. 280, 2; (H. 486, II).

**inertes** : *listless*, contrasted with **fortissimis**, as **homines** is contrasted with **viris**.

4. **mihi**: ethical dative; cf. p. 106, l. 22. It may be omitted in translation, though it gives a sarcastic tone to the sentence.

**accubantes**: *reclining*. The Romans did not sit at table, but reclined upon elevated couches, resting the weight of the body in part on the left elbow. These couches were placed on three sides of a square table, and were intended each to accommodate three persons. The waiters served at the fourth side of the table. The diagram represents the Roman table, M, on three sides of which are placed the couches, A, B, C, each accommodating three persons.



5. **sertis, unguentis**: Cicero doubtless refers to the excessive use of garlands and perfumes as indicating luxury and indulgence.

8. **Quibus**: *them*. Such connective relatives regularly stand at the beginning of the clause, and should of course be translated by demonstrative or personal pronouns.

11. **non breve nescio quod tempus**: *not some brief period*; **nescio quod** = *quoddam*. H. 189, 1; LM. 818; A. 575, *d*; G. 467, R. 1; B. 253, 6; (H. 191, N.).

12. **propagarit**: observe the force of the future perfect.

13. **rei publicae**: dative of reference. H. 425, 4; LM. 546; A. 376; G. 352; B. 188; (H. 384, 4).

15. **Omnia externa**: *all things abroad*.

**unius**: *of one man*, i.e. Cn. Pompey, whose campaigns against the pirates (**mari**) and against Mithridates and Tigranes (**terra**) had been crowned with signal success.

terra marique: H. 485, 2; LM. 625; A. 427, *a*; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, I, *c*; (H. 425, II, 2).

16. **intus**: observe the emphatic position in contrast with **externa**; also the anaphora.

17. **nobis certandum est**: *we must contend*. What literally?

19. **inimicitias**: why plural?

20. **quacumque ratione**: *in whatever way I can*, i.e. in every possible way; *sanare potero* is understood.

21. **sanabo, resecanda erunt**: medical terms. He will heal the disease in the body politic if he can; if not, he will cut off the diseased part.

22. **aut . . . aut . . . aut**: each act here excludes the others; cf. *vel*, p. 105, l. 4.

23. **permanent**: this verb is here used literally with **in urbe**, but figuratively with **in eadem mente**. It is better in English to use different verbs. Note that **permanent** has future force here as on p. 107, l. 12. Cf. *si permanent*, p. 114, l. 28.

**ea quae merentur**: i.e. capital punishment. Why not subjunctive? H. 652, 1; LM. 1028; A. 593, *a*; G. 629, R.; B. 314, 3; (H. 529, II, N. 1).

Note the numerous instances of anaphora in this chapter and the rhetorical effect produced.

With what forms of the verb is the dative of apparent agent used?

25. CHAPTER 6.—**a me, . . . Catilinam**: observe the emphatic position. H. 665, 1 and 2; LM. 1147; A. 597; G. 672, 674; B. 349; (H. 561, I and II).

26. **Quod ego si . . . possem**: *if I were able to accomplish this by a word*, i.e. by a mere word or threat. **Quod, this**, i.e. to drive into exile.

27. **loquuntur**: for mood, cf. **merentur** above.

**Homo . . . videlicet**: the whole sentence is ironical, and **Homo** has a touch of contempt.

28. **permodestus**: *very modest*, with perhaps the accessory idea of *docile, yielding*.

29. **simul atque**: *as soon as*; cf. p. 94, l. 23.

**Page 112, line 1.**—**Hesterno die**: Cicero proceeds to give to the people an account of the occurrences which led to the departure of Catiline.

**cum paene interfectus essem**: *when I had narrowly escaped being killed*.

2. **aedem**: difference in meaning between singular and plural? H. 140; LM. 124; A. 107; G. 69, *c*; B. 61; (H. 132).

**rem omnem detuli**: i.e. in the First Oration against Catiline.

3. **Quo cum Catilina venisset**: *when Catiline had come in.* Quo, lit. whither, = in aedem.

5. **ita ut**: *as*, lit. so as; *ita* is explained by **ut perditum civem**.

6. **Quin etiam**: *nay even*, adding a still stronger statement.

**principes eius ordinis**, i.e. of the senate. These were the *omnes consulares* of p. 94, l. 21.

8. **vehemens ille consul**: in irony.

10. **fuisset**: in double questions the first interrogative particle (*-ne* or *utrum*) is frequently omitted.

**necne**: *or not*. In a direct question this would regularly be *annon*. H. 380, 1; LM. 813; A. 335, N.; G. 459; B. 300, 4, a; (H. 353, 2, N. 3).

11. **homo audacissimus**: *though a most audacious fellow*; an appositive with concessive force.

12. **quid in proximam constituisset**: this probably refers to the intended murder of Cicero.

13. **quem ad modum**: *in what manner*; often written *quemadmodum*.

**ei**: dative of agent.

14. **edocui**: *I fully explained*; note the force of the preposition in the compound.

**cum teneretur**: *when he stood speechless*, lit. was held, i.e. was so overwhelmed by the fact that his plans were known to the consul that he was unable to utter a word.

15. **eo quo iam pridem pararet**: *to that place to which he had long been preparing to go*. In the direct discourse, **eo quo . . . paras**. Account for the change of mood and tense.

16. **cum . . . scirem**: *since I knew*.

**secures, fasces**: these were the insignia of consular authority which Catiline was preparing to assume. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 36: *Cum fascibus atque aliis imperii insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit*.

17. **aquilam illam argenteam**: see p. 99, l. 7.

18. **fecerat**: why not subjunctive?

**praemissam**: for agreement, cf. *perferendis*, p. 109, l. 20.

19. **In exsilium eiciebam**: *was I attempting to drive into exile?* Cf. *faciebas*, p. 93, l. 4.

20. **Etenim, credo**, etc.: this whole sentence is strongly ironical, as if Cicero had said, "It is absurd to suppose that Manlius, that petty centurion, has declared war against Rome on his own account, and that it is not Catiline, their real leader, that they are waiting for."

23. **Massiliam**: Catiline and his friends reported that he was going to Marseilles into voluntary exile.

**ut aiunt:** *as the saying is*, implying that this "going to Marseilles" had become a sort of by-word.

24. **haec castra:** *this camp*. The same camp which is called *illa castra* above, l. 22. H. 505, 1; LM. 1049, 1054; A. 297, *a* and *b*; G. 305, 307; B. 87; (H. 450).

Where was the Temple of Jupiter Stator? Where were Massilia and Ager Faesulanus? See 151 and the maps.

Describe *fascēs, signa militaria, aquila, sacrarium*; see 90 and p. 99.

26. CHAPTER 7.—**si . . . pertimuerit:** what word shows the mood of this and the following verbs? What is the form of the condition?

27. **periculis meis:** *by my perils*, i.e. the perils incurred by Cicero in his attempts to suppress the conspiracy.

**Page 113, line 3.—ad fugam atque in exilium:** on which phrase is the emphasis?

7. **vi et minis:** hendiadys, *by threats of violence*.

8. **si hoc fecerit:** *if he should do this*, i.e. **pertimuerit, mutaverit**, etc.

10. **velint:** explain mood.

**Est mihi tanti:** *it is worth my while*. What is the subject of **est**?

**tanti:** genitive of price; cf. p. 98, l. 12.

11. **dum modo depellatur:** cf. p. 92, l. 5.

**a vobis:** *from you*.

14. **Dicatur:** imperative subjunctive. Notice that the personal construction is here used.

15. **non est iturus:** stronger than *non ibit*,—*he has no thought of going*.

16. **invidiae . . . causa:** *for the sake of diminishing my unpopularity*.

17. **ut L. Catilinam . . . audiatis:** this would prove the correctness of Cicero's accusations, and thus, by justifying his course, diminish his unpopularity. Why is the subjunctive used here?

18. **triduo:** time within which. H. 487; LM. 631; A. 423; G. 393; B. 231; (H. 429).

19. **ne mihi sit**, etc.: *that it may be a source of unpopularity to me*, a substantive clause involving purpose in apposition with **illud**. H. 564, III; LM. 904; A. 561, *a*; G. 550; B. 296, 2; (H. 499, 3).

20. **quod illum emiserim:** *that I allowed him to go*, subject of **sit** in the preceding line; **emiserim**, subjunctive in an indirect clause. H. 652; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324; (H. 529, II).

21. **cum profectus sit:** *since he has departed*, a causal clause.

22. **idem:** subject of **dicerent**.

**si interfectus esset, dicerent**: note carefully the force of the tenses in this condition.

23. **dictitant**: *are continually saying*. Observe the force of the frequentative form. H. 364; LM. 95; A. 263, 2; G. 191, 1; B. 155, 2; (H. 336).

24. **hoc**: *this*, i.e. that Catiline is on his way to Marseilles.

**queruntur quam verentur**: the complaint that Catiline had been unjustly driven into exile is mere pretense. Their real feeling is that of joy at his departure, as they believe that he is on his way to the camp of Manlius, and yet they have some little fear that he may, after all, abandon his revolutionary schemes and go into exile. Hence their real feeling is not so much that of dissatisfaction as of fear.

**istorum**: *of those fellows*.

25. **tam misericors**: *so compassionate*, i.e. so much interested in the welfare of Catiline. If they were really interested in his welfare, they would prefer that he should go to Marseilles, where he would be safe, rather than that he should court certain destruction by joining Manlius.

**qui non malit** = *ut is non malit, as not to prefer*. H. 591, 2; LM. 836; A. 537, 2; G. 631, 1; B. 284, 2; (H. 500).

**ad Massilienses**: = *Massiliam*, the citizens for the city, perhaps to bring the expression into harmony with **ad Manlium**.

27. **latrocinantem**: *as a brigand*.

**se interfici mallet**: cf. *Cupio me esse clementem*, p. 89, l. 10. The complementary infinitive is also common with *malo*.

30. **nisi quod**: *except that*.

**vivis nobis**: *while we are alive*, ablative absolute; but **nobis** may refer to Cicero alone.

**optemus**: *let us desire*; because, if he does not go into exile, he will surely make war upon his country.

Observe that the second sentence in this chapter contains a good example of a Latin period, **Nunc si . . . dicitur**. The meaning of the sentence is held in suspense till the last word is uttered, and in this case it is uncertain what the mood of the verbs in the protasis is till **dicitur** is reached. See H. 685; LM. 1165; A. 601; G. 684, 687; B. 351, 5; (H. 573).

Study carefully the moods in the relative clauses in this chapter.

**Page 114, line 1.** CHAPTER 8.—**Sed**: Cicero proceeds in the next place to speak of the partisans and followers of Catiline who have not yet left the city. He divides them into six classes.

2. **fatetur se esse hostem**: it is here assumed that Catiline has gone to the camp of Manlius.

quia murus interest: *because there is a wall between us.*

quod semper volui: *as I have always wished*; quod refers to murus interest as its antecedent. *Id quod* might have been used; cf. *id quod stultissimum est*, l. 25 below.

4. nihil dicimus: *but say nothing.* The interrogative is still cur. Observe the asyndeton. H. 657, 6; LM. 752; A. 601, c; G. 474, N.; B. 346; (H. 636, I, 1).

5. si fieri possit: *if it can be done.* The subject of possit is the clause sanare sibi . . . publicae. On the form of condition, see H. 577, 2; LM. 937; A. 516, d; G. 596, 1; B. 303, b; (H. 511, N. 3).

6. sanare sibi ipsos: note that sibi here is in contrast with rei publicae just below. Cicero would like to bring the men to their right mind for their own sakes and to reconcile them to the state as well. For ipsos, cf. the *Oration for Marcellus*, p. 211, ll. 15-18: *Cum M. Marcellum deprecantibus vobis rei publicae conservavit, . . . reliquos amplissimos viros et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit.*

8. intellego: what is the object of this verb?

9. istae: why not illae?

10. singulis: *to the several classes (generibus), one by one.*

medicinam: cf. sanare above.

consilii atque orationis meae: appositional genitive, *of the advice contained in my oration*; hendiadys.

si quam: *medicinam adferre* is understood.

12. Unum genus: Cicero characterizes the first class of the conspirators as heavy debtors, but possessed of ample means.

est eorum: *consists of those*; eorum, predicate genitive. H. 439; LM. 556; A. 343, b; G. 366; B. 198, 3; (H. 401).

magno in aere alieno: *though deeply in debt.*

13. dissolvi: *to be separated from them*, i.e. from their possessions; but it may mean *to be set free*, i.e. from debt. Perhaps Cicero selected an ambiguous term for the purpose of suggesting both interpretations.

14. Horum hominum species est: *in appearance these men are*, lit. the appearance of these men is.

15. locupletes: note that the composition of this word suggests *real estate* rather than *money*.

causa: i.e. the cause in which they are engaged.

16. Tu: to whom does this refer? Note the anaphora of tu.

agris: H. 477, II; LM. 651; A. 409, a; G. 405, N. 3; B. 218, 8; (H. 421, II).

17. familia: not family.

sis, dubites: subjunctive in a repudiating question, *is it possible that you are rich, and yet hesitate?* See note on p. 98, l 6.

18. *adquirere ad fidem*: to add to your credit, i.e. by paying your debts.

19. *omnium*: of all things, objective genitive with *vastatione*.

20. *An tabulas novas*: or new accounts. Laws were sometimes passed reducing all debts in a uniform ratio. The *Lex Valeria de debitoribus*, enacted in 86 B.C., reduced all debts to one fourth of their previous amount. The debts thus reduced were entered in new accounts (*tabulae novae*). Catiline had promised his followers such a relief from the weight of debts with which so many were overwhelmed. Cf. Sall., *Cat.* 21: *Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum fert.*

22. *tabulae novae . . . verum auctionariae*: new accounts, but those of the auction. Note the play upon the word *tabulae*, tablets, tables, records. Cicero says that debts shall be reduced, not indeed by any new law, but by the public sale of the property of the debtor.

24. *Quod*: this, i.e. to sell their property, as implied in *auctionariae*.

25. *id quod*, etc.: in apposition with the clause *certare*, etc.

*certare . . . praediorum*: to struggle to meet the interest from the produce of their estates. What literally?

26. *et locupletioribus . . . uteremur*: we should find (lit. use) them both richer and better citizens.

**Page 115, line 1.** — *permanebunt*: i.e. *in sententia*.

Make a careful study of the conditional constructions in this chapter.

Note the several uses of *iste* as here employed.

3. CHAPTER 9. — *Alterum genus*: the second class consists of insolvent debtors ambitious of power.

4. *rerum potiri volunt*: they wish to become masters of affairs. H. 458, 3; LM. 593; A. 410, a; G. 407, N. 2, d; B. 212, 2; (H. 410, V, 3).

5. *quieta re publica*: in a peaceful condition of the state.

6. *Quibus hoc . . . videtur*: to these it seems proper that this admonition should be given; lit. to whom this seems to deserve to be prescribed. Here the Latin employs the personal construction, the English the impersonal; *hoc* is the subject of *videtur*.

7. *unum et idem*: in apposition with *hoc*.

*scilicet*: of course.

*quod reliquis omnibus*: i.e. *praeciendum videtur*.

8. *ut desperent*: substantive clause of purpose in apposition with *hoc*.



9. **me ipsum vigilare**, etc.: these infinitive clauses depend on a verb of saying implied in **praecipendum**; translate: *that I myself am watchful, at my post, and looking out for the interests of the state.*

12. **huic invicto populo**: with a gesture toward the *populus* to whom he is speaking. The *medicina* which he wishes to administer to this second class is the thought that the consul is alert and competent, that the people are courageous and united, and that the gods are sure to oppose their base designs against the state.

13. **praesentes**: *in person*, construe with **deos**.

14. **Quod si . . . adepti**: *but if they should at once attain*, etc.

18. **id se cupere, quod si**, etc., *that if they should attain that which they desire*, lit. that they desire that which if they should attain. In rendering into English, the antecedent and relative often change places.

**fugitivo . . . aut gladiatorum**: i.e. if the conspiracy should succeed, brute force would usurp the place of law.

20. **Tertium genus**: the third class consists largely of aged and reckless spendthrifts who formerly served under Sulla. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 16: *Plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant.*

21. **cui . . . succedit**: *whom Catiline now succeeds*, i.e. in command.

22. **quas Sulla constituit**: at the close of the civil wars between Marius and Sulla, the latter established colonies for 120,000 of his soldiers in Etruria and other parts of Italy. Not a few of these colonists, having squandered all they had, espoused the cause of Catiline in the hope of new spoils and booty.

23. **quas universas**: *which as a class*, i.e. taken as a whole. Cicero does not mean to pass censure upon these colonies in general, but only upon those colonists who have joined Catiline; **universas** is contrasted with **ii** below.

24. **sed tamen ii . . . qui**: *but yet there are* (i.e. among them) *those colonists who*.

25. **se sumptuosius . . . iactarunt**: *have conducted themselves too extravagantly and haughtily*. Cicero here refers especially to their ostentatious and extravagant mode of life.

Page 116, line 1. — **tamquam beati**: *as if wealthy*.

2. **conviviis apparatis**: *sumptuous feasts*.

3. **si salvi esse velint**: *if they wish to be free from debt*; the subjunctive in an indirect clause.

4. **Sulla sit . . . excitandus**: *they would have to call up Sulla from the*

*dead*, i.e. nothing short of the spoils of another bloody revolution like that of Sulla can save them.

**qui etiam**: *and they also*.

5. **agrestes**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 28: *Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriæ novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullæ dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat.*

**tenues**: *of slender means*.

**eandem illam spem**: i.e. the hope that the scenes of Sulla's proscriptions will be repeated under Catiline.

6. **Quos utrosque**: *both these*, including both the *coloni* and the *agrestes*.

8. **eos hoc moneo**: *I give them this advice*. H. 412; LM. 524; A. 390, c; G. 333, 1; B. 178, 1, d; (H. 375).

**desinant**: imperative subjunctive. This is the *medicina* for the third class.

**proscriptiones et dictaturas**: i.e. such a state of things as they had witnessed under Sulla.

9. **Tantus dolor**: *such a painful recollection*, lit. so great pain.

**illorum temporum**: 87-80 B.C., during the civil wars of Marius, Cinna, and Sulla.

10. **ut iam . . . videantur**: *that now not only human beings but even beasts of the field seem to me unwilling to permit such horrors* (these things).

**non modo**: H. 656, 3; LM. 773; A. 217, e; G. 482, 5, R. 1; B. 343, 2, a; (H. 552, 2).

Review the history of the civil wars of Marius and Sulla and of Sulla's dictatorship.

12. CHAPTER 10. — **turbulentum**: here this word seems to be a synonym with **varium** and **mixtum**; not *turbulent*, but *confused, miscellaneous*.

13. **qui** = *eorum qui, consisting of those who*.

**premuntur**: i.e. *aere alieno*.

**emergunt**: *get out of debt*.

14. **qui partim . . . partim**: *some of whom . . . others*, lit. partly . . . partly.

**male gerendo negotio**: *by the bad management of business*.

15. **in vetere aere alieno vacillant**: *are staggering under a load of indebtedness of long standing*.

**qui permulti**: *who in great numbers*; **permulti** agrees with **qui**.

**vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum**: *by bail-bonds, lawsuits, and forced sales of their goods*. These terms designate the three steps in the judicial procedure against debtors. First, the debtor gives bail (*vadimonium*) for his appearance in court; secondly, the decision (*iudicium*) of the court, if

against him, places the creditor in possession of certain property for security; and, thirdly, if the property is not redeemed within a specified time, it is proscribed (*proscriptio*), i.e. is sold to pay the debt.

18. *infitiatores lentos* : *dilatory debtors*, strictly those who endeavor to escape payment by denying the debt.

19. *Qui homines* : *these fellows*, with a sneer.

*quam primum* : *as soon as possible*. H. 159, 2; LM. 679; A. 291, c; G. 303; B. 240, 3; (H. 444, 3).

*si stare . . . corruant* : referring to *vacillant*, l. 15 above. This sentence gives the *medicina* for the fourth class.

20. *non modo* : cf. *non modo*, l. 10.

22. *quam ob rem . . . velint* : indirect question, in apposition with *illud*. We may well preserve the order in translating, *for this I do not understand, why*, etc.

*turpiter* : *basely*, i.e. in making war upon their country.

Page 117, line 1. — *pereant* : imperative subjunctive. It is well to subordinate the first clause in translating, *for since they cannot be torn away from him, let them perish by all means*. This is the *medicina* for the fifth class.

2. *carcer* : the Mamertine prison, the Tullianum, was the only prison at Rome, and was used for executions or for the temporary detention of accused persons. Imprisonment as a punishment for crime was not used by the Romans; see 153.

4. *Postremum . . . non solum . . . Catilinae est* : *but the last class, not only in number, but also . . . is that which is peculiarly Catiline's*.

*Postremum* : *last*, but in the double sense of *last* and *lowest*, as shown by *genere ipso atque vita*.

*numero* : H. 480; LM. 650; A. 418; G. 397; B. 226; (H. 424).

5. *Catilinae* : H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, 2; G. 359, R. 1; B. 204, 3; (H. 391, 4).

6. *de complexu eius ac sinu* : *his bosom friends*, lit. of his embrace and bosom. Originally the language seems to have been applied to those who reclined together at table; see note on *accubantes*, p. 111, l. 4.

7. *pexo capillo* : ablative of characteristic.

*bene barbatus* : *well bearded*. It was deemed foppish at this time to wear a full beard, especially when this was carefully trimmed and cared for.

8. *manicatis et talaribus tunicis* : these were marks of effeminacy. The ordinary tunics were much shorter, and were without sleeves.

*velis, non togis* : *with veils, not togas*, i.e. with loose, flowing garments which resemble veils. The *toga*, the ordinary outer garment of a Roman citi-

zen, was semicircular in form. As usually worn, it covered the left shoulder and arm, passed across the back, under the right arm, across the breast, and again over the left shoulder ; see the illustration, p. 120.

**quorum omnis industria . . . expromitur** : *the entire activity of whose lives and wakeful nights is exhibited in banquets lasting till morning.* **vigilandi labor**, lit. the struggle to keep awake.

12. **neque** : the force of *solum* continues.

15. **perierit** : note the force of the mood and tense.

**scitote** : H. 560, 2 ; LM. 725 ; A. 449, *a* ; G. 267, R. ; B. 281, 1 ; (H. 487, N.).

16. **quid sibi volunt** : *what do those wretches propose to themselves?* H. 432 ; LM. 541 ; A. 380 ; G. 351, N. 2 ; B. 188, 2, *b* ; (H. 389, N. 2).

17. **mulierculas** : diminutive denoting contempt, as often.

18. **illis** : H. 464 ; LM. 602 ; A. 401 ; G. 405 ; B. 214, 1 ; (H. 414, 1).

**his noctibus** : ablative of time.

19. **pruinas ac nives** : Cícero's speech was delivered November ninth. The calendar, however, was in great confusion until reformed by Julius Cæsar some years later. The correct date was probably a month or two later.

20. **idcirco . . . quod** : *for the reason that.*

21. **toleraturos** : note the future infinitive without *esse*.

What is the force of the following formative suffixes : *osus, lentus, tor, arium, cula, arius?* Find illustrations of these forms in this chapter.

22. CHAPTER II. — **Magno opere pertimescendum**, etc. : note the irony of the passage.

23. **scortorum** : referring not only to **mulierculas**, l. 17 above, but also to **omnes impuri impudicique**, l. 11.

**cohortem praetoriam** : a body of picked men who formed the commander's bodyguard. Scipio Africanus first formed such a bodyguard when he was besieging Numantia, 133 B.C.

24. **Instruite nunc** : *marshal now*, i.e. in imagination.

25. **vestra, vestros** : emphatic, in contrast with **Catilinae**.

**Page 118**, line 1. — **gladiatori illi confecto et saucio** : Catiline is here compared to a wounded gladiator ; he had received his first wound figuratively *cum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium coniectus est* ; see p. 105, l. 14.

2. **illam naufragorum . . . manum** : *that stranded (eiectam) and helpless band of shipwrecked men*, a favorite figure with Cicero ; cf. p. 102, l. 11.

4. **Iam vero** : cf. *Iam vero*, p. 109, l. 4. The contrast is now extended from the forces themselves to the positions they occupy.

**urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum** : *the cities of our colonies and municipalities*. These cities would be more than a match for the **tumuli silvestres** of Catiline. Note the general distinction between *coloniae* and *municipia*. Originally the former were colonies founded and occupied by Roman citizens, the latter, free towns in alliance with Rome or dependent upon it; see note on p. 119, l. 1.

5. **tumulis silvestribus** : *the wooded heights*, referring to the lurking-places of Catiline's forces.

6. **copias, ornamenta, praesidia** : *resources, equipments, defenses*.

8. **quibus** : ablative of means with **suppeditamur**, ablative of separation with  **eget**.

**eget ille** : *but which he lacks*. Observe the ellipsis of the adversative conjunction, "adversative asyndeton."

9. **senatu, equitibus, etc.** : in apposition with **rebus**.

**aerario** : the *aerarium*, or public treasury, was in the Temple of Saturn, and was in charge of the *quaestores urbani* ; see 146.

10. **exteris nationibus** : *foreign nations*, i.e. foreign allies.

**si his rebus omissis** : repeated from l. 8 above.

11. **quae inter se configunt** : *which are in conflict*.

**contendere** : *to compare*.

12. **ex eo ipso** : *from this very thing*, i.e. from this very comparison.

**quam valde iaceant** : *how prostrate they lie*.

13. **Ex hac parte** = *hinc*, **illinc** = *ex illa parte* : *on this side, on that*.

**petulantia, pietas, honestas** : not *petulance, piety, honesty*. Throughout this passage special care must be taken to choose the equivalent English words for the translation.

17. **aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia** : these are the four cardinal virtues recognized by the Stoic philosophers.

20. **bona ratio cum perdita** : here **ratio** seems to be used in a political sense, *public policy*, and we may render *a sound public policy with political folly*.

21. **cum omnium rerum desperatione** : *with despair in regard to* (lit. of) *all things*, i.e. utter despair.

23. **ab his virtutibus** : the vices and virtues are parties to the conflict, hence the personification. H. 468, 1; LM. 614; A. 405, N. 3; G. 401, R. 2; B. 216, 1; (H. 415, 1, 2).

Make a careful study of the contrasted words in the latter part of this chapter as regards derivation and composition.

*Peroratio, 12, 13*

25. CHAPTER 12.—*vos*: expressed for emphasis in contrast with *mihi* below.

27. *mihi consultum atque provisum est*: *measures have been initiated and provision made by me*. H. 431, 2; LM. 545; A. 375; G. 354; B. 189, 2; (H. 388. 1).

*urbi*: possessive dative. The consul provides for the safety of the city as a whole, while each citizen is expected to look especially to the safety of his own house.

*sine vestro motu*: *without disturbance to you*, i.e. without disturbing you; *vestro* is equivalent to an objective genitive.

Page 119, line 1.—*esset*: H. 546; LM. 785; A. 485, *a*; G. 511, 3; B. 268, 1; (H. 495, 1).

*Coloni, municipes*: after the Social War (89 B.C.) there was no political distinction between these two classes, though originally distinct.

2. *hac nocturna excursione Catilinae*: referring to Catiline's departure the preceding night to the camp of Manlius. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 32: *Nocte in tempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est*.

4. *quam manum*: *a force which*, lit. which force.

*certissimam*: *most faithful*.

5. *quamquam animo . . . patriciorum*: *however, they are better disposed* (lit. of better mind) *than some of the patricians*. This is only a parenthetical remark.

6. *potestate tamen nostra continebuntur*: *yet will be held in check by our power*, i.e. even the gladiators, who, Catiline thought, would be faithful to him, will yet be controlled by us; *tamen*, it will be observed, does not refer back to *quamquam* in the parenthetical clause, but to the concessive idea contained in the clause *quam . . . putavit*. For greater security, the *gladiatores* had been distributed among the municipal towns. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 30: *Item decrevere ut gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus*.

7. *Q. Metellus*, etc.: see p. 107, l. 3.

*hoc*: i.e. the present posture of affairs.

9. *Reliquis de rebus . . . referemus*: *the question of determining . . . further measures, I shall presently refer to the senate*.

11. *quem vocari videtis*: *which you see is convoked*. Perhaps the senators were already beginning to assemble in the senate-house near by, summoned by the *praecones* or criers who had been sent out by Cicero.

12. **atque adeo**: *and even, or rather.*

13. **vestrum**: note that with **omnium** the forms of the possessive genitive are *nostrum, vestrum*, not *nostrī, vestrī*.

15. **monitos etiam atque etiam**: *to be admonished again and again*, infinitive without *esse*; **monitos** agrees with **illos** in l. 12 above.

16. **solutior**: *excessive*, lit. too unrestricted.

**hoc exspectavit**: *it has been waiting for this*; **hoc** is explained by the clause **ut id . . . erumperet**.

17. **Quod reliquum est**: *for the future*, lit. as to what remains; here in a temporal sense, opposed to **adhuc**, l. 15 above.

20. **portis, viae**: why dative?

21. **commoverit, deprehendero**: future perfect denoting actions which will be completed at the time of **sentiet**.

**cuius ego non modo factum**, etc.: *of whom I shall detect, not to say an act, but any beginning or attempt*, etc.

23. **sentiet**: the subject is the omitted antecedent of **qui**.

25. **quem vindicem . . . voluerunt**: *which our fathers intended as a place of punishment* (lit. as punisher) *of*, etc.

With what passive form of the verb is the dative of apparent agent regularly used? With what other form is it sometimes found? How is the agent expressed with other passive forms? Note instances of all these in this chapter.

**Page 120, line 2. CHAPTER 13. — me uno . . . imperatore**: ablative absolute, *with me alone, clad in the toga, as your leader and commander*; **togato**, *clad in the toga*, the ordinary dress of the citizen, as opposed to *paludamentum*, the military cloak of the commander. Cicero engages therefore to bring the war to a close without resorting to military force.

7. **impendens patriae periculum**: *the danger which threatens the country*; **patriae**, dative.

11. **vix optandum**: *scarcely to be hoped for*.

**ut neque bonus quisquam . . . que**: *that no good man . . . and that*; **neque** = **et non**, of which *et* is the correlative of **que**.

**ut neque . . . possitis**: in apposition with **illud** above.

14. **Quae ego polliceor vobis**: *and I make you these promises*. H. 409, 1; LM. 507; A. 390, c; G. 333, 1; B. 176, 2; (H. 375).

**prudencia, consiliis**: H. 476, 1; LM. 629; A. 431, a; G. 401, N. 6; B. 218, 3; (H. 425, I. N.).

16. **multis et non dubiis significationibus**: *on the many sure tokens*.

18. **quibus ducibus**: *under whose guidance*: ablative absolute.

19. **non procul, ut solebant**: *not at a distance, as they were wont to do*.

The thought is that, as the gods have given us their protection in our foreign wars, so now by their immediate presence they are protecting the city itself.

22. **precari, venerari, implorare**: an accumulation of synonyms to add emphasis to the expression. Cf. *abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit*, p. 105, l. 5.

23. **quam urbem, hanc**: *this city which*. When the relative clause precedes, the antecedent often stands in that clause. Be careful to follow the English idiom in translating.

24. **omnibus hostium copiis superatis**: *now that all the forces of our enemies* (meaning foreign enemies) *have been conquered*; **hostium** is contrasted with **perditissimorum civium**.

Study carefully the force, construction, and position of the relative pronouns in this chapter.

## THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

*Exordium, I*

Page 122, line 1. CHAPTER I. — **Rem publicam**: object of **videtis**, l. 7. This sentence and the following are good examples of the Latin period.

**vitam**: *lives*. Note the use of the singular in Latin.

4. **urbem**: in apposition with **domicilium**. Rome is thus represented as the home, i.e. seat, of the government.

6. **ereptam**: construe as a participle, not as an infinitive.

7. **si . . . sunt . . . debebit**: a conditional sentence with the indicative in both clauses. Cicero refers to the *fact* that the Romans were accustomed to celebrate with joy and festivity the anniversary of their escape from great danger. Horace (Odes, III, 8) thus celebrated the anniversary of his escape from death by a falling tree, — *Voveram dulces epulas et album | Libero caprum prope funeratus | Arboris ictu*.

8. **inlustres**: *bright, festive*.

**quibus**: ablative of time.

9. **salutis laetitia**: *the joy of being saved*.

**nascendi incerta condicio**: *the condition* (in life, whether one of joy or of sorrow) *to which we are born* (lit. of being born) *is uncertain*.

10. **sine sensu**: *without consciousness*.

**cum voluptate**: *with feelings of pleasure*.

11. **profecto**: construe with **debebit**.

**qui . . . condidit**: Romulus, who is said to have founded Rome 753 B.C.

12. **ad deos . . . sustulimus**: Romulus was deified under the name of Quirinus, in whose honor the festival of the Quirinalia was annually celebrated on the seventeenth of February.



**benevolentia famaue:** *by our gratitude and by the glory which we ascribe to him.*

13. **debebit:** *will deserve.*

15. **urbi:** H. 429; L.M. 532; A. 370; G. 347; B. 187, III; (H. 386).

16. **subiectos circumdatosque:** *which had been placed underneath and around,* giving circumstantially the picture of setting fire to the city.

**Page 123, line 1.—idemque:** H. 508, 3; L.M. 1059; A. 298, *b*; G. 310; B. 248, 1; (H. 451, 3).

**rettudimus:** *we have thrust back,* or, as some render, *blunted.* This form arises from the reduplicated perfect *tetudi.* The vowel *e* is dropped in the compound; similarly, *rettuli, reppuli.*

4. **per me:** *through my agency.*

**exponam:** the object is understood and need not be supplied.

**ut:** construe with **possitis.**

5. **quanta:** *how important they are.*

6. **exspectatis:** i.e. are in anxious expectation, waiting to be informed by the consul.

8. **ut:** *ever since,* lit. as, as soon as, i.e. as soon as he left, I began to watch.

**paucis ante diebus:** *a few days ago.* It was, in fact, already twenty-four days, but Cicero, to excuse his own tardiness, speaks of the period as short. H. 488, 1; L.M. 656; A. 414; G. 403, N. 4; B. 223; (H. 430, N. 3).

9. **cum reliquisset:** *since he had left,* giving the reason for Cicero's special watchfulness.

**duces:** who were they? See Sall. *Cat.* 17.

Read the first two sentences of this chapter with special reference to the periodic structure, and try to take in the thought in the order of the Latin text. In fact this ought always to be done in preparing the lesson. Often a sentence that seems difficult and obscure will disclose its meaning readily if read in the Latin order.

### *Narratio, 2-9*

**Page 124, line 1. CHAPTER 2.—eiciebam:** observe the force of the imperfect.

2. **huius verbi:** i.e. of the word **eiciebam.**

**illa:** i.e. *illa invidia.*

3. **quod vivus exierit:** this clause explains **illa,** *since that* (unpopularity) *arising from the fact that he went forth alive,* etc. **exierit** is subjunctive in an indirect clause. H. 652; L.M. 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324, 1; (H. 529, II).

**sed tum:** *but at that time*, or more freely, *at that time, I say*; **sed** here resumes the thought with which the chapter opens, **tum cum ex urbe**, etc.

**exterminari:** *to be driven into exile*. Observe the etymology of the word.

5. **restitissent:** explain mood and tense. What mood and tense of the direct discourse is here represented?

6. **Atque ego ut vidi:** *and so when I saw*; lit. and as I saw. **Atque**, as a particle of transition, may often be rendered by *but, now, and so*.

7. **esse, remansisse:** observe the force of each tense. What is the real time here denoted by each?

8. **in eo:** *in this*, i.e. in this endeavor, explained by the clause **ut quid agerent . . . viderem**.

9. **ut rem ita comprehenderem:** *that I might so grasp the subject*, i.e. get so complete possession of all the facts in the case. This clause is not an appositive to **eo**, but it expresses the purpose of **sentirem ac viderem**.

10. **auribus vestris minorem . . . mea:** *my words would find too little credence in your ears*, lit. to your ears; **auribus** is indirect object of **faceret**, which is in the potential subjunctive.

12. **ut provideretis:** subjunctive of purpose; i.e. an intended result.

**animis:** *with your minds*; emphatic in contrast with **oculis**. Since what they heard with their *ears* (**auribus**) would not convince them, he was seeking to bring proofs before their *eyes* (**oculis**), so as to arouse their *minds* (**animis**) to action.

**saluti:** H. 426, 4, N.; LM. 530; A. 367, c; G. 345; B. 187; (H. 385, 1).

13. **cum . . . videretis:** subjunctive in an indirect clause.

14. **Allobrogum:** the Allobroges were a warlike people of southeastern Gaul who had been conquered by the Romans more than a half century before. The deputation here spoken of came to Rome to present certain complaints against the provincial government.

**Transalpini:** *Transalpine*, i.e. in Gaul beyond the Alps.

15. **tumultus Gallici:** *a Gallic revolt, or war*; **tumultus**, as distinguished from *bellum*, is applied especially to a revolt or war in Italy or in Cisalpine Gaul. **Gallici**, *Gallic*, as here distinguished from **Transalpini**, means in Cisalpine Gaul.

**P. Lentulo:** Publius Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a partisan of Catiline, was at this time praetor. He had been consul, but was subsequently expelled from the senate on account of his scandalous life. His election to the office of praetor restored him to the senate.

**esse sollicitatos:** *had been tampered with*, i.e. Lentulus, taking advantage of their dissatisfaction, had endeavored to interest them in the conspiracy. Cf.

Sall. *Cat.* 40: *Igitur (Lentulus) P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat uti legatos Allobrogum requirat eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli.*

16. *eodemque itinere*: and on the same journey. As their homeward route lay through Etruria, they could easily visit Catiline at the camp of Manlius.

18. **T. Volturcium**: Titus Volturcius, of whom little is known, except that he was a native of Crotona, and a partisan of Catiline. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 44: *Lentulus cum iis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges prius quam domum pergerent cum Catilina, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent.*

20. *ut*: so that. The second *ut* in the next line repeats the first for greater clearness after the relative clauses.

*quod erat . . . quodque*: which was a very difficult matter, and one which.

23. **L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum**: Lucius Flaccus and Gaius Pomptinus had both seen service in previous wars. At the close of his praetorship, Flaccus became governor of the province of Asia. He was subsequently accused of extortion, but was defended by Cicero. Pomptinus became governor of Narbonese Gaul, where he gained a triumph over the Allobroges. When Cicero was proconsul in Cilicia in 51 B.C., Pomptinus was his *legatus*.

**praetores**: the praetors, eight in number, were Roman magistrates, usually charged with the administration of justice, but, as they possessed the *imperium*, they could be intrusted with a military command; see 92-94.

24. **fortissimos . . . rei publicae**: two most important qualifications in those to whom great public trusts are to be committed, — *courage and patriotism*.

**rei publicae**: H. 451, 3; LM. 574; A. 349, *b*; G. 375; B. 204, I, *a*; (H. 399, II).

26. **qui . . . sentirent**: relative clause denoting a reason, *as they entertained all noble and excellent sentiments*, etc. H. 592; LM. 839; A. 535, *e*; G. 633; B. 283, 3; (H. 517).

**Page 125, line 1. — pontem Mulvium**: this was one of the bridges over the Tiber. It was on the road to Faesulae, and was three miles from the Roman Forum.

5. **praefectura Reatina**: the prefecture of Reate, a Sabine town of which Cicero was the *patronus*, that is, legal counsel and adviser. Originally the prefectures were governed by Roman prefects. Subsequently these towns obtained from Rome some of the rights of citizenship.

7. **tertia fere vigilia exacta**: i.e. between three and four o'clock in the

morning. The Romans divided the night into four watches varying in length with the length of the night at different seasons of the year.

8. *magno comitatu*: *with a large retinue*.

11. *Res*: *the cause of the attack*, lit. the thing.

Study carefully the various uses of *ut* in this chapter.

13. CHAPTER 3.—*interventu*: as the object had been attained, there was no need of continuing the attack.

Page 126, line 1.—*integris signis*: *with unbroken seals*, ablative absolute. The waxen tablets on which letters were usually written were tied together with a string, the knot of which was sealed.

*ipsi*: *the men themselves*, in distinction from the letters.

4. *Cimbrum Gabinium*: one of the chief conspirators, called also Publius Gabinus (p. 129, l. 23), and by Sallust, *Cat.* 17, Publius Gabinus Capito. He was of equestrian rank.

*nihil dum suspicantem*: *as yet suspecting nothing*.

5. *vocavi*: the consul had the right to summon any citizen into his presence, and, if need be, to compel him to come.

L. Statilius, C. Cethegus: these were both leading conspirators, the former of equestrian rank, the latter a senator. Sallust, *Cat.* 44, shows why Cicero summoned these men: *Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant ius iurandum quod signatum ad cives perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse*.

6. *Lentulus*: see note on *P. Lentulo*, p. 124, l. 15.

*credo quod . . . vigilarat*: observe the sarcasm and irony. Lentulus was notoriously dilatory and indolent.

8. *Cum placeret*: *though it pleased*, i.e. seemed best; *viris* is indirect object of *placeret*.

10. *litteras . . . aperiri*: subject of *placeret*.

*deferri*: in the same construction as *aperiri*. Some editions have *deferrem*. This would be the common construction with *prius quam*, but after *quam* an infinitive may continue a preceding infinitive construction. H. 643, 2; A. 583, c; G. 644, 3, (b); (H. 535, 1, 6).

11. *si . . . esset inventum*: indirect clause, representing future perfect in the direct form.

12. *negavi . . . ut non rem integram deferrem*: *I said that I would not fail to refer the whole subject*, etc. Note the circumlocution *me esse facturum ut deferrem*, *that I would refer*, lit. that I would do that I would refer.

Here *ut deferrem* is the direct object of *esse facturum*. H. 566, 1; A. 568, N. 1; G. 553, 1; B. 297, 1; (H. 501, II, 1).

13. *ad consilium publicum*: i.e. to the senate.

18. *C. Sulpicium*: known only from what Cicero here tells us.

19. *qui . . . efferret*: *to bring the weapons from the house of Cethegus, if there were any there*; lit. if anything of weapons, etc.

20. *ex quibus*: i.e. from the house of Cethegus.

In this chapter study all the constructions involving indirect discourse, including indirect clauses.

22. CHAPTER 4.—*Introduxi*: i.e. into the senate, which was then assembled in the temple of Concord, between the Forum and the Capitol; see 150.

*Gallis*: i.e. *legatis Allobrogum*.

*fidem publicam dedi*: *I pledged to him the protection of the state*, i.e. I promised him pardon in case he would reveal whatever he knew of the plot.

26. *ut servorum praesidio uteretur*: *advising him to employ the assistance of slaves*. This clause explains *mandata et litteras*, with which it is in apposition. In translating, supply the words *advising him*. H. 571, 4; LM. 892; A. 561; G. 546, N. 1; B. 294; (H. 501, III).

27. *id . . . consilio*: *and that he should do this* (i.e. approach the city) *with this design*; *id* is the object of *faceret* understood.

28. *ex omnibus partibus*: *in all parts*, lit. from all parts; cf. *ex hac parte*, p. 118, l. 13.

29. *caedem infinitam*: all the senators, as Plutarch tells us, were to be killed and as many other citizens as possible; see Plutarch, *Cic.* 18.

Page 127, line 1.—*qui fugientes exciperet*: *to intercept the fugitives*.

2. *his urbanis ducibus*: who were they?

3. *ius iurandum*: *an oath*. This was in writing, and was to be communicated to the Allobroges in ratification of the compact which the conspirators wished to make with them.

4. *data esse*: H. 395, 2; LM. 480; A. 287, 3; G. 286, 1; B. 235, B, 2; (H. 439, 3).

5. *L. Cassio*: L. Cassius, an influential patrician and senator, was one of the most prominent of the conspirators.

6. *ut equitatum . . . defuturas*: the purpose clause implies a command, the infinitive a statement, *equitatum . . . mittite, copiae non deerunt*. II. 642, 1; LM. 1023; A. 580, 588; G. 650, 652; B. 314, 316; (H. 523, I and III).

7. **Lentulum sibi confirmasse**: *that Lentulus had assured them.*

8. **ex fati Sibyllinis**: *from the Sibylline predictions.* These predictions were not taken from the three famous Sibylline books said to have been purchased by King Tarquin, for those had been destroyed twenty years before, at the time of the burning of the capitol. Various other Sibylline books were, however, soon after collected from different parts of Italy and Greece. In one of these was found a prediction which was interpreted to mean that three members of the Cornelian gens should rule at Rome. Lentulus claimed that the three Cornelii were Publius Cornelius Cinna, notorious for his tyranny and cruelty, Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the famous dictator, and himself, Publius Cornelius Lentulus.

11. **Eundemque dixisse**: *and that he had also said.* Cf. *idem*, p. 90, l. 14.

12. **fatalem ad**: *destined for.*

13. **qui esset**: *since it was.*

**post virginum absolutionem**: *since the acquittal of the virgins*, i.e. of the Vestal virgins, the virgin priestesses of Vesta, who guarded the perpetual fire in the temple of that goddess. Of the trial itself, which is said to have been held 73 B.C., nothing further is known.

14. **Capitoli incensionem**: the capitol, i.e. the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill, was burned 83 B.C.

**Hanc controversiam**: *a controversy on this point*, i.e. on the point mentioned directly below.

16. **Saturnalibus**: *on the Saturnalia*, the festival of Saturn, celebrated with general festivity and merriment beginning on the seventeenth of December. At this time of license the attempt of the conspirators would have a greater chance of success.

17. **Cethego**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 43: *Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.*

**nimum longum**: *too long*, i.e. too long to wait.

Make a careful study of the various forms of substantive clauses in this chapter.

18. CHAPTER 5.—**ne longum sit**: *not to be tedious.* This clause expresses the purpose of some verb or expression which may be readily supplied, as *I proceed at once to state*, etc. H. 568, 4; LM. 900; A. 532; G. 545, R. 3; B. 282, 4; (H. 499, 2, N.).

**tabellas**: the waxen tablets on which the letters were written.

19. **a quoque**: construe with **datae**, infinitive without *esse*.

20. **signum**: see note on *integris signis*, p. 126, l. 1.

**Nos linum incidimus :** *we cut the string*, the usual way of opening a Roman letter.

23. **sibi recepiissent :** *had promised him*, more literally *had undertaken for him*; **sibi** refers to Cethegus. In the direct discourse this passage would be *quae vestris legatis confirmavi, faciam; oro ut item vos faciatis quae mihi vestri legati receperunt*.

24. **qui respondisset :** *though he had replied*, relative clause of concession. H. 593, 2; LM. 839; A. 535, e; G. 634; (H. 515, III).

**tamen :** *yet*, i.e. notwithstanding his manifest guilt.

26. **ferramentorum :** H. 451, 1; LM. 573; A. 349, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399).

**Page 128, line 2.—in eandem fere sententiam :** *to nearly the same purport*.

5. **imago avi tui :** *the image of your grandfather*. The head of some ancestor was not an uncommon device upon a Roman seal. The grandfather was Publius Cornelius Lentulus, who was consul 162 B.C. He was also *princeps senatus*. This was a title of honor, but conferred no special privileges. It belonged to the senator whose name was placed at the head of the list by the censors; see 130, footnote.

6. **quae quidem etiam muta :** *and this indeed, even though dumb*.

7. **revocare debuit :** *ought to have recalled*. The English verb *ought*, being defective, requires the idea of past time to be transferred to the infinitive.

8. **eadem ratione :** *of the same character*, i.e. of the same tenor and purport as the letters already read; ablative of characteristic. Some critics treat *ratione* as ablative of manner, and render *in like manner*.

9. **Si . . . vellet :** this conditional clause, with its omitted conclusion implied in **feci potestatem**, is of the nature of indirect discourse, thus: *I gave him permission to speak* (i.e. I told him he might speak), *if he wished*, etc.

11. **edito :** *recorded*; the testimony was at once put in writing.

12. **quid sibi esset cum iis :** *what he had to do with them*. H. 430; LM. 542; A. 373; G. 349; B. 190; (H. 387).

14. **per quem :** *through whose influence*; **quem** refers to the freedman P. Umbrenus, whom Lentulus employed for this purpose.

16. **subito scelere demens :** *suddenly bereft of reason through guilt*, i.e. the consciousness of guilt.

17. **cum id . . . infitiari :** *though he might have denied it*. H. 618, 2; LM. 980; A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; (H. 537, 1).

19. **dicendi exercitatio :** of the oratory of Lentulus, Cicero elsewhere says :

*P. Lentulus, cuius et excogitandi et loquendi tarditatem tegebat formae dignitas, corporis motus plenus et artis et venustatis, vocis et suavitas et magnitudo.*

25. **vehementissime perturbatus** : *though most violently agitated.* The participle here denotes concession.

26. **Erant sine nomine** : i.e. no name appeared in the letter. A Roman letter commonly began with some such formula as this: *Cicero Attico s. d. (salutem dicit)*, Cicero to Atticus sends greeting; but no such formula was found in this letter.

27. **Quis sim**, etc. : this letter bears evidence of hasty composition and is without doubt the original form. Sallust, *Cat.* 44, evidently revised it for publication. He gives it as follows: *Quis sim ex eo quem ad te nisi cognoscēs. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; consideres quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis.*

28. **quem in locum** : *into what a position*, referring to the fact that he was already committed to the work.

30. **etiam infimorum** : *even of the lowest*, with special reference to slaves.

31. **cum coepisset** : concessive.

**Page 129**, line 1.—**cum illa** : *while those things*; **illa**, which is explained by **tabellas, signa, manus, and confessio**, in apposition with it, is subject of **visa sunt**.

3. **tum multo certiora illa** : *the following seemed much more certain*; **tum** is the correlative of **cum** two lines above, and may not improperly be omitted in translating.

4. **Sic obstupuerant** : *were so stupefied*, lit. had become so stupefied.

5. **inter sese aspiciabant** : *looked at one another.* H. 502, 1; LM. 1047; A. 301, f; G. 221; B. 245; (H. 448, N.).

Study in this chapter the various clauses with *cum*.

9. CHAPTER 6.—**de summa re publica** : *in regard to the highest welfare of the state.*

10. **a principibus** : *by the leading men.* The term is applied especially to the **consules designati** and the **consulares**. According to Roman custom, the consul called on these men first, and in this order, to give their opinions.

11. **sine ulla varietate** : *without a dissenting voice*, i.e. unanimously.

12. **nondum est perscriptum senatus consultum** : after the adjournment the decrees of the senate were written out in due form by a committee selected for the purpose, and an engrossed copy was deposited in the **aerarium** in the Temple of Saturn; see 146.



15. *sit liberata* : why subjunctive ?

17. *usus essem* : pluperfect, as the historical present *laudantur* is here treated as a historical tense ; but *aguntur* above is treated as a principal tense, hence the perfect *sit liberata*. H. 546 ; LM. 805 ; A. 485, *e* ; G. 509, 2 (*a*) ; B. 268, 3 ; (H. 495, II).

18. *conlegae meo* : *my colleague*, i.e. in the consulship. C. Antonius, the colleague here referred to, was at first supposed to be more or less in sympathy with Catiline, but Cicero soon succeeded in winning him to the cause of the state by resigning to him the rich province of Macedonia.

19. *coniurationis* : H. 451, 2 ; LM. 573 ; A. 349, *a* ; G. 374 ; B. 204, 1 ; (H. 399, I, 3).

21. *ita* : *as follows*. Notice that the following *ut*-clauses explaining *ita* are substantive clauses of purpose and the object of *consuerunt*.

*cum . . . abdicasset* : *when he had abdicated the praetorship*. This clause in the decree was absolutely essential, as no Roman magistrate could be punished while in office.

26. **M. Ceparium** : Marcus Ceparus was a native of Terracina. He fled from Rome on the discovery of the conspiracy, but was afterward arrested and executed.

27. **P. Furium, Q. Annium Chilonem** : these men were active partisans of Catiline. The former was one of the veterans of Sulla, the latter a senator ; cf. Sall. *Cat.* 17.

**Page 130, line 1.** — *ex iis colonis* : *one of those colonists*.

3. *in hac Allobrogum sollicitatione* : *in this tampering with the Allobroges* ; *Allobrogum* is objective genitive.

**P. Umbrenum** : a freedman who had resided in Gaul. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 40. *Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatum notus erat atque eos noverat. Itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis et quasi dolens eius casum requirere coepit quem exitum tantis malis sperarent.*

5. *ea lenitate est usus* : *exercised such leniency*. *Is* is here equivalent to *talis*, as often.

6. *ex tanta coniuratione* : *out of so great a conspiracy* ; construe with *novem hominum*.

7. *novem hominum* : the nine conspirators just mentioned. Only five, however, were actually punished, as Cassius, Furius, Chilo, and Umbrenus escaped by flight.

8. *re publica conservata* : ablative absolute.

10. *supplicatio* : *a thanksgiving*. Originally the *supplicatio* was a fast held

in time of great public calamity. Later it became a thanksgiving for great victories. At first the thanksgiving lasted one day, but Pompey had a supplicatio of ten days, and Caesar of fifteen and twenty days. On these days the images of the gods, placed on couches, received the homage of the people with special offerings of wine and incense.

11. **meo nomine** : *in my name*, i.e. in my honor.

**quod mihi primum togato contigit** : *an honor which has been conferred upon me first in civil life*, i.e. an honor never before conferred upon any one in civil life, but only upon generals.

13. **quod . . . liberassem** : indirectly quoted from the decree, hence the subjunctive.

14. **Quae supplicatio si** : *if this thanksgiving*. The student should make himself thoroughly familiar with this use of the relative, and also with the order of words.

15. **hoc interest** : *there is this difference*.

**ceterae** : i.e. *ceterae supplicationes constitutae sunt*.

**bene gesta** : i.e. *bene gesta re publica*, lit. the public interests having been well managed. As this refers to the success of generals in the field, we may well render the phrase *for military successes*.

16. **illud . . . transactum est** : *that which was the first thing to be done* (i.e. to secure the abdication of Lentulus) *was done and done fully*. For the use of this legal phrase **factum atque transactum**, we may compare "devise and bequeath," "protect and defend," etc.

20. **ut liberaremur** : *that we might be freed from*.

21. **Mario non fuerat quo minus** : *had not prevented Marius from*, lit. had not been to Marius by which the less.

**quo minus occideret** : H. 568, 8; LM. 909; A. 558, *b*; G. 549; B. 295, 3; (H. 497, II, 2). In reality Marius was not responsible for the death of Glauca. As consul he was trying to keep the peace, and in so doing he placed Glauca in the Curia Hostilia, where he was pelted to death by the mob. This sentence will test the student's ability to express in idiomatic English what is entirely clear in the Latin.

22. **C. Glauciam** : called *C. Servilius*, p. 89, l. 1. The full name was *C. Servilius Glauca*.

Make a study of the following expressions: *senatum consulere*, *in custodiam tradere*, *senatus consultum*; also of the constructions used with *libero*, *abdico*, *removeo*, *utor*.

**Page 131**, line 1. CHAPTER 7. — **quidem ego** : H. 500, 1; (H. 446, N. 1); **quidem** always follows the word to be emphasized, here **quem**; **ego** is not

of itself emphatic, but adds to the emphasis of **quem** by contrast; *when I drove him from the city.*

**cum pellebam**: denoting pure time, hence in the indicative.

**hoc**: explained by the following infinitive clause, in apposition with it.

2. **Lentuli somnum**: *the sleepy Lentulus.*

3. **Cassi adipēs**: *the corpulent Cassius.*

**Cethegi furiosam temeritatem**, *the mad and reckless Cethegus.*

4. **ex istis omnibus**: *from all that number.*

5. **tam diu, dum**: *as long as*, i.e. only as long as.

6. **norat**: short form for *noverat*. As *novi* has the force of a present, so *noveram* has the force of an imperfect. H. 299, 2; LM. 385; A. 476; G. 236, R.; B. 262; (H. 297, I, 2).

**omnium aditus tenebat**: *he knew the means of access to all men*, i.e. he knew how to approach them; **omnium** is objective genitive; **tenebat** is here used as a synonym of **norat**, *held in his knowledge*. Cf. *memoria tenetis*, you remember, p. 132, l. 13.

7. **Erat ei consilium . . . aptum**: *he had the ability capable of planning crime*, lit. adapted to crime.

8. **consilio, lingua, manus**: i.e. to this ability to form plans was added the ability to advocate and execute them.

9. **Iam**: *moreover*.

**certas, certos**: note the word-play. For *definite objects* he had *definite individuals* selected and assigned, i.e. all his plans were fully worked out in advance.

10. **cum aliquid mandarāt**: pluperfect indicative in a clause denoting repeated action. H. 601, 4; LM. 854; A. 542; G. 567; B. 288, 3; (H. 472, 2).

11. **confectum putabat**: *did he consider it accomplished.*

**quod . . . occurreret**: *which he did not himself attend to, engage in*. The case of **quod** is determined by the nearest verb **obiret**; **occurreret** would take the dative. *Obeo* and *occurro*, as synonyms, differ only as the simple verbs, *eo* and *curro*, differ.

12. **frigus . . . poterat**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 5, *Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est.*

14. **ego hominem**: **ego** is the subject of **compulsiſsem**, of which **hominem** is the object. In translating, to retain the emphasis, it is well to keep the order as far as practicable,—*in regard to this man, so alert, etc. . . . if I had not forced him, etc.*

**paratum**: *ready*, i.e. prepared for every emergency.

15. **in perditis rebus**: *in desperate enterprises.*

16. **in castrense latrocinium**: *into open robbery*, lit. robbery pertaining to a camp, i.e. carried on by means of an army. Cicero speaks of Catiline's military movements not as warfare, but as robbery. Cf. p. 105, l. 15.

19. **Non ille . . . Saturnalia**, etc.: i.e. he would have appointed an earlier day for the execution of his plans, and would not have made the various mistakes which his accomplices have made since he left the city. Note the emphasis upon **Non ille**, *not he*, in contrast with Lentulus and the other conspirators who remained in the city.

**nobis**: another instance of the dative of relation, or reference. H. 425, 4; LM. 537; A. 376; G. 352; B. 188; (H. 384, 4).

**constituisset, denuntiavisset, commisisset**: the implied protasis would read *si in urbe remansisset*.

20. **tanto ante**: *so long in advance*.

21. **neque commisisset**: *nor have permitted*.

27. **quoad fuit**: *as long as he was here*, i.e. *in urbe*.

**occurri atque obstiti**: *I opposed and defeated*. Observe the fitness of **atque**, as **obstiti** implies *successful* opposition. It is worth while to note the literal force of these compound verbs, *I rushed against and, more than that, I stood firm against*.

28. **ut levissime dicam**: *to say the least*. H. 568, 4; LM. 900; A. 532; G. 545, R. 3; B. 282, 4; (H. 499, 2, N.).

**dimicandum fuisset**: the indicative would be more common here. H. 582; LM. 940; A. 517, c; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3; (H. 511, 2).

In this chapter distinguish carefully the synonymous words, e.g. *capio, comprehendo, deprehendo, invenio; copiae, opes; timeo, pertimesco; obo, occurro, obsisto; compello, depello; pax, otium, silentium; existimo, puto, sentio*.

**Page 132, line 1. CHAPTER 8.—Quamquam . . . videantur**: is this praise intended for the gods or for the consul?

2. **nutu atque consilio**: *in accordance with the will and purpose*.

3. **cum, tum vero**: *not only, but in truth*.

**coniectura consequi**: *to infer*, lit. to attain by conjecture.

4. **quod**: conjunction, not relative pronoun.

**humani consilii esse**: *to be within the reach of human wisdom*.

5. **ita praesentes**: *so visibly present*.

7. **illa**: explained by the appositives **visas faces ardoremque caeli**, referring to certain unusual phenomena in the heavens, perhaps some remarkable manifestations of the aurora borealis, attended with meteors. Cicero also mentions these prodigies in his poem, "*De Consulatu*."

8. **ab occidente**: *in the west*, the quarter in which unfavorable omens appeared.

**ut fulminum**, etc.: Cicero doubtless here refers to the thunder said to have been heard at this time from a clear sky, as related by Dion Cassius. Note in these clauses the use of the figure called *preterition*.

10. **tam multa facta sunt**: *have happened in such numbers*, lit. so many.

11. **canere**: *to predict*, lit. to sing. The secondary meaning is derived from the fact that oracular responses were given in verse.

12. **praetermittendum, relinquendum**: *praetermitto* means *to overlook inadvertently*; *relinquo*, *to omit intentionally*.

14. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus**: in the year 65 B.C.

**in Capitolio**: *in the Capitol*, i.e. in the magnificent Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill. This temple begun in the latter part of the seventh century B.C. was upwards of eighty years in building. It was burned 83 B.C. but subsequently rebuilt; see also 146.

15. **de caelo**: *from heaven*, i.e. by lightning.

**simulacra, statuæ**: the first is used of images of the gods, the second of statues of men; **signum** (p. 133, l. 1) may be used of either.

16. **legum aera**: *the brazen tablets of the laws*, i.e. the tablets on which the laws were engraved.

17. **tactus**: *was struck*; note the omission of *est*. The founder is here identified with his statue, — *even he* (with a gesture) *was struck who founded this city, Romulus*.

18. **quem inauratum . . . meministis**: *whom you remember to have been in the Capitol, a gilded statue of a sucking infant opening his mouth for the dugs of a wolf*. Legend represented Romulus and Remus as nursed in infancy by a she-wolf. The famous Bronze Wolf in the Conservatori Museum at Rome is supposed by many to be the identical statue to which Cicero here refers.

19. **fuisse meministis**: cf. *memini* with the present infinitive, p. 90, l. 7. The perfect **fuisse** implies that the group had been removed before the date of this oration.

20. **haruspices ex tota Etruria**: on extraordinary occasions soothsayers were sometimes invited to Rome from Etruria, as the Romans originally derived their knowledge of divination from that country.

21. **bellum civile ac domesticum**: *civil war here in our city*.

24. **prope fata ipsa**: *the very things well-nigh fated*; the gods themselves could not set aside the decrees of fate.

**flexissent**: mood and tense in the direct discourse? H. 644, 2; LM. 1031; A. 585; G. 654; B. 318; (H. 525, 2).

25. *illorum responsis*: *in accordance with their responses.*

27. *Idemque*: *they also*, i.e. the soothsayers.

*iusserunt simulacrum facere*: *gave orders to make an image.* We do not need to supply any subject for *facere*.

28. *maius*: *larger*, i.e. larger than the one which had been struck by lightning.

*contra atque ante fuerat*: *a direction opposite to that in which the former statue had stood.*

**Page 133, line 1.**—*illud signum, quod videtis*: i.e. the statue ordered by the soothsayers. It was just finished. Note that *quod videtis* is not a part of the indirect discourse.

2. *fore ut ea consilia inlustrantur*: *those plans would be brought to light.* H. 619, 2; LM. 984; A. 569, a; G. 248; B. 270, 3; (H. 537, 3):

3. *ut . . . possent*: result after *inlustrantur*.

4. *illud signum conlocandum locaverunt*: *contracted to have that statue placed*, i.e. made and placed as described (*in excelso*).

6. *neque superioribus . . . nobis*: *neither in the preceding consulships* (those of the two preceding years) *nor in ours.*

In connection with this chapter, read in a Dictionary of Antiquities the articles on *auspicium, divinatio, haruspices, ludi*.

9. CHAPTER 9.—*mente captus*: *bereft of reason*, lit. captured in mind.

*qui neget*: *as to deny*, relative clause of result.

*haec omnia*: *this whole wide world.*

11. *cum esset ita responsum*: i.e. by the soothsayers; *ita* is explained by the following infinitive clause, and may be omitted in translation.

13. *et ea*: *and that too.* H. 508, 2; LM. 1057; A. 298, a; G. 308, R. 2; B. 247, 4; (H. 451, 2).

15. *Illud*: explained by the substantive clause *ut . . . statueretur*, while *ut . . . videatur*, just before, is a clause of result.

16. *ita praesens*: *so clearly providential*, i.e. showing the divine presence.

17. *hodierno die mane*: *early this morning.*

18. *eorum indices*: *the witnesses against them*; *eorum* being objective genitive.

*aedem Concordiae*: situated on the slope of the Capitoline Hill, near the Forum. Camillus is said to have erected this temple in 367 B.C., after the Licinian Laws were passed, as a memorial of the reconciliation of the patricians and plebeians. It was rebuilt by the consul L. Opimius, 121 B.C., after his victory over C. Gracchus; see also 150.

23. **Quo**: *for this reason*, i.e. because they are opposing the gods. **odio**: H. 481; LM. 654; A. 418, *b*; G. 397, N. 2; B. 226, 2; (H. 421, III).

26. **si . . . dicam**: note the form of this condition.

27. **et non sim ferendus**: *-and would be unendurable*, i.e. insufferably arrogant. This statement seems an unusual exhibition of humility on the part of Cicero.

**ille, ille Iuppiter**: *he, yonder Jupiter*, with a gesture toward the statue just erected.

29. **Dis immortalibus ducibus**: *under the guidance of the immortal gods*, ablative absolute.

**ego hanc mentem . . . suscepi**: *I conceived this purpose and desire*; **ego** is emphatic, in contrast with **dis**.

**Page 134**, line 4. — **et ignotis et barbaris**: *to those who were both strangers and barbarians*, referring to the ambassadors of the Allobroges. These datives depend upon both **creditae** and **commissae essent**.

6. **huic tantae audaciae**: *from this so great audacity*, i.e. from men of so great audacity, the abstract for the concrete, like *servitia* for *servi*, and *latrocinium* for *latrones*. For the construction, see H. 427; LM. 539; A. 381; G. 345; B. 188, 2, *d*; (H. 386, 2).

7. **Ut homines Galli**: the main clause is **id non . . . putatis**, near the end of the period. In rendering, however, retain the Latin order so far as the English idiom will allow. Note the emphatic position of **homines Galli**.

**Ut . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent**: substantive clauses of result in apposition with **id**.

**ex civitate male pacata**: *from a state scarcely subjugated*.

9. **posse et non nolle**: *to be able and not unwilling*. Retain the litotes. H. 752, 8; A. 326, *c*; G. 700; B. 375, 1; (H. 637, VIII).

**rerum maximarum**: *of the greatest advantages*.

10. **a patriciis hominibus**: Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians. Sallust, *Cat.* 17, gives a list of eleven conspirators belonging to the *ordo senatorius*.

11. **suis opibus**: *to their own interests*. Why dative?

**id non . . . putatis**: note the omission of the interrogative *ne*.

12. **qui superare potuerint**: *since they might have conquered*, causal relative clause.

#### *Peroratio*, 10-12

14. CHAPTER 10. — **ad omnia pulvinaria**: *at all the shrines*, or *couches*. Servius says, *Pulvinar est lectulus in quo deorum statua reclinabatur*. Around

these *pulvinaria* were placed tables spread with viands for the gods, who on festive occasions were supposed to unite with their worshippers in the feast.

15. *celebratote* : H. 560, 4; LM. 726; A. 449; G. 268, 2; B. 281, 1; (H. 487, 2).

*illos dies* : the several days of thanksgiving.

18. *habiti sunt* : *have been rendered*.

19. *Erepti estis ex interitu* : note that this verb takes the dative of the person, as in l. 6 above, but the ablative of the place or thing, usually with a preposition, as in this instance. Latin sometimes represents the act of *taking away* as done to the person.

23. *togati* : *in the garb of peace*; it agrees with the omitted subject of *vicistis*.

24. *recordamini* : imperative.

25. *omnes civiles dissensiones* : the reference is to the period of civil war in the time of Marius and Sulla. The following outline will help to make the historical references clear: —

88 B.C. Sulla consul. Social War just ended. Sulpicius proposes to transfer the command against Mithridates from Sulla to Marius. Sulla marches to Rome and captures the city. Marius escapes. Sulla departs for the east.

87 B.C. Cinna and Octavius consuls. War between them, the former favoring Marius, the latter Sulla. Battle in the Forum. Octavius victorious. Cinna flees and joins Marius. With an army they return and capture the city. Thousands butchered.

86 B.C. Death of Marius. Cinna in power.

84 B.C. Cinna killed in a mutiny.

83 B.C. Sulla returns and gains control.

82 B.C. Sulla's proscriptions.

81 B.C. Abdication of Sulla.

78 B.C. Death of Sulla. The consul Lepidus of the Marian party tries to overthrow Sulla's constitution, but is driven out by his colleague, Catulus, and later dies in exile.

**Page 135, line 1.** — *custodem huius urbis* : Marius is so called because he saved Rome from the Cimbri and Teutones, 102 and 101 B.C.

2. *partim, partim* : *either, or*, i.e. he banished *some* and slew *others*.

3. *conlegam* : Cinna.

4. *hic locus* : where was Cicero while delivering this speech?

*acervis . . . redundavit* : note the zeugma here, as the verb strictly applies only to *sanguine*.



6. *lumina civitatis* : among these were Cn. Octavius, the consul, M. Antonius, the orator, and Q. Lutatius Catulus, the victor in the Cimbrian War.

Ultus est Sulla : by his terrible proscriptions, 82 B.C.

7. *ne dici quidem opus est* : *it is quite needless to say*. H. 477, III, N. ; G. 422, N. 2 ; (H. 414, N. 4, 2).

9. M. Lepidus : see outline above.

10. *rei publicae* : dative with *attulit*.

14. *illi* : *they*, the leaders in these dissensions. The word is strongly emphatic.

15. *hanc urbem* : subject of *conflagrare*, which is intransitive.

18. *reconciliatione* : *by the restoration*.

20. *uno maximo* : *without exception the greatest*, lit. alone the greatest.

21. *quale bellum* : *such a war as*.

*barbaria* : = *barbari* ; cf. *audacia* for *audaces homines*, p. 134, l. 6.

*sua gente* : *with their own race*, i.e. with barbarians.

22. *lex haec* : explained by the following substantive purpose clause.

25. *cum* : concessive.

26. *tantum civium* : *as many citizens*, i.e. only as many.

*quantum restitisset* : *as should survive*. What mood and tense would have been used in the direct discourse ?

28. *integros incolumesque* : *safe (whole) and unharmed*.

Read in some good history the account of the civil wars of Marius and Sulla ; see 154.

Page 136, line I. CHAPTER II.—*Quibus pro tantis rebus* : *in return for these so great services*.

4. *In animis vestris* : construe with *condi et conlocari*. Note the emphatic position.

6. *Nihil mutum* : *nothing mute*, i.e. no dumb and lifeless memorial or statue. He is *mutus* who cannot speak, he is *tacitus* who will not.

7. *nihil eius modi quod* : note that *quod* agrees with *nihil* in gender, not with *modi* ; so regularly.

8. *minus digni* : *the less worthy*, as a substantive.

9. *nostrae res alentur* : *my (lit. our) deeds will be kept alive*.

11. *eandemque diem intellego propagatam*, etc. : *and I feel assured that the same duration has been granted both to, etc.*, i.e. as long as the state endures, so long will the recollection of my consulship be cherished. *Dies* in this sense is regularly feminine.

14. *alter, alter* : the former referring to Pompey, who had won such glory

in the Mithridatic War (see p. 155); the latter to Cicero, who had just crushed this terrible conspiracy against the life of the state.

**non terrae . . . regionibus** : *by the boundaries not of the earth but of the heavens*. This extravagant exaggeration would no doubt please Cicero's audience.

Review the career of Pompey to see the force of what Cicero says.

Was Cicero justified in making such a comparison?

18. CHAPTER 12.—**eadem quae** : *the same as*. H. 508, 5; A. 308, *h*; G. 310, R. 2; (H. 451, 5).

**illorum** : *that of those*, depending upon *fortuna* and *condicio* understood.

21. **vestrum est** : *it is your duty*. The subject of **est** is **providere**.

**si ceteris facta sua recte prosunt** : *if all other men deservedly profit by their deeds*; what would be a literal rendering? Note that **sua** refers here to **ceteris**, the real subject of discourse. H. 503, 4; LM. 1043; A. 301, *c*; G. 309, 2; B. 244, 4; (H. 449, 2).

22. **ne . . . obsint** : object clause of purpose.

23. **Mentes** : *designs*.

24. **ne mihi noceant . . . providere** : this the Roman people failed to do. Accordingly, five years afterward, Cicero was compelled to go into exile in consequence of his treatment of the conspirators.

Page 137, line 1.—**mihi ipsi nihil noceri potest** : *I myself cannot be injured at all*, lit. in no way can injury be done to myself. H. 518, 1; LM. 530; A. 372; G. 346, R. 1; B. 187, II, *b*; (H. 384, 5).

4. **dignitas** : *authority, majesty*.

5. **quam qui neglegunt** : *and those who disregard this*, lit. which who disregard. The antecedent of **qui** is omitted.

7. **is** : = *talis*.

**nullius** : H. 513, 2; LM. 170; G. 317, 2; B. 57, 3; (H. 457, 2).

10. **vobis erit videndum** : *you will need to consider*.

12. **obtulerint** : subjunctive of characteristic.

13. **Mihi quidem ipsi** : *but as for myself*.

**ad vitae fructum** : *to the enjoyment of life*.

14. **in honore vestro** : *among the honors you can bestow*. Remember that the possessive is regularly used for the subjective genitive of personal pronouns.

15. **in gloria virtutis** : *in the fame won by merit*. Cicero had already attained the very highest of all these honors, the consulship.

17. **ut tuear atque ornem** : *that I may maintain and adorn*. Cicero

means that in future it will be his aim to maintain and illustrate the very principles which have controlled his conduct during his consulship.

**in conservanda re publica:** *in preserving the republic.*

19. **mihi valeat ad gloriam:** *may redound to my glory.*

20. **meminerim:** explain mood and tense.

21. **gesserim:** subjunctive in an indirect clause.

22. **Iovem illum:** *Jupiter yonder.*

25. **aeque ac priore nocte:** *in the same manner as last night.* H. 657, I, N.; LM. 760; A. 384, N. 2; G. 643; B. 341, I, c; (H. 554, I, 2, N.).

26. **Id:** *this*, referring to the idea expressed in the preceding imperative. Study carefully the force and construction of the various pronouns in this chapter.

#### FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

##### *Exordium, I, 2*

**Page 138, line 1.** CHAPTER I.—**in me . . . conversos:** the eyes of all are turned to the consul, not only in anxious expectation of the part he is to take in this important debate, but also in deep solicitude for his personal safety.

2. **esse conversos:** *are turned*; **conversos** is best treated as a predicate adjective.

**Page 139, line 1.**—**si id depulsum sit:** *if that (your danger) should be ward off*, by the execution of the conspirators now in custody.

2. **iucunda:** *delightful*; **grata,** *welcome.*

4. **voluntas:** *kind solicitude*, not merely good-will, as the word generally means, since in that sense Cicero could hardly say **eam deponite.**

6. **salutis:** H. 454; LM. 588; A. 350, b; G. 376; B. 206; (H. 406, II).

8. **Mihi si . . . data est:** *if the consulship was given me on these terms*; what would be the literal rendering?

11. **perferrem:** *I should bear to the uttermost.* Note the intensive force of **per.** As usual in such cases, the simple verb **feram**, not the compound **perferam**, follows, as the verb idea is the emphatic one.

13. **dum modo . . . pariatur:** a proviso; cf. p. 92, l. 6.

18. **cui non forum:** observe that the predicate **umquam vacua mortis periculo atque insidiis** is expressed only with the last of the several subjects.

**in quo . . . continetur:** the Forum was the place where justice was administered.

20. **campus**: the Campus Martius, in which the consular elections were held.

**consularibus auspiciis**: *by the consular auspices*. The auspices were always taken on the occasion of an election.

22. **summum auxilium**: *the highest refuge*, because in the senate-house were heard the causes of all nations in alliance with Rome.

24. **haec sedes honoris**: the curule chair, the official chair of all the higher magistrates; see 91.

25. **periculo**: H. 465; LM. 604; A. 402, a; G. 390, 3; B. 214, 1; (H. 414, III).

**multa tacui**: Cicero had ascertained many facts in regard to the conspiracy, perhaps implicating prominent citizens, which he had not deemed it wise to make public.

26. **multa . . . dolore sanavi**: *I have remedied many things with some pain to myself*.

**in vestro timore**: *in your (time of) fear*. While you were in a state of apprehension, I was bearing the burden of trouble.

28. **ut . . . eriperem**: in apposition with **exitum**.

**Page 140, line 1.** — **subeatur**: *let it be endured*. Imperative subjunctive. The subject refers to **fortuna**.

3. **suum nomen**: Cornelius; see note on *ex fatis Sibyllinis*, p. 127, l. 8.

4. **vatibus**: i.e. *haruspices*; see p. 132, l. 20.

8. **laeter**: potential subjunctive.

9. **ad salutem prope fatalem**: *almost appointed by fate for the safety*. Observe that Cicero here, as elsewhere, uses *fatalis* in its primary signification *appointed or destined by fate*; see p. 127, l. 12.

Point out instances of anaphora and chiasmus in this chapter, and note their effect.

Who were the *virgines Vestales*, and what were their duties?

12. CHAPTER 2. — **vobis**: cf. *si me consulis, suadeo*, p. 93, l. 6, and see H. 426, 4; A. 367, c; G. 346, N. 2; (H. 385, II, 1).

14. **mihi parcere . . . desinite**: Cicero begs the senate not to be deterred from adopting vigorous measures by any fear of the consequences to himself.

16. **pro eo ac mereor**: *in proportion as I deserve*, lit. in proportion to that (**pro eo**), viz. as I deserve (**ac mereor**); cf. *aeque ac*, p. 137, l. 25.

17. **relatueros esse gratiam**: *will recompense*.

**si quid obtigerit**: *if anything happens* (fut. perf.), a euphemism. Cicero means that he is prepared to meet any fate, even death itself, if need be.

18. **aequo animo paratoque** : *with equanimity and readiness*, lit. with an even and prepared mind.

**neque turpis mors forti viro**, etc. : because to die bravely was, in the opinion of the Romans, an honor.

19. **neque immatura consulari** : because he who attained the consulship had already reached the goal of a Roman's ambition.

**nec misera sapienti** : because the wise taught that death was no evil, and must always be met with perfect calmness and composure.

20. **ille ferreus, qui non movear** : *that man of iron who is not moved*, i.e. so hard-hearted as not to be moved ; **movear** is subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

**fratris** : his brother Quintus, who was at this time *praetor designatus*. He was subsequently *legatus* under Caesar in Gaul, where he distinguished himself by his gallant defense of his winter quarters among the Nervii ; see Caesar, *B. G. V.* 38-52.

22. **horum omnium** : Cicero's personal friends among the senators. Tears were not inconsistent with the Greek and Roman ideas of manly dignity.

23. **Neque non saepe** : *and often*. Observe that the two negatives, used to continue the form of statements, cancel each other. H. 656 ; LM. 675 ; A. 326, *b* ; G. 449 ; B. 347, 2 ; (H. 553).

24. **uxor** : Terentia, with whom Cicero is said to have lived happily for many years, though he finally divorced her. She was the mother of his two children, Tullia and Marcus.

**filia** : his beloved daughter Tullia.

**parvulus filius** : his little son Marcus, then two years old.

25. **tamquam obsidem** : because parental affection would lead him to put forth all his strength to save the state.

26. **ille gener** : C. Calpurnius Piso, to whom Tullia was betrothed. As he was not quaestor till 58 B.C., he was not at this time a senator, but was present as a spectator.

27. **in conspectu meo** : perhaps at the door of the temple in which the senate met.

**Moveor . . . omnibus** : note the emphatic position of both these words, *I am moved by all these things*.

**Page 141**, line 1.—**in eam partem, uti** : *to the end that*, lit. into this part, that. The clause with **uti** is an appositive of **partem**.

2. **quam . . . pereamus** : H. 570, 1 ; LM. 871 ; A. 571, *a* ; G. 644, R. 3 ; B. 284, 4 ; (H. 502, 2).

3. **una peste** : *in one common destruction*.

*Narratio, 2-5*

6. **Non Ti. Gracchus**, etc : take the clauses in the order in which they stand. **iterum tribunus** : he wished to be reelected for a second year, which was illegal. For the nominative, see H. 612, 1 ; LM. 957 ; A. 458 ; G. 206, R. 3 ; B. 328, 2 ; (H. 536, 2, 1).

7. **C. Gracchus** : see note on *quondam*, p. 88, l. 21.

**agrarios** : *the supporters of the agrarian laws*, which provided for the distribution of the public lands among the poorer classes.

8. **L. Saturninus** : see p. 88, l. 27 ; also note on *C. Mario*, p. 88, l. 26.

**C. Memmium** : a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. against Glaucia. He was murdered at the instigation of Glaucia and Saturninus.

9. **discrimen** : *peril*.

**in vestrae . . . iudicium adducitur** : *is now brought to trial before your stern tribunal* ; literal rendering ?

10. **tenentur ii**, etc. : change to active in translating, *we have in custody those*, etc.

**vestram omnium caedem** : cf. *omnium vestrum ora* in the first line of this speech. H. 446, 3 ; LM. 555 ; A. 302, e ; G. 321, R. 2 ; B. 243, 3, a ; (H. 398, 3).

12. **tenentur** : *we have in our possession*.

13. **servitia** : for *servi*, abstract for concrete.

15. **ut nemo ne . . . quidem relinquatur** : *that no one may be left even to deplore* ; the clause is in apposition with **id consilium**. On **nemo ne quidem**, see H. 656, 2 ; LM. 762 ; A. 327, 1 ; G. 445 ; B. 347, 2 ; (H. 553, 2).

**deplorandum** : gerundive agreeing with **nomen**, not gerund. The accusative of the gerund with a direct object is without classical authority.

Study the constructions of the dative in this chapter.

Distinguish between *gratiam referre*, *gratiam habere*, and *gratias agere*.

18. CHAPTER 3. — **rei** : from *reus*.

**vos . . . iudicavistis** : *you have already pronounced judgment upon them in many decisions*, i.e. by your previous decrees in regard to the conspiracy you are already committed to vigorous measures. These several decrees are specified in the clauses below, introduced by **primum quod**, **deinde quod**, **tum quod**, **maxime quod**, and finally an additional reason is brought in as an independent statement introduced by **postremo**.

20. **singularibus verbis** : *in remarkably strong terms*.

25. **qui honos** : *an honor which*.

**habitus est nemini** : *has been conferred upon no one*.

Page 142, line 1. — *praemia . . . amplissima* : observe the emphatic position of *amplissima*. It is not known in what these rewards consisted, probably in money. For the rewards offered by the senate for information concerning the conspiracy, see Sall. *Cat.* 30 : *Ad hoc, si quis indicasset de coniuratione quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia certum, libero impunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducenta (decrevere)*. This last provision probably determined the reward of Volturcius.

3. *eius modi* : predicate genitive.

6. *referre ad vos, tamquam integrum* : *to refer to you the whole question anew*, lit. to refer to you as if untouched. Of course the case is not new, and this point is brought out by the use of *tamquam*; *integrum* agrees with the object of *referre*, which consists of the two indirect questions following.

7. *de facto, de poena* : the two points to be settled, the fact of the guilt or innocence of the prisoners, and the punishment to be inflicted. Note the emphatic position.

8. *praedicam* : *I will first state*. Observe the force of *prae*.

9. *versari* : *was prevalent*.

*nova quaedam misceri et concitari mala* : *that new measures were devised and evil passions aroused*; *misceri* is used to denote the *disorder* and *confusion* which usually attend periods of revolution and change.

10. *iam pridem videbam* : note this idiom which has been frequently used in the preceding pages.

11. *haberi* : *was fostered*.

12. *quidquid est* : this general statement, *however the case stands*, is explained and amplified in *quocumque . . . sententiae*.

13. *ante noctem* : because the case required prompt action, and because no decree passed after sunset would be legal.

14. *delatum sit* : *has been reported*. Observe the difference in meaning between *defero*, as here used, and *refero*, l. 6 above. *Defero* is to report or state the case, i.e. give information in regard to it, while *refero* is to refer the case to another's decision.

15. *huic adfines* : *concerned in this*. H. 434; LM. 536; A. 384; G. 359; B. 192, 1; (H. 391).

16. *Latius opinione* : *more widely than is generally supposed*. H. 471; LM. 619; A. 406, a; G. 398, N. 1; B. 217, 4; (H. 417, N. 5).

18. *serpens* : participle.

*multas provincias* : a rhetorical exaggeration.

19. *sustentando aut prolatando* : *by forbearance or delay*.

What was the nature of the *custodia* mentioned on p. 141, l. 24? Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 47.

21. CHAPTER 4. — *unam*: i.e. *sententiam*, in partitive apposition with *sententias*; so *alteram* below.

D. *Silani*: *qui primus sententiam rogatus est quod eo tempore consul designatus erat*, says Sall. *Cat.* 51.

22. *haec*: i.e. *hanc urbem*, spoken with comprehensive gesture.

*conati sunt*: why not subjunctive?

23. C. *Caesaris*: Gaius Julius Caesar, than praetor-elect, afterward dictator. His speech, as reported by Sallust, *Cat.* 51, should be read at this point.

*removet, amplectitur*: *rejects, but includes*, i.e. in his recommendation. Observe the asyndeton.

25. *pro rerum magnitudine*: *in accordance with the greatness of the crisis.*

*in versatur*: *insists upon.*

28. *punctum*: duration of time.

*vita*: ablative with *frui*.

Page 143, line 3. — *recordatur*: *he remembers*. Cicero assumes this. Such cases, however, were rare, and Cicero himself only mentions that of Ti. Gracchus with three or four analogous cases.

4. *esse constitutam*: *has been ordained.*

7. *laborum quietem*: *a rest from toils*; objective genitive.

8. *Itaque eam . . . inventa sunt*: note the irony in this passage; these are Cicero's words, adopting Caesar's recommendation and carrying it out to its final issue to show how great severity it really involves. Bear in mind that Cicero himself favors the death penalty proposed by Silanus; hence he here artfully seeks to prove that imprisonment for life is after all the severer penalty of the two.

9. *sapientes*: *the wise*, i.e. those technically called philosophers, especially the Stoics, who professed to regard death with perfect indifference.

*inviti*: H. 497; A. 290; G. 325, R. 6; B. 239; (H. 443).

11. *Vincula vero, et ea sempiterna*: *but imprisonment, and that for life.*

15. *Municipiis dispertiri*: *that they* (the prisoners) *should be distributed among the free towns*, i.e. to be held by them in confinement.

16. *Habere*: *to involve.*

17. *ista res*: *that plan of yours.*

*iniquitatem si . . . velis*: because we have no right to impose such a burden upon them.

18. *si velis*: H. 577, 2; LM. 937; A. 516, *d*; G. 596, 1; B. 303, *b*; (H. 511, 1). But *velis* may be the indefinite second person.

*difficultatem si rogare*: because they would probably refuse.



21. **Ego suscipiam**: *I will undertake it*, i.e. the task of carrying out your decree.

**reperiam qui non putent . . . recusare**: *I shall find men who will not think it consistent with their dignity to refuse*; **dignitatis**, predicate genitive after *esse*.

23. **Adiungit gravem poenam**: observe that Cicero is giving a running commentary upon the proposition of Caesar. The several items contained in that proposition are stated separately, and each one is immediately followed by Cicero's comments upon it. Note the emphatic position of **Adiungit**, (and more than that) *he adds*, etc.; that is, he proposes not only to punish the guilty conspirators, but also the innocent *municipes*.

24. **eorum vincula**: to what does **eorum** refer?

**ruperit**: subjunctive in implied indirect discourse, Caesar's thought.

25. **dignas scelere**: cf. *odio digni*, p. 133, l. 23.

26. **per senatum, per populum**: *through the agency of the senate* (by a *senatus consultum*); *through the agency of the people* (by a *lex* or a *plebiscitum*).

30. **multos una . . . ademisset**: *he would have removed along with life many sufferings of mind and body and all the penalties for crime*. Caesar had said in his speech, as reported by Sall. *Cat.* 51: *De poena possum equidem dicere, . . . mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse*. Yet Caesar was Pontifex Maximus of the Roman religion!

31. **Itaque ut**, etc. Cicero is still discussing the subject from Caesar's point of view.

32. **in vita**: *in life*, i.e. during this life, contrasted with **apud inferos**.

**Page 144, line 1.**—**eius modi quaedam supplicia**: *some such punishments*, i.e. such as to answer the purpose **ut aliqua . . . esset posita**.

2. **voluerunt**: *assumed*; lit. wished, insisted upon it.

**videlicet**: *of course*.

**his remotis**: ablative absolute, denoting condition.

What punishments for crime were employed by the Romans? See *Poenae* in a *dictionary of antiquities*.

4. CHAPTER 5.—**mea quid intersit**: *what is for my interest*, viz. to favor Caesar's measure. H. 449, 1; LM. 579; A. 355, a; G. 381; B. 211, 1, a; (H. 408, 1).

6. **quae popularis habetur**: *which is thought to be in the interest of the people*. Caesar belonged to the people's party.

7. **hoc auctore et cognitore**: *with him as the author and advocate.*
8. **illam alteram**: *that other opinion*, that of Silanus.
9. **nescio an . . . contrahatur**: *I am inclined to think more trouble may be brought upon me.* H. 650, 4; LM. 814; A. 331, N.; G. 457, 2; B. 300, 5; (H. 529, 3, N. 2).
10. **meorum . . . rationes**: *the consideration of my dangers.*
11. **vincat**: *let outweigh.*
12. **maiorum eius**: the Julian gens, to which Caesar belonged, was one of the oldest and most famous in Rome. In the *Aeneid* it is traced back to Iulus, the son of Aeneas.
13. **Intellectum est**: *it was perceived*, i.e. as he spoke.
15. **saluti populi consulentem**: these words are added to define the term **vere popularem**. The learner must not fail to notice the different senses in which *popularis* is used. Coming as it does from *populus*, its primary signification is *belonging to, or relating to, the people*. With this general meaning it has three principal applications: 1. Belonging to the party of the people, a political application; 2. Devoted to the interests of the people; 3. Having the favor of the people, popular in the usual sense of the term. Caesar belonged politically to the party of the people; the term *popularis* was, therefore, applicable to him in the first sense, and Cicero here pays him the flattering compliment of applying it to him in the second sense.
16. **non neminem**: *some one or more*. Some critics think it probable that Cicero here referred especially to Q. Metellus Nepos, tribune-elect, whose veto prevented him from presenting the usual report at the close of his term of office as consul. On **non neminem**, see H. 656, 1; LM. 675; A. 326, a; G. 449, 4; (H. 553, 1).
17. **de capite**: questions which thus involved the life or civil status of a Roman citizen could be tried only in the Comitia Centuriata. The senate therefore had no legal right to condemn the conspirators to death.
18. **Is**: referring to **non neminem**.
- nudius tertius**: also written as one word, = *nunc dies tertius, the day before yesterday*.
19. **mihi**: *in my honor*, dative of reference.
20. **Iam**: *now*, i.e. in view of these facts, marking a connection of thought, not mere time.
- hoc**: *this*, explained by the indirect question **quid . . . iudicarit**.
21. **qui**: *he who*. The omitted antecedent of **qui** is the subject of **iudicarit**. The meaning of this sentence is that every one clearly sees what judgment has been given in the case by those who have favored the decrees already passed in the senate.

**quaesitori gratulationem:** a thanksgiving in honor of the investigating officer, referring to Cicero, who conducted in person the investigation in the senate two days before. Note that **gratulationem** here = **supplicationem** in l. 19 above, but that strictly *supplicatio* has primary reference to the gods, as in *supplicatio dis immortalibus*, p. 130, l. 10, while *gratulatio* has reference to the man in whose honor the thanksgiving is decreed. In their secondary uses the two words are synonymous.

24. **At vero C. Caesar:** in contrast with the senator just mentioned.

**legem Semproniam:** i.e. the law of C. Sempronius Gracchus, — *ne de capite civium Romanorum iniussu populi iudicaretur*. Caesar, in opposing the sentence of capital punishment, had appealed to certain statutes, which provided that the punishment of death should not be inflicted upon a Roman citizen without the vote of the people. To this Cicero replies that the enemies of the state have forfeited their citizenship, and, therefore, are not protected by this law.

26. **civem:** predicate accusative.

**ipsum latorem . . . dependisse:** C. Gracchus, the very author of this law, was put to death as a public enemy, without trial before the people. Hence Catiline and other public enemies may be treated in the same way. This assumption, that men who had become *hostes patriae* were no longer citizens, was a weak point in Cicero's position and later led to his exile.

27. **poenas rei publicae dependisse:** *paid the penalty to the state.*

28. **Idem:** *he also*, i.e. Caesar.

**largitorem et prodigum:** *though lavish and prodigal.* Such lavish expenditure of money would tend to make a man popular in certain quarters.

**Page 145, line 2.—cogitarit:** causal.

**etiam:** *still.*

3. **popularem:** *a friend of the people.*

**homo mitissimus:** *although a very kindly man*, in apposition with the subject implied in *dubitat*, referring to Caesar.

4. **aeternis:** *perpetual*, i.e. for life.

5. **huius supplicio levando se iactare:** *to attract attention* (lit. to display himself) *by mitigating this man's punishment.*

6. **in pernicie:** *while ruining.*

Make a careful study of the various constructions with *interest*.

Distinguish between *non nemo* and *nemo non*.

*Propositio, 6*

10. CHAPTER 6.—**hoc**: *this course*, the one just mentioned, as recommended by Caesar.

**statueritis, dederitis**: future perfect in both clauses to mark the completion of the action, though the English idiom requires the future.

11. **ad contionem**: *for the assembly*, i.e. the assembly of the people, to which he will communicate the decision of the senate. Caesar, the people's favorite, could readily obtain their approval of the bill of which he was himself the mover. The *contio* was an informal assembly convened to listen to addresses and receive communications, but with no power to transact public business. The assembly of the people for the transaction of business was called *comitia*; see 140.

13. **populo Romano**: dative of reference.

14. **obtinebo**: *I shall show*, (lit. hold against) **eam** (i.e. *sententiam*) **multo leniorem fuisse**.

*Confirmatio, 6-9*

15. **in tanti sceleris immanitate punienda**: *in punishing a crime of so great enormity*.

17. **ita mihi . . . perfrui liceat, ut ego moveor**: *as I hope to enjoy . . . I am actuated*, lit. so may it be permitted me to enjoy . . . as I am actuated, i.e. only in case I am actuated. It is a form of emphatic assertion and asseveration. H. 558, 1; LM. 711; A. 441; G. 261; B. 279; (H. 484, 1).

**re publica**: H. 477, 1; LM. 646; A. 410; G. 407; B. 218, 1; (H. 421, 1).

21. **lucem . . . atque arcem**: in *Pro Sulla*, 33, Cicero expands this idea: *Urbem hanc denique, sedem omnium nostrum, arcem regum ac nationum exterarum, lumen gentium, domicilium imperii, quinque hominum amentium ac perditorum poena redemi*.

22. **subito**: adverb.

23. **cerno animo**: *I see in imagination*; **cerno** denotes a clearer perception than *video*; **animo**, ablative of means.

**insepultos**: this word renders the picture peculiarly shocking, when we consider the importance which the ancients attached to the rite of burial, as essential to the peace of the soul in the lower world.

24. **mihi ante oculos**: cf. Caesar, *B. G. I*, 31, *Caesari ad pedes proiecerunt*; **mihi**, dative of reference.

**aspectus Cethegi et furor**: *the ferocious appearance of Cethegus*, hendiadys.

Page 146, line 1. — *bacchantis*: *revelling*, agreeing with *Cethegi*.

2. *regnantem*: *on the throne*, more vivid than *regnare*. Cicero purposely selects an offensive term to give effect to his picture. So *purpuratum*, suggestive of oriental despotism.

*ex fatis*: i.e. *ex fatis Sibyllinis*.

3. *purpuratum* . . . *Gabinium*: *that Gabinius is his grand vizier*, lit. clad in purple, as usual with the ministers and courtiers of an oriental monarch.

5. *familias*: H. 79, 2; LM. 137; A. 43, *b*; G. 29, R. 1; B. 21, 2, *a*; (H. 49, 1).

7. *vehementer misera*: separated for emphasis.

8. *me severum praebeo*: *I steel myself to be severe*.

9. *liberis interfectis*, etc.: note that these ablatives absolute denote condition.

11. *de servo non sumpserit*: *would not inflict upon the slave*, lit. take from, with the idea of taking satisfaction from. Note that to *inflict* punishment is *supplicium sumere*, to *suffer* punishment is *supplicium dare*.

*quam acerbissimum*: H. 159, 2; LM. 679; A. 291, *c*; G. 303, R. 1; B. 240, 3; (H. 170, 2).

12. *an*: equivalent to *an potius*, or *rather*.

13. *Mihi*: dependent upon *videatur*, understood.

*importunus*: *unfeeling*.

*qui non lenierit*: *if he would not assuage*; *qui = si is*. H. 593, 1; LM. 831; A. 519; G. 593, 1; B. 312, 2; (H. 507, 2).

In this language, adopted for present effect, Cicero does great injustice to his own philosophy, but he is here acting the part of an advocate, not of a philosopher.

15. *Sic nos*: *nos* is subject of *habebimur*, l. 21.

*in his hominibus*: *in the case of these men*, i.e. the conspirators.

18. *id egerunt, ut conlocarent*: *attempted to place*, lit. pursued this, viz. that they might place; *ut conlocarent* is in apposition with *id*.

19. *in vestigiis*: *in the ruins*.

22. *nobis fama subeunda est*: *we must endure the infamy*; *fama* here = *infamia*.

23. *Nisi vero*: H. 575, 8; LM. 928; A. 525, *b*; G. 591, R. 4; B. 306, 5; (H. 507, N. 1).

L. *Caesar*: consul during the preceding year. His sister Julia had married Lentulus for her second husband.

24. *rei publicae*: H. 451, 3; LM. 574; A. 349, *b*; G. 375; B. 204, 1, *a*; (H. 399, II).

What is the difference in meaning between *amans rem publicam* and *amans rei publicae*?

25. **sororis**: *of his sister*, Julia.

**virum**: *the husband*, Lentulus the conspirator.

26. **cum avum . . . dixit**: Lucius Caesar had mentioned these instances merely to show that it was by no means an unprecedented thing to punish the enemies of the state with death.

27. **avum suum**: M. Fulvius Flaccus, his grandfather on his mother's side, is meant. He is mentioned in the first oration as *M. Fulvius consularis*. He was a partisan of C. Gracchus, and during the excitement caused by the radical measures of the reformer, he sent his son to confer with the government on the subject of a compromise. The consul, however, threw the son into prison, where he was subsequently executed, and the father lost his life in the final contest between Gracchus and the consul.

**consulis**: L. Opimius, consul 121 B.C.

**filium eius**: why not *suum* instead of *eius*? To whom would *suum* refer?

28. **legatum a patre missum**: *though sent by his father as an ambassador*, i.e. to ask terms of settlement from the consul. The imprisonment and execution of this youth must be regarded as cruel and inexcusable, but observe that Cicero is guilty of exaggeration when he calls him an *ambassador*.

29. **Quorum quod simile factum**: *what act of theirs was similar?* i.e. to this of the conspirators. **Quorum** depends upon **factum**, which is here a noun. What is the difference between *quid* and *quod* in questions?

30. **largitionis voluntas**: *a spirit of bribery*, lit. the desire of giving, i.e. of giving for the purpose of securing popularity, referring especially to the monthly distribution of grain at a low price among the poorer classes in accordance with the *lex frumentaria* of C. Gracchus, and to his agrarian legislation.

31. **versata est**: *was ripe*.

32. **avus Lentuli**: see note on *imago avi tui*, p. 128, l. 5.

**Page 147, line 1.** — **est persecutus**: He was one of the party under the consul Opimius which made the attack upon C. Gracchus, though at the time he must have been over eighty years old.

**Ille**: *he*, the grandfather, in contrast with **hic** just below.

2. **ne quid . . . deminueretur**: *that the highest public welfare might suffer no detriment*, lit. that nothing might be taken away, etc.

4. **nos**: i.e. the consuls and senators.

**trucidandos**: H. 622; LM. 994; A. 500, 4; G. 430; B. 337, 7, *b*, 2; (H. 544, N. 2).

5. *urbem inflammandam Cassio*: Sallust, *Cat.* 43, says that Statilius and Gabinius were to set fire to the city.

7. *Vereamini*: object of *censeo*, which is ironical, *I advise you to fear*, lit. I advise you may fear.

*ne videamini*: H. 567, 1; LM. 897; A. 564; G. 550; B. 296, 2; (H. 498, III).

9. *remissione*: not *remission*, but *mitigation*.

Study carefully all the uses of the gerundive in this chapter.

12. CHAPTER 7.—*quae exaudio*: *which come to my ears*; *exaudio* is to hear from a distance, to overhear. The reference in *ea quae* is probably to remarks made by senators among themselves in an undertone.

14. *ut habeam*: cf. the two clauses with *ne* at the close of Chapter 6, just above.

17. *cum, tum*: *not only, but also*.

18. *maiore*: construe with *voluntate*.

*ad summum . . . retinendum*: *for maintaining the highest welfare of the empire*.

22. *huius templi*: what temple?

24. *sentirent unum atque idem*: *entertained one and the same sentiment*. The subjunctive is used in a relative clause of characteristic.

26. *soli*: for the case, compare *tribunus*, p. 141, l. 6.

*Hosce homines*: those referred to in *eos qui*, in the preceding sentence.

Page 148, line 1.—*Ceteri*: note the emphatic position and render *but as to the rest*, etc.

3. *qui vobis ita . . . concedunt ut . . . certent*: *who yield to you precedence in rank and counsel only to vie with you in affection*, etc., lit. so yield as to vie.

5. *ex . . . dissensione huius ordinis revocatos*: *restored after* (lit. out of) *a quarrel of many years with this body*. Construe *huius ordinis* with *dissensione*. The quarrel arose over the selection of *iudices* for the courts of justice. In the year 122 B.C. the Sempronian law transferred the judicial power from the senate to the knights. Sulla restored this power to the senate, but the Aurelian law, 70 B.C., conferred the judicial power jointly upon the senate, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii*. The reconciliation, partially effected by this compromise, was completed by the presence of a common foe in this reckless conspiracy, but it was of short duration.

6. *societatem concordiamque*: hendiadys; how rendered?

8. *Quam si: and if this.*

*si perpetuam tenerimus: if we shall retain forever, lit. perpetual.*  
With what does *perpetuam* agree?

12. *tribunos aerarios: tribunes of the treasury.* What the duties of these men were is not definitely known, though they seem to have been originally financial officers of the tribes; they may have superintended the collection of the tribute. They had been recently raised by the Aurelian law to the rank of a distinct order in the state.

13. *scribas: the public clerks.* These were employed as registrars and secretaries in the various departments of the public service. As a class, they formed a distinct order.

*casu: by chance.* The chance consisted simply in the fact that it happened to be the fifth of December (the Nones), the day on which the quaestors and their clerks drew lots for their provinces and their clerkships and entered upon their duties.

14. *aerarium: the treasury.* This was in the temple of Saturn, in sight from the temple of Concord, in which the senate was assembled.

*frequentasset: had brought in great numbers.*

15. *ingenuorum: of freeborn citizens.*

Three laws of C. Gracchus are referred to in the text and notes of Chapters 5-7, the *lex de capite civium Romanorum*, the *lex frumentaria*, and the *lex iudiciaria*. State the object of each of these laws.

20. CHAPTER 8. — *Operae pretium est cognoscere: it is worth while to observe; cf. est tanti, p. 98, l. 12.*

21. *studia: the zeal, plural because in connection with the plural hominum.*

*fortunam huius civitatis: the privilege of citizenship in this state, lit. of this citizenship.*

23. *summo nati loco: born in the highest rank.* H. 485, 2; LM. 626; A. 429, 1; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, 1, b; (H. 425, 2).

24. *quid commemoro: how does this differ from quid commemorem, p. 148, l. 3?*

28. *Servus est nemo: there is no slave.* *Servus* is emphatic in contrast with *hosce homines* above. Even the slaves, who have no fortunes, no political rights, no freedom, now evince true devotion to country; *nemo* is here used as an adjective, as often with words denoting persons.

*qui modo . . . sit servitutis: provided only he be in a tolerable condition of servitude.* H. 587; LM. 920; A. 535, d; G. 627, R. 1; B. 310, II; (H. 513, I).



Page 149, line 1. — **quantum audet**: *as much as he dares*, intimating that his master's relation to the conspiracy may be such as to render it somewhat perilous for him to show his good-will to the state.

3. **si quem**: the real conclusion, I will say this, **est id quidem**, etc. is omitted.

**hoc**: explained by the clause **lenonem Lentuli . . . imperitorum**, in apposition with it.

4. **concurrere circum tabernas**: *is rushing around among the shops*. Note the force of each part of the verb **concurrere**.

**tabernas**: the shops around the forum, occupied by artisans and small traders.

7. **fortuna miseri**: *wretched in their condition*, ablative of specification.

**voluntate perdit**: *abandoned in feeling*, i.e. in their feelings toward the state.

8. **qui non velint**: *as not to wish*, a relative clause of result.

Page 150, line 3. — **otii**: cf. *amantissimos rei publicae*, p. 124, l. 24.

**omne instrumentum**: *every means*, i.e. of gaining a livelihood.

5. **quorum**: i.e. *eorum qui in tabernis sunt*.

6. **quid tandem fuit**, etc.: *what, pray, would have been the result, if they had been burned?* lit. they having been burned. Note that the ablative absolute **incensis (tabernis)** is the protasis of **fuit**. Of what then is **si . . . solet** the protasis?

Look up the question of slavery in Cicero's time.

8. CHAPTER 9. — **praesidia**: referring to the readiness with which all classes of citizens united for the defense of the state.

10. **atque ex media morte**: *and from the midst of death*, referring to the attempt to assassinate him in his own house. Note the emphasis implied in **atque**. For **media**, see H. 497, 4; LM. 565; A. 293; G. 291, R. 2; B. 241, 1; (H. 440, 2, N. 1).

13. **Obsessa facibus et telis**: *beset by the firebrands and weapons*. These words commence a beautiful personification of the fatherland. Translate as nearly as may be in the Latin order.

15. **vitam**: *the lives*. Observe the use of the singular where our idiom requires the plural. So **vita** and **anima** in the next sentence.

**arcem et Capitolium**: on the Capitoline Hill are two elevations or summits, one on the north called *arx* and one on the south called *Capitolium*, on which stood the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

16. **aras Penatium**: the Penates were household gods, the special deities

of the family, worshiped in the *atrium*, a large room which was the center of the family life. The state, too, had its Penates, fabled to have been brought from Troy by Aeneas. They were worshiped in their temple on the Velia.

**illum ignem Vestae sempiternum** : *yonder perpetual fire of Vesta*, i.e. the sacred fire kept burning day and night in the temple of Vesta.

18. **Praeterea de vestra vita . . . iudicandum est** : Cicero would impress upon the senate the vast importance of the decision about to be made. Everything which a Roman holds dear depends upon it.

20. **focis** : the *focus*, *hearth*, was a square platform of stone or brick, raised a few inches above the level of the floor.

22. **sui** : cf. *obliti salutis meae*, p. 139, l. 6.

**quae facultas** : *an advantage which*.

24. **id quod** : *a state of things which* ; **id** is in apposition with the general idea contained in **populum Romanum unum atque idem sentientem**.

**in civili causa** : *in the case of a political question*, lit. in a civil cause, as opposed to a foreign war.

26. **Cogitate . . . delerit** : this is a good illustration of the vigor and precision which often characterize an abridged Latin sentence. The full form would be as follows : *Cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fundatum sit quod una nox paene delevit*. By the use of the participle for the verb *fundatum sit*, the relative *quod* became unnecessary and was accordingly omitted ; and the verb *delevit*, being thus brought into an indirect question after **quantis**, was changed to the subjunctive **delerit** for *deleverit*. Render according to the full form.

28. **una nox** : in his oration for Flaccus Cicero refers to this night as follows : *O nox illa, quae paene aeternas huic urbi tenebras attulisti, cum Galli ad bellum, Catilina ad urbem, coniurati ad ferrum et flammam vocabantur*. The night referred to was the night of the second of December, when the ambassadors of the Allobroges were captured at the Mulvian bridge.

29. **Id ne umquam . . . possit** : *that it may never hereafter be possible that this should be, not to say accomplished, but even thought of*.

**Page 151**, line 3. — **excitarem** : note that **locutus sum**, a perfect definite, is here followed by a secondary tense, as often.

4. **princeps** : *foremost*.

**officio consulari** : *its duty as that of the consul*. Why is the ablative used ?

Make a study of the structure and parts of a Roman house, with special reference to the *atrium* ; see Harkness' Easy Latin Method, pp. 109, 112, 113, or a dictionary of antiquities.

*Peroratio, 10-11*

6. CHAPTER 10. — *ante quam ad sententiam redeo* : *before I resume asking your opinions*, lit. return to the opinion; *sententiam* = *sententiam rogandam*. The consul, as presiding officer, called in succession upon the senators for the expression of their opinion. Several had already been called upon when Cicero pronounced the present oration. He is now about to close, and will then resume his duties as presiding officer; hence *ad sententiam redeo*.

12. *me factorum* : H. 457; LM. 585; A. 354, *b*; G. 377; B. 209, 1; (H. 410, IV).

14. *quam illi minitantur* : *with which they threaten me*, lit. which they threaten. If the person threatened were expressed, what case would be used?

15. *vitae tantam laudem* : *so great glory during life*, lit. of life, in contrast with *mors*.

*quanta vos me honestastis* : *as that with which you have honored me*; *quanta*, ablative agreeing with *laude* understood.

16. *nemo* : i.e. no one else.

18. *Scipio* : i.e. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, who brought the second Punic war to a close by a signal victory over Hannibal at Zama, 202 B.C.

20. *alter Africanus* : *the second Africanus*. This was P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, who brought the Third Punic War to a close by the destruction of Carthage, 146 B.C., and took Numantia in Spain, 133 B.C. He was the son of L. Aemilius Paulus, mentioned just below, and the grandson by adoption of the elder Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.

22. *Paulus ille* : L. Aemilius Paulus, who conquered Perses, king of Macedonia, at Pydna, 168 B.C.

*cuus currum . . . honestavit* : in the triumphal procession of Paulus the captive king was led before the conqueror's chariot.

23. *Perses* : the form *Perseus* is used in Livy. For declension, see H. 81; LM. 141; A. 44; G. 65; B. 22; (H. 50).

*sit aeterna gloria Marius* : *let Marius be held in eternal glory*; *gloria* is predicate ablative of quality.

24. *Marius, qui bis*, etc. : Gaius Marius, who conquered the Teutones 102 B.C. and the Cimbri 101 B.C.

25. *Pompeius* : Gnaeus Pompey; see p. 136, l. 14, *quorum alter fines vestri imperii non terrae, sed caeli regionibus terminaret*.

*cuus res gestae . . . continentur* : i.e. the fame of whose deeds fills the world.

26. *isdem quibus . . . regionibus ac terminis*: *by the same boundaries and limits as.*

Page 152, line 2. — *nostrae gloriae*: dative of possession.

*nisi forte*: *unless perchance*, in irony; cf. *nisi vero*, p. 146, l. 23.

*maius*: *a greater thing*, i.e. a greater and more important achievement.

3. *ut illi qui absunt habeant*, etc.: i.e. even those who are absent making conquests and opening provinces, like Pompey, need a home to which they may return in triumph.

4. *habeant quo*: *may have a country to which*, lit. may have whither.

*victores*: *as victors*, in apposition with the implied subject of *revertantur*. Pompey himself declared that he would have had no place to celebrate his triumph over the pirates and Mithridates, had not Cicero succeeded in crushing Catiline's conspiracy.

5. *Quamquam*: *and yet*, i.e. notwithstanding the priceless value of a victory over domestic foes.

*uno loco*: *in one respect*, ablative of specification.

7. *beneficio obligatos*: *placed under obligation by the favor*.

8. *qui autem*, etc.: in translating (not in studying) begin with *autem*, followed by the antecedent clause, *eos cum . . . reppuleris*.

*ex numero civium*: *out of the number (body) of citizens*, in contrast with *hostes patriae*; i.e. they have ceased to be citizens, and have become enemies of their country.

9. *cum reppuleris*: *when, or although you* (indefinite you = any one) *may have repulsed*, etc.

*possis*: potential subjunctive.

11. *mihi susceptum esse*: *that I have undertaken*. What is the reason for the dative *mihi*?

12. *Id*: *this*, subject of *posse*.

17. *tanta quae possit*: *so great as to be able*.

*coniunctionem vestram . . . Romanorum*: *your union with the Roman knights*. Notice the idiom.

18. *conspirationem*: *unanimity*.

Was Cicero's claim to be classed with Rome's greatest men well founded? As an orator how would he compare with our Webster or Clay?

20. CHAPTER II. — *pro imperio . . . insignibus*: *in place of a command*, etc. Each consul at the expiration of his term of office was usually appointed *proconsul*, or governor, of a province, with the command (*pro imperio*) of an army (*pro exercitu*) in the province. The rich province of Macedonia fell

to the lot of Cicero, but he transferred this to his colleague Antonius, to secure his coöperation, and received in return the province of Cisalpine Gaul, which he afterward resigned.

21. **pro triumpho**: i.e. the triumph which he might have secured as proconsul of Macedonia.

23. **pro clientelis hospitiisque**: *in place of the clientships and guest-friendships*. As proconsul, Cicero would have had an opportunity of establishing friendly relations with prominent citizens in his province. Even towns and cities often made the proconsul their patron. For the relation between client and patron, see 77.

24. **quae**: *relations which*; **quae**, though referring grammatically to **clientelis hospitiisque**, refers logically to the connections which he had actually made, and not to those which he might have made as proconsul. Thus Cicero was patron of the Sicilians, and, as such, conducted in their behalf the important prosecution against Verres. The efforts which he made to retain these relations show how highly he prizes them, though for his country's sake he cheerfully waived the privilege of forming new ones.

**urbanis opibus**: *by my influence in the city*.

25. **igitur**: resuming the thought like our *then*, or *I say*.

**pro meis . . . studiis**: *in return for my zealous efforts in your behalf*.

**Page 153**, line 4. — **cui erit**: *who will have*.

**6. suo solius periculo**: *at his peril alone*. H. 446, 3; LM. 555; A. 302, e; G. 321, R. 2; B. 243, 3; (H. 398, 3).

**conservarit**: why is this verb in the subjunctive?

8. **fanis**: *fanum* is a consecrated place, a shrine, a sanctuary.

11. **ut instituistis**: *as you have begun to do*, in the opinions already expressed by senators during this spirited debate.

**Habetis eum consulem qui**: *you have as your consul one who*.

13. **per se ipsum praestare**: *to carry into effect by his own efforts*.

At the close of this oration Cicero resumed his duties as presiding officer, and Marcus Porcius Cato, on being asked his opinion, declared that the great and pressing duty of the senate was to provide for the safety of the republic, and that that safety required the prompt execution of the prisoners. For the speech itself, see Sall. *Cat.* 52, who says it closed as follows:—

*Ego ita censeo: cum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxima pericula venerit, iique . . . convicti confessisque sint, caedem, incendia aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in cives patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more maiorum supplicium sumendum.*

After further debate the senate condemned the five conspirators to death, and the consul carried out the decree the same day.

What was the nature of the relation between *patronus* and *cliens* at Rome? Cicero was a great orator; was he also a great statesman?

## ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

*Exordium, I*

**Page 156, line 1.** CHAPTER I.—*frequens conspectus vester*: *the sight of your crowded assembly*. This assembly was a *contio*, a meeting of the people called together by a magistrate for discussion, not for action; see 139.

2. *hic locus*: *this place*, i.e. the Rostra, or platform in the Forum from which the orator addressed the people. It was called *Rostra* (beaks) because it was adorned with the beaks of ships captured from the enemy.

*autem*: *and though*; the influence of *quamquam* still continues.

*ad agendum*: i.e. *vobiscum, for treating with you*. Only magistrates had the right of submitting questions to the vote of the people (*ius agendi cum populo*), but private citizens might address them by permission from the presiding magistrate.

*amplissimus*: *the most dignified*, as belonging to magistrates.

3. *ornatissimus*: *most honorable*, as granted to favored citizens by the magistrates.

4. *hoc aditu laudis*: *from this avenue to fame*, i.e. the Rostra.

*optimo cuique*: *to all the best men*. H. 515, 2; LM. 1069; A. 313, *b*; G. 318, 2; B. 252, 5; (H. 458, 1).

5. *vitae meae rationes*: *my plans of life*.

*ab ineunte aetate*: *from early manhood*, i.e. from the time when he assumed the *toga virilis*.

10. *temporibus*: *exigencies*, referring to their suits in court.

*Ita neque . . . umquam fuit*: *and even thus . . . has never been*; *neque umquam* = *et nunquam*. *Ita* refers to the course which Cicero has pursued. He tells them that they have lost nothing thereby, as others have ever been ready to advocate their cause.

12. *periculis*: *lawsuits*.

*caste integreque*: *honestly and incorruptibly*, with an indirect allusion perhaps to the Cincian law (204 B.C.), which forbade an advocate to receive fees from his client.

13. *fructum amplissimum*: *a most ample reward*, i.e. the praetorship to which he had just been elected.

14. **dilationem comitorum**: *the adjournment of the comitia*. This was the *comitia centuriata*, the assembly of the people in the Campus Martius for the election of the higher magistrates. In times of great public excitement the *comitia* were sometimes adjourned to prevent or delay action. The interposition of a tribune, an unfavorable omen, or any informality in the proceedings was at any time a sufficient reason for adjournment. During the recent election the *comitia* for some unknown cause had been twice adjourned. In times of popular excitement such adjournments were not very rare.

**Page 157, line 1. praetor primus**: not first in rank, as no such distinction was recognized, but the one first elected. At this time eight praetors were chosen.

**centuriis cunctis**: *by all the centuries*, i.e. of the *comitia centuriata*. For an account of the organization and powers of this assembly, see 133-135.

3. **quid praescriberetis**: i.e. to follow Cicero's example.

4. **quantum vos . . . voluistis**: *as you have wished that there should be by conferring honors upon me*; referring to the quaestorship, aedileship, and praetorship with which he had been honored.

6. **ad agendum**: *to discuss public questions*.

7. **ex forensi usu**: *from practice at the bar*, lit. forensic, in the Forum. The courts were usually held in or near the Forum.

12. **ei quoque rei**: *for this also*, i.e. for oratorical success as well as for other qualifications for office.

15. **illud**: explained by **quod in hac . . . nemini possit**.

17. **in qua . . . possit**: *in which no one can be at a loss for something to say*.

18. **virtute**: *worth, merits*.

20. **mihi**: why dative?

**copiam, modum**: *abundance of material, proper limit*.

What were the main points in the career of Pompey previous to the passage of the Manilian law?

### *Narratio et partitio*,<sup>1</sup> 2

22. CHAPTER 2. — **inde unde**: *at the point from which*.

23. **ducitur**: *is derived*.

24. **vectigalibus**: *tributaries*; construe with **infertur**.

25. **Mithridate et Tigrae**: see Introduction, p. 154.

<sup>1</sup> Note that here *partitio* represents the *propositio* in its three divisions, introduced by *primum*, *deinde*, and *tum*, p. 158, ll. 16, 17; see 68, 2.

**alter relictus**: Mithridates, who was utterly defeated by Lucullus at Cabira in Pontus. In his flight it is said that he would have been taken prisoner, had not the Roman army, occupied with the rich spoils of Pontus, allowed him to make his escape. He finally fled to Armenia, and placed himself under the protection of Tigranes, his son-in-law, where he has since been left (*relictus*) undisturbed.

**alter lacessitus**: Tigranes, who had been greatly exasperated (*lacessitus*) by the loss of his capital and by the demand to surrender Mithridates to Lucullus.

**Page 158, line 1. occasionem . . . oblatam esse**: the disaffection in the Roman army, the recall of Lucullus, and the inefficiency of Glabrio, his successor, had furnished them such an opportunity.

**Asiam**: the Roman province in Asia, embracing at this time Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia.

2. **Equitibus Romanis**: the Roman knights were the capitalists of Rome, and formed a distinct order (*ordo equester*), an aristocracy of wealth. They monopolized all lucrative enterprises and all commercial pursuits. Individually, or in companies, they contracted to pay into the treasury fixed sums for the privilege of collecting the public revenues of the provinces. Large additional amounts were collected and retained as the profits of the enterprise; see 79.

3. **magnae res**: *large fortunes*.

4. **in vestris vectigalibus . . . occupatae**: *invested in farming your revenues*.

5. **pro necessitudine**: *on account of the connection*. By birth, Cicero belonged to the equestrian order.

**mihi**: dative of possessor.

7. **Bithyniae**: Bithynia, a country south of the Euxine Sea, was bequeathed to the Roman people by King Nicomedes III, in the year 74 B.C.

**vicos exustos esse, etc.**: the import of the letters; dependent upon a verb of saying implied in *adferuntur litterae*. H. 642, 1; LM. 1021; A. 580, a; G. 649, N. 2; B. 314, 2; (H. 523, 1, N.).

8. **regnum Ariobarzanis**: Cappadocia, south of Pontus.

10. **L. Lucillum**: see Introduction, p. 155.

11. **huic qui successerit**: i.e. his successor in command, M'. Acilius Glabrio, consul the preceding year.

12. **unum**: i.e. Pompey. By speaking in this way, Cicero intimates that Pompey does not need to be named.

13. **imperatorem**: *as commander*; predicate accusative.

14. **praeterea neminem**: i.e. *metui*; practically an emphatic repetition of the preceding statement.



*Confirmatio, 2-17*

18. *Genus est belli eius modi, quod: the character of the war is of such a nature that.*

*eius modi:* predicate genitive.

*quod . . . debeat:* relative clause of result. After *eius modi* a result clause with *ut* or a relative is common. It is to be noted that, when the relative is used, it agrees in gender not with *modi* but with the noun on which *modi* depends, here *genus*.

19. *ad persecuendi studium:* *to zeal in prosecuting it.*

20. *in quo:* *in this war.* Note the anaphora, *agitur, agitur, aguntur, aguntur*, for emphasis.

*a maioribus:* construe with *tradita est*.

21. *summa:* *greatest of all.*

25. *quibus amissis:* *and if these are lost*, ablative absolute denoting condition.

*pacis ornamenta:* *the ornaments of peace*, i.e. whatever is requisite in time of peace, the comforts and luxuries of life.

*subsidia belli:* *the sinews of war*, i.e. means of prosecuting war.

26. *requiretis:* *you will seek in vain for.*

*multorum civium:* especially the farmers of the revenue.

*a vobis:* instead of the dative, to distinguish the agent from the indirect object *quibus*. H. 431, I; LM. 991; A. 374, a, N. I; G. 355, R.; B. 189, I, a; (H. 388, N.).

Fix in mind the main facts in the life of Mithridates.

*The Character of the War*

**Page 159**, line 3. CHAPTER 3.—*macula:* referring to the great massacre of Roman citizens in Asia in the early part of the Mithridatic war. It is explained by the clause *quod is qui uno die . . . denotavit*; see Introduction, p. 155.

*Mithridatico bello superiore:* this was the first Mithridatic war, 88 B.C. Observe that no account is taken of the war waged by Murena, 82 B.C.; see Introduction, p. 155.

*penitus iam insedit:* *has already become deep-seated.*

5. *quod is qui:* *that he who*, i.e. Mithridates.

6. *una significatione litterarum:* *by the import of a single letter.* The messenger bore a written order from King Mithridates to all his satraps and governors in Asia Minor, to put to death on a certain day all persons of Roman

or Italian descent found in their dominions. Eighty thousand lives are said to have been sacrificed on that memorable day.

8. *poenam suscepit*: a rare idiom. We should expect *poenam dedit*.

*sed . . . regnat*: but from that time he has continued to reign for twenty-three years already. H. 533; LM. 732; A. 466; G. 230; B. 259, 4; (H. 467, 2).

10. *latebris*: in the remote hiding-places.

11. *in vestris vectigalibus*: construe with *versari*.

12. *in Asiae luce*: in the full light of Asia; i.e. in our province of Asia, where he can find no hiding-place, but is exposed to the eyes of all. *In luce versari* is, of course, in contrast with *latebris occultare*. Mithridates, taking advantage of the recall of Lucullus, had speedily recovered his lost possessions, and was even threatening the allies and tributaries of the Roman people.

15. *triumphavit*: celebrated a triumph.

**L. Sulla**; L. Cornelius Sulla, afterward the famous dictator, commanded in what is called the first Mithridatic war, 88 to 84 B.C.

**L. Murena**: L. Licinius Murena commanded in the second Mithridatic war, 83 to 81 B.C.; see Introduction, p. 155.

17. *pulsus superatusque*: concessive, though defeated and overthrown.

18. *quod egerunt . . . quod reliquerunt*: for what they did . . . for what they left undone. Note the idiomatic use of *quod* = *propter id quod*.

20. *Sullam . . . res publica . . . revocavit*: Sulla was in haste to return to Rome to reestablish his authority, as his old rivals of the Marian party were masters of the city. He left his *legatus* L. Murena in command in Asia.

From the map fix in mind the location of the various districts of Asia mentioned in this chapter.

22. CHAPTER 4.—*reliquum tempus*: after the recall of Murena.

*non ad oblivionem veteris belli*: not in allowing the former war to be forgotten, i.e. by abstaining from all acts of hostility.

Page 160, line 2. *quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset*: from whatever races he could. Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

3. *et simularet*: and all the while was pretending. Observe the force of the imperfect, denoting the continuance of the action.

**Bosporanis**: the *Bosporani*, a people dwelling on the Cimmerian Bosphorus, between the Black Sea and the Azof, in the modern Crimea.

5. *ad eos duces*: i.e. to Sertorius and his associates, then commanding in Spain in the interest of the Marian faction. Sertorius sent to the king Roman officers to drill his troops and the king agreed to send a fleet to aid Sertorius.

6. *duobus in locis*: i.e. in Spain and in Asia.

*disiunctissimis maximeque diversis*: i.e. in the East and in the West.

7. *a binis copiis*: *by two armies* (forces). Why not *duabus* instead of *binis*? H. 164, 3; LM. 1081; A. 137, *b*; G. 97, R. 3; B. 81, 4; (H. 174, 2, 3).

8. *ancipiti*: *in two places*.

*de imperio*: *for the very existence of the empire*.

10. *alterius partis . . . Hispaniensis*: *the danger from one quarter, namely from Sertorius and Spain*.

12. *Pompei*: the statement here is too favorable to Pompey. During four years of war he had been twice defeated by Sertorius, but the assassination of the latter by Perpenna enabled Pompey to bring the war to a close.

15. *felicitati*: indirect object of *tribuenda esse*.

*haec extrema*: *these last events*, i.e. his recent reverses. Triarius, the *legatus* of Lucullus, had been defeated with the loss of 7000 men, but this was when Lucullus was absent.

16. *fortuna*: *to his misfortune*.

17. *alio loco*: see Chapter 8 of this oration.

18. *ei*: H. 427; LM. 534; A. 381; G. 345; B. 188, 2, *d*; (H. 385, II, 2).

20. *quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae*: *since this* (the dignity and glory of Rome) *is the first topic in my discussion*, i.e. of the general division on the nature of the war; *is* is attracted to agree with the predicate noun *exorsus*. H. 396, 2; A. 296, *a*; G. 211, R. 5; B. 246, 5; (H. 445, 4).

Study the career of Sertorius and its political significance in the history of the time.

24. CHAPTER 5. — *iniuriosius*: *rather badly*. H. 498; LM. 678; A. 291, *a*; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1; (H. 444, 1). The reference is perhaps to wars with the Illyrian pirates. In another passage Cicero says, *Quot bella maiores nostros et quanta suscepisse arbitramini, quod cives Romani iniuria adfecti, quod navicularii retenti, quod mercatores spoliati dicerentur?*

*tot milibus*: how many are said to have been killed?

26. *quo animo*: ablative of characteristic.

*Legati . . . appellati superbius*: this seems a very mild statement of the offense. The Roman ambassadors at Corinth, according to Polybius, attempted to address the meeting of the Achæan League, but were insulted and driven from the assembly. The war which followed resulted in the destruction of Corinth and the complete conquest of Greece by the Romans, in the year 146 B.C. This war, however, is a good illustration of the eagerness with which the Romans seized upon any and every pretext for extending the boundaries of their empire.

27. **Corinthum**: the celebrated city of Corinth in Greece. **Corinthum** is the subject of **exstinctum esse**, though the participle agrees with the appositive **lumen**.

28. **eum regem**: Mithridates.

**Page 161**, line 1.—**legatum consularem**: this was Manius Aquilius, consul 101 B.C., sent into Asia, 90 B.C., to restore the kings Ariobarzanes of Cappadocia and Nicomedes of Bithynia, who had been dethroned by Mithridates. Aquilius had urged the king of Bithynia to invade Pontus, and later had actually led an army against Mithridates. He had therefore forfeited all rights as an ambassador, and when he was captured, in 88 B.C., he was put to death by having molten gold poured down his throat.

2. **excruciatum necavit**: *tortured and put to death*. H. 639; (H. 549, 5).

3. **libertatem imminutam, ereptam vitam, ius violatum, legatum interfectum**: in these four phrases we have a common idiom in which the participle in agreement with a noun contains the main idea, and should be translated accordingly, — *an encroachment upon the liberty, the taking of life, the infringement of the right, the murder of an ambassador*. Cf. *post urbem conditam*, since the founding of the city. H. 636, 4; LM. 1013; A. 497; G. 664, R. 2; B. 337, 5; (H. 549, 5, N. 2).

5. **persecuti sunt**: *avenged*.

6. **ut illis pulcherrimum fuit**: *as it was most honorable for them*.

10. **quod salus . . . vocatur**: this clause is the object of **ferre**.

**summum . . . vocatur**: *is brought into a most dangerous crisis*, *hendiadys*.

12. **socius . . . atque amicus**: an honorary title conferred by a decree of the senate.

13. **duo reges**: who?

15. **cuncta Asia**: *in all Asia*; here used like *tota Asia*, without the preposition *in*. H. 485, 2; LM. 626; A. 429, 2; G. 388; B. 228, 1, b; (H. 425, 2).

16. **imperatorem certum**: *a particular commander*.

18. **alium**: Manius Acilius Glabrio.

**sine summo periculo**: such a demand would give great offense to the commander already in the province.

20. **unum virum**: Pompey.

21. **propter**: *near*, i.e. in their vicinity. Pompey had just achieved signal success in the war against the pirates, and was still in Asia at the head of a large and victorious army.

**quo**: *for which reason*, ablative of cause.

**carent aegrius**: *they feel the need of him more keenly*.

22. **maritimum bellum**: *the war against the pirates*.

26. **dignos, quorum salutem . . . commendetis**: *worthy of having their safety intrusted to such a man*, lit. worthy whose safety you would intrust, i.e. so worthy that you would, etc. H. 591, 7; LM. 837; A. 535, f; G. 631, 1; B. 282, 3; (H. 503, II, 2).

27. **hoc**: *on this account*, explained by **quod ceteros . . . differant**.

**ceteros eius modi homines mittimus**: *the other men whom we send are of such a character*, lit. we send the other men of such a character. In Chapters 22 and 23, Cicero contrasts the character of Pompey with that of the other Roman commanders.

29. **ipsorum**: *their own*, in emphatic contrast with the idea in **hostili** below.

**adventus**: plural because of its connection with the plural **ipsorum**.

30. **non multum**, etc.: provincial governors of the type of Verres were all too common. Lucullus was an honorable exception.

31. **antea**: Pompey's military life began in the Social war, when he was but seventeen years of age. Later he fought against the Marian party in Italy and Africa, and enjoyed the honor of a triumph when he was twenty-five, though he was only an *eques* and had held no public office. He afterward carried on the war with Sertorius, and then was sent against the pirates.

What were the powers and duties of a Roman provincial governor?

**Page 162**, line 3. CHAPTER 6. — **propter socios**: in behalf of their allies in Greece and Asia Minor, the Romans waged war against the Ætoliens and Antiochus, king of Syria, from 192 to 190 B.C. The Roman arms were crowned with success. The war with Philip V, king of Macedonia, was undertaken 200 B.C. in behalf of the Athenians, and ended in the humiliation of Philip, 197 B.C. The first Punic war, from 264 to 241 B.C., was undertaken in the interest of the town of Messana in Sicily; the second, from 218 to 202 B.C., grew out of the capture of Saguntum in Spain; and the third, from 150 to 146 B.C., was undertaken in support of the Numidian king Masinissa. It resulted in the destruction of Carthage. In almost every case the protection of the allies was a mere pretext. Rome's real purpose was conquest.

5. **quanto vos studio convenit**: *with how great eagerness ought you*.

7. **cum de . . . agatur**: *since your most important revenues are at stake*, lit. since it is acted in regard to, etc.; **agatur** is impersonal. How would this clause read if expressed personally?

9. *tanta sunt*: *are so inconsiderable*, lit. so great, i.e. only so great.  
 iis: H. 476, 1; LM. 645; A. 431, a; G. 401, N. 6; B. 219, 1; (H. 421, III).
11. *ubertate agrorum, magnitudine pastionis, multitudine*, etc.: Cicero here refers to the three chief sources of revenue: the tithes (*decumae*) for the use of the public lands under cultivation; the rents (*scriptura*) for the use of the public pastures; and the duties (*portorium*) on imports and exports. Cf. *ex portu, ex decumis, ex scriptura* below (l. 22).
13. *omnibus terris*: *all other lands*, lit. all lands. Why dative?
14. *belli utilitatem*: *what is useful in war*.
23. *scriptura*: so called from the record (*writing*) kept of all cattle pastured upon the public lands.
26. *qui nobis . . . pensitant*: *who pay us tribute*, and accordingly have a right to expect protection from us.
27. *qui exercent atque exigunt*: i.e. the farmers of the revenues and those who have taken contracts under them or are in their employ.
28. *adsint*: why subjunctive?

Page 163, line 1.—*familias maximas*: *the very numerous bodies of servants*; object of *habere*.

*in saltibus*: *in the pasture grounds*.

2. *custodiis*: *coast-guards*, to prevent the smuggling of goods into or out of the country without payment of *portoria*.

3. *illis rebus*: i.e. the revenues. Case and reason for it?

4. *qui vobis fructui sunt*: *who secure the enjoyment for you*, i.e. both those who pay the revenue and those who farm it. H. 433; LM. 548; A. 382, 1; G. 356; B. 191, 2; (H. 390).

*conservarit*: future perfect in a condition. H. 540 and 2; LM. 933; A. 516, c; G. 244, 2; B. 264, 302, 1; (H. 473, 2).

How extensive was the Roman province of Asia?

7. CHAPTER 7.—*illud quod*: *that which*, explained by *quod ad multorum . . . pertinet*.

8. *extremum*: *as the last topic*. Observe the four topics embraced under the general division of the character of the war (*genus belli*), as presented in the latter part of Chapter 2: 1. *Agitur gloria*; 2. *Agitur salus*; 3. *Aguntur vectigalia*; 4. *Aguntur bona*. Cicero, having completed the discussion of the first three points, now takes up the last.

*cum essem dicturus*: H. 541, 2, N. 1; LM. 749; A. 498, a; G. 247, R. 2; B. 269, 3; (H. 496, N. 2).

9. **quod pertinet**: *that it* (the war) *pertains*. The clause with **quod** thus interpreted is in apposition with **illud**, but **quod** may be a relative, subject of **pertinet**, with **illud** as its antecedent.

10. **quorum habenda est ratio**: *whose interests ought to be regarded*.

**pro vestra sapientia**: *according to your best judgment*.

11. **diligenter**: note the emphatic position.

**et publicani**: the **et** finds its correlative in **deinde** in the next paragraph. Omit in translating, or render *in the first place*. This is an instance of anacoluthon.

12. **suas rationes et copias**: *their business and their capital*.

13. **per se**: *of themselves*.

14. **nervos esse rei publicae**: *are the sinews of the republic*; cf. the English *sinews of war*.

18. **ex ceteris ordinibus**: *of the other classes*, i.e. of all classes except the **publicani** just mentioned. Here **ordinibus** seems not to be used in its technical sense to denote the three orders in the state, the senate, the knights, and the people, but in a more general sense to denote the various classes and professions.

19. **partim ipsi, partim eorum**: *some in person, others*. Gellius (x, 13) explains this idiom as follows: "*Partim hominum venerunt*" *plerumque dicitur, quod significat "pars hominum venit," id est, "quidam homines"*; **eorum** is partitive genitive with **partim**.

20. **pecunias conlocatas habent**: *have money invested, not have invested money*. This idiom, however, is the origin of the use of *have* (*habeo*) as an auxiliary in modern languages.

21. **humanitatis**: predicate genitive.

22. **magnum . . . civium**: *this large number of citizens*.

23. **a re publica**: *from that of the republic*. H. 445, 1; (H. 398, 1, N. 1).

24. **primum**: *in the first place*, correlative with **Deinde** below.

**illud parvi refert**, etc.: *this argument amounts to little, that, after we have sacrificed the farmers of the taxes, we may recover our revenues by a victory*; **illud** is explained by the infinitive clause **nos . . . recuperare**; **parvi** is genitive of value. H. 449, 3; LM. 581; A. 355, N. 2; G. 381; B. 311, 1, a; (408, 111).

26. **redimendi facultas**: *the means of contracting for them*.

Page 164, line 1. — **initio belli Asiatici**: *in the beginning of the Asiatic war*, i.e. of the Mithridatic war, 88 B.C.

3. **solutione impedita**, etc.: *credit fell in consequence of a suspension of payment*. Capitalists in Rome were so involved in the heavy losses sustained in Asia that they could not meet their payments.

5. **ut non trahant**: *without drawing*, lit. so as not to draw. H. 570; LM. 902; A. 537; G. 552, 2; B. 284; (H. 500, II).
7. **id quod ipsi videtis**: *as you yourselves see*; **id** represents the statement that follows, **haec fides . . . concidant**.
8. **haec ratio pecuniarum**: *this system of finance*.
9. **in foro**: the *tabernae* of the bankers and money-changers were in or around the Forum.
10. **illa**: *the latter*, referring to **pecuniis Asiaticis**.
- ut haec non . . . concidant**: *without causing the former to totter and fall with them*, lit. by the same shock.
11. **videte num dubitandum vobis sit**: *see whether you ought to hesitate*.
13. **gloria, salus, vectigalia, fortunae**: recapitulation of the four topics comprised under The Character of the War.
14. **coniunctae cum re publica**: *joined with the public weal*.
15. **defendantur**: explain the subjunctive.
- What was the Roman method of levying and collecting the revenue?  
What evils grew out of it?

*The Magnitude and Importance of the War*

19. CHAPTER 8.—**maxime laborandum est**: *I must take special care*.
20. **vobis contemnenda**: *unworthy of your attention*, lit. deserving to be despised by you.
23. **dico**: note that here begins a long passage of indirect discourse, ending with *esse gesta*, p. 165, l. 14.
- eius adventu**: *when he arrived*, i.e. in 74 B.C.
24. **ornatas fuisse, obsessam esse**: direct discourse would be *ornatae erant, obsidebatur*.
- Mithridati**: *Mithridates* forms the genitive in **is** or **i**.
26. **Cyzicenorum**: Cyzicus was an important commercial city on an island in the Propontis. Bridges connected it with the mainland. It was besieged by Mithridates in 74 B.C.
27. **quam L. Lucullus liberavit**: *but Lucius Lucullus delivered it*. H. 643, 4; LM. 1028; A. 593, a; G. 628, R. a; B. 314, 3; (H. 524, 2). Compare the use of the indicative in **erant** (l. 8) and **obtrectant** (l. 16).

Page 165, line 2.—**classem magnam . . . depressam**: in 73 B.C. Mithridates sent a fleet against Italy under officers sent over by Sertorius. It was attacked and destroyed by Lucullus near Lemnos.



3. **ducibus Sertorianis**: it will be remembered that Sertorius, then commanding in Spain in the interest of the Marian faction, was in correspondence with Mithridates.

**studio**: *by party strife.*

6. **legionibus**: dative.

7. **ex omni aditu**: *at every avenue of approach.*

**Sinopen atque Amisum**: cities on the south shore of the Euxine. Sinope was the birthplace and capital of Mithridates.

8. **quibus in oppidis**: *cities in which.*

10. **permultas**: note the emphatic position.

**uno aditu**: *by his mere approach*, lit. by his approach only, i.e. without any actual attack. As a matter of fact, they made a stout resistance. In his desire to glorify Lucullus, Cicero perverts history.

11. **alios reges**: Machares, his son, king of the (Cimmerian) Bosphorus, and Tigranes, his son-in-law, king of Armenia.

13. **salvis sociis atque integris vectigalibus**: *without injuring the allies or impairing the revenues.* The booty paid all the expenses of the campaigns.

14. **laudis**: partitive genitive with **satis**.

**atque ita**: *and so bestowed.*

15. **hoc**: i.e. **a nullo . . . esse laudatum.**

**istorum**: this refers especially to Catulus and Hortensius, who were the chief opponents of the law giving the command to Pompey.

Rewrite the indirect discourse after *dico* (p. 164, l. 23) in the direct form.

19. CHAPTER 9. — **reliquum bellum**: *what remains of the war.*

22. **Medea**: Medea, daughter of Aetes, king of Colchis, is said to have eloped with Jason, the leader of the Argonautic expedition, and to have resorted to the expedient described in the text when pursued by her father. Colchis, though not strictly a part of Pontus, is here included under the general name; hence **ex eodem Ponto**.

**illa**: *that famous.* H. 507, 4; LM. 1055; A. 297, b; G. 307, 2; B. 246, 3; (H. 450, 4).

**quam praedicant**: *who, as they say.*

23. **fratris**: Absyrtus.

**qua se parens persequeretur**: *where her father was likely to follow her*; informal indirect discourse. The clause would take the subjunctive, even if not dependent on **praedicant**; the thought is referred to Medea, not to the subject of **praedicant**. This accounts for the use of **se** instead of *eam*. H. 649, 1; LM. 1009; A. 592, 3; G. 628; B. 323; (H. 528, 1).

24. **eorum collectio dispersa**: *the collection of them thus scattered.*

26. **maximam vim omnem**: *the whole of the very large amount*, object of **reliquit**. Note the position of **omnem**.

Page 166, line 2. — **bello superiore**: what war is meant? See p. 159, l. 3.

6. **illum, hos**: *the former* (Aeetes), *the latter* (the Roman soldiers).

9. **rebus suis**: H. 426, 1; LM. 530; A. 367; G. 346, R. 2; B. 187, II, a; (H. 385).

13. **plures gentes**: among these were the Medes and Arabians, lying to the south of Armenia, and the Albanians and Iberians to the north, between the Black and Caspian seas.

17. **neque lacesendas . . . tentandas**: *should either be provoked by attack or disturbed*. H. 656, 2; G. 445; B. 347, 2; (H. 553, 2).

19. **gravis atque vehemens opinio**: *deep and strong conviction*.

20. **gentium barbararum**: in Asia.

21. **fani**: Mommsen, the historian, thinks that Cicero refers to the rich and magnificent temple of the Persian goddess Nanaea in Elymais.

24. **novo quodam terrore**: fears are now excited on a religious subject, and these naturally arouse fanaticism.

25. **urbem**: *a city*, Tigranocerta, the Armenian capital.

27. **desiderio suorum**: *by the desire to see their friends*; see note on *desiderio sui*, p. 108, l. 4.

28. **fuit enim illud extremum**: *for the result* (last thing) *was*; **illud** merely represents the clause **ut ex iis locis . . . quaereretur**.

31. **et eorum**: **et**, correlative with the **et** before **suam**, *both . . . and*, connects **confirmarat** and **iuvabatur**; construe **eorum** with **auxiliis**.

Page 167, line 1. — **fere**: *almost invariably*.

2. **ut . . . adliciant**: in apposition with **hoc**.

4. **ut . . . videatur**: the result of **qui aut reges sunt . . . regno**.

**nomen regale**: *the name of king*.

5. **tantum quantum numquam**: *more than ever*, lit. as much as never.

6. **incolumis**: i.e. before his defeat.

7. **eo quod**: *with that which*, explained by **ut illam . . . attingeret**.

9. **in exercitum . . . fecit**: in the year 68 B.C., while Lucullus was occupied in Mesopotamia, Mithridates, who had returned to Pontus, defeated the Roman forces under M. Fabius, and in the following year under C. Triarius.

11. **poetae qui . . . scribunt**: Cn. Naevius, who wrote a poem on the first Punic war, and Q. Ennius, who wrote the Annals, a metrical history of Rome, are doubtless meant.

12. **calamitatem**: the defeat of Triarius.

13. *imperatoris*: i.e. Lucullus.

14. *ex sermone rumor*: *the common talk*, lit. rumor from conversation.

15. *offensione*: *disaster*.

16. *incommodis*: H. 424, 3; A. 367, *b*; G. 346, N. 4; B. 187, II, *a*; (H. 385, N. 3).

*potuisset*: potential subjunctive, in the apodosis of a conditional construction contrary to fact, with the condition implied. Ordinarily the indicative of *possum* would be used in such a case. H. 583, 1; LM. 940; A. 517, *c*; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3, *a*; (H. 511, 1, N. 3).

17. *modum statuendum*: *that a limit should be set*.

18. *vetere exemplo*: ablative of cause; the true reasons for the recall of Lucullus, the disaffection of his army and the intrigues of his enemies, are purposely omitted.

*stipendiis confecti erant*: *had been worn out by their campaigns*.

19. *Glabrioni*: M'. Acilius Glabrio; see Introduction, p. 155.

20. *ea*: *them*, referring to *Multa*, but explained by *quantum illud . . . putetis*.

*coniectura*: *by inference*, i.e. from what I have said, see by inference what I have purposely omitted.

21. *quod coniungant . . . renovent . . . suscipiant . . . accipiat*: recapitulation, showing the greatness and importance of the war.

*coniungant*: *wage conjointly*.

23. *integrae gentes*: *fresh races*, i.e. those not previously engaged.

*novus imperator*: i.e. Glabrio.

Give the story of Medea and Jason. Find out definitely the reasons for the recall of Lucullus.

#### \* *The Choice of a Commander*

Page 168, line 2. CHAPTER 10.—*dicendum esse videatur*: equal to *dicendum sit*, a somewhat favorite pleonasm with Cicero.

3. *Utinam . . . haberetis*: H. 558, 1; LM. 712; A. 441; G. 260, 261; B. 279, 2; (H. 483, 1 and 2).

*innocentium*: not *innocent*, but *honest, incorruptible*.

5. *quemnam . . . putaretis*: indirect question in apposition with *deliberatio*.

8. *antiquitatis memoriam*: *the records of antiquity*, i.e. the glory of the ancients. In this passage Cicero puts Pompey above Alexander, Hannibal, and other famous generals. We must remember that this is simply "campaign talk."

9. **cuiusquam**: in a question implying a negative. H. 513; LM. 1071; A. 312; G. 317; B. 252, 4; (H. 457).

10. **sic**: explained by the following infinitive clause.

**in summo imperatore**: *in a commander of the first rank.*

12. **virtutem**: *generalship*, i.e. the natural endowments needed to give success in war. Generals, like poets, are "born, not made."

13. **Quis igitur**: *who then?* This question introduces the discussion of the first of the four topics just mentioned, **scientiam rei militaris**.

**scientior**: i.e. *rei militaris*.

14. **bello . . . hostibus**: ablative absolute, denoting an attendant circumstance.

15. **ad patris exercitum**: Pompey commenced his military career under his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, in the Social war, 89 B.C. He was then seventeen years of age.

17. **summi imperatoris**: i.e. of his father, then serving against Cinna in the Civil war.

18. **ipse imperator**: at the age of twenty-three Pompey raised three legions of volunteers in Picenum, and at the head of this force proffered his services to Sulla, who saluted him with the title of *Imperator*.

19. **hoste, inimico**: distinguish between these synonyms.

21. **confecit**: *has subdued.*

**ad scientiam est erudita**: *has been trained to the knowledge.*

22. **suis imperiis**: *by his experience in command.* Plutarch (*Pomp.* 22) tells us that when Pompey appeared before the censors in 70 B.C., leading the horse which he, in the capacity of a knight, had received from the state, and was asked the usual question, whether he had served the number of campaigns required by law, he proudly replied, "I have served them all, and that too under my own supreme command."

24. **triumphis**: Pompey had already twice enjoyed the honor of a triumph, in the year 81 B.C., at the age of twenty-five, for his victories in Africa, and ten years later, for his victories in Spain.

26. **Civile**: as noted above, Pompey had taken part in the Social war in his father's army, and had held a command under Sulla. He subsequently conquered Carbo, a partisan of Marius, in Sicily.

**Africanum**: in the year 82 B.C. Pompey crossed into Africa and subdued the Marian forces, which were in alliance with Hiabas, king of Numidia.

**Transalpinum**: in 76 B.C. Pompey, while on his way to Spain, conquered several Gallic tribes who opposed his march.

**Hispaniense**: the war in Spain against Sertorius; see note on *Pompei*, p. 160, line 12.

**mixtum ex . . . nationibus**: explanatory of **Hispaniense bellum**. On the side of Sertorius were Romans, Spaniards of various tribes, and troops sent by Mithridates.

27. **servile**: the war against Spartacus and his bands of gladiators and slaves. Pompey on his way back from Spain fell in with a detachment of several thousand fugitives from the defeated army of Spartacus and slaughtered them without mercy.

**navale**: the war against the pirates, also called *maritimum bellum*, p. 161, l. 22; see note on that passage.

30. **in usu . . . militari**: *in the range of military experience*, lit. placed in.

What is the force of the different tenses of the subjunctive in wishes? What entitled a Roman general to a triumph?

**Page 169**, line 1. CHAPTER II. — **Iam vero**: *but further, moreover*, used especially in transitions to more important subjects.

**virtuti**: *generalship*. *Virtus*, in the discussion of this topic, with the leading idea of valor, is used in a very comprehensive sense, embracing the natural endowments which are essential in a great commander, the military gift, ability in war.

3. **cuiquam inauditum**: dative of agent.

**Neque enim . . . solae virtutes**: *for those are not the only qualifications*. The others are mentioned in Chapter 13.

4. **quae vulgo existimantur**: *which are usually so regarded*.

7. **quae tanta sunt, quanta non fuerunt**: *and these qualities are greater than they have been*, lit. as great as they have not been.

9. **Italia**: i.e. in the Civil war. The wars mentioned above are here enumerated again in the same order and more fully explained.

13. **oppressa**: *when overrun*.

**eorum ipsorum sanguine**: *with the blood of those very enemies*. Out of a force of 20,000, according to Plutarch, only 3000 survived the battle.

16. **Hispania**: as a matter of fact, Pompey had little success in Spain until the death of Sertorius. He was saved from complete defeat several times only by the timely help of his lieutenant Metellus Pius.

17. **iterum et saepius**: *again and again*.

18. **taetro**: *disgraceful*, because waged against gladiators and slaves.

19. **absente**: i.e. in Spain.

**quod bellum**: *and this war*.

21. **adventu . . . sepultum**: this is extravagant and undeserved praise. Pompey, arriving from Spain just after Spartacus and his whole army had been defeated by Marcus Crassus, gained an easy victory over 5000 fugitives who had escaped from the battlefield.

**nunc**: pointing to the more recent events in the war with the pirates, in contrast with the earlier and less important exploits referred to just before.

23. **maria omnia**: i.e. the different seas composing the Mediterranean, or connected with it, as the Adriatic, the Aegean, etc., the scene of the war against the pirates.

**cum universa, tum**: *not only in their whole extent, but also.*

24. **Quis**: H. 511, 1; LM. 286; A. 148, N.; G. 106, R.; B. 90, 2, c; (H. 454, 1).

27. **servitutis**: captives were usually sold as slaves.

28. **hieme**: *in winter*, when there was less danger from pirates, but more from storm and shipwreck.

**referto mari**: ablative absolute.

**praedonum**: H. 453, 5; LM. 573; A. 349, a; G. 374, N. 1; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, 1, 3).

**Page 170, line 1.** — **tam vetus**: the war against the pirates extended over a period of more than twenty years.

**tam late divisum**: *so widely extended.*

2. **arbitraretur**: H. 554, 3; 557; LM. 720; A. 444; G. 259; (H. 485, N. 1; 486, II).

6. **Cui praesidio fuistis**: *whom have you protected?* Note the common construction of two datives with the same verb.

7. **Quam multas captas urbes**: the number is said by Plutarch to have reached four hundred. The pirates had at one time one thousand vessels under their command.

Give an account of Pompey's war with the pirates.

10. CHAPTER 12. — **Fuit**: how does this differ from *erat*?

11. **populi**: H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, c; G. 359, R. 1; B. 204, 2; (H. 391, II, 4).

**a domo**: H. 462, 2 and 4; LM. 608, 606; A. 428, a; G. 390, 2, N. 4; B. 229, 2; (H. 412, II, 1 and 3).

12. **propugnaculis imperii**: *with the bulwarks of their power*, i.e. with their army and navy.

**sua**: *their own*, referring to **populi Romani**.

13. **Sociis ego nostris**: note the emphasis here.

14. **dicam**: subjunctive in a deliberative question.

**Brundisio**: a town on the eastern coast of Italy, the usual port of embarkation for the East; now Brindisi.

15. **hieme summa**: *in midwinter.*

**transmiserint**: subjunctive in a clause involving the idea of *cause*.

16. **captos**: infinitive without *esse*. The subject is the omitted antecedent of **Qui**.

**legati**: a scholiast on this passage says, *Legatum quendam oppressum a piratis pretio uxor liberavit*, but we have no other authority for this statement. Very likely the plural (**legati**) is merely rhetorical, as also in **liberos**, l. 25 below.

18. **duodecim secures**: *two praetors*, lit. twelve axes, the symbols of office, by metonymy for the officers. In the provinces each praetor was attended by six lictors with the *fasces*. Plutarch mentions these praetors under the names of Sextilius and Vellinus.

19. **Cnidum**: a city in Caria.

**Colophonem**: a city in Lydia, northeast of Ephesus.

**Samum**: a city on the island of Samos, off the coast of Asia Minor.

22. **vitam . . . ducitis**: *you derive life and breath*, i.e. the grain with which to support life. Sicily, Sardinia, and Africa were the countries from which Rome received her chief supplies of grain.

23. **Caetae**: a town and harbor on the coast of Latium, now Gaëta, Italy's most important naval station.

**celeberrimum**: *very much frequented*.

24. **inspectante praetore**: it is not known who this praetor was.

25. **Miseno**: a town and harbor on the coast of Campania.

**eius ipsius liberos, qui**: *the child of that very one who*. Plutarch says that a daughter of Antonius was carried off by the pirates. This is undoubtedly the case to which Cicero refers, as **liberos** may be used rhetorically for a single child. The Antonius referred to was probably M. Antonius, the orator, who triumphed over the pirates in 102 B.C.

27. **Ostiense**: *of or at Ostia*, the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber. The pirates are said even to have burned the ships in the harbor of Ostia.

**Page 171, line 1.** — **cum . . . classis ea . . . oppressa est**: cf. this use of the indicative with the subjunctive noted above, *transmiserint*, p. 170, l. 15.

**cui consul praepositus esset**: relative clause of characteristic. Who the consul was is not known.

3. **tantamne**: note the emphatic position of **tantam**.

6. **ii**: the antecedent of **qui** and in apposition with **vos**. Cf. the common use of *is* as antecedent of a relative, e.g. *tu es is qui me laudasti*.

7. **Oceani ostium**: the Straits of Gibraltar. The phrase is used to harmonize with **ostium Tiberinum**.

9. **a me**: rare use of the ablative of agent with the participle in *-dus* instead of the dative.

11. **tam brevi tempore**: about ninety days. Pompey divided the Mediterranean into districts and assigned them to his *legati*. This explains why he was able to accomplish so much in so short a time.

12. **quam celeriter**: **tam brevi tempore, quam celeriter** is equivalent to *tam celeriter quam*; *celeriter* practically repeats the idea in **brevi tempore**.

**tanti belli impetus**: *so vast a military expedition*, lit. the onset (impetuous movement) of so great a war, a bold and poetic figure, difficult to reproduce in English.

13. **nondum tempestivo . . . mari**: i.e. very early in the spring; ablative absolute.

15. **frumentaria subsidia**: *granaries*.

17. **duabus Hispaniis**: i.e. *Hispania citerior* and *Hispania ulterior*, separated by the river Iberus (Ebro).

19. **Illyrici maris**: i.e. the part of the Adriatic bordering upon Illyria.

**Achaïam**: Achaïa here denotes the Peloponnesus, though it afterward came to denote the Roman province of Greece.

20. **Italiae duo maria**: the Adriatic on the east, and the Tuscan on the west.

21. **adornavit**: *supplied*.

**ut**: *after*.

22. **undequinquagesimo die**: according to Plutarch, the earlier operations of the war, prior to embarkation from Brundisium, occupied forty days, making in all about ninety days.

23. **Ciliciam**: Cilicia, upon the northeastern coast of the Mediterranean, was the stronghold of the pirates.

24. **partim, partim**: *either, or*.

25. **Cretensibus**: indirect object of **ademit** and **imperavit**. The Cretans, after the subjugation of the island was substantially effected by Q. Metellus, proposed to surrender to Pompey, then in Pamphylia, in the hope of obtaining easier terms. Pompey accepted the offer, and sent envoys to Metellus to inform him of the fact. But Metellus, who had been charged with the prosecution of this war, disregarding the command of Pompey, compelled the whole island to surrender to himself.

26. **Pamphyliam**: in Asia Minor, on the north coast of the Mediterranean. The distance from Crete to Pamphylia is not great, but Cicero wishes it to seem so, that Pompey's fame may be emphasized.

27. **obsidesque**: here our idiom requires that **que** after the negative (**non**) should be rendered *but*.

Study on a map the location of the cities and countries mentioned in this chapter.



Page 172, line 1. CHAPTER 13.—*Est haec: such is his*, lit. there is this, referring to the description just given.

*imperatoris: as a commander.*

2. *quas paulo ante: see note on neque enim . . . solae virtutes*, p. 169, l. 3.

5. *artes eximiae: excellent qualities.*

*huius: construe with virtutis.*

6. *innocentia: uprightness; especially, in this instance, freedom from avarice.* For the exact sense in which this and the accompanying ablatives are here used, see the discussion which follows. The treatment of *innocentia* occupies the remainder of this chapter; *temperantia, self-control*, is treated in the first paragraph of the next chapter; *facilitas, affability, ingenium, native talent, ability, fides, good faith, trustworthiness*, and *humanitas, kindness*, in the last paragraph of that chapter.

9. *quae: these.* Why neuter?

10. *summa: of the highest order.*

11. *ex aliorum contentione: by a comparison with others*, i.e. by comparing them with the qualities found in other men.

*ipsa per sese: by themselves.*

12. *cognosci atque intellegi: cognosco* means to perceive, learn by the senses or from external sources; *intellego*, to understand, comprehend by the mind.

13. *ullo in numero putare: to regard in any sense as a commander*, lit. in any number.

14. *centuriatus veneant atque venierint: centurionships are for sale and actually have been sold.* Note the force of *atque*.

15. *Quid hunc hominem . . . cogitare: what high or noble sentiment can we think this man has?* *cogitare* depends upon *putare* understood from the preceding sentence.

17. *cupiditatem provinciae: a desire to retain his province*, lit. a desire for his province. Money was sometimes given to influential magistrates to secure their coöperation in preventing the recall of generals.

18. *in quaestu: at interest.*

19. *facit ut agnoscere videamini: makes it clear that you recognize.*

21. *nisi qui voluerit: unless he shall choose*, lit. if not he who shall have chosen.

23. *quocumque ventum sit: H. 652, 1; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663, 1; B. 324, 1; (H. 529, II).*

24. *ferant: carry with them, cause.*

*Itinera quae . . . in Italia: i.e. in the various Italian wars.*

25. *civium Romanorum: the Italians had received full citizenship in 89 B.C. after the Social war.*

27. *existimetis*: indirect question, but the verb is a deliberative subjunctive, and the mood in the direct form would be the same.

28. *plures*: construe with *urbes* and *civitates*.

29. *hibernis*: *by their winter quarters*, i.e. by the soldiers in winter quarters.

Page 173, line 2.—*ipse*: H. 509, 1; LM. 1061; A. 298, *f*; G. 311, 2; B. 249, 2; (H. 452, 1).

4. *Hic*: *in this state of things*, lit. here.

*ceteris*: the dative of relation; cf. *principibus*, p. 174, l. 9.

5. *in Asiam*: i.e. when led thither by Pompey in the war against the pirates.

*non modo manus*: remember that the second *non* is regularly omitted after *modo*, when followed by *ne . . . quidem* with a verb common to both clauses.

8. *hibernent*: *are passing the winter*, i.e. under Pompey, on the border of Cilicia.

9. *ut sumptum . . . militem*: *to force him to expend money on the soldiery*.

10. *hiemis*: construe with *perfugium*, *a refuge from the winter*. The genitive is objective.

11. *avaritiae perfugium*: *a resort for avarice*, i.e. for the gratification of avarice.

What proofs can you find that Cicero's charges against many Roman generals were true?

13. CHAPTER 14.—*Age*: originally an imperative, it has become an interjection; hence the singular form even when plural in sense.

15. *cursum inventum*: *progress has been achieved*.

*Non enim illum*, etc.: note that *Non* belongs to the whole clause and that the emphatic word is *illum*. This emphasis marks Pompey as different from other generals. *He* did not reach his goal by skill of men or by divine favor, but by going straight on without any delay.

20. *non amoenitas ad delectationem*: *no delightful scenery to the enjoyment of it*. Here *non*, though belonging to the verb, may be rendered *no*.

21. *non nobilitas urbis*: *no renowned city*, lit. not the renown of a city. Even in Athens he remained only a few hours.

22. *signa, tabulas*: *statues, paintings*.

23. *tollenda esse*: Rome was already rich in works of art which her commanders had taken from Grecian cities.

24. *ea*: *these*, resuming the preceding series of words, *signa*, etc.

27. *fuisse*: *that there really used to be*.

**Page 174, line 1.** — *hac quondam continentia: of this self-control once.* Observe the position of *quondam*, implying that this self-control is characteristic of the past rather than of the present.

**quod: a fact which.** The antecedent is the clause *fuisse homines . . . continentia.*

**iam videbatur: was already beginning to appear.**

**5. servire . . . imperare:** a strong expression; they would prefer to be subject to the Romans rather than to rule others.

**7. liberae: freely allowed.**

**querimoniae: querimonia** is properly a complaint which seeks redress, and is, therefore, more than *querela*, which may be only the expression of a momentary feeling.

**11. imperatoria: appropriate for a commander.**

**12. hoc ipso ex loco:** i.e. the Rostra, from which he had often addressed the people.

**Fidem, socios, hostes:** emphatic; preserve the emphasis as far as possible in translation.

**Page 175, line 4.** — *quisquam: why not aliquis?*

**5. transmittendum sit:** H. 595, 1; LM. 913; A. 558, a; G. 555, 2; B. 298; (H. 504, 3).

Find out whether Cicero's praise of Pompey's humanity is in accord with the facts.

**8. CHAPTER 15.—auctoritas:** this word seems to be here used in a very comprehensive sense, *influence, authority, prestige.*

**10. ea re:** referring to *auctoritas.*

**11. Vehementer autem . . . quis ignorat:** *moreover, who does not know that what the enemy and what the allies think about our commanders is of great importance in conducting wars?* **pertinere,** with its subject *quid hostes . . . existiment,* depends upon *ignorat.*

**13. homines:** subject of *commoveri*, which, in rendering, should be brought in directly before *ut aut contemnant . . . ament*, as that clause expresses the result of *commoveri*. Note also that the first two verbs in the result clauses refer to *hostes* (l. 12), while the others refer to *socii*.

**17. id quod: a fact which.** *id* is in apposition with *vos tanta . . . fecistis.*

**18. tanta . . . iudicia:** referring to the extraordinary honors which had been conferred upon Pompey, and the important commands with which he had been intrusted; see Introduction, p. 154.

20. **quo** : = **ut eo** : hence the subjunctive of result, **pervaserit**.

**illius diei** : the day when Pompey was appointed commander against the pirates, by the passage of the Gabinian law.

21. **omnibus templis** : referring especially to the temples of Castor and Pollux, of Vesta, of Concord, and of Saturn ; see illustrations of the Forum.

24. **ut plura non dicam** : H. 568, 5 ; LM. 891 ; G. 545, R. 2 ; B. 282, 1, c ; (H. 499, 1).

**neque . . . confirmem** : remember that the negative connective between final clauses is regularly **neve** or **neu**, but sometimes **neque**.

27. **sumantur** : imperative subjunctive.

**qui quo die** : *on the day on which he*.

**Page 176**, line 1.—**ex summa inopia** : *after the greatest scarcity* ; **ex**, lit. *out of*, denoting sudden change. The depredations of the pirates had so embarrassed commerce that grain in Rome had become very scarce and dear.

2. **unius hominis spe** : *through the hope reposed in one man*, i.e. in Pompey. The price of grain fell because the grain markets of the world would be open to Roman commerce as soon as the pirates should be subdued. Note that **hominis** is an objective genitive with **spe**, and a subjective genitive with **nomine**.

3. **potuisset** : subjunctive in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the protasis being implied in **ex summa ubertate agrorum**.

**Iam** : *moreover*.

4. **calamitate . . . paulo ante admonui** : see note on *in exercitum . . . fecit*, p. 167, l. 9.

6. **crevissent, haberet** : note the change of tense. What subjunctive is this?

7. **ad ipsum discrimen . . . temporis** : *at the very crisis of that period*.

8. **ad eas regiones** : i.e. into Pamphylia and Cilicia in quest of the pirates.

15. **ipso nomine ac rumore** : *by the mere mention of his name*, hendiadys. What territory at this time formed the province of Asia ? Find out also the boundaries of Pontus.

16. CHAPTER 16.—**illa res** : *the following fact*. What fact is meant ?

17. **auctoritatem** : subject of *esse* understood.

19. **Cretensium** : see note on *Cretensibus*, p. 171, l. 25.

20. **noster imperator** : Quintus Metellus.

21. **in ultimas terras** : i.e. Pamphylia. See note on *Pamphyliam*,

p. 171, l. 26. *ultimas* seems here to have been used for effect. It is true of Pamphylia in respect to Rome, but not in respect to Crete.

24. *Eum*: the subject of *iudicari*.

25. *ii quibus erat molestum*: the reference is to the party of Q. Metellus Pius, the other commander in the war against Sertorius, to whom it would be, of course, somewhat annoying that an ambassador should be sent to Pompey rather than to him. The real facts in the case, however, are not known. According to the common account, Mithridates negotiated neither with Pompey nor with Metellus, but with Sertorius.

26. *speculatorem quam legatum*: Drumann thinks that the one whom Pompey regarded as an envoy of the king may have been a spy.

28. *auctoritatem*: subject of *valituram esse*, but placed first in the clause for emphasis.

Page 177, line 1. — *Reliquum est ut dicamus*: H. 571, 2; LM. 902; A. 569, 2; G. 553, 4; B. 297, 2; (H. 501, I, 2).

*de felicitate*: the last of the four qualifications of a general, see p. 168, ll. 11, 12.

*quam praestare nemo potest*: *which no one can guarantee*, because it is purely a gift of the gods.

2. *possumus*: *but which we may*; in English repeat the relative and supply the conjunction.

3. *sicut*: *as*, referring to *timide et pauca*.

*homines*: subject of *dicere* understood.

*de potestate deorum*: *concerning the power of the gods*, i.e. concerning a matter which is entirely in the power of the gods.

5. *Maximo*: Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, who baffled Hannibal by delay.

*Marcello*: M. Claudius Marcellus, who took Syracuse in 212 B.C.

*Scipioni*: either Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, the elder, the conqueror of Hannibal at Zama, or his grandson by adoption, Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus, the younger, the destroyer of Carthage in 146 B.C.; see note on *alter Africanus*, p. 151, l. 20.

6. *Mario*: C. Marius, the famous general and opponent of Sulla, who conquered the Cimbri and Teutones, and was seven times consul.

8. *saepius*: *repeatedly*.

9. *mandata*: *esse* with *commissos* belongs also with *mandata*.

10. *Fuit profecto divinitus adiuncta*: *there truly has been granted by the gods*; *Fuit* is emphatic.

16. *hac*: *such*, followed by the two clauses of result, while the purpose of such caution is expressed by the clause *ne . . . videatur*.

17. **non ut dicam**: *that I will not say*; note the emphatic position of **non**; the negative **non ut** is in contrast with the affirmative **sed ut**.

19. **ut . . . videamur**: *that it may be seen that we remember*, etc.

20. **aut invisā, aut ingrata**: note that the alternatives exclude each other; *either offensive* (in case we say that Pompey controls his own fortune), *or thankless* (in case we fail to acknowledge the divine help hitherto granted). H. 658, 1; LM. 765; A. 324, *e*; G. 493, 1 and 3; B. 342, 1, *a*; (H. 554, II, 2).

23. **ut . . . adsenserint**: indirect question.

24. **voluntatibus**: indirect object of each of the four following verbs.

28. **tacitus**: *even in his silent thoughts*. H. 497; A. 290; G. 325, R. 6; B. 239; (H. 443).

**quot et quantas**: *as*.

29. **Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit**: *that this success may be assured to him forever*, purpose of **velle et optare**. **Quod** refers to the success mentioned in the preceding sentence.

**Page 178**, line 4. — **Qua re cum**, etc.: Cicero here gives a summary of the several points discussed. In the next chapter he enters upon the consideration of objections.

8. **quin conferatis**: *to employ*. With *dubito* in the sense of *to hesitate* we should expect the infinitive, but the *quin*-clause may be used when, as here, the main verb is negative or interrogative implying a negative.

Sum up briefly the arguments used by Cicero to show Pompey's supreme fitness for the command against Mithridates.

II. CHAPTER 17. — **si esset, erat deligendus**: H. 582; LM. 940; A. 517, *c*; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3, *b*; (H. 511, 2).

14. **opportunitas**: *fortunate circumstance*.

15. **ab iis qui habent**: i.e. from Lucullus and Glabrio, and from Mucius Rex, who was in Cilicia.

17. **cetera**: i.e. *cetera bella*.

18. **bellum regium**: *war with kings*, i.e. with Mithridates and Tigranes.

#### *Confutatio, 17-23.*

19. **At enim**: *but indeed*, introducing an objection.

20. **adfectus**: *honored*.

**Q. Catulus**: Quintus Lutatius Catulus, a distinguished member and leader of the Roman aristocracy, consul 78 B.C.; hence *vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus*.

22. **Q. Hortensius**: a distinguished orator and advocate, a man of great wealth and influence, consul 69 B.C.; see 64.

**ratione**: *plan, or view.*

23. **multis locis**: *on many occasions*, locative ablative.

24. **tametsi cognoscetis . . . contrarias**: *although you will see authorities on the other side*, i.e. opposed to Catulus and Hortensius. Those authorities are given on p. 186, ll. 20-31.

26. **omissis auctoritatibus**: *opinions aside.*

**ipsa re ac ratione**: *from the very nature of the case*, lit. from the thing itself and its nature. What figure of speech?

**Page 179, line 1.** — **hoc**: *on this account*, ablative of cause.

7. **Obsolevit ista oratio**: *such language has lost its force*; because he had used it before in opposing the appointment of Pompey to the command against the pirates, and the result had shown the wisdom of the appointment. Note the emphatic position of the verb.

8. **tu idem**: *you also.*

**Hortensi**: H. 83, 5; L.M. 152; A. 49, c; G. 33, R. 2; B. 25, 2; (H. 51, 5).

10. **A. Gabinium**: the author of the Gabinian law by which Pompey was placed in command against the pirates. The law did not indeed name Pompey, but it was plain to all from the very outset that no other commander could be appointed under it.

11. **graviter ornateque**: *impressively and in polished phrase.*

12. **promulgasset**: *had proposed.* A *lex* had to be proposed seventeen days before it could be passed.

13. **permulta verba fecisti**: *you spoke at great length.*

14. **tum si valuisset, hodie teneremus**: what is the force of the tenses here?

16. **vera causa**: *the true interests.*

21. **rem transmarinam**: *business beyond the sea.*

Learn something further of Hortensius; see 64. Were his objections to the Manilian law valid?

23. CHAPTER 18. — **non dico Atheniensium**: *I do not say of the Athenians.* For upwards of half a century after the Persian wars the naval power of Athens was very great.

25. **Carthaginiensium**: the Carthaginians in northern Africa, with whom the Romans waged the Punic wars, once controlled the Mediterranean.

**maritimis rebus**: *in naval resources.*

26. **Rhodiorum**: the Rhodians, inhabiting the island of Rhodes, in the

Aegean Sea, were distinguished for their maritime power after the Carthaginians had been overthrown.

27. *quae civitas, inquam*: these words resume the question interrupted by the parenthetical clause, *non dico . . . remansit*.

28. *quae non defenderet*: *as not to defend*.

31. *ille*: *the renowned*.

**Page 180, line 1.** — *permanserit*: subjunctive of characteristic.

2. *utilitatis*: *of their advantages*.

3. *Antiochum*: see note on *propter socios*, p. 162, l. 3.

4. *Persemque*: Perses, the last king of Macedonia, was conquered at Pydna by L. Aemilius Paulus, 168 B.C. He, however, escaped with a small force to the island of Samothrace, where he was blockaded by the Roman admiral Cn. Octavius, to whom he was compelled to surrender.

*omnibus navalibus pugnis*: i.e. in the first Punic war. This is exaggerated. The Romans were utterly defeated by the Carthaginians at Drepanum in 249 B.C.

6. *ii*: simply repeating *Nos*; cf. p. 171, l. 6.

7. *tutam, salvos*: *tutus*, safe from attack; *salvus*, saved or rescued from danger.

9. *salvos praestare*: *to insure the safety of*.

*tum, cum*: *at the time when*, introducing an illustration of *socios . . . praestare poteramus*, *as we were at the time (tum) when (cum)*.

10. *Delos*: after the fall of Corinth, 146 B.C., Delos became an important center of trade.

*Aegaeo mari*: *the Aegean Sea*, i.e. the part of the Mediterranean between Greece and Asia Minor.

12. *nihil timebat*: because it was under the protection of Rome.

*idem*: repeating *nos* (l. 7), like *ii* (l. 6).

**Page 181, line 1.** — *Appia via*: the Appian Way, the most celebrated of the Roman roads, extended from Rome to the port of Brundisium. The portion near the sea was often visited by corsairs.

3. *cum reliquissent*: concessive.

*exuviis nauticis*, etc.: *with naval trophies*, etc. Hence the name *Rostra*, *beaks*.

Who constructed the Appian Way? Why was it so called?

5. CHAPTER 19. — *Bono animo*: *with a good intention*.

8. *dolori suo*: *their own sad feelings*, occasioned by the depredations of the pirates.



9. *una lex* : the Gabinian law; *unus vir* : Pompey; *unus annus* : 67 B.C.

11. *effecit ut aliquando vere videremur imperare* : *caused that at last we were really seen to be bearing rule over*, i.e. every one came to see that our supremacy was a fact and not a pretense.

13. *Quo* : *wherefore*.

*obtrectatum esse adhuc* : *that opposition has thus far been made*.

14. *Gabinio . . . anne* : *shall I say to Gabinius or*; *dicam* is a deliberative subjunctive.

15. *ne legaretur . . . Pompeio* : *that A. Gabinius might not be appointed legatus to Cn. Pompey*. According to a Roman law, the *lex Licinia et Aebutia*, no one could receive an appointment under a statute proposed by himself. Hence Gabinius could not be legally appointed a *legatus* under the Gabinian law. For this reason, Pompey, who had been given the right to appoint his *legati*, had not ventured to appoint Gabinius, but he finally asked the senate to do so. This demand, however, as Cicero tells us, had been vigorously opposed.

16. *Utrum ille, an ipse* : a direct double question.

*legatum quem velit* : *the legatus whom he wishes*, a relative clause of characteristic.

17. *qui impetret* : *to obtain his request*. H. 591, 7; LM. 837; A. 535, f; G. 631, 1; B. 282, 3; (H. 503, II, 2).

*cum ceteri* : *since our other generals*.

21. *expers gloriae* : H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 349, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, I, 3).

22. *periculo* : *at his peril*. Dion Cassius tells us that the senate was so enraged at Gabinius for forcing his law through the assembly that his life was in danger.

23. *Falcidius, Metellus*, etc. : these are mentioned, not because they were men of note, but simply because they had served as lieutenants the year after they had been tribunes of the people. The objection, however, to the appointment of Gabinius as lieutenant to Pompey in the war against the pirates was not that he had just been tribune of the people, but that he was himself the author of the law under which alone such appointment could be made. Cicero here, as often, wishes, by bringing in a new issue, to turn attention away from the weakness of his position.

24. *honoris causa* : *with respect*.

*cum . . . fuissent* : *after they had been tribunes of the people*.

*plebi* : an old and rare form of the genitive singular.

28. *esse deberet* : *ought to have been*; *legatus* is probably understood from *legati* above.

*De quo legando* : *the question of his appointment as legatus*.

**Page 182**, line 2. — **me relaturum**: *that I will present the subject*. This Cicero had a right to do as praetor, unless forbidden by the express command of a consul, and if, in spite of this **inimicum edictum**, he persisted, his act would still be valid.

3. **quo minus defendam**: H. 568, 8; LM. 909; A. 558, *b*; G. 549; B. 295, 3; (H. 497, II, 2).

4. **vobis fretus**: *relying on your support*. H. 476, 1; LM. 629; A. 431, *a*; G. 401, R. 6; B. 218, 3; (H. 425, I. 1, N.).

**vestrum ius beneficiumque**: *your right and favor*, referring probably to the right and privilege conferred upon Pompey of appointing his own *legati*.

5. **praeter intercessionem**: *except the veto of a tribune*, to which all must submit.

6. **quid liceat**: *what is lawful*. The veto of the tribune must be used only in the interests of the people. Cicero means that a tribune would hesitate to interpose in such a case.

9. **Pompeio socius ascribitur**: *is assigned* (i.e. in public estimation) *to Pompey as his associate*, and this is an added reason for making him a *legatus*.

**uni**: *to one commander*, i.e. to Pompey.

What is meant by the *intercessio* of the tribune? What was its effect? What was the origin of this power? See 106–108.

13. CHAPTER 20. — **dicendum esse videatur**: see note on the same words, p. 168, l. 2.

**si poneretis, si factum esset**: in a conditional sentence with two conditional clauses, the force of the Latin is usually best shown by rendering the conclusion (in **quo . . . habituri**) after the first condition (**si . . . poneretis**). Note that in the direct discourse **poneretis** would be *ponetis*, **factum esset**, *factum erit*, and **essetis habituri**, *habebitis*, or *estis habituri*.

14. **si quid eo factum esset**: *if anything should happen to him*, more literally, *become of him*; **eo**: H. 474, 3; LM. 611; A. 403, *c*; G. 401, R. 7; B. 218, 6; (H. 415, III, N. 1).

16. in **eo ipso**: *in him*, i.e. in Catulus. The incident here related occurred the preceding year, during the discussion upon the Gabinian law.

18. **quam possit**: = *ut eam possit*, relative clause of result.

20. in **hoc ipso**: *upon this particular point*, i.e. upon the propriety of investing Pompey with the sole command.

**quo minus certa ac minus diuturna, hoc magis**: *the less certain and lasting, the more*; **quo, hoc, the, the**, lit. by which, by this, or by as much as, by so much; ablative of degree of difference.

24. **At enim**: *but indeed*, introducing the main objection of Catulus, that the proposed measure is at variance with Roman custom.

**quid novi**: *anything new*; **novi**, adjective used substantively, in partitive genitive with **quid**.

27. **novorum consiliorum rationes**: *new measures*; a circumlocution for *nova consilia*, as the latter would not accord in form with **novos casus temporum**.

**Page 183, line 1.** — **Punicum**: the third Punic war, from 150 to 146 B.C.

2. **Hispaniense**: the Spanish war, from 149 to the fall of Numantia, 133 B.C.

**ab uno imperatore**: i.e. by Scipio Africanus Minor.

5. **nuper**: *recently*, but it was forty years before.

6. **C. Mario**: Gaius Marius conquered Jugurtha, king of Numidia, 105 B.C., the Teutones, 102 B.C., and the Cimbri, 101 B.C. The Cimbri and Teutones were warlike tribes from the north.

8. **Teutonis**: note that the proper form of this name is *Teutoni*: *Teutones* is late.

10. **summa voluntate**: *with the full consent*.

Describe the sieges of Carthage and Numantia.

12. CHAPTER 21. — **Quid tam novum quam**: *what so novel as?* Note the ellipsis of *est*, an idiom readily reproduced in English.

13. **conficere**: *should raise*.

14. **ductu suo**: *under his own command*, i.e. with an independent command.

16. **peradulescenti**: Pompey was at this time twenty-four years of age.

**senatorio gradu**: the age at which a man might enter the senate varied at different periods. It is probable, however, that after Sulla's time the age required for the quaestorship was thirty-one, and this office carried with it admission to the senate.

17. **Siciliam atque Africam**: after the defeat of the Marian party in Italy, 82 B.C., Pompey was sent against the remnant of that faction in Sicily and Africa.

18. **bellum administrandum**: *the conduct of the war*, lit. the war to be carried on; a common use of the gerundive.

19. **Fuit in his provinciis**, etc.: *in these commands he displayed remarkable integrity*, etc.

21. **equitem Romanum triumphare**: according to Roman custom, the honor of a triumph could be granted to no one who had not held the office of consul or of praetor. That honor was, however, granted to Pompey before he had held either office.

25. *ut eques . . . mitteretur*. For variety Cicero here uses the substantive clause with *ut* instead of the accusative and infinitive as above.

**duo consules**: the consuls of the year 77 B.C., Mam. Aemilius Lepidus and D. Junius Brutus, not particularly distinguished. **clarissimi fortissimique** are here only complimentary terms. These consuls had declined the command against Sertorius.

26. **bellum maximum**: the war with Sertorius in Spain.

28. **non nemo**: *some one or more*. What would *nemo non* mean?

**Page 184**, line 1. — **pro consule**: *as proconsul*, lit. instead of a consul. The consuls, at the expiration of their term of office, were usually appointed governors of provinces, with the title of proconsul. But Pompey was sent as proconsul, i.e. *cum imperio consulari*, though he had never been consul.

**L. Philippus**: L. Marcus Philippus, a friend of Pompey, a ready speaker and a great wit, consul 91 B.C.

2. **non pro consule . . . consulibus**: *with the power, not of a consul, but of the consuls*, a witticism which Cicero quotes to glorify Pompey.

3. **rei publicae**: *the public trust*, i.e. the war.

6. **ex senatus consulto**: a decree of the senate could not annul a *lex* passed by the popular assembly, but the senate had in course of time usurped the power to suspend a *lex* in special cases, provided a tribune did not interpose a veto.

**legibus solutus**: *released from the laws*, i.e. from the laws which made him ineligible to the consulship, by requiring that the candidate should be at least forty-two years of age, and that he should have held the offices of quaestor and praetor. Pompey was only thirty-five, and had never held either of these offices.

7. **ullum alium magistratum**: i.e. any of the higher or curule offices. To hold the lowest of these, that of curule aedile, one must be at least thirty-seven years of age.

**per leges licuisset**: *was lawful*; *licuisset* is in the subjunctive because it is in an indirect clause.

8. **iterum triumpharet**: i.e. for his victories in Spain.

9. **Quae nova, ea**: *the new precedents, which*.

13. **profecta sunt a auctoritate**: *have been conferred by the authority*. What was the character of Catulus as statesman and public leader? To what party did he belong?

16. CHAPTER 22. — **videant**: *let them take care*.

20. **suo iure**: *in their own right*, i.e. with perfect propriety, as they had done so in the case of the Gabinian law, with the most important results to the state.

21. *vel: even.*

22. *isdem istis reclamantibus: though the same men protested, i.e. Catulus and his party.*

26. *plus in re publica vidistis: saw more clearly the public interests.*

27. *vos: if you.* The condition continues, though the conjunction is omitted.

*iis repugnantibus: in spite of their opposition, concessive.*

**Page 185, line 1.** — *isti principes . . . fateantur: i.e. leaders though they are, they must obey the Roman people.*

*sibi, ceteris: dative of agency; auctoritati: dative of indirect object with parendum.* On p. 158, l. 26, the agent was expressed by the ablative with *a*, but here there is no ambiguity, since *auctoritati* does not denote a person.

5. *Difficile est: because of the great temptations to selfishness and avarice which those distant countries presented.*

*Cilicia: a district of Asia Minor, on the northeastern shores of the Mediterranean.*

6. *Syria: a country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.*

*ita versari: so to conduct himself.*

7. *nihil aliud nisi: nothing except.* H. 516, 3; LM. 928; A. 407, *d*; G. 643, N. 4; B. 306, 4; (H. 555, III, 1).

8. *pudore . . . moderatiores: of greater self-control from their regard for decency and moderation.*

14. *religiosum: sacred.*

16. *quibus . . . inferatur: relative clause of purpose.*

*causa belli: a pretext for war.*

19. *noverunt: cf. norat, p. 131, l. 6.*

21. *hostium simulatione: under the pretense of acting against the enemy.*

23. *non modo, sed: not to say, but.*

24. *tribuni militum: each Roman legion had six military tribunes.*

*animos . . . capere possit: can endure the pride and arrogance.*

Study the life of Verres to understand how true Cicero's statements are in regard to the acts of Roman officials in the provinces.

25. **CHAPTER 23.** — *conlatis signis: i.e. in battle.*

26. *videatur, possit, mittatur: note these three relative clauses of characteristic.*

*nisi erit idem qui: unless he shall also be a man who.*

Page 186, line 5. — *istis pacata esse videatur* : if a city is wealthy, these avaricious generals will easily find a pretext for plundering it.

6. *Ora maritima* : *the sea-coast*, i.e. its inhabitants.

8. *imperatores*, etc. : among others, M. Antonius Creticus, who was sent against the pirates 74 B.C., richly deserved the severe censure here pronounced against the Roman commanders.

9. *pecunia publica* : = *pecunia ex aerario deprompta ad bellum administrandum* (p. 172, l. 16).

*praeter paucos* : among the few noble exceptions, Cicero doubtless had P. Servilius Vatia especially in mind, as he was present, favored the proposed law, and had himself commanded with great success in the war against the pirates. Later Cicero himself was conspicuous for the justice of his proconsular rule in Cilicia.

10. *classium nomine* : *with their so-called fleets*. Fleets were small and ill-equipped because the money for their maintenance had been embezzled by the generals.

11. *detrimentis accipiendis* : *through the losses we suffered*.

12. *quibus iacturis* : *with what expenditure of money*, i.e. in bribery to secure an appointment.

13. *quibus condicionibus* : *upon what terms*, doubtless referring to engagements made with those who aided them in securing the appointment.

*ignorant videlicet* : ironical.

15. *Quasi . . . videamus* : H. 584 ; LM. 944 ; A. 524 ; G. 602 ; B. 307 ; (H. 513, II).

16. *nolite dubitare* : 561, 1 ; LM. 728 ; A. 450 ; G. 271, 2 ; B. 276, c ; (H. 489, 1).

17. *quin credatis* : the infinitive would be more common in this connection, since *dubitare* here means to hesitate ; cf. p. 178, l. 8.

20. *auctoritatibus confirmandam* : see note on *tametsi cognoscetis . . . contrarias*, p. 178, l. 24.

21. *est vobis auctor* : *you have the authority of*.

22. *P. Servilius* : P. Servilius Vatia, surnamed Isauricus from his famous victory over the Isaurians. He was consul 79 B.C., and commanded with great success against the pirates from 78 to 75 B.C. His knowledge of the country and his military experience gave weight to his opinion.

*tantae exstiterunt* : *have been so great*.

23. *cum . . . deliberetis* : causal, *since you are deliberating about war*.

24. *est C. Curio* : C. Scribonius Curio, a Roman general and orator, consul 76 B.C. He commanded in Macedonia from 75 to 73 B.C., and triumphed over the Dardanians and Thracians, 71 B.C.

26. **praeditus**: with **beneficiis** and **rebus** render *distinguished*; with **ingenio** and **prudentia** render *endowed with*; a case of zeugma. H. 751, 2, N.; A. 640; G. 690; B. 374, 2, a; (H. 636, II, 1).

**Cn. Lentulus**: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, consul 72 B.C., a *legatus* of Pompey in the war against the pirates.

27. **pro**: *in accordance with*, or *as shown by*.

28. **gravitatem**: *strictness*. Lentulus, when censor in 70 B.C., had expelled sixty-four members from the senate.

**C. Cassius**: C. Cassius Varus, consul 73 B.C., defeated by Spartacus in the Servile war, 72 B.C.

30. **videte . . . responderene**: *observe whether*, etc. The enclitic is appended to the emphatic word.

**illorum**: i.e. of Catulus and Hortensius.

What were the objections of Catulus and Hortensius to the Manilian law, and how were they answered by Cicero?

#### *Peroratio, 24*

**Page 187**, line 1. CHAPTER 24. — **C. Manili**: Gaius Manilius, the tribune of the people and author of the Manilian law. For the form, cf. *Hortensi*, p. 179, l. 8.

3. **auctore populo Romano**: *with the support of the Roman people*. The people have shown by passing the Gabinian law what they think of Pompey, and so Manilius may feel sure of their support for his own measure.

4. **neve**: *and not*. H. 568, 6; A. 450, N. 5; G. 543, 4; B. 282, 1, d; (H. 497, 1, N.).

7. **iterum**: *a second time*. They had witnessed a similar scene during the discussion of the Gabinian law.

8. **quid est quod dubitemus**: *what reason is there why we should doubt?* Why subjunctive?

9. **de perficiendi facultate**: *in regard to our ability to accomplish it*.

11. **hoc beneficio**: *through this favor*, i.e. through his office as praetor, as explained by **hac potestate praetoria**.

12. **quicquid possum**: *whatever influence I possess*.

14. **eos maxime qui**: Cicero refers, doubtless, to those gods whose temples were in the immediate vicinity of the Forum; see illustrations of the Forum.

15. **huic loco temploque**: *this consecrated place*, i.e. the Rostra. *Templum*, which often means not a temple, but merely a consecrated place, is simply explanatory of **loco**. What is this figure of speech called?

16. **qui ad rem publicam adeunt**: *who apply themselves to public affairs.*

17. **neque quo putem**: H. 588, II, 2; LM. 852; A. 540, N. 3; G. 541, N. 2; B. 286, I, b; (H. 516, 2).

19. **praesidia periculis . . . honoribus**: *defense against perils or aid in securing honors*; **praesidia** may admit the dative, as *praesideo* does in line 15; similarly **adiumenta**. H. 436; LM. 525; A. 367, d; G. 357; (H. 392). But these datives may depend upon **quaeram**.

21. **ut hominem . . . oportet**: *as far as it is proper for a man to feel sure of this*, implying that such security comes only from the gods.

23. **eadem illa . . . vitae**: i.e. from the practice of his profession at the bar.

25. **mihi**: what forms of the passive verb take a dative of the agent?

27. **tantum abest ut . . . videar, ut intellegam**: *so far am I from appearing . . . that I know*. H. 570, 2; A. 571, b; G. 552, R. 1; (H. 502, 3).

**ut . . . videar**: subject of **abest**.

**Page 188**, line 1. — **simultates**: the opponents of Pompey would be displeased with Cicero for his advocacy of the Manilian law.

3. **vobis non inutiles**: *not useless to you*; by metonymy, the effect for the cause. Strictly, it is Cicero's course of action, not the enmities incurred thereby, which will be advantageous to the state. H. 752, 3; A. 641; (H. 637, III). Note also the litotes.

**hoc honore**: i.e. the praetorship.

7. **rationibus**: *personal interests*.

What was the result of the vote on the Manilian law? Was the law successful? Did it establish a dangerous precedent?

## ORATION FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

### *Exordium, I, 2*

**Page 190**, line 1. CHAPTER I. — **ingenii, exercitatio, ratio**: Cicero here mentions the three requisites essential for the profession of the orator, *talent (ingenii)*, a *theoretical knowledge of the art (ratio)*, and the *skill derived from practice (exercitatio)*. He places the theoretical knowledge last, because he wishes to call special attention to it, as derived largely from his teacher Archias.

**iudices**: this word is usually rendered *judges*, but the duties of the **iudices** were not the same as those of judges with us, but more nearly like those of our jurors. The case was probably tried before one of the regular courts



(*quaestiones perpetuae*) established by Sulla. The *iudices* at this time were drawn from the *senators*, the *equites*, and the *tribuni aerarii*; see 143.

**quod sentio . . . exiguum**: *and I perceive how small it is*; **quod** is the subject of *sit*. The unusual modesty of Cicero in this introduction is only apparent. He wishes to stand well with his jury.

2. **qua**: a common form for *quae* after *si*.

3. **huiusce rei**: i.e. **dicendi**.

4. **ab profecta**: *derived from*.

**optimarum artium**: i.e. especially philosophy, grammar, rhetoric, and poetry.

**a qua**: *from which*, i.e. from the study or pursuit of it; **qua** refers to **ratione**.

5. **abhorruisse**: *has been averse*. Cicero was ever a diligent student. During the busiest periods of his life he devoted his leisure hours to reading and study.

6. **earum rerum**: i.e. the three requisites named above.

**A. Licinius**: i.e. A. Licinius Archias. When Archias became a Roman citizen under the patronage of Lucullus, he took, as was customary, the gentile name of his patron. Why he selected the praenomen Aulus we do not know. By using his Roman name Cicero assumes at the outset that Archias is a citizen.

**fructum a me . . . debet**: Cicero thinks that his teacher, Archias, is fairly entitled to share the fruit of the instructions which he had imparted to him in his youth.

7. **repetere**: *to demand in return*.

**prope suo iure**: *as almost his own by right*; **prope** is added, as **suo iure** without such qualification would be too strong.

**quoad longissime . . . respicere**: *as far as my mind can possibly look back over*; **quoad longissime** is a rare phrase not elsewhere found in Cicero.

**Page 191, line 1.** — **ultimam**: *the earliest*. Note the emphatic position. **inde usque repetens**: *recalling even from that period*; **inde usque**, another rare phrase. Archias came to Rome when Cicero was only five years of age.

2. **hunc mihi principem exstitisse**: *that he was my guide*.

3. **rationem horum studiorum**: *this course of study*.

4. **hortatu**: not elsewhere found in Cicero's orations; no other case of this word occurs in Cicero.

**conformata**: *trained*.

5. **non nullis saluti**: H. 433; LM. 547; A. 382, 1; G. 356; B. 191, 2; (H. 390).

a quo : the antecedent is *huic ipsi*, which, with its clause, is best rendered first.

quo : *by which*, referring to *id*.

6. *ceteris, alios* : *ceteris opitulari* (cf. *opem ferre* below) means *to give help to everybody else*; *alios servare* (cf. *salutem ferre* below) means *to rescue some*, by his eloquence as an orator in a court of law.

9. *hoc ita* : *ita* is added for emphasis.

quod sit : why subjunctive?

10. *in hoc* : *in this man*, Archias.

*neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina* : *and not this theory or art of oratory*. As Archias was a poet, and not an orator, some might wonder that Cicero should feel so much indebted to him.

11. *ne nos quidem . . . fuimus* : the emphasis upon *nos* is best expressed not, as usual, by *not even I*, but by supplying the implied ellipsis before *ne* : *let me say that I have never indeed been devoted exclusively to this one pursuit*, i.e. to oratory. This is Cicero's answer to the implied objection that he was simply an orator, whereas he prided himself upon being both orator and poet.

13. *humanitatem* : *a liberal education, culture*.

14. *quasi cognatione quadam* : *by a kind of relationship*.

Of what nationality was Archias? Of what importance was Antioch, his birthplace? Where was it?

15. CHAPTER 2. — *videatur* : what is the subject?

*me* : subject of *uti* in l. 19 below.

*in quaestione legitima* : *in a regular court*.

16. *in iudicio publico* : *in a state trial*. *Iudicium publicum* is a trial in which the state is a party, while *iudicium privatum* is a suit between individuals.

*cum res agatur* : *though the case is tried*.

17. *praetorem* : Quintus Tullius Cicero, the orator's brother.

18. *tanto conventu ac frequentia* : *in so great an assemblage*, ablative absolute giving the attendant circumstance. Note the hendiadys. Several instances occur in this chapter.

19. *hoc genere quod abhorreat* : *this kind which differs*.

23. *ut . . . patiamini* : substantive purpose clause in apposition with *hanc veniam*.

25. *hac vestra humanitate* : *with such liberal culture on your part*.

*hoc praetore* : Quintus Cicero was himself a man of refinement and culture, and something of a poet.

*exercente iudicium* : *conducting the trial*, i.e. as the presiding officer.

**Page 192, line 1.** — *in eius modi persona*: *in the case of such a character*, i.e. as that of Archias; *persona* and *tractata est* are both taken from the language of the stage.

*propter otium ac studium*: *on account of his life of literary leisure*.

2. *minime in . . . tractata est*: *has been very seldom presented in courts and trials*.

#### *Propositio, 2*

4. **Quod**: subject of *tribui* and *concedi*.

*perficiam ut putetis*: *I shall convince you*, or more literally, *I shall cause you to think*.

6. *si non esset*: supposition contrary to fact. The conclusion is *adsciscendum fuisse*, which in the direct discourse would have been *adsciscendus erat* or *fuit*. H. 582; LM. 940; A. 517, c; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3, b; (H. 511, 2).

Study carefully the various uses of the ablative and of the subjunctive in this chapter.

#### *Narratio, 3*

8. **CHAPTER 3.** — **Nam ut primum**: *now as soon as*. **Nam** refers to the preceding sentence.

**ex pueris excessit**: a phrase imitated from the Greek, not found elsewhere in Latin; *emerged from boyhood*; see note on *praetextatus*, p. 193, l. 5.

**ab . . . artibus**: construe with *contulit*.

10. **scribendi**: *of composition*, especially of poetic composition.

**primum**: *first*; the correlative of *post* in line 14.

**Antiochiae**: *at Antioch*.

11. **loco nobili**: *of a noble family*.

**celebri urbe**: *celebri*, not *celebrated*, but *populous, thronged*. H. 393, 7; A. 282, d; G. 411, R. 3; B. 169, 4; (H. 363, 4, 2).

13. **adfluenti**: *rich, abounding*.

14. **Asiae**: i.e. Asia Minor, the usual meaning of the word in Latin writers, sometimes including Syria, as in this instance.

15. **sic eius . . . celebrabantur**: *his coming was so much talked of*, i.e. excited so much interest.

**adventus**: *arrival*. Compare the plural here referring to the various instances of his arrival with the singular in the next line referring to each separate instance.

**expectatio hominis**: *the anticipation in regard to the man*.

16. *ipsius adventus admiratioque*: *the arrival of the man himself and the admiration he excited.*

17. *Italia*: as distinguished from *Latium*, the country of the Latin tongue, *Italia*, means southern Italy, also called *Magna Graecia*.

20. *propter tranquillitatem*: the period from the death of C. Gracchus, 121 B.C., to the commencement of the Social war, 90 B.C., was comparatively free from political strife.

21. *hunc civitate, praemiis donarunt*: H. 426, 6; LM. 535; A. 364; G. 348, R. 1; B. 187, 1, a; (H. 384, 2). What other construction might have been used?

*Tarentini, Locrenses, Regini, Neapolitani*: Tarentum, Locri, Regium, and Neapolis were Greek towns in southern Italy; see the map. Note that *et* before *Tarentini* is correlative with *et* before *omnes* in the next line.

23. *aliquid de ingeniis iudicare*: *to form any correct judgment in regard to the gifts of genius*; *aliquid* often means anything of value and importance. *cognitione*: *acquaintance*; construe with *dignum*.

Page 193, line 1. — *Hac tanta celebritate famae*: *by reason of this fame so widespread.*

*absentibus*: *to those at a distance*, i.e. his reputation extended abroad, even to those who had never seen him.

2. *Mario . . . Catulo*: i.e. 102 B.C. This was the fourth consulship of Marius.

*Nactus est . . . quorum alter*: *at the outset he found the consuls such men that one of them.*

3. *alter*: i.e. Marius, whose victories over the Cimbri and Teutones furnished Archias a stirring theme for his muse.

4. *alter*: i.e. Q. Lutatius Catulus, who was both a soldier and a man of letters. He shared with Marius the victory over the Cimbri; hence *res gestas*.

*studium atque aures*: *taste* (i.e. fondness for literary studies) *and an appreciative ear*. Thus Marius and Catulus both furnished our poet themes for his muse, while the latter was sure to appreciate his genius.

5. *Luculli*: Cicero refers, doubtless, to the family of L. Licinius Lucullus, especially to the two sons, — Lucius, who afterward commanded against Mithridates, and Marcus, who triumphed over the Dardanians of Macedonia; 71 B.C.

*praetextatus*: *a youth*, lit. clad in the *toga praetexta*, which was worn by Roman boys till they reached their seventeenth year. Here the word must

not be taken literally, because, as Archias was a foreigner, he would not be allowed to assume the Roman dress. Besides, if he had made such an impression in Asia and Greece before coming to Italy, he could hardly have been so youthful at this time.

7. **Et erat hoc . . . ingenii**: *and this was the result not only of his genius*, lit. was of; **hoc, this, ut domus . . . senectuti**.

**ingenii**: predicate genitive.

8. **naturae**: *of his natural disposition*.

**domus**: that of the Luculli.

**huius adulescentiae, senectuti**: *him in youth, in old age*; lit. his youth, etc.

9. **eadem**: *also*.

10. **Q. Metello Numidico**: Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus, a celebrated warrior and a generous patron of letters, surnamed Numidicus from his victories over Jugurtha, king of Numidia.

11. **Pio filio**: the son, Quintus Caecilius Metellus, was surnamed Pius on account of his efforts to secure the recall of his exiled father.

**M. Aemilio**: Marcus Aemilius Scaurus, a statesman and orator, consul 115 B.C.

**vivebat cum**: *he associated with*.

**Q. Catulo et patre et filio**: the father was the Catulus mentioned in line 2 above. The son was a prominent politician, consul 78 B.C.

12. **L. Crasso**: the celebrated orator, consul 95 B.C.; see 63.

13. **Drusum**: M. Livius Drusus, tribune of the people in 91 B.C., who was murdered while trying to reconcile the warring factions in the state. He was an earnest but impractical politician.

**Octavios**: Cn. Octavius, consul 87 B.C., his son Lucius, consul 75 B.C., and a second Cn. Octavius, consul 76 B.C.

**Catonem**: probably M. Porcius Cato, a tribune of the people, grandson of Cato the Censor, and father of Cato Uticensis.

**Hortensiorum**: of this illustrious family, by far the most distinguished was Q. Hortensius, the orator, Cicero's greatest rival; see 64.

14. **devinctam consuetudine**: *bound to him by ties of friendly intercourse*.

**adficiebatur summo honore**: *he was most highly honored*, not merely by those mentioned above, but by others who gathered about him, because he had been noticed by such distinguished men.

16. **si qui forte**: *any who*, lit. if any perchance.

From what source did the first literary impulse come to the Romans? When did Roman literature begin?

*Confirmatio, 4-12*

18. CHAPTER 4. — *satis longo intervallo*: after a somewhat long interval; ablative absolute.

*cum M. Lucullo*: see note on *Luculli*, l. 5. The object of this journey on the part of Lucullus is not known.

20. *decederet*: observe the force of the imperfect, *was returning*.

*Heracliam*: a city of Lucania, on the bay of Tarentum.

21. *aequissimo iure ac foedere*: with very favorable privileges and treaty rights. This city having been in close alliance with Rome for upward of two centuries, enjoyed unusual rights and privileges. For the case, see H. 473, 2; LM. 643; A. 415; G. 400; B. 224; (H. 419, II).

*ascribi se in*: to be enrolled in.

22. *cum . . . tum auctoritate*: both because . . . and through the influence.

24. *civitas*: i.e. Roman citizenship, the Roman franchise.

*Silvani lege et Carbonis*: this law, proposed by M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo, tribunes of the people, was passed in the year 89 B.C. It is commonly called the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*.

*Si qui* = *iis qui*, to those who, after *data est*.

25. *civitatibus*: probably the dative, though it may be the ablative. Above, l. 21, *ascribi* takes the accusative with *in* (*ascribi in eam civitatem*), and in the next chapter, p. 195, l. 8, this verb takes the ablative with *in* (*in civitatibus fuerit ascriptus*).

*Si qui . . . professi*: Cicero here gives, in the form of the indirect discourse, the three conditions upon which citizenship was conferred under this law. These conditions in the direct form stood in the future perfect indicative.

26. *ferebatur*: indicative in a parenthetical clause, not belonging to the indirect discourse proper.

Page 194, line 1. — *sexaginta diebus*: within sixty days, i.e. after the passage of the law.

*apud praetorem*: before a praetor. There were at that time six praetors. *essent professi*: should have declared their intention, i.e. to become citizens.

3. *Q. Metellum*: this was Q. Metellus Pius, mentioned above, p. 193, l. 11. He was praetor in the year 89 B.C.

5. *causa dicta est*: the defense is finished. The orator had shown that Archias had fulfilled all three of the conditions of the law.

6. **Gratti**: note the contracted form of the vocative. This suit was brought by a certain Grattius, of whom nothing further is known.

7. **religione**: not *religion*, but *conscientiousness*.

9. **sed egisse**: *but that he did it*; **egisse** must not be taken too literally. Lucullus did not confer the franchise on Archias, but his influence secured it for him.

11. **publico testimonio**: *official proof*.

12. **Hic**: *under these circumstances*, i.e. although you have the most ample proof.

**tabulas publicas**: *the state records*. Grattius denied that Archias was a citizen of Heraclea, and challenged Cicero to prove it from the records of that city. But, unfortunately, these records had been destroyed by fire during the Social war.

13. **Italico bello**: i.e. the Social, or Marsian war, 90–88 B.C.

16. **litterarum**: *of the records*, referring to **tabulas publicas**.

17. **cum**: concessive.

**vir**: i.e. of Lucullus.

**integerrimi municipii**: i.e. Heraclea. This city received the Roman franchise and became a *municipium* under the Julian law in the year 90 B.C. It was previously a free city (*civitas foederata*) in alliance with Rome. Note the force of **integerrimi**.

19. **quas idem dicis**: *which you yourself say*: a remark which Grattius seems to have made in regard to the records of Q. Metellus, as may be inferred from the following chapter.

24. **quae solae ex illa**, etc.: *which alone of the registration of that board of praetors retain the authority of public records*, i.e. of all the records made at that time by the different praetors, those of Metellus alone were trustworthy.

What rights and privileges were conferred upon Archias by the grant of Roman citizenship?

26. CHAPTER 5. — **cum**: temporal, causal, or concessive?

**Appi tabulae**: Cicero proceeds to contrast the records made by Metellus, in which the name of Archias appears, with those made by his associates, Appius Claudius and P. Gabinius. Those of Appius were not properly taken care of. Forgeries might have been introduced into them. The recklessness of Gabinius, and his condemnation on the charge of extortion, destroyed the value of his register; but the records of Metellus were executed and preserved with the most scrupulous care.

27. **quam diu incolumis fuit**: i.e. before he was tried, in contrast with **post damnationem**.

**Page 195, line 1. resignasset:** *had destroyed.* The subject is *levitas* and *calamitas*, taken separately.

2. **modestissimus:** *most scrupulous.*

3. **tanta diligentia fuit:** *was so careful.*

4. **venerit:** note the sequence. H. 550; LM. 806; A. 485, c; G. 513; B. 268, 6; (H. 495, VI).

**unius nominis litura:** this anecdote is told simply to show the scrupulous accuracy of the man. It seems likely that Metellus was giving testimony in some case involving citizenship.

10. **arte:** H. 477, II; LM. 651; A. 409, a; G. 405; B. 218, 8; (H. 421, II).

**Graecia:** i.e. *Magna Graecia*, southern Italy.

11. **credo:** in irony. When thus employed, it is usually introduced parenthetically, without any influence upon the construction.

12. **scaenicis artificibus:** *actors*, lit. stage artists. The profession of the actor was deemed unworthy of freemen.

14. **Ceteri:** *the rest*, probably referring to all who in trials similar to this of Archias had had doubt thrown upon their citizenship.

**post civitatem datam:** i.e. after the franchise was given to the allied cities by the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*, in the year 89 B.C.

15. **post legem Papiam:** see Introduction, p. 189. After the passage of this law, some foreigners got their names inserted surreptitiously in the registers of the towns.

**eorum municipiorum:** Regium, Locri, Neapolis, and Tarentum became *municipia* under the Julian law, 90 B.C.

17. **illis:** i.e. *tabulis*.

19. **Census:** *the census-rolls.*

**scilicet:** ironical, as usual.

**obscurum:** *not generally known.*

20. **proximis censoribus:** *at the last census*, lit. at the time of the last censurers, L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus, 70 B.C.

**cum Lucullo:** i.e. in the Mithridatic war; see note on *Luculli*, p. 193, l. 5.

21. **apud exercitum:** not *in exercitu*, because Archias was not in the service, but only in attendance upon the general.

**superioribus:** i.e. *censoribus*. This was in the year 86 B.C., when L. Marcius Philippus and M. Perpenna were censurers. See 100, note.

**cum eodem quaestore:** *with the same man* (i.e. Lucullus), *then quaestor*. Lucullus was at the time quaestor under Sulla in the Mithridatic war.

22. **primis:** i.e. *censoribus*. This was in the year 89 B.C., when L. Julius Caesar and P. Licinius Crassus were censurers; **primis**, *the first*, i.e. after the passage of the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*. The census was usually taken every



five years, but was sometimes omitted, and sometimes taken at irregular intervals. Thus it was omitted in 89 B.C., was taken three years afterward, in 86 B.C., and then omitted till 70 B.C.

23. *esse censam* : *was rated*.

25. *ita* : *thus*, i.e. by the fact of enrollment.

*iis temporibus* : ablative of time, to be construed with *fecit*. The omitted antecedent of *quem*, referring to Archias, is the subject of *fecit*.

27. *testamentum . . . Romanorum* : this is a proof that Archias considered himself a Roman citizen, as no others could either make valid wills or become heirs of Roman citizens.

28. *hereditates . . . Romanorum* : *inheritances left him by* (lit. of) *Roman citizens*.

29. *in beneficiis . . . delatus est* : *was reported to the treasury among those recommended for reward*. It was customary for military governors to report the names of those citizens under their command who had shown themselves to be especially meritorious.

*pro consule* : *the proconsul*, or military governor.

31. *numquam neque . . . neque* : remember that in such a case *neque . . . neque* simply repeat and strengthen the negative that precedes.

32. *suo iudicio* : *by his own opinion*, i.e. by any facts adduced to prove that he did not regard himself as a citizen; see above, l. 26, *quem tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio*, etc.

What were the duties and powers of the censors? When was the office instituted, and why? See 97-100.

CHAPTER 6. — The remaining seven chapters of this interesting oration are devoted to the praises of poetry and letters. The student will do well to note carefully what our orator says of the delights of literature. Indeed, it is hoped that in reading these charming chapters he may get some little taste of these delights.

**Page 196**, line 2. — *suppeditat ubi* : *he furnishes that with which*, i.e. his poetry; *ubi* = *quo*, with the antecedent omitted.

3. *reficiatur* : subjunctive of characteristic.

*convicio* : this refers to the noisy wrangling of the court-room.

4. *suppetere nobis posse, quod dicamus* : *that we can have ready something to say*; *suppetere* is intransitive, and its subject is the omitted antecedent of *quod*.

7. *contentionem* : *tension*. The figure is taken from the bending of a bow; hence *relaxemus*, lit. unbend.

9. *se litteris abdiderunt*: *have buried themselves in books*; *litteris*, ablative of place, without the usual preposition.

12. *vivo*: *have lived*. H. 533, 1; LM. 732; A. 466; G. 230; B. 259, 4; (H. 467, 2).

ut *a nullius . . . abstraxerit*: *that my desire for leisure has never kept me aloof from any one's peril or advantage*, i.e. he has ever been ready to defend those who were unjustly accused, and to protect them in their rights. Cicero knew that many at this time looked upon a literary life as impractical, hence he is laboring to show that literary pursuits are necessary to fit an orator or public man for his work.

16. *quantum temporum*: *as much time as*; *temporum* is placed at the end of the clause for emphasis.

*ceteris, alii*: these words are both in contrast with *egomet*; *ceteris*, *the rest of mankind, everybody else*; *alii*, *other men*, i.e. some other men.

19. *tempestivis conviviis*: *to early banquets*, beginning at an hour when all except idlers would be at work.

20. *pilae*: is it possible that Cicero foresaw the danger of too great devotion to ball to the detriment of study?

21. *recolenda*: cf. *excolamus* above, l. 6; *excolere*, to cultivate with care; *recolere*, to cultivate again. The former implies *thoroughness*, the latter *persistency* in study.

22. *eo*: *on this account*, explained by *quod . . . facultas*.

23. *oratio et facultas*: *oratorical ability*.

*quantacumque*: *such as it is*.

24. *Quae si*: *if this*, i.e. this ability.

25. *illa quae summa sunt*: *those things which are of the highest importance*, i.e. philosophical principles and maxims of practical use in life, a second advantage derived from literary studies; *illa*, object of *hauriam*.

26. *sentio*: the object is the indirect question *illa . . . hauriam*.

27. *litteris*: *literary works*.

29. *in ea persequenda*: *in endeavoring to attain these*; *ea* is singular, referring to *laudem atque honestatem* taken as a single idea.

Page 197, line 1.—*parvi esse ducenda*: *should be regarded as of little consequence*. The infinitive depends upon *suasissem*. What kind of a genitive is *parvi*?

3. *profligatorum hominum*: subjective genitive, referring to Catiline and his accomplices.

4. *pleni sunt*: *are full of this*, i.e. of the truth stated in *nihil esse in vita . . . esse ducenda*.

5. **voces**: *the precepts, sayings.*

**plena exemplorum vetustas**: *antiquity is full of examples of it.*

6. **nisi litterarum lumen accederet**: *if the light of literature were not applied to them, i.e. these examples have been preserved only by history and literature.*

7. **nobis imagines . . . expressas**: *portraits of the ablest men, drawn for us not only to look at, but to imitate as well.*

9. **mihi**: construe with **proponens**.

11. **ipsa cogitatione . . . excellentium**: *by the very thought of etc., i.e. by reflecting upon their characters.*

Make a careful study of the conditional constructions in this chapter.

13. CHAPTER 7.—**litteris**: *in (by) literary works*; ablative of means.  
**ista**: why is this demonstrative used here instead of *ea*?

15. **est certum quid respondeam**: *it is clear to me what reply I should make*; **respondeam**, being deliberative, would be subjunctive in the direct question.

17. **naturae ipsius . . . divino**: *by the almost divine character of their natural gifts*, lit. of nature itself.

18. **moderatos et graves**: *men of self-control and character.*

19. **ad laudem atque virtutem valuisse**: *has been effectual in attaining distinction and excellence.*

21. **Atque idem ego hoc contendo**: *and yet I also claim this.*

22. **ratio quaedam . . . doctrinae**: *what may be termed a systematic training and molding of the powers through learning* (lit. of learning). **Quidam** and **nescio quid** (l. 23) are often used when a word is employed in an unusual sense, or to show that the author is not able to find just the word needed to express his thought.

23. **illud nescio quid . . . singulare**: *that certain extraordinary and peculiar excellence.*

24. **Ex hoc numero**: *of this number*, i.e. of the number of those who illustrate the value of rare natural gifts developed by culture.

**hunc . . . Africanum**: Scipio Africanus the Younger, the conqueror of Carthage; **hunc** is used to refer to the younger Africanus as nearer in time. The Scipios were conspicuous for their scholarly tastes, as well as for soldierly and statesmanlike qualities.

25. **C. Laelium**: Gaius Laelius, surnamed the Wise, the well-known friend of the younger Scipio Africanus, and the principal character in Cicero's famous work *De Amicitia sive Laelius*.

26. **L. Furium**: Lucius Furius Philus, consul in 136 B.C. Scipio, Laelius,

and Furius were all great admirers and advocates of Greek letters and refinement.

27. *illis temporibus doctissimum*: *for (in) those times very learned.*

28. **M. Catonem**: Marcus Porcius Cato, the famous Censor, who commenced the study of Greek literature in extreme old age. He is here called *ille senex*, that well-known old man, because he attained the age of eighty-four, and yet was very prominent and active in the later years of his life. Cato belonged to the generation preceding that of the others just mentioned. He is the chief speaker in Cicero's delightful treatise *De Senectute sive Cato Maior*.

*qui profecto si*: *doubtless if they.*

*ad percipiendam . . . virtutem*: *in comprehending and practicing virtue.*

**Page 198, line 1.**—*adiuvarentur*: note the force of the imperfect here, *if they had not been receiving aid.*

3. *si non hic*, etc.: note how **non** adds strong emphasis to **hic**. The thought is, if the fruitage of literary studies were *not this* great one (i.e. its ethical and practical value), yet as a means of delight and relaxation, literature would still be well worth our study.

5. *remissionem*: *relaxation.*

6. *ceterae*: i.e. *ceterae animi remissiones.*

*neque temporum sunt*: *are not adapted to all times*; **omnium** belongs to each of the three genitives.

7. *at haec studia . . . rusticantur*: notice the beautiful and richly deserved tribute which Cicero here pays to letters; **haec studia**, i.e. *studia liberalia*.

*secundas res, adversis*: *prosperity, adversity.*

10. *rusticantur*: *they are with us at our country-seats*; i.e. they there furnish us recreation and intellectual enjoyment. The wealthy Romans usually passed the hot season at their villas in the country.

What literature and language did Cicero have especially in mind in thus sounding the praises of letters? Is his view of their value still true?

14. **CHAPTER 8.**—**Rosci**: Quintus Roscius, the most celebrated actor of his time. Indeed, so great was his fame that no higher compliment could be paid to a Roman actor than to call him a Roscius. His movements upon the stage and his general style of delivery served Cicero as a model for study and imitation. His praises occupy a prominent place in an oration which our orator pronounced in his defense in a civil suit.

16. **Ergo ille**: *now he*; **ille** is emphatic, in contrast with **nos** (l. 18), as

*corporis* is in contrast with *animorum*; *animorum motus*, the activity of cultivated minds, recalls *doctrina*, and *celeritatem ingeniorum*, the intuition of genius, recalls *natura*; see p. 197, l. 20.

22. *cum litteram scripsisset nullam*: though he had not written a single word.

24. *tum agerentur*: were then under discussion. Explain the mood. *revocatum*: when encored.

25. *commutatis . . . sententiis*: with a complete change of words and thoughts.

27. *ut ad . . . perveniret*: Cicero greatly exaggerates here. Archias had doubtless been a careful student of the Greek authors, and had a retentive memory. He was very clever in throwing together *ex tempore* many words and phrases with which he had made himself familiar, and in this way astonished and delighted his hearers. He does not seem to have been in any sense a great poet. By *veterum scriptorum* Cicero means the celebrated Greek poets and authors.

**Page 199**, line 1. — *sic*: explained by the following infinitive clauses.

2. *ex doctrina constare*: depend upon learning.

3. *natura ipsa valere*: derives his power from Nature herself, in accord with the Latin proverb *poeta nascitur, non fit*.

4. *quasi quodam*: cf. note on *quidam*, p. 197, l. 22.

5. *suo iure*: in his own right, as he was himself a poet.

*noster ille Ennius*: our well-known Ennius. Ennius, the father of Roman poetry, was born at Rudiae in Calabria, 239 B.C. In early youth he went to Sardinia and in mature manhood to Rome, where he made the acquaintance of several illustrious statesmen and generals, and finally became the favorite of Scipio Africanus the Elder. After his death his bust is said to have been placed in the tomb of the Scipios; see p. 200, ll. 20, 21. His most important work, called *Annales*, was an epic poem in hexameters on the history of Rome, of which some considerable fragments have been preserved.

6. *donec atque munere*: by a gift and present. This phrase is doubtless a legal one, and no marked distinction seems to exist in the meaning of the two words, as here used.

7. *videantur*: why subjunctive?

8. *humanissimos homines*: men of the highest culture, in contrast with *barbaria*.

9. *poetae*: H. 440, 4; LM. 569; A. 343, *d*; G. 361; B. 202; (H. 396, VI).

10. *voci respondent*: respond to his voice. The allusion is probably to

the fable of Orpheus, whom the poets feign not only to have charmed wild beasts, but even to have moved trees and rocks by the power of his music.

12. **moveamur**: deliberative subjunctive.

13. **Homerum**: Homer, the celebrated epic poet of Greece. Seven different cities claimed the honor of being his birthplace.

**Colophonii**: the people of Colophon, a city of Ionia, in Asia Minor.

**Chii**: the people of Chios, a city on the island of Chios, now Scio, in the Aegean Sea.

14. **Salaminii**: the people of Salamis, a city on the island of Cyprus.

**Smyrnaei**: the people of Smyrna, in Ionia.

16. **permulti alii**: the three other cities generally named in this connection are Athens, Rhodes, and Argos.

**pugnant inter se**: i.e. for the honor of being regarded as his birthplace.

18. CHAPTER 9.—**alienum**: *a foreigner*.

20. **noster**: *our fellow-citizen*.

**olim**: *long ago*.

22. **Cimbricas res attigit**: *he attempted the subject of the Cimbrian war*, i.e. the victories of Marius over the Cimbri, 102 B.C.

23. **durior ad**: *somewhat insensible to*, i.e. incapable of appreciating. Marius was a rough, uneducated soldier, schooled only in the camp and on the battle-field, as he himself boasted.

25. **qui non patiat**: *as not to allow*, a relative clause of result.

27. **Themistoclem**: Themistocles, the celebrated Athenian statesman and general, the hero of Salamis.

Page 200, line 1.—**eius a quo . . . praedicaretur**: object of **dixisse**.

2. **L. Plotium**: Lucius Plotius, a Roman rhetorician, the first to found a school of rhetoric in which declamation was practiced in Latin.

3. **ea quae gesserat**: note the indicative, though in indirect discourse. The relative clause is simply explanatory, equivalent to *res gestas suas*.

4. **Mithridaticum bellum**: *the Mithridatic war*, waged by the Romans against Mithridates, king of Pontus.

**in multa varietate**: *with many vicissitudes*.

5. **totum**: this seems to be a rhetorical exaggeration, as the poem of Archias is said to have described only that part of the war when Lucius Lucullus was in command, from 73 B.C. to 66 B.C. The entire war occupied twenty-six years.

**ab hoc**: *by him*, i.e. by Archias, spoken doubtless with a gesture toward his client.

6. **qui libri**: *and these books*, i.e. the several books into which the poem was divided.

8. **Lucullo imperante**: *with Lucullus as their commander*, ablative absolute.

9. **Pontum**: an important country in Asia Minor, south of the Euxine Sea.

**ipsa natura**: Pontus had the Euxine Sea upon the north, and was inclosed upon the other sides by mountains. It was also guarded by seventy-five fortresses; **natura et regione**, hendiadys.

11. **Armeniorum . . . fudit**: in the year 69 B.C., in the battle before Tigrano-certa, the capital of Armenia, southeast of Pontus, Lucullus, with a small force of eleven or twelve thousand, defeated King Tigranes with a force twenty times as large.

12. **urbem Cyzicenorum**: Cyzicus, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis, besieged by Mithridates, was relieved by Lucullus.

14. **nostra feretur et praedicabitur**: *will be reported and celebrated as ours*; **nostra** agrees with **pugna**, the subject of the two verbs.

17. **Tenedum**: Tenedos, an island on the coast of Asia Minor, near which Lucullus gained a signal naval victory, 73 B.C.

18. **Quae quorum . . . efferuntur**: *by whose genius these deeds are celebrated*. The antecedent of **quorum** is **iis** in the next line. In rendering, begin with the antecedent clause.

20. **Africano superiori**: *to Africanus the Elder*.

21. **in sepulcro**: *in the sepulchre*; see the illustration of the sarcophagus.

**esse constitutus ex marmore**: *to have been sculptured in marble*. Livy speaks of three statues in the tomb of the Scipios, one of which was said to be that of Ennius. When the tomb was discovered, in 1780, it was found to contain two busts, but it is not known whom they represent.

**Page 201, line 1. cuius laudibus**: i.e. by the praises bestowed by Ennius upon the elder Africanus.

3. **huius proavus Cato**: *Cato the great-grandfather of this Cato*, i.e. of Cato Uticensis; **huius** probably denotes that he was present in court, and in that case a gesture would accompany the word. The great-grandfather was Cato the Censor; see note on *M. Catonem*, p. 197, l. 28.

**tollitur**: i.e. by the praises of Ennius.

4. **Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii**: these are all illustrious names praised by

Ennius. Q. Fabius Maximus baffled Hannibal by delay; M. Claudius Marcellus took Syracuse; M. Fulvius Nobilior conquered the Aetolians in 189 B.C. and took Ennius with him on this expedition.

What did Ennius write? Have we any of his poems to-day?

8. CHAPTER 10.—**fecerat**: remember that a poet is a *maker* (ποιητής).

**Rudinum hominem**: i.e. Ennius, a native of Rudiae, a small village in Calabria; it is here in contrast with **Heracliensem**, of *Heraclea*, an important city.

9. **in civitatem receperunt**: *admitted to citizenship*.

10. **in hac**: i.e. *civitate*.

12. **Nam si quis**, etc.: a reason for the negative answer which the preceding question requires.

**Graecis versibus**: Archias wrote in Greek, and Ennius in Latin.

14. **Graeca leguntur**: *Greek is read*; lit. Greek things. We should use the singular in English, or we may say *Greek works are read*.

15. **exiguus sane**: *small, as every one knows*. These limits would include Latium and the Roman colonies. Greek was spoken in southern Italy, Tuscan or Gallic, in northern.

17. **pervenerint**: subjunctive in an indirect clause.

18. **populis**: dative depending upon **ampla**.

19. **haec**: *these things*, i.e. to have one's deeds celebrated in literary works, and thus published to the world.

**ampla**: *honorable*.

**iis**: construe with **hoc . . . laborum**.

20. **de vita**: *at the peril of life*.

21. **periculorum incitamentum**: *inducement to encounter perils*; **incitamentum** is not elsewhere found in any writer of the Ciceronian age.

**multos scriptores**: among these may be mentioned Aristobulus, Ptolemaeus, Anaximenes, Callisthenes, and Clitarchus. Their works are, however, all lost; but those of Aristobulus and Ptolemaeus were extant in the second century of the Christian era, and furnished the materials for Arrian's history of the campaigns of Alexander.

22. **magnus ille Alexander**: Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia.

23. **Sigeo**: a promontory on the coast of Troy, where ancient tradition placed the graves of Achilles and Patroclus.

**Achilles**: the hero of the *Iliad* of Homer.

25. **qui . . . inveneris**: relative clause of cause.

**Et vere**: what verb is understood?

27. **obruisset**: force of mood and tense?



**Page 202, line 1.**— *noster hic Magnus*: *hic*, in distinction from *magnus ille Alexander* above. *Cn. Pompey*, surnamed *Magnus*, is meant. In rendering begin with *nonne*.

2. **Theophanem**: *Theophanés*, a learned Greek of Mitylene on the island of Lesbos, accompanied Pompey on his expeditions in the East, and wrote a history of his campaigns.

3. **in contione donavit**: citizenship was often thus conferred.

4. **rustici**: *uncultivated*.

5. **eiusdem laudis**: this refers to the praise bestowed by *Theophanes* upon Pompey and his army.

7. **ut . . . donaretur**: substantive clause, object of *perficere*.

9. **potuit**: explain the use of the indicative in the conclusion of a condition contrary to fact.

**Sulla**: *L. Cornelius Sulla*, a celebrated Roman general, conspicuous in the civil war with *Marius*.

10. **petentem repudiasset**: participle with conditional force. *H. 638, 2*; *LM. 1017, e*; *A. 521, a*; *G. 593, 2*; *B. 305, 1*; (*H. 549, 2*). If this protasis were expressed with *si*, what mood and tense of *peto* would be used?

**quem**: *the man whom*, i.e. *Sulla*.

11. **libellum**: *a writing, manuscript*.

**poeta de populo**: *a poet from the common people*, i.e. obscure, unknown.

12. **quod . . . fecisset**: *an epigram which he had made in his praise*; lit. which epigram he had made, etc.

**tantum modo . . . longiusculis**: *only with alternate verses somewhat longer*, i.e. it was in the elegiac distich, composed of alternate hexameters and pentameters, and this was its only merit. *Cicero* does not mean to criticise the verse, but simply to say that the epigram was *mere verse*, and not *poetry*.

13. **ex iis rebus . . . vendebat**: i.e. from the confiscated property of proscribed citizens, which he was then selling.

15. **Qui**: the antecedent is the omitted subject of *expetisset*.

16. **huius**: *of this man*, i.e. *Archias*.

17. **in scribendo**: these words belong to *copiam* as well as to *virtutem*.

18. **Q. Metello Pio**: see notes on *Q. Metello Numidico* and *Pio filio*, p. 193, l. 10.

**Page 203, line 2.**— **Qui . . . cuperet**: *especially since he (Metellus) so much desired to have his exploits recorded*.

3. **Cordubae natis**: *born at Cordova*, a town in Spain. Who these poets were is not known. Afterward Cordova produced the poet *Lucan* and the two *Senecas*.

**pingue quiddam . . . peregrinum:** *though uttering something dull and provincial.*

5. CHAPTER II. — **hoc:** *this*, i.e. **trahimur omnes studio laudis**, etc.

6. **prae nobis ferendum:** *must be openly acknowledged.*

7. **optimus quisque:** H. 515, 2; LM. 1069; A. 313, *b*; G. 318, 2; B. 252, 5; (H. 458, 1).

9. **in eo ipso:** *in that very instance*, equivalent to *in ea ipsa re*.

10. **despiciunt:** *state their contempt for.*

**praedicari de se ac nominari:** *to be spoken of and named.*

11. **Decimus Brutus:** one of the most distinguished generals of his age. He was consul 138 B.C., and conquered the Lusitanians. He is said to have erected temples and other public edifices from the spoils of war. Among these was a temple of Mars with a statue of that god by the sculptor Scopas.

12. **Acci:** L. Accius, a Roman tragic poet, a friend of Brutus.

14. **ille Fulvius:** M. Fulvius Nobilior; see note on p. 201, l. 4.

15. **Martis:** *of Mars*, the god of war, but by metonymy for *belli*.

**Musis:** Fulvius erected a temple in Rome to Hercules and the Muses, and adorned it with the spoils brought from Greece. Among these spoils was the celebrated painting of the Muses by Zeuxis.

16. **prope armati:** *almost with arms in their hands*, i.e. immediately after their return from war.

18. **togati:** *in the garb of peace*; contrasted with **armati**.

**a honore abhorrere:** *to disregard the honor.*

20. **id:** i.e. what is implied in **non debent . . . abhorrere**.

**me vobis indicabo:** *I will betray myself to you*, a playful remark.

21. **quodam amore gloriae:** **quodam** is here used to soften the expression **amore gloriae**, which would otherwise be very strong.

23. **vobiscum simul:** *together with you*. The jurors, as the representatives of the conservative party, are here addressed as those who had aided and supported him in his consulship.

25. **attigit hic versibus:** *he (Archias) has undertaken to celebrate in verse*. The undertaking was, however, probably never consummated.

26. **Quibus:** this refers to **versibus**, i.e. the verses already composed.

**Page 204, line 1. — hanc:** i.e. this reward.

**laudis:** appositional genitive; cf. *poetae nomen*, p. 199, l. 9.

4. **si nihil . . . in posterum:** *if the soul did not look forward at all into the future*, i.e. had no anticipations of the future.

5. **isdem:** i.e. **regionibus**, *by the same limits*.

7. *frangeret*: *exhaust*.

*angeretur*: H. 517; LM. 687; A. 156, a; G. 218; B. 256, 1; (H. 465).

8. *Nunc*: *now as a matter of fact*, making the transition from the supposition, *si nihil animus*, etc., to the actual state of the case.

9. *virtus*: *noble impulse*.

13. CHAPTER 12. — *tam parvi animi*: *of so narrow a mind*.

15. *usque ad extremum spatium*: *even to the last moment*, i.e. of life.

17. *statuas, imagines, simulacra, effigiem*: *statua*, a statue; *imago*, a portrait mask in wax, such as the Romans made to represent illustrious ancestors; *simulacrum*, a likeness or representation; *effigies*, a portrait, here a portrait in verse, such as Archias would draw.

20. *nonne debemus*: *and ought not we?*

21. *expressam et politam*: *accurately drawn and nicely finished*, i.e. such an accurate and finished delineation as Archias is capable of giving.

*omnia*: object of *spargere* and *disseminare*, of which *me* is the subject.

23. *Haec*: referring to *memoriam sempiternam*.

24. *a meo sensu afutura est*: *will be beyond the reach of my consciousness*.

25. *sapientissimi homines*: i.e. the philosophers who believed in the immortality of the soul, as Pythagoras, Socrates, and Plato.

26. *cogitatione quadam speque*: *by some anticipation and hope of it*.

#### *Peroratio, 12*

Page 205, line 1. — *pudore eo*: *of such modest worth*.

3. *vetustate*: i.e. *amicitiae*, by their long-continued intimacy.

5. *causa eius modi*: *with such a cause*.

*beneficio legis*: *by the favor of the law*, i.e. of the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*.

*auctoritate municipii*: i.e. of Heraclea.

7. *Quae cum ita sint*, etc.: a typical periodic sentence.

*si qua . . . debet esse*: *if . . . ought to be of any weight*.

8. *divina commendatio*: poets are represented as under the protection of the gods.

9. *eum*: object of *accipiatis*, l. 14.

10. *ornavit*: *has celebrated*, i.e. in his works.

11. *his recentibus . . . periculis . . . esse*: i.e. by his proposed poem on the consulship of Cicero; *periculis* refers to Catiline's conspiracy.

18. *omnibus*: dative of agent.

20. *de ipso studio*: i.e. concerning the profession of a poet.

22. *qui iudicium exercet*: *who conducts the trial*, i.e. the praetor Quintus Cicero, the orator's brother.

## VOCABULARY

### A

**A.**, for Aulus, Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

**ā, ab, abs**, *prep.* with *abl.* (a only before consonants; ab before vowels and consonants; abs only before te and in compounds): 1, *Of place*, from, at, on, in; ab *occidente*, in the west; 2, *Of other relations*, from, by, among, by means of, in respect to. *In composition*, away, off; *in adjectives*, generally negative.

**ab-dicō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *v. tr.* (dico, to proclaim), to abdicate, resign.

**abditus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p.* of *abdo*), hidden, concealed.

**ab-dō, dere, didī, ditum**, *v. tr.* (*do*, to place), to remove, put away; to conceal; *with se*, or *in passive*, to withdraw, bury, or busy one's self (in or with).

**ab-eō, ĩre, iī, itum**, *v. intr.*, to go away, depart.

**ab-errō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *v. intr.*, to go astray, deviate, depart.

**ab-horreō, horrēre, horruī**, *v. intr.* (*horreo*, to shrink from), to be free from, be at variance or discordant with, disregard, differ from.

**ab-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum**, *v. tr.* (*iacio*), to throw away, cast off, cast aside, throw down; to hurl; to renounce.

**ablātus, a, um, p. p.** of *aufero*.

**ab-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum**, *v. tr.* (*rapio*), to snatch away, take away by violence, carry away.

**ab-rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum**, *v. tr.*, to break off; *with se*, to free one's self.

**abs**, *see ā.*

**abs-condō, condere, condidī, conditum**, *v. tr.*, to hide away; **abs-conditus, a, um, p. p.** as *adj.*, hidden away, secret, obscure.

**absēns**, *see absum.*

**absolūtiō, ōnis, f.** (*absolu-tio*, *ab-solvo*, to acquit), acquittal.

**abs-tergeō, tergēre, tersī, tersum**, *v. tr.* (*tergeo*, to rub off), to wipe off, wipe away.

**abs-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum**, *v. tr.*, to draw or drag away; to keep aloof; to relieve.

**abstulī**, *see aufero.*

**ab-sum, ab-esse, ā-fuī, ā-futūrus**, *v. intr.*, to be absent or away from, be distant from; to be beyond the reach of; **absēns**, *pres. p.* as *adj.*, absent, being away, at a distance; *illo absente*, in his absence.

**abundantia, ae, f.** (*abundant-ia*, *abundans*, *pres. p.* of *abundo*), abundance, affluence.

- ab-undō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (unda, a wave), to flow over, abound in, abound.
- ab-ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *v. dep.*, to abuse, misuse; to use up, wear out; to take advantage of.
- ac, *see atque.*
- ac-cēdo, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.* (ad-cedo), to go near to, approach; to be applied, be added.
- accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (ad and celero, to quicken, celer), to hasten, make haste.
- acceptus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of accipio), agreeable, welcome.
- ac-cidō, cidere, cidī, *v. intr.* (ad-cado), to fall, fall upon; to befall, occur, happen.
- ac-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (ad-capio), to receive, gain, accept, take charge of; to attain, get, experience; to learn.
- Accius, ī, *m.*, Accius, the name of a Roman gens: L. Accius, L. Accius, a Roman tragic poet, born 170 B.C.
- accommodātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of accommodo), suitable, fitted.
- accommodō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ad-commodum), to adjust, adapt, fit, put on, arrange, accommodate.
- ac-cubō, cubāre, cubuī, cubitum, *v. intr.* (ad and cubo, to lie), to lie near; to recline.
- accūrātē, *adv.* (old *abl.* of accuratus, careful, *p. p.* of ac-curo, to care for), accurately, with care, carefully.
- accūsātiō, ōnis, *f.* (accusa-tio, accuso), a charge, accusation.
- accūsātor, ōris, *m.* (accusa-tor, accuso), an accuser.
- accūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ad and causor, to give a reason, causa), to accuse, blame, reproach, censure, find fault with.
- ācer, ācris, ācre, *adj.* (ac-ris), sharp, keen, pungent; violent, severe; active, energetic.
- acerbē, *adv.* (old *abl.* of acerbus), roughly, bitterly, harshly, sharply.
- acerbitās, ātis, *f.* (acerbo-tas, acerbus), harshness, a sour or disagreeable taste; severity, rigor, unkindness; bitterness; sorrow, trouble, calamity, hardship, bitter fate.
- acerbus, a, um, *adj.* (acer-bus, acer), sour, disagreeable; bitter, severe, hard.
- acervus, ī, *m.*, a heap, pile, collection.
- Achāia, ae, *f.*, Achaea, a country in the northern part of the Peloponnesus; the Peleponnesus.
- Achillēs, is, *m.*, Achilles, the hero of the Iliad of Homer.
- aciēs, eī, *f.* (ac-ies, cf. acer), an edge; a line of battle, array; a battle.
- ācriter, ācrius, ācerrimē, *adv.* (acriter, acer), sharply, vigorously, eagerly, courageously, vigilantly.
- acroāma, atis, *n.* (Greek), anything heard, a sound, an entertainment, as music or reading.
- āctus, a, um, *p. p.* of ago.
- āctus, ūs, *m.* (ag-tus, cf. actus, *p. p.* of ago), an act, action.
- acuō, acuere, acuī, acūtum, *v. tr.* (cf. acer), to sharpen, incite.
- ad, *prep.* with acc.: 1, Of place, to, toward, in the direction of, in, at, near, among, at the house of; 2, Of time, to, toward, till, at; 3, With

- numerals*, toward, about, up to; 4, *Of purpose, with the gerund or gerundive*; 5, *Other meanings*, to, for, in, after, in respect to, according to, in conformity with. *In composition (form generally unchanged, but d is assimilated before c, generally before p and t, and sometimes before g, l, r, s, and generally dropped before gn, sc, sp, and st)*, to, toward, to one's self; on, at, near, in addition.
- ad-aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (aequus), to make equal to.
- ad-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.* (dō, to place), to add, join to.
- ad-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead or conduct to, bring, convey to, draw toward; to induce, lead, influence.
- adēmī, *see* adimo.
- ad-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to go to, approach; to enter upon; to visit.
- ad-eō, *adv.*, to that point, so far, to such a degree, so much; even.
- adeps, ipis, *m. and f.*, fat, corpulence.
- adepus, a, um, *p. p. of* adipiscor.
- ad-ferō, ad-ferre, at-tulī, ad-lātum, *v. tr.*, to bring to; to apply, impart, offer, present, add, contribute; to afford, occasion, cause, effect, produce.
- ad-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (facio), to affect, influence, treat, visit; *with acc. and abl.*, to bestow upon, honor with, grace with; *beneficiis adfectus*, honored with favors; *poena adficere, supplicio adficere*, to punish.
- ad-fīgō, fīgere, fixī, fixum, *v. tr.*, to fix, fasten upon, attach to.
- ad-fingō, fingere, fīnxī, fictum, *v. tr.*, to assert falsely; to add falsely, add.
- ad-fīnis, e, *adj.*, connected, related; concerned in, connected with.
- ad-firmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to affirm, assert.
- ad-flīctō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ad-flig-to, *freq. of* adfligo), to agitate, toss; to trouble, vex, afflict.
- ad-flīgō, flīgere, flīxī, flīctum, *v. tr.* (fligo, to strike), to strike or dash against; to cast down, prostrate, afflict.
- adfluēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* ad-fluo, to abound), abounding, rich in.
- ad-gregō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (grego, to collect), to collect, assemble.
- ad-hībeō, hībēre, hibuī, hībitum, *v. tr.* (habeo), to bring to, summon, invite, admit, receive, call in; to use, employ; to furnish.
- ad-hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to encourage, incite, exhort, urge.
- ad-hūc, *adv.*, up to this time, hitherto, as yet, thus far.
- adiī, *see* adeo.
- ad-imō, imere, ēmī, ēmptum, *v. tr.* (emo, to acquire), to take to one's self; to take away, deprive of, remove.
- ad-ipīscor, ipīscī, eptus sum, *v. dep.* (apiscor, to reach after), to obtain, get, acquire, secure, attain.
- adīre, *see* adeo.
- aditus, ūs, *m.* (ad-i-tus, adeo), an approach, avenue, step; access, admittance; permission to approach, right of access or interview.

- adiūmentum, ī, *n.* (ad-iu-mentum, *cf.* ad-iu-tus, adiuvo), help, aid, assistance, support.
- ad-iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *v. tr.*, to join to, add, grant; to bind to, annex, unite.
- ad-iūtor, ōris, *m.* (ad-iu-tor, *cf.* ad-iu-tus, adiuvo), helper, aid, assistant.
- ad-iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtum, *v. tr.*, to help, assist, aid; to avail, profit, be of use.
- ad-liciō, licere, lexī, lectum, *v. tr.* (lacio, to entice), to attract, allure, entice.
- ad-minister, trī, *m.* (minis-ter, *cf.* minor), a servant, assistant, attendant.
- ad-ministra, ae, *f.* (*fem.* of adminis-ter), a handmaid, maid-servant, assistant.
- ad-ministrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (administer), to assist, serve; to take in hand, manage, guide, direct, administer.
- admīrābilis, e, *adj.* (admira-bilis, admiror), wonderful, remarkable, admirable.
- admīrandus, a, um, *adj.* (*gerundive of* admiror), admirable, wonderful.
- admīrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (admira-tio, admiror), admiration.
- ad-mīror, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to wonder at, admire.
- ad-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to admit, allow.
- admodum, *adv.* (ad-modum, up to the measure), very, exceedingly.
- ad-moneo, monēre, monūi, monitum, *v. tr.*, to admonish, warn, advise; to remind, suggest; to urge.
- admonitus, ūs, *m.* (admoni-tus, *cf.* p. p. of admoneo), advice, suggestion, admonition.
- admurmurātiō, ōnis, *f.* (admurmura-tio, admurmuro, to murmur at), a murmuring.
- ad-nuō, nuere, nuī, *v. intr.* (nuo, to nod), to nod assent; to assent.
- ad-olēscō, olēscere, olēvī, ultum, *v. intr.* (olesco, to grow), to grow up, come to maturity.
- ad-ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to supply, furnish.
- ad-quirō, quīrere, quīsivī, quisītum, *v. tr.* (quaero), to procure, get, obtain, acquire, add.
- ad-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.* (rapio), to seize, lay hold of.
- adroganter, *adv.* (adrogant-i-ter, adrogans, arrogant), arrogantly, insolently.
- adscīscō, *see* ascisco.
- ad-sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *v. intr.*, and ad-sentior, sentīrī, sēnsus sum, *v. dep.*, to assent, give assent, approve.
- ad-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to overtake, secure, attain; to accomplish.
- ad-servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to keep, preserve.
- ad-sīdō, sīdere, sēdī, sessūrus, *v. intr.* (*cf.* sedeo, to sit), to sit by or near, sit, sit down.
- adsiduē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* adsiduus, attending, adsido), constantly, continually.
- adsiduitās, ātis, *f.* (adsiduo-tas, adsiduus), continuance, unremitted exertion, perseverance.

adsuēfaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* (adsue- *in* adsue-sco, to accustom, and facio), to accustom, inure, habituate.

ad-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be present or at hand ; to aid, assist.

adolēscēns, scentis, *m.* (adolescens, *pres. p.* of *adolesco*), a youth, young man.

adolēscēntia, ae, *f.* (adolescēnt-ia, adolescens), youthful age, youth.

adolēscēntulus, i, *m.* (adolescēnt-ulus, *dim.* of *adolescens*), a very young man.

adulter, erī, *m.*, an adulterer.

adultus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of *adolesco*), mature, ripe, fully developed.

adventīcius, a, um, *adj.* (advent-icius, adventus), foreign.

adventus, ūs, *m.* (adven-tus, advenio, to come), arrival, approach, coming.

adversārius, iī, *m.* (adverso-arius, adversus), an opponent, adversary, enemy.

adversus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of *adverto*), turned to, opposite, over against ; unfavorable ; *res adversae*, unfavorable circumstances, adversity.

adversus, *prep.* with *acc.* (adversus, a, um), against, opposite to.

ad-vesperāscit, vesperāscere, vesperāvit, *v. impers.* (vesperasco, to become evening), evening or twilight is coming on, it is growing dark.

aedēs, is, *f.*, a temple ; *pl.*, a house.

aedificium, iī, *n.* (aedific-ium, aedifico), an edifice, building.

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* *aedes and facio*), to build, construct.

Aegaeus, a, um, *adj.*, Aegean ; Aegaeum mare, the Aegean Sea, the part of the Mediterranean between Greece and Asia Minor.

aeger, aegra, aegrum, *adj.*, sick, indisposed, feeble, suffering, faint.

aegrē, aegrius, aegerrimē, *adv.* (*old abl.* of *aeger*), with difficulty, scarcely.

Aegyptus, ī, *f.*, Egypt.

Aemilius, ī, *m.*, Aemilius, the name of a Roman gens : 1, M. Aemilius Lepidus and M'. Aemilius Lepidus ; see Lepidus ; 2, L. Aemilius Paulus, see Paulus ; 3, M. Aemilius Scaurus, see Scaurus.

aemulus, ī, *m.*, one who vies with another, a rival.

aequālitās, ātis, *f.* (aequali-tas, aequalis, equal), equality.

aequē, *adv.* (*old abl.* of *aequus*), equally ; aequē ac, in the same manner as.

aequitās, ātis, *f.* (aequo-tas, aequus), equality ; justice, impartiality ; calmness, tranquillity, contentment.

aequus, a, um, *adj.*, even, level ; favorable, suitable ; equal, like ; just, right, honorable, reasonable ; calm, composed ; *aequus animus*, equanimity.

aerārius, iī, *n.* (aerarius), the treasury. aerārius, a, um, *adj.* (aer-arius, aer, *st.* of *aes*), relating to the treasury, of the treasury.

aerumna, ae, *f.*, hardship, sorrow, suffering.

aes, aeris, *n.*, brass, copper ; *aera*, bronze tablets ; money (*at first Roman coins were made of copper*) ;

aes alienum, debt.



aestās, ātis, *f.* (aestu-tas, aestus), summer.

aestus, ūs, *m.* (aes-tus), heat, burning heat.

aetās, ātis, *f.* (aevo-tas, aevum, age), age, period of life ; old age ; youth.

aeternitās, ātis, *f.* (aeterno-tas, aeternus), eternity.

aeternus, a, um, *adj.* (aevo-ternus, aevum, age), everlasting, eternal, perpetual.

Aetōlia, ae, *f.* (Aetolo-ia), Aetolia, a district of Central Greece.

Aetōlī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Aetolians, inhabitants of Aetolia.

Aetōlus, a, um, *adj.*, Aetolian.

Āfrica, ae, *f.*, Africa, the Roman province of Africa, consisting mainly of Carthaginian territory.

Āfricānus, a, um, *adj.* (Africa-anus, Africa), African ; bellum Africa-num, the African war, in which Pompey conquered the remnant of the Marian faction in Numidia.

Āfricānus, ī, *m.*, Africanus, a cognomen of two of the Scipios ; see Scipio.

age, *interj.* (*imp.* of ago), come !

ager, agrī, *m.*, land, territory, field, country, district ; agri, *pl.*, the country.

agitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ag-ito, freq. of ago), to put in motion, drive ; to disturb, excite ; to agitate, discuss.

āgnōscō, āgnōscere, āgnōvī, āgnitum, *v. tr.* (ad and gnosco = nosco), to recognize.

agō, agere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr.* and *intr.*, to put in motion, drive ; to drive

away, carry off ; to drive before one's self, to pursue ; to express, state ; gratias agere, to give thanks ; to perform, accomplish, manage, pursue, transact, do ; id agere ut, to attempt to ; res agitur, a case is tried ; to plead, discuss ; to pass, spend ; *pass.*, to be at stake ; magnae res aguntur, large amounts of capital are at stake ; cum de maximis vestris vectigalibus agatur, since your richest revenues are at stake ; *intr.*, to act, proceed.

agrārius, a, um, *adj.* (agro-arius, ager), relating to lands, agrarian ; agrarii, *m. pl.*, the supporters of the agrarian laws, which related to the division of the public lands.

agrestis, e, *adj.* (agro-estis, ager), rustic, boorish.

Ahāla, ae, *m.*, Ahala, a family name. C. Servilius Ahala, Gaius Servilius Ahala, master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus.

aiō, *v. tr. def.*, to say ; aiunt, they say.

Alba, ae, *f.* (albus, white), Alba, the name of certain Italian cities : 1, Alba Fucensis, Alba Fucensis, a town in the territory of the Marsi ; 2, Alba Longa, Alba Longa, the reputed mother city of Rome.

ālea, ae, *f.*, a game of dice, gaming, gambling.

āleātor, ōris, *m.* (alea-tor, alea), a gambler, gamester.

Alexander, drī, *m.*, Alexander, the Great, King of Macedonia and conqueror of the world.

- Alexandriā**, ae, *f.* (Alexander), Alexandria, the capital of Egypt.
- algor**, ōris, *m.* (alg-or, *cf.* algeo, to be cold), cold.
- aliēnigena**, ae, *m. adj. and subs.* (alieno-gena, from alienus and gigno, to beget), of foreign birth, foreign; a foreigner.
- aliēnus**, a, um, *adj.* (ali-enus, alius), belonging to another, foreign to, averse; aes alienum, debt; unfavorable, unfriendly; alienus, i, *m.*, a stranger, foreigner.
- aliquandō**, *adv.* (ali-quando, *cf.* alius), some time or other, at some time, at length.
- aliquantō**, *abl. as adv.* (ali-quantus, considerable), by a little, a little, somewhat, considerably; post aliquanto, some time after.
- aliquis or aliquī**, qua, quid or quod, *pron. indef.* (ali-quis, *cf.* alius), some one, any one, some, any, anything.
- aliquō**, *adv.* (case form of aliquis), to some place, somewhere.
- aliquot**, *indef. num. indecl.* (ali-quot, *cf.* alius), some, several, a few.
- aliter**, *adv.* (ali-ter, alius), otherwise, in a different manner.
- aliunde**, *adv.* (ali-unde, *cf.* alius), from some other source, from another person, place, or thing.
- alius**, a, ud, *adj.* (ali-us, *cf.* alter), other, another; alius . . . alius, one . . . another; alii . . . alii, some . . . others.
- Allobrogēs**, um, *m. pl.*, the Allobroges; see note on p. 124, l. 14.
- alō**, alere, aluī, alitum and altum, *v. tr.*, to nourish, support, sustain, maintain, foster, confirm.
- Alpēs**, ium, *f. pl.*, the Alps.
- altāria**, ium, *n. pl.* (alto-aris, altus), a high altar, an altar.
- alter**, era, erum, *adj.* (al-ter, *cf.* alius), one of two, the other; alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other; alteri . . . alteri, the one party . . . the other; the second.
- alternus**, a, um, *adj.* (alter-nus, alter), one after another, by turns, alternate.
- alter-uter**, alterutra or altera utra, alterutrum or alterum utrum, *adj.*, one of two; in alterutro, on one side or the other.
- altus**, a, um, *adj.* (well-nourished, *p. p.* of alo), high, tall, lofty; deep.
- alveolus**, ī, *m.* (alveo-lus, alveus, a hollow), a gaming-board, dice-box.
- amāns**, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of amo), loving, fond of, attached to, devoted to; amans rei publicae, patriotic.
- amb**, inseparable *prep.*, about, on both sides.
- ambō**, ambae, ambō, *num. adj.*, both.
- ā-mēns**, entis, *adj.*, mad, frantic.
- āmentia**, ae, *f.* (ament-ia, amens), madness, folly, want of reason.
- amiciō**, icīre, icuī, ictum, *v. tr.* (am, around, iacio), to throw around, clothe.
- amīcītia**, ae, *f.* (amico-tia, amicus), friendship, alliance.
- amīcus**, a, um, *adj.* (am-icus, amo), friendly, well-disposed; amīcus, ī, *m.*, a friend, ally.
- Amīsus**, ī, *f.*, Amisus, a city of Pontus, on the Euxine.

ā-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send away, dismiss; to lose, let pass; to ruin; quibus amissis, and if these are lost.

amō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to love.

amoenitās, ātis, *f.* (amoeno-tas, amoenus, pleasant), pleasantness, agreeable scenery.

amor, ōris, *m.* (am-or, amo), love, affection.

amplē, *adv.* (old *abl.* of amplus), abundantly, copiously, generously; amplius, *compar.*, further, more.

amplector, plectī, plexus sum, *v. dep.* (am, around, plecto, to bend), to embrace, hold, include.

amplificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (\*ampli-ficus, amplus, facio), to enlarge, extend, increase.

amplitūdō, inis, *f.* (amplō-tudo, amplus), size, greatness, dignity, grandeur, consequence.

amplus, a, um, *adj.* (amb-lus, *cf.* ambo), of large extent, great, spacious; abundant, ample; magnificent, noble, illustrious, renowned, honorable, dignified.

an, *conj.*, used in double questions to introduce the second member; utrum or ne . . . an, whether . . . or; sometimes an seems to introduce single questions.

anceps, cipitis, *adj.* (an-ceps, *cf.* amb and caput), having two heads; double, twofold; doubtful; in two places.

angō, angere, *v. tr.*, to vex, distress.

angulus, ī, *m.* (anco-lus, ancus, bent, *cf.* angustus), corner, angle, nook.

angustiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (angusto-iae,

angustus), narrow space, defile, narrowness, narrow limits.

angustus, a, um, *adj.* (angus-tus, angor, a strangling, ango, to squeeze), narrow, strait, contracted, restricted.

anhēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (anhelus, panting), to breathe forth; to pant, gasp.

anima, ae, *f.* (*fem. form* of animus; *cf.* administra), breath; life, existence; the soul, spirit.

animadversio, ōnis, *f.* (animadvertio, animadverto), the act of noticing, punishment, chastisement.

animadvertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. tr.* (animum-adverto), to turn one's attention to, attend; to notice, perceive; to punish.

animus, ī, *m.* (an-i-mus, *orig.* breath, from root an, to blow), the mind, soul, intellect; the attention; the thoughts, feelings, imagination; the will, purpose, desire, design; animus inducere, to determine; inclination, disposition; regard, affection; feeling, anger, courage, spirit; quo tandem animo esse debetis, what feelings, pray, ought you to cherish?

an-ne, *conj.*, or.

Annus, ī, *m.*, Annus, the name of a Roman gens; see Chilo.

annōna, ae, *f.* (anno-ona, annus), the produce of a year, corn, provisions.

annus, ī, *m.*, a year.

ante, *adv.*, before, previously; paulo ante, a little while ago; ante quam, sooner than, before; *prep.* with acc.,

- before (*of place and time*). *In comp.*, before, in preference to.
- anteā**, *adv.* (*ante-ea, is*), formerly, before.
- ante-cellō**, *cellere, v. intr.* (\*cello, to rise high), to surpass, excel.
- ante-ferō**, *ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr.*, to bear before, place before, prefer.
- ante-lūcānus**, *a, um, adj.* (*luc-anus, lux*), continued until daybreak, prolonged till morning.
- ante-pōnō**, *pōnere, posuī, positum, v. tr.*, to place before, give the preference to, prefer.
- ante-quam**, *conj.*, sooner than, before.
- Antiochiā**, *ae, f.* (*Antiocho-ia, Antiochus*), Antioch, an important city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, one of Alexander's generals, about 300 B.C., and named in honor of his father Antiochus.
- Antiochus**, *ī, m.*, Antiochus, the Great, king of Syria, 223 to 187 B.C.
- antīquitās**, *ātis, f.* (*antiquo-tas, antiquus*), the past, antiquity.
- antīquus**, *a, um, adj.* (*anti-quus, cf. ante*), ancient, old, olden.
- Antōnius**, *ī, m.*, Antonius or Antony, the name of a Roman gens: 1, **M. Antonius**, Mark Antony, the famous triumvir, see 36-41; 2, **L. Antonius**, L. Antonius, the brother of *M. Antonius*.
- aperiō**, *perīre, peruī, pertum, v. tr.* (*ab-pario*), to open, uncover, disclose.
- apertē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of apertus*), openly, publicly.
- apertus**, *a, um, adj.* (*p. p. of aperio*), open, exposed, uncovered, naked, undisguised.
- apparātus**, *a, um, adj.* (*p. p. of apparō*), prepared; magnificent, sumptuous.
- apparō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.* (*ad-parō*), to prepare, make ready, put in order.
- appellō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.* (*ad-pello*, to drive toward), to accost, address; to name, call.
- Appennīnus**, *ī, m.*, the Apennine range of mountains, the Apennines.
- appetēns**, *entis, adj.* (*pres. p. of appetō, ad-peto*, to desire), desirous, eager for.
- Appius**, *ī, m.*, Appius, a Roman praenomen; see **Claudius**.
- Appius**, *a, um, adj.* (**Appius**, *ī*), Appian; **Appia via**, the famous Appian Way, extending from Rome to Brundisium. It took its name from Appius Claudius Caecus, Censor in 312 B.C., who built it as far as Capua.
- approbō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.* (*ad-probō*), to approve, commend.
- appropinquō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr.* (*ad and propinquo*, to approach), to approach, draw near.
- aptus**, *a, um, adj.* (*p. p. of \*apo*, to fit to, *cf. apiscor*, to reach), fit for, suitable, adapted.
- apud**, *prep. with acc.*, at, by, near, before, in the presence of; with, among, at the house of.
- Apulēius**, *ī, m.*, Apuleius, the name of a Roman gens: **P. Apuleius**, Publius Apuleius, a tribune who supported the cause of the senate against Antony; see **Saturninus**.

Āpūlia, ae, *f.*, Apulia, a district in Southern Italy.

aqua, ae, *f.*, water.

aquila, ae, *f.*, the eagle, the standard of the Roman legion.

āra, ae, *f.*, an altar.

arbitror, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (arbitr, a judge), to judge, think, consider.

arbor, oris, *f.*, a tree.

arceō, arcēre, arcuī, *v. tr.*, to confine, inclose; to keep off, drive off; to hinder.

arcessō, cessere, cessivī, cessitum, *v. tr.* (*intens. of accedo, ar = ad*), to cause to approach; to call, send for, summon, invite.

Archias, ae, *m.*, Archias; A. Licinius Archias; see p. 189.

ārdeō, ārdere, ārsi, ārsum, *v. intr.* (\*ardus = aridus, dry), to burn, be on fire; to be inflamed, be excited, burn.

ārdor, ōris, *m.* (ard-or, ardeo), a glowing, brightness; heat, excitement.

argenteus, a, um, *adj.* (argento-eus, argentum), of silver, silver.

argentum, ī, *n.* (argent-um, as if from pres. *p.* of \*argeo, to be bright, cf. arguo, to make bright or white), silver; silverware.

argūmentum, ī, *n.* (argu-mentum, arguo), an argument, proof.

arguō, arguere, arguī, argūtum, *v. tr.*, to make clear; to accuse, charge.

Ariobarzānēs, is, *m.*, Ariobarzanes, a king of Cappadocia.

arma, ōrum, *n. pl.* (root ar, to fit, cf. ar-s), arms, weapons; war.

Armenius, a, um, *adj.* (Armenia),

Armenian. Armenius, ī, *m.*, an Armenian, an inhabitant of Armenia.

armō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (arma), to arm, equip; of ships, to fit out, furnish.

ars, artis, *f.* (root ar, to fit, cf. ar-tus, fitted), skill, art, faculty; science, knowledge, method; quality.

artifex, ficis, *m. and f.* (ars, facio), an artist.

arx, arcis, *f.* (cf. arceo, to keep off; compare Eng. 'keep,' a fortress), a fortified height; a citadel, fortress, stronghold.

ascendō, scendere, scendī, scēsum, *v. tr. and intr.* (ad-scando, to climb), to ascend, go up, mount.

asciscō, sciscere, scivī, scitum, *v. tr.* (ad and scisco, to accept, *incept. of scio*), to take, receive, admit, join to.

ascribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptum, *v. tr.* (ad-scribo), to enroll; to assign, ascribe.

Asia, ae, *f.*, Asia; Asia Minor; sometimes including Syria; the Roman province of Asia, embracing the western part of Asia Minor, including Mysia, Phrygia, Lydia, and Caria.

Asiaticus, a, um, *adj.* (Asia-ticus, Asia), Asiatic; bellum Asiaticum, the Mithridatic war.

aspectus, ūs, *m.* (aspec-tus, cf. *p. p.* of aspicio), the sight; the appearance, looks, presence, countenance.

aspiciō, spicere, spexī, spectrum, *v. tr.* (ad and specio, to look), to look upon, behold, look at.

at, conj., but, yet, still; but at least.

Athēnae, ārum, *f. pl.*, Athens.

Athēniēnsis, *e, adj.* (Athena-ionsis, Athenae), Athenian. Athēniēnsēs, ium, *m. pl. as subs.*, the Athenians.

atque or ac, *conj.* (ad-que, and to; ac stands only before consonants, atque before vowels and consonants), and, and also, and especially; *in comparisons*, than, from, as; *aliter ac*, otherwise than; *simul atque*, as soon as; *contra atque antea fuerat*, in a direction opposite to the former; *pro eo ac mereor*, according to my deserts.

atrōcītās, ātis, *f.* (atroci-tas, atrox), fierceness, cruelty, atrocity.

atrōx, ōcis, *adj.*, terrible, cruel, horrible, atrocious.

attendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, *v. tr.* (ad-tendo), to attend to, observe, consider.

attenuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ad and tenuo, to make thin, tenuis), to reduce, lessen, diminish.

atterō, terere, trīvī, trītum, *v. tr.* (ad and tero, to rub), to rub away; to destroy.

attingō, tingere, tigī, tactum, *v. tr.* (ad-tango), to touch, come in contact with; to arrive at, reach, attain; to attempt, take in hand, treat.

Attius, ī, *m.*, Attius, the name of a Roman gens: P. Attius Varus, Attius Varus, a military leader who commanded in Africa in the interest of Pompey; see p. 219.

attribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, *v. tr.* (ad-tribuo), to attribute, assign, bestow; to give in charge, appoint over.

attulī, *see* adfero.

auctiō, ōnis, *f.* (aug-tio, augeo), a public sale, auction.

auctiōnārius, a, um, *adj.* (auctionarius, auctio), pertaining to an auction, of the auctioneer.

auctor, ōris, *m.* (aug-tor, augeo), creator, author, inventor, originator; leader, director; promoter, approver, adviser, counsellor.

auctōritās, ātis, *f.* (auctor-i-tas, auctor), authority, power, influence; standing, reputation, dignity; authorization, command, order, will; man of influence.

auctus, a, um, *p. p. of* augeo.

audācia, ae, *f.* (audac-ia, audax), boldness, daring; insolence, audacity, presumption.

audāx, ācis, *adj.* (aud-ax, audeo), daring, bold, audacious.

audeō, audēre, ausus sum, *v. semi-dep.* (for avideo, avidus), to dare, venture; to undertake, attempt.

audiō, īre, īvī or iī, ītum, *v. tr.* (cf. auris), to hear, listen to, perceive; to hear of; to obey, give heed to; dicto audiens, obedient to.

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, *v. tr.* (au = ab and fero), to carry off, sweep away, destroy.

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, *v. tr.*, to increase, enlarge, augment; to enrich, advance, promote.

augur, uris, *m. and f.* (cf. avis), an augur, diviner, soothsayer.

Aulus, ī, *m.*, Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlius, ī, *m.*, Aurelius, the name of a Roman gens; see Cotta.

**Aurēlius, a, um, adj.** (Aurelius, ī),

Aurelian; Aurelia via, the Aurelian way, extending from Rome to Pisa;

Forum Aurelium, see note on p. 99, l. 3.

**auris, is, f.** (*cf.* audio), the ear.

**aurum, ī, n.,** gold.

**auspiciū, iī, n.** (auspic-ium, auspex, a diviner, avis and specio, to look), auspice, sign, omen.

**aut, conj.,** or; **aut . . . aut,** either . . . or.

**autem, conj.** (aut-em, a weak adversative conj., standing after one or two words of its clause), but, however; moreover, also.

**auxilium, iī, n.** (auxil-ium, \*auxilis, *cf.* augeo), help, assistance; remedy, resource, refuge, support; *pl.*, auxiliary troops.

**avāritia, ae, f.** (avaro-tia, avarus, avaricious), avarice, covetousness.

**aveō, avēre, v. intr.,** to desire, be eager.

**āversus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p.* of avertō), turned away; averse, disinclined.

**ā-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, v. tr.,** to turn away, avert.

**avidē, adv.** (*old abl.* of avidus), eagerly.

**avidus, a, um, adj.** (avi-dus, aveo), greedy, eager, desirous.

**avitus, a, um, adj.** (avo-itus, avus), of, belonging to, or derived from, a grandfather, ancestral.

**ā-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.,** to call away, withdraw, remove.

**avunculus, ī, m.** (avo-n-culus, avus), a mother's brother, maternal uncle, uncle.

**avus, ī, m.,** a grandfather.

## B

**bacchor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep.** (Bacchus), to celebrate the feast of Bacchus, to revel.

**barbaria, ae, f.** (barbaro-ia, barbarus), a foreign country; a savage, barbarous nation.

**barbarus, a, um, adj.** (*Greek*), foreign, strange; barbarous, wild, savage, uncivilized; barbarus, ī, m., a foreigner, barbarian.

**barbātus, a, um, adj.** (barba-tus, barba, beard), bearded.

**beātus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p.* of beo, to bless), happy; prosperous, opulent, wealthy, rich.

**bellicōsus, a, um, adj.** (bellico-osus, bellicus), warlike, fierce in war.

**bellicus, a, um, adj.** (bello-cus, bellum), of or pertaining to war, warlike.

**bellō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr.** (bellum), to wage or carry on war.

**bellum, ī, n.** (*old form* duellum, duo), war, warfare.

**bene, melius, optimē, adv.** (*old abl.* of bonus), well, rightly; favorably, happily, successfully.

**beneficiū, iī, n.** (benefic-ium, *cf.* bene, facio), kindness, favor, good deed, benefit, service.

**benevolentia, ae, f.** (benevolent-ia, bene-volens, kind, bene, and volo), friendly disposition, good-will, friendship, affection; gratitude.

**benignitās, ātis, f.** (benigno-tas, benignus, kind), kindness, benignity.

**bēstia, ae, f.,** a beast.

**bibō, bibere, bibī, v. tr.,** to drink.

**bīdūm, ī, n.** (bi-duum; bi = dvi, cf. duo; duum, cf. diu, dies), the space of two days, two days.

**bīnī, ae, a, num. distrib.** (bi-ni, bis), two by two, two each, two.

**bipartitō, adv.** (abl. of bi-partitus; bis and p. p. of partio, to divide), in two divisions, in two parties.

**bis, num. adv.** (dvis, cf. duo), twice.

**Bīthŷnia, ae, f.** Bithynia, a district of Asia Minor south of the Euxine.

**bonitās, ātis, f.** (bono-tas, bonus), goodness, excellence.

**bonus, a, um, compar. melior, sup. optimus, adj.,** good, excellent, sound; **bonī, ōrum, m. pl.**, the good, the aristocracy, the patriots; **bonum, ī, n.**, a good thing, benefit, advantage, endowment; **bona, ōrum, n. pl.**, property, goods, possessions.

**Bosporānus, a, um, adj.** (Bosporo-anus, Bosporus), of the Bosporus.

**Bosporānus, ī, m. as a subs.**, a dweller on or near the Cimmerian Bosporus.

**brevis, e, adj.**, short, brief, of short duration.

**breviter, adv.** (brevi-ter, brevis), shortly, briefly, with few words.

**Brochus, ī, m.**, Brochus, a family name: **T. Brochus**, Titus Brochus, an uncle of Q. Ligarius.

**Brundisium, ī, n.**, Brundisium, a town on the eastern coast of Italy, now Brindisi.

**Brūtus, ī, m.**, Brutus, a family name: **1, D. Junius Brutus**, Decimus Junius Brutus, consul 138 B.C., a distinguished general who conquered Lusitania; **2, D. Junius Brutus Albinus**, Decimus Junius Brutus, a

legate of Caesar, who afterwards joined the conspiracy against his old chief and became one of his assassins, see p. 236.

**būstum, ī, n.** (buro = uro, to burn), a pyre; a tomb, monument.

## C

**C.**, for Gāius, a Roman praenomen.

**cadāver, eris, n.** (cf. cado), a dead body, corpse.

**cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum, v. intr.**, to fall, be killed, perish.

**Caecilius, ī, m.**, the name of a Roman gens; see Metellus.

**caecus, a, um, adj.**, blind; blinded, ignorant, unreasonable.

**caedēs, is, f.** (caed-es, caedo), a cutting down, slaughter, murder, massacre.

**caedō, caedere, cecidī, caesum, v. tr.**, to cut to pieces, vanquish, kill.

**Caelius, ī, m.**, Caelius, the name of a Roman gens; see Latiniensis.

**caelum, ī, n.**, the sky, heaven; the air, atmosphere.

**Caesar, aris, m.**, Caesar, a family name in the Julian gens: **1, C. Iulius Caesar**, Julius Caesar, the distinguished general, orator, statesman, and author, assassinated 44 B.C.; **2, C. Iulius Caesar Octavianus**, Octavianus, afterwards Augustus, grandnephew and adopted son of Julius Caesar, subsequently emperor; **3, L. Iulius Caesar**, Lucius Caesar, consul in the year 90 B.C. and censor in 89; **4, L. Iulius Caesar Strabo**, Lucius Caesar, consul in 64 B.C.



**Caesētius, ī, m.,** Caesetius; **C. Caesētius,** Gaius Caesetius, a Roman knight interested in the pardon of Ligarius, see p. 232, l. 18.

**Cāiēta, ae, f.,** Cajeta, a town and harbor on the coast of Latium, now Gaëta.

**calamitās, ātis, f. (calamo-tas, calamus,** a stalk; *orig. meaning,* blight on grain), calamity, misfortune, loss, disaster, damage.

**calamitōsus, a, um, adj. (calamitat- osus, calamitas),** unfortunate, unhappy.

**callidus, a, um, adj. (call-i-dus, calleo,** to be wise), skillful, shrewd, cunning.

**Camers, ertis, m.,** a citizen of Camerinum, a town in Umbria.

**campus, ī, m.,** a plain; the Campus Martius.

**canō, canere, cecinī, cantum, v. tr. and intr.,** to sing; to predict.

**cantō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (can-to, freq. of cano),** to sing.

**cantus, ūs, m. (can-tus, cf. p. p. of cano),** singing, song.

**caper, prī, m.,** a goat, he-goat.

**capillus, ī, m. (cf. caput),** the hair (of the head).

**capīō, capere, cēpī, captum, v. tr.,** to take, receive, lay hold of, grasp, comprehend, seize, capture; to occupy, gain, reach; to hold, contain, find room for; to satisfy, endure; **consilium capere,** to form the design; **mente captus,** bereft of reason.

**capitālis, e, adj. (capit-alis, caput),** capital, destructive, dangerous, deadly.

**Capitōlinus, a, um, adj. (Capitolio- inus, Capitolium),** of the Capitol; **clivus Capitolinus,** the Capitoline slope, the road leading from the Forum up the Capitoline Hill to the Capitol, see the Plan of the Forum.

**Capitōlium, ī, n. (caput),** the Capitol, the Temple of Jupiter at Rome on the Capitoline Hill.

**Cappadocia, ae, f.,** Cappadocia, a country in the eastern part of Asia Minor.

**caput, itis, n.,** the head; a capital charge or question; life, civil or political life, citizenship; **capitis mei periculo,** at the peril of my life.

**Carbō, ōnis, m.,** Carbo, a family name: **C. Papirius Carbo,** Gaius Carbo, a tribune of the people, one of the authors of the *lex Plautia-Papiria*, see p. 189.

**carcer, eris, m.,** a prison; imprisonment.

**careō, carēre, carū, caritum, v. intr. (cf. carus, expensive),** to be without, want, be in want of, lack; to be deprived of.

**cārītās, ātis, f. (caro-tas, carus),** affection, esteem, love; dearness, scarcity.

**carmen, inis, n.,** a poem, poetry, verse.

**Carthāginiēnsēs, ium, m. (Cartha- gin-iensis, Carthago),** the Carthaginians.

**Carthāgō, ginis, f.,** Carthage, the famous Phœnician city in Northern Africa, with which Rome waged three great wars.

**cārus**, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* careo), dear, beloved, highly prized.

**Cassius**, ī, *m.*, Cassius, *the name of a Roman gens*: 1, **C. Cassius Longinus Varus**, Gaius Cassius, *consul 73 B.C.*, see note on p. 186, l. 28; 2, **L. Cassius Longinus**, Lucius Cassius, *a senator, a confederate of Catiline*, see p. 127, l. 5.

**castē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of castus*, pure), honestly, uprightly.

**castrēnsis**, e, *adj.* (*castro-ensis*, *castra*), pertaining to a camp; organized, open.

**castrum**, ī, *n.*, a fortified place, fort; **castra**, ōrum, *n. pl.*, a camp, encampment.

**cāsus**, ūs, *m.* (*cad-tus*, *cado*), that which comes to pass, an event, occurrence; misfortune, calamity; chance, accident.

**Catilīna**, ae, *m.*, Catiline, *a family name*: **L. Sergius Catilina**, Catiline, *the leader of the conspiracy against the state in Cicero's consulship*.

**Catō**, ōnis, *m.*, Cato, *a Roman family name*: 1, **M. Porcius Cato**, Cato the Censor, see note on p. 197, l. 28; 2, **M. Porcius Cato**, *grandson of the Censor*, see note on p. 193, l. 13; 3, **M. Porcius Cato Uticensis**, *son of the preceding and great-grandson of Cato the Censor*, see note on p. 153, l. 13.

**Catulus**, ī, *m.*, Catulus, *a Roman family name*: 1, **Q. Lutatius Catulus**, Quintus Catulus, *consul 102 B.C.*, see note on p. 193, l. 11; 2, **Q. Lutatius Catulus**, Quintus Catulus, *son of the preceding, consul 78 B.C.*

**causa**, ae, *f.*, a reason, ground, motive, cause; **causā**, for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of; **suī cōnservandī causā**, for the purpose of preserving themselves; an alleged reason, pretext, pretense; cause, interest; *as a legal term*, cause; **causam dicere**, to plead a cause.

**cautiō**, ōnis, *f.* (*cau-tio*, *caveo*), caution.

**caveō**, cavēre, cāvī, *cautum*, *v. tr. and intr.*, to be on one's guard; to take care, beware, guard against; **cavē ignōscās**, don't forgive him!

**cecini**, see canō.

**cēdō**, cēdere, cessī, *cessum*, *v. intr.*, to go, go forth, go away; to yield, retire.

**celeber**, bris, bre, *adj.*, much frequented, populous; **celeberrima gratulatio**, a most numerously attended thanksgiving.

**celebritās**, ātis, (*celebri-tas*, *celeber*), fame, renown, celebrity.

**celebrō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*celeber*), to attend in great numbers, celebrate; to praise, celebrate.

**celeritās**, ātis, *f.* (*celeri-tas*, *celer*, *swift*), rapidity, swiftness, quickness, celerity, speed, rapid action.

**celeriter**, *adv.* (*celeri-ter*, *celer*, *swift*), swiftly, quickly, rapidly, speedily.

**Celtibēria**, ae, *f.*, Celtiberia, *a district in Central Spain*.

**cēna**, ae, *f.*, the principal meal of the day, dinner; a banquet.

**cēnsēō**, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsūm, *v. tr.*, to be of opinion; to judge, determine, decree, resolve, ordain; to

- rate, enumerate, assess ; to be in favor of, vote for.
- cēnsor, ōris, m.** (*cens-sor, censeo*), a censor, *one of the two Roman magistrates who had charge of enrolling the people according to rank and property ; see 97.*
- cēnsus, ūs, m.** (*cf. p. p. of censeo*), a census, enumeration, registration ; a census-roll ; registered property, property.
- centum, num. adj. indecl.**, a hundred.
- centuria, ae, f.** (*centum*), a century, *one of the 193 divisions of the Roman people in the comitia centuriata.*
- centuriātus, a, um** (*p. p. of centurio*), are, to divide into centuries ; divided into centuries ; **comitia centuriata**, *an assembly in which the people voted by centuries ; see 132-135 and comitium.*
- centuriātus, ūs, m.** (*centuria-tus*), the office of centurion, the centurionship.
- centuriō, ōnis, m.** (*centuria-o, centuria*), a centurion, *the commander of the division of troops called a century.*
- Cēpārius, ī, m.**, *Ceparius, the name of a Roman gens : M. Ceparius, Marcus Ceparius, a confederate of Catiline.*
- cēpī, see capiō.**
- cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, v. tr.**, to separate, distinguish ; to see, perceive ; to decide, decree, resolve.
- certāmen, inis, n.** (*certa-men, certo, are*), a contest, strife, engagement, battle.
- certē, adv.** (*old abl. of certus*), certainly, surely ; at all events, at least.
- certō, adv.** (*abl. of certus*), certainly, for certain.
- certō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr.** (*freq. of cerno*), to struggle, contend, strive, vie.
- certus, a, um, adj.** (*old p. p. of cerno*), certain, definite, particular, fixed, established, sure ; faithful ; **certiorem facere**, to inform.
- cervīx, īcis, f.**, the neck.
- cessī, see cedo.**
- (cēterus), a, um, adj.** (*ce-terus, ce, demon. pron.*), the rest of, the remaining ; the other, the others.
- Cethēgus, ī, m.**, *Cethegus, a family name : C. Cornelius Cethegus, Gaius Cethegus, a senator, a confederate of Catiline.*
- Chilō, ōnis, m.**, *Chilo, a family name ; Q. Annius Chilo, Quintus Chilo, a senator, a partisan of Catiline.*
- Chīus, a, um, adj.** (**Chios**), Chian, of Chios, *now Scio, an island in the Aegean sea, with a city of the same name ; Chīi, ōrum, m. pl.*, the Chians, citizens of Chios.
- cibus, ī, m.**, food.
- Cicerō, ōnis, m.**, *Cicero, a family name in the Tullian gens : 1, M. Tullius Cicero, Cicero, the famous orator, see Life of Cicero, p. 9 ; 2, Q. Tullius Cicero, Quintus Cicero, the brother of the orator ; 3, M. Tullius Cicero, Marcus Cicero, the son of the orator.*
- Cilicia, ae, f.**, *Cilicia, a country of Asia Minor on the northeastern coast of the Mediterranean.*

**Cimber, brī, m., Cimber, a cognomen ;**  
**Cimber Gabinius, one of the conspirators with Catiline ; see Gabinius.**

**Cimbrī, ōrum, m. pl., the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany, conquered by Marius, 101 B.C.**

**Cimbricus, a, um, adj. (Cimbri-cus, Cimbri), pertaining to the Cimbri, Cimbrian.**

**cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctum, v. tr.,**  
 to surround, encompass, inclose, encircle.

**cinis, eris, m., ashes.**

**Cinna, ae, m., Cinna, a family name ;**  
**L. Cornelius Cinna, Cinna, consul with Marius, 86 B.C.**

**circum (acc. of circus, a circle) :**  
**1, adv.,** around, about, all around ;  
**2, prep. with acc.,** around, about, in the environs of, near.

**circum-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, v. tr. (claudo),** to shut in, inclose, surround, hem in.

**circum-dō, dare, dedī, datum, v. tr. (dō, to place),** to put, set, or place around ; to encompass, encircle, surround.

**circum-scribō, scribere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, v. tr.,** to circumscribe, inclose, confine, limit ; to cheat, circumvent.

**circumscriptor, ōris, m. (circumscrib-tor, circumscribo),** a defrauder, a cheat.

**circum-sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessum, v. tr.,** to surround ; to circumscribe, limit.

**circum-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, v. intr. and tr. (specio, to look),** to look around, gaze about ;

to view on all sides ; to look out for ; to consider, ponder.

**circum-stō, stāre, stetī, v. tr. and intr.,** to stand around ; to surround.

**citerior, us, adj. compar. (\*citer, on this side),** nearer, hither.

**citō, citius, citissimē, adv. (abl. of citus, p. p. of cieo, to cause to go),** quickly, rapidly.

**cīvilis, e, adj. (civi-lis, civis),** pertaining to citizens, civil, civic ;  
**civilis causa, a political question ;**  
**bellum civile, the civil war waged by Sulla against the Marian faction.**

**cīvis, is, m. and f., a citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.**

**cīvitās, ātis, f. (civi-tas, civis),** a body of citizens, state ; citizenship.

**clādēs, is, f., damage, disaster, defeat.**

**clam, adv. (cl-am, cf. oc-cul-tus and celo, to hide),** secretly, in private.

**clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. and tr. (cf. calo, to call),** to cry out, shout ; to speak emphatically.

**clāmōr, ōris, m. (clam-or, clamo),** a loud cry, shout.

**clārus, a, um, adj. (cla-rus, cf. cla-mo),** clear, distinct ; renowned, famous.

**classis, is, f., a fleet.**

**Claudius, ī, m., Claudius, the name of a Roman gens : 1, Appius Claudius Caecus, Appius Claudius, the Censor who built the Appian Way as far as Capua ; 2, Appius Claudius Pulcher, Appius Claudius, praetor in 89 B.C. ; 3, see Marcellus.**

**claudō, claudere, clausī, clausum, v. tr. (cf. clavis, a key, and clavus, a nail),** to close, shut up.

- clausus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of *claudio*), closed, shut up.
- clēmēns, entis, *adj.*, mild, clement, forbearing, merciful.
- clēmēnter, *adv.* (clement-i-ter, clemens; *ti* is dropped before *ter*), with clemency, mercifully, kindly.
- clēmēntia, ae, *f.* (clement-ia, clemens), moderation, mildness, clemency, mercy, kindness.
- cliēns, entis, *m.* (*old form* *cluens*, *pres. p.* of *clueo*, to hear), a client, dependent, vassal.
- clientēla, ae, *f.* (client-ela, cliens), clientship, alliance.
- clipeus, ī, *m.*, a shield.
- clīvus, ī, *m.* (cli-vus, *cf.* cli-no, to ascend), slope, declivity, ascent; *see* *Capitolinus*.
- Cn., for *Gnaeus*, a Roman *praenomen*; *see* *Pompeius*.
- Cnidus, ī, *f.*, Cnidus, a city in *Caria*.
- co, *see* *com*.
- coāctus, a, um, *p. p.* of *cogo*.
- coēgī, *see* *cogo*.
- coepī, coepisse, *v. tr. def.* (co-epi, apio, to join), to begin, commence; *with passive infinitives, this verb generally takes the passive forms, coep-tus sum, etc.*
- coeptus, ūs, *m.* (co-eptus, coepi), an undertaking.
- co-erceō, ercēre, ercuī, ercitur, *v. tr.* (arceo), to inclose on all sides; to restrain, confine; to keep back, check; to correct, punish.
- coetus, ūs, *m.* (co-itus, coeo, to go together), a meeting, gathering, assembly.
- cōgitātē, *adv.* (*old abl.* of *cogitatus*, *p. p.* of *cogito*), thoughtfully, deliberately.
- cōgitātiō, ōnis, *f.* (cogita-tio, cogito), thinking, thought, reflection; design, plan.
- cōgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (co-agito), to consider, reflect upon, meditate, weigh; to design, plan, intend.
- cōgnātiō, ōnis, *f.* (cogna-tio; *cf.* cogna-tus, related, gnatus, *old form* of *p. p.* of *nascor*), relationship.
- cōgnitiō, ōnis, *f.* (cogni-tio, cognosco), acquaintance; examination.
- cōgnitor, ōris, *m.* (cogni-tor, cognosco), an advocate, defender.
- cōgnosco, gnōscere, gnōvī, gnitum, *v. tr.* (co-gnosco, *see* *nosco* for *gnosco*), to know; to observe, perceive, see, ascertain, learn, discover; to recognize; to examine, investigate, consider.
- cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctum, *v. tr.* (co-ago), to drive together, collect, assemble; to force, constrain, compel.
- co-haereō, haerēre, haesī, haesum, *v. intr.*, to be connected, be united, cleave to.
- co-hibeō, hibēre, hibuī, hibitur, *v. tr.* (habeo), to restrain, check, repress.
- cohors, hortis, *f.* (co-hort-s, *lit.* inclosure; *cf.* hort-us, a garden), a cohort, the tenth part of a legion; praetoria cohors, the commander's body-guard.
- cohortātiō, ōnis, *f.* (cohorta-tio, cohortor), an exhortation, encourage-

- ment ; an address (*to soldiers before a battle*).
- co-hortōr, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to exhort, urge.
- colō, colere, coluī, cultum, *v. tr.*, to till, cultivate ; to practice ; to honor, revere, cherish.
- colōnia, ae, *f.* (colono-ia, colonus), a colony.
- colōnus, ī, *m.* (colo-nus, colo), a farmer ; an inhabitant of a colonial town, a colonist.
- Colophōn, ōnis, *m.*, Colophon, a city in *Lydia*.
- Colophōnius, a, um, *adj.* (Colophon-ius, Colophon), of Colophon ; Colophōniī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the people of Colophon, the Colophonians.
- color, ōris, *m.*, color, hue, complexion.
- com, con, co, *adv. in comp. (cf. cum)*, with, together ; completely, thoroughly.
- comes, itis, *m. and f.* (com-it-s, one who goes with ; *cf. com and eo, ire*), a companion, comrade, associate.
- cōmissātiō, ōnis, *f.* (comissa-tio, commissor, to revel), a Bacchanalian revel, drinking-bout, revelry.
- comitātus, a, um (*p. p. of comitor with passive meaning*), attended, accompanied ; parum comitatus, with too few companions.
- comitātus, ūs, *m.* (comita-tus, comitor), retinue, attendance, train.
- comitium, iī, *n.* (com-it-ium, com and eo, ire), a place of meeting ; the Comitium, a public square adjoining the Forum, see *Plan of Forum* ; comitia, ōrum, *pl.*, an assembly of the people, the comitia ; an election ; proximis comitiis, at the last election.
- comitor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (comit-or, comes), to accompany, attend, follow.
- commēātus, ūs, *m.* (commea-tus, commeo), a passage, trip ; supplies, provisions.
- commemorābilis, e, *adj.* (commemora-bilis, commemoro), noteworthy, remarkable, memorable.
- commemorātiō, ōnis, *f.* (commemora-tio, commemoro), a mentioning, mention ; recollection.
- com-memorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (memoro, to bring to mind, memor), to bring to mind, call to mind, remind ; recount, relate, mention.
- commendātiō, ōnis, *f.* (commenda-tio, commendo), recommendation, commendation.
- com-mendō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (mando), to commit, intrust, commend.
- com-meō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (meo, to go), to go back and forth, resort to, visit.
- com-misceō, mīscere, mīscuī, mīx-tum, *v. tr.*, to mingle, unite.
- com-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to join, connect ; proelium or pugnam committere, to engage in battle, commence battle ; to intrust, commit, allow, permit, risk ; to commit (*as a crime or offense*).
- commodō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (com-modus), to adapt, accommodate ; to lend.
- commodum, ī, *n.* (commodus, with proper measure, from com and mo-

- dus), advantage, profit, gain, utility, convenience.
- com-moror**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *v. dep.* (*moror*, to tarry, *mora*), to stop, linger, stay, sojourn, tarry.
- com-moveō**, *movēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtum*, to move; to affect, excite; *se commovere*, to move, stir.
- commūnicō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.* (*communi-cus*, *communis*), to make common, share, communicate, impart.
- commūnis**, *e*, *adj.* (*com-muni-a*, duties; *cf. munus*), common, general, public; ordinary.
- commūniter**, *adv.* (*communi-ter*, *communis*), in common; in general.
- com-mūtō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.*, to change, alter.
- comparātiō**, *ōnis*, *f.* (*compara-tio*, *comparo*), a comparison; preparation.
- comparō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.* (*com-par*, like), to place in comparison, compare.
- com-parō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.*, to prepare, make ready; procure, acquire, gain, secure.
- com-pellō**, *pellere*, *pulī*, *pulum*, *v. tr.*, to drive together; to compel, drive.
- com-periō**, *perīre*, *perī*, *pertum*, *v. tr.* (*pario*), to get knowledge of, ascertain, learn, discover; to make known.
- competītor**, *ōris*, *m.* (*competi-tor*, *com-peto*), a rival, competitor, rival candidate.
- com-plector**, *plectī*, *plexus sum*, *v. dep.* (*plectō*, to fold), to embrace, surround, inclose, encircle.
- com-pleō**, *plēre*, *plēvī*, *plētum*, *v. tr.* (*pleo*, to fill), to fill, make full; to complete.
- complexus**, *ūs*, *m.* (*complect-tus*, *complector*), an embrace.
- complūrēs**, *a* or *ia*, *adj. pl.* (*com-plus*), several, many, very many.
- com-prehendō**, *hendere*, *hendī*, *hēsum*, *v. tr.*, to take hold of, seize, apprehend, grasp; to catch, take captive, arrest.
- com-primō**, *primere*, *pressī*, *pressum*, *v. tr.* (*premo*), to press together, compress; to restrain, check, repress, suppress.
- com-probō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.*, to approve; to sanction; to attest, prove.
- cōnātus**, *ūs*, *m.* (*con-a-tus*, *conor*), an attempt, undertaking.
- con-cēdō**, *cēdere*, *cessī*, *cessum*, *v. tr. and intr.*, to go away, retire, withdraw; to yield, grant; to permit, allow, concede, admit.
- con-celebō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.*, to frequent; to celebrate.
- con-certō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. intr.*, to contend, dispute.
- concessus**, *p. p. of concedo*.
- con-cidō**, *cidere*, *cidī*, *v. intr.* (*lit.* to fall together or in a heap; *cado*), to fall; to perish; to lose one's courage.
- conciliō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.* (*concilium*, a meeting), to bring together, unite; to gain the favor of, win, conciliate; to obtain, gain, procure.
- con-cipiō**, *cipere*, *cēpī*, *ceptum*, *v. tr.* (*capio*), to take, receive; to incur; to conceive, imagine, understand.

con-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (cito, *freq. of* cideo, to put in motion), to move violently, excite, arouse, stir up, incite, instigate, provoke; to produce.

concordia, ae, *f.* (concord-ia, concors), harmony, unanimity, concord, agreement.

Concordia, ae, *f.*, Concord, *the goddess of concord.*

con-cors, cordis, *adj.* (cor, the heart), harmonious, agreeing.

con-cupīscō, cupīscere, cupīvī or iī, cupītum, *v. tr.* (*incept. from* con and cupio), to desire, covet, long for.

con-currō, currere, currī, cursum, *v. intr.* (curro, to run), to rush together; to hasten to, run to.

con-cursō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (curso, *freq. of* curro), to run to and fro, run about.

concursum, ūs, *m.* (concurr-sus, con-curro), a running together; a course, assemblage, crowd; an onset, conflict.

con-demnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (damno), to charge, accuse, condemn.

condiciō, ōnis, *f.* (condic-io, condico, to agree), terms, agreement, provisions; condition, situation, state; nature, quality, character.

con-dō, dere, didī, dītum, *v. tr.* (do, to place), to found, establish.

con-dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to present, give; to forgive, condone.

con-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead together, bring together, collect; to hire, employ.

cōnfectiō, ōnis, *f.* (confic-tio, conficio), completion.

cōn-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bring or bear together, contribute; to bring, collect, carry; to direct, devote, employ; to refer; to compare; to ascribe, attribute; to defer, fix, appoint; se conferre, to betake one's self; conlatis signis, in battle.

cōnferus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* confercio, to press together, to stuff), crowded, dense, crammed; conferus cibo, stuffed with food.

cōnfectiō, ōnis, *f.* (confit-tio, confiteor), confession, acknowledgment.

cōnfestim, *adv.* (*acc. of* \*con-festis; cf. festino, to hasten), immediately, speedily, without delay.

cōn-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (facio), to finish, execute, complete, accomplish, bring to pass; to exhaust, weaken, subdue, destroy, kill; to collect, procure, furnish, raise.

cōn-fidō, fidere, fīsus sum, *v. semi-dep.*, to trust, rely upon, believe, hope.

cōn-firmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to establish, render firm, strengthen, cement; to encourage, console; to assert, assure, promise.

cōn-fīsus, a, um, *p. p. of* confido.

cōn-fiteor, fitēri, fessus sum, *v. dep.* (fateor), to confess, admit, concede, acknowledge.

cōn-flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to burn up, burn, be destroyed or perish by fire.

cōn-flīgō, flīgere, flīxī, flīctum, *v. tr. and intr.* (fligo, to strike), to strike together; to be in conflict, fight, engage in combat with, contend.



- cōn-flō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (flo, to blow), to inflame, incite, produce ; to fuse together, unite.
- cōn-fluō, fluere, fluxī, *v. intr.*, to flow together.
- cōn-fōrmātiō, ōnis, *f.* (conforma-tio, conformo), a fashioning, molding.
- cōn-fōrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (formo, to shape), to form, mold, train.
- cōn-fringō, fringere, frēgī, frāctum, *v. tr.* (frango), to break in pieces, break down, shatter, destroy.
- cōn-fugiō, fugere, fūgī, *v. intr.*, to flee for refuge, have recourse to.
- con-gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, *v. tr.*, to bear, carry, *or* bring together, collect, heap up ; to confer.
- con-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, *v. dep.* (gradior, to go), to go, come, *or* meet with ; to fight, contend, engage.
- con-gregō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (grego, to gather into a flock, grex), to collect, assemble, unite.
- congruō, gruere, gruī, *v. intr.*, to agree.
- con-iciō, conicere, conicēcī, coniectum, *v. tr.* (con-iacio), to throw together ; to hurl, send, cast ; to infer, conjecture.
- coniectūra, *ae, f.* (coniec-tura, conicio), conjecture, supposition, inference, conclusion ; coniectura consequi, to infer.
- coniūctiō, ōnis, *f.* (coniung-tio, coniungo), union, connection.
- con-iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *v. tr.*, to join together, join, connect, unite, associate ; bellum coniungere, to wage war conjointly.
- coniūnx, iugis, *m. and f.* (coniung-s, coniungo), a spouse, husband, wife.
- coniūrātī, ōrum, *m. pl.* (*p. p.* of coniuo, to bind by oath), conspirators.
- coniūrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (coniura-tio, coniuo, to bind by oath), a conspiracy, plot, combination.
- cōnīvēō, cōnīvēre, *v. intr.*, to close the eyes, wink, wink at, connive.
- conlātus, *p. p.* of confero.
- conlēctiō, ōnis, *f.* (conlig-tio, conligo), a collecting together, act of collecting, collection.
- conlēga, *ae, m.* (con and lego, to depute), a partner in office, colleague.
- conlēgium, iī, *n.* (conleg-ium, conlega), a company of associates, board.
- con-ligō, ligere, lēgī, lēctum, *v. tr.* (lego, to collect), to collect, assemble ; adduce.
- con-locō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to lay, put, place ; to invest ; to set up, erect ; to station, arrange.
- cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to undertake, attempt, try, venture.
- con-quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētum, *v. intr.*, to take rest, repose ; to cease.
- cōnscelerātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of con-scelero, to stain with guilt, scelus), wicked, depraved, criminal, villainous.
- cōnscientia, *ae, f.* (conscient-ia, consciens, conscio, to be conscious), consciousness, knowledge, feeling, sense ; conscience.
- cōnscius, a, um, *adj.* (knowing with one's self *or* another ; con-sci-us, scio), conscious, aware, cognizant,

- privy to, participant in; **consci**us, **iī**, *m.*, and **conscia**, *ae, f.*, an accomplice, ally, witness.
- cōn-scribō**, **scribere**, **scripsī**, **scriptum**, *v. tr.*, to write together; to write; to enroll, enlist, levy.
- cōn-scrip-tus**, **a, um**, *adj.* (*p. p.* of **con-scribo**), enrolled, conscript; **patres conscripti**, conscript fathers, *the official appellation of the senators.*
- cōn-secrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *v. tr.* (**sacro**, to consecrate), to make sacred, consecrate.
- cōn-sēnsiō**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**consent-tio**, **consentio**), agreement, unanimity, harmony; conspiracy.
- cōn-sēnsus**, **ūs**, *m.* (**consent-tus**, **consentio**), agreement, unanimity; consent.
- cōn-sentiō**, **sentīre**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, *v. intr.*, to agree, accord, be of the same mind.
- cōn-sequor**, **sequī**, **secūtus sum**, *v. dep.*, to follow, go after, accompany; to pursue; to reach, overtake; to gain, obtain, acquire, secure.
- cōn-servātiō**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**conserva-tio**, **conservo**), preservation, retaining, keeping.
- cōn-servō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *v. tr.*, to preserve, keep safe or unharmed.
- cōn-sessus**, **ūs**, *m.* (**consid-tus**, **consido**, to sit together), an assembly, assemblage.
- cōn-siderō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *v. tr.*, to consider, inspect, examine, observe.
- Cōnsidius**, **ī**, *m.*, **Considius**, *the name of a Roman gens: C. Considius Longus, Gaius Considius, praeproactor in Africa, 50 B.C.*
- cōnsilium**, **iī**, *n.* (**consil-ium**, **consulo**), deliberation, consultation; counsel, advice, authority; a plan, purpose, design, intention; wisdom, understanding, judgment, penetration, prudence, ability; a council.
- cōn-sistō**, **sistere**, **stitī**, —, *v. intr.* (**sisto**, to cause to stand), to stand still, remain standing; to consist of or in, depend upon.
- cōn-sobrīnus**, **ī**, *m.* (born of sisters; **sobr-inus** from **sosr-inus**, \***sosor**, *earlier form of soror*), the son of a mother's sister, cousin.
- cōn-sōlātiō**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**consola-tio**, **consolor**), consolation, solace; means of consolation.
- cōn-sōlor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *v. dep.* (**solor**, to comfort), to console, comfort, encourage, cheer, animate.
- cōn-spectus**, **ūs**, *m.* (**conspic-tus**, **conspicio**), sight, view.
- cōn-spiciō**, **spicere**, **spexī**, **spectum**, *v. tr.* (**specio**, to look), to view, observe, see, look at, perceive, behold.
- cōn-spirātiō**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**conspira-tio**, **conspiro**), unanimity, concord, agreement.
- cōn-spirō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *v. intr.* (**spiro**, to breathe), to agree; to combine, conspire.
- cōn-stāns**, **antis**, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of **consto**), steady, steadfast, firm.
- cōn-stanter**, *adv.* (**constant-i-ter**, **constans**; *cf. clementer*), firmly, steadily; uniformly, consistently, constantly.
- cōn-stantia**, *ae, f.* (**constant-ia**, **constans**), firmness, steadiness, constancy, perseverance, resolution, consistency.

- cōn-stituō, stituere, stituī, stitūtum, *v. tr.* (statuo), to put, place, establish; to station; to set in order; to erect, construct; to arrange, regulate, settle, constitute, found, form; to appoint; to determine, fix, agree upon; to decree, resolve.
- cōn-stō, stāre, stiti, stātum, *v. intr.*, to stand still, remain firm; to consist in, depend upon; cōnstat, *impers.*, it is evident, is an admitted fact.
- cōn-stringō, stringere, strīnxī, strictum, *v. tr.* (stringo, to bind), to bind, fetter, restrain; constrictum tenere, to hold in check.
- cōnsuētūdō, inis, *f.* (consueto-tudo, consuetus, *p. p.* of consuesco, to accustom), custom, habit, use, usage; intimacy, friendly intercourse.
- cōnsul, sulis, *m.* (*cf.* consulo), a consul, one of the two presiding magistrates of the Roman commonwealth; pro consule, as proconsul, *see* 89.
- cōnsulāris, e, *adj.* (consul-aris, consul), of or pertaining to a consul, consular; consularis, is, *m.*, one of consular rank, an ex-consul.
- cōnsulātus, ūs, *m.* (consul-atus, consul), consulship, consulate.
- cōnsulō, sulere, suluī, sultum, *v. tr. and intr.* (to come together; salio, to leap), to consult; to take counsel, deliberate, consider; to consult for, take care for, have regard for.
- cōnsultō, *adv.* (*abl.* of consultum), designedly, with deliberation, on purpose, purposely.
- cōnsultum, ī, *n.* (consul-tum, *neut. p. p.* of consulo), a decree, deliberation, decision.
- cōn-sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsi, sūmptum, *v. tr.*, to take; to consume, devour, waste, destroy; to pass, spend.
- con-tāminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (tagmen, tango), to defile, pollute, contaminate, sully, dishonor.
- con-tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctum, *v. tr.*, to cover, cover over, conceal.
- cōn-temnō, temnere, tempsī, temptum, *v. tr.* (temno, to slight), to despise, scorn, esteem lightly, hold in contempt.
- con-tendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to strive for, maintain; to contend; to compare.
- contentiō, ōnis, *f.* (contend-tio, contendō), tension, strain; contest, exertion, struggle, dispute, controversy, strife; comparison.
- contentus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of contineo), content, satisfied.
- conticēscō, ticēscere, ticuī, *v. intr.* (*incept.* of conticeo, to be silent, con, taceo), to become silent, be silent.
- continēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of contineo), continent, temperate, self-controlled.
- continentia, ae, *f.* (continent-ia, continens), temperance, self-control, moderation.
- con-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, *v. tr.* (teneo), to hold together, bind; to guard, restrain; to bound, confine; to embrace, occupy, inclose, wrap up in; to hold back, check; se continere, to restrain one's self; contineri, *pass.*, to consist of.
- con-tingō, tingere, tigī, tāctum, *v. tr. and intr.* (tango), to touch, border

- upon; to happen, fall to one's lot, be one's good fortune.
- continuus, a, um, adj.** (**contin-uus, contineo**), successive, consecutive, uninterrupted.
- cōntiō, ōnis, f.** (**conven-tio, convenio**), an assembly, *of the people or of an army*, meeting (*see* 139); a speech, harangue, discourse.
- cōntiōnātor, ōris, m.** (**contiona-tor, contionor**, to harangue, **contio**), a haranguer, demagogue.
- contrā, adv. and prep.** (*orig. abl. of \*con-terus; cf. con*); *adv.*, on the contrary, differently, on the other hand; **contra atque**, otherwise than, in an opposite direction; **contra atque antea fuerat**, in a direction opposite to the former; *prep. with acc.*, over against, opposite to, contrary to, against.
- con-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, v. tr.**, to draw together, collect, unite; to occasion; to make smaller, contract; **aes alienum contrahere**, to contract a debt.
- contrārius, a, um, adj.** (**contro-arius, cf. contra**), opposite, opposed, contrary, on the other side.
- contrōversia, ae, f.** (**contro-verso-ia, contro-versus**, turned against), strife, controversy, dispute; **sine controversia**, without doubt, doubtless.
- contubernālis, is, m. and f.** (**contaberna-alis, taberna**), one occupying the same tent, a comrade.
- contumēlia, ae, f.**, abuse, insult, affront, disgrace, ignominy.
- con-veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, v. tr. and intr.**, to come together, assemble; to go *or* come, arrive; to speak to, address; to be agreed upon; **convenit, impers.**, it is fit, suitable, proper, agreed upon; **mihi convenit cum aliquo**, I make an agreement with some one.
- conventus, ūs, m.** (**conven-tus, convenio**), a meeting, assembly, assemblage; an association, corporation.
- con-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, v. tr. and intr.**, to turn, turn back; to change, alter, transform; to turn, direct.
- convīcium, iī, n.**, wrangling, altercation, disputation, strife.
- con-vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, v. tr.**, to overcome; to show clearly, prove; to convince; to convict.
- convīvium, iī, n.** (**con-viv-ium**, a living together, **vivo**), a banquet, feast, entertainment.
- con-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.**, to call together, summon, convoke.
- cōpia, ae, f.** (**co-op-ia, op, stem of ops**), plenty, abundance, copiousness, fullness; means, riches, resources; provisions; number, multitude; **copiae, pl.**, generally, military forces, troops, an army.
- cōpiōsus, a, um, adj.** (**copia-osus, copia**), well-supplied, rich, well-stocked.
- cōram, adv.** (face to face, **co-oram; oram = os**), in private, in person.
- Corduba, ae, f.**, Cordova, a town in Spain.
- Corfidius, ī, m.**, Corfidius, the name of a Roman gens: **L. Corfidius, Lucius Corfidius, a friend of Ligarius.**

- Corinthus, ī, *f.*, Corinth, a celebrated city of Greece.
- Cornēlius, ī, *m.*, Cornelius, the name of a Roman gens; see Cethegus, Cinna, Dolabella, Lentulus, Scipio, and Sulla.
- Cornūtus, ī, *m.*, Cornutus, a family name: M. Cornutus, Marcus Cornutus, praetor urbanus in 43 B.C.
- corpus, oris, *n.*, the body, corpse, person.
- corrīgō, rigere, rēxī, rēctum, *v. tr.* (con-rego), to correct, amend, improve.
- corrōborō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (con and roboro, to strengthen, robor), to strengthen, support.
- corrumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, *v. tr.* (con-rumpo), to break, destroy, damage, injure, corrupt.
- corruō, ruere, ruī, *v. intr.* (con-ruo), to fall together, fall in ruins.
- corruptēla, ae, *f.* (corrupto-ela, cor-rumpo), corruption, seduction, seductive arts.
- corruptor, ōris, *m.* (corrup-tor, cor-rumpo), a corrupter, seducer.
- corruptus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of cor-rumpo), corrupt, ruined, profligate.
- cotidiānus, a, um, *adj.* (cotidie-anus, cotidie), daily, every day.
- cotidiē, *adv.* (quoti-die, *cf.* quotus, how many), daily, every day.
- Cotta, ae, *m.*, Cotta, a family name: L. Aurelius Cotta, Lucius Cotta, consul 65 B.C.
- crās, *adv.*, to-morrow.
- Crassus, ī, *m.*, Crassus, a family name: 1, L. Licinius Crassus, Lucius Crassus, a celebrated orator, consul 95 B.C.; 2, P. Licinius Crassus, Publius Crassus, censor 89 B.C.
- crēber, bra, brum, *adj.*, frequent, numerous, crowded.
- crēbrō, *adv.* (*abl.* of creber), frequently, often.
- crēdibilis, e, *adj.* (credi-bilis, credo), credible.
- crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum, *v. intr. and tr.* (cred-do; with cred, *cf.* cord, stem of cor; do, to place), to believe, trust, rely upon; to think, imagine, suppose; to in-trust, commit, consign.
- cremō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to burn.
- crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētum, *v. intr.* (cre-sco; sco, *incept. end.*; *cf.* creo, to cause to grow), to grow, increase, augment.
- Crētēnsis, e, *adj.* (Creta-ensis, Creta, Crete), of the island of Crete, Cretan; Crētēnsēs, ium, *m. pl.*, the Cretans.
- crēvī, *perf.* of cerno; also of cresco.
- crīmen, inis, *n.* (cri-men; *cf.* cerno), a charge, accusation, imputation; a crime, offense, fault.
- crīminor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (cri-men), to accuse; to allege.
- crīminōsus, a, um, *adj.* (crimin-osus, crimen), criminating, criminal, involving crime or censure.
- Crotōniēnsis, is, *m.* (Croton-iensis, Croton), a Crotonian, a citizen of Croton, a city in Southern Italy.
- cruciātus, ūs, *m.* (crucia-tus, crucio, to crucify), torment, torture, pain, suffering, anguish.
- crūdēlis, e, *adj.* (crudo-elis, crudus, bloody), cruel, unmerciful.

crūdēlitās, ātis, *f.* (crudeli-tas, crudelis), cruelty, severity, barbarity.

crūdēliter, *adv.* (crudeli-ter, crudelis), in a cruel manner, cruelly.

cruentus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* cruor, blood, crudus, bloody), bloody, gory, blood-stained.

cubile, is, *n.* (cub-ile, *cf.* cubo, to lie down), a bed, couch.

culpa, ae, *f.*, a fault, blame, guilt, crime.

cultūra, ae, *f.* (cul-tura, colo), cultivation, culture; agri cultura, agriculture.

cum, *prep.* with *abl.*, with, together with, among; at the same time with.

cum, *conj.* (*older form quom, acc. of qui*), when, as, after, as soon as, while; because, since; although; cum . . . tum, while . . . so also; not only . . . but also; cum primum, as soon as.

cumulātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of cumulatus, p. p. of cumulo*), fully, in full measure.

cumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (cumulus), to increase, augment, add to.

cumulus, ī, *m.*, a heap; addition, increase.

cūnctus, a, um, *adj.*, all together, all, whole.

cupiditās, ātis, *f.* (cupido-tas, cupidus), desire, wish, longing; affection; enthusiasm, party spirit; avarice.

cupidus, a, um, *adj.* (cupi-dus, cupio), desirous, eager, fond; avaricious.

cupiō, cupīre, cupivī or cupiī, cupī-tum, *v. tr.*, to desire, wish, long for.

cūr, *adv. rel. and interr.* (*older form quor; cf. qui*), why, wherefore, for what purpose.

cūra, ae, *f.*, care, attention, diligence; anxiety, solicitude.

cūria, ae, *f.*, the senate-house; see 149.

Cūriō, ōnis, *m.*, Curio, a family name: C. Scribonius Curio, Gaius Curio, consul 76 B.C.

cūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (cura), to care for, provide for, attend to, take care; with *gerundive*, to order, cause to be done.

curriculum, ī, *n.* (curri-culum, curro, to run), a career, course.

currus, ūs, *m.* (*cf.* curro, to run), a car, chariot.

cursus, ūs, *m.* (cur-sus, curro, to run), running, speed; a course, march, progress, career.

cūstōdia, ae, *f.* (custod-ia, custos), a watching, guard, care, custody, charge; a customhouse; custodiae, *pl.*, guards; customhouses.

cūstōdiō, īre, ivī or iī, itum, *v. tr.* (custos), to guard, keep watch over, secure.

cūstōs, ōdis, *m. and f.*, a guard, watch, keeper, attendant.

Cȳzicēnus, a, um, *adj.* (Cȳzico-enus, Cȳzicus), of Cȳzicus, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis; Cȳzicēnī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the citizens of Cȳzicus, the Cȳzicenes.

## D

D., for Decimus, Decimus, a Roman praenomen.

damnātiō, ōnis, *f.* (damna-tio, damno), condemnation.

- damnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (damnum), to condemn, doom, sentence.
- damnum, ī, *n.*, a loss, penalty.
- dē, *prep. with abl.*: 1, *Of space*, from, away from; *de populo*, from among the people; 2, *Of time*, directly after, in, by, in the course of, during; *de tertia vigilia*, in the third watch; 3, *Of other relations*, from, of, concerning, in regard to, for, on account of, by; *de vita*, at the peril of life. *In composition*, away, down, off; through; *sometimes with negative force*.
- dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitum, *v. tr.* (de-habeo, *lit.* to have from, *i.e. from another*), to owe; *with inf.*, to be in duty bound; to deserve; to have good reason; *debeo*, I ought; *pass.*, to be due.
- dēbilis, e, *adj.* (de-habilis, hab-ilis, manageable, habeo), feeble, weak.
- dēbilitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (for debilitat-o, debilitas, weakness, debilis), to debilitate, weaken; to impair, embarrass.
- dēbitus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of debeo), due, deserved, merited.
- dē-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.*, to go from, depart, withdraw.
- decem, *num. adj.*, ten.
- decem-peda, ae, *f.* (*cf.* pes), a ten-foot measure, ten-foot pole.
- dē-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, *v. tr.*, to think, judge, conclude, resolve, decide, pronounce, settle; to decree, vote, appoint; to fight, contend.
- dē-cerpō, cerpere, cerpsī, cerptum, *v. tr.* (carpo, to pick), to take away, to detract from.
- decet, decēre, decuit, *v. impers.* (*cf.* decus, ornament), it is becoming, fitting, suitable.
- decimus, a, um, *adj.* (decem-mus, decem), tenth.
- Decimus, ī, *m.*, Decimus, a Roman praenomen.
- dē-clārō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (to clear off, clarus), to make clear, declare, announce.
- dē-clinātiō, ōnis, *f.* (declinatio, declino, to bend down), a bending or turning aside.
- dēcoctor, ōris, *m.* (decoctor, decoquo, to boil away, to become bankrupt), a spendthrift, bankrupt.
- decorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (decus, ornament), to grace, honor.
- dēcrētum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p.* of decerno), a decree, resolution, decision.
- decuma, ae, *f.* (= decima, *fem. of* decimus), the tenth part, tithe.
- dē-decus, oris, *n.* (decus, ornament), disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.
- dedī, *see* do.
- dē-dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (dico, to dedicate), to dedicate, consecrate.
- dēditīō, ōnis, *f.* (deditio, dedo), a surrender, capitulation.
- dē-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.*, to give up, yield, surrender, deliver; to consign, devote.
- dē-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead or bring away; to lead or bring down; to convey, conduct, remove, withdraw, lead out; to induce, lead, influence.

dē-fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*  
(fatigo, to weary), to make weary,  
tire out, fatigue, exhaust.

dē-fendō, fendere, fendī, fēsum,  
*v. tr.* (\*fendo, to strike), to ward  
off, repel, keep off; to defend, pro-  
tect; to allege in defense.

dēfēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (defend-tio, de-  
fendo), defense.

dē-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to  
bear or bring away, carry, convey;  
to tell, report; to produce, offer,  
present, bring forward, state; to  
confer upon, bestow.

dēfessus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of defetis-  
cor, fatisco, to grow weary), wearied,  
tired out, fatigued, exhausted.

dē-fetīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (fati-  
go, to weary), to weary, tire out.

dē-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.*  
*and intr.* (facio), to fail, fall away  
from, separate from, revolt.

dē-figō, figere, fīxī, fīxum, *v. tr.*, to  
drive down, fasten, fix, plunge.

dē-finiō, ire, īvī or īī, itum, *v. tr.*  
(finio, to limit), to set bounds to,  
define, determine, restrict.

dē-flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr. and*  
*tr.*, to be burned up, burn, be con-  
sumed or perish by fire; to burn  
up, consume.

dē-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.*  
(iacio), to throw down, cast down,  
cast off, dislodge, drive, turn aside;  
to precipitate; to destroy, kill; to  
deprive of, disappoint.

dē-inde, or dein, *adv.*, then, afterward,  
next.

dē-lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *v. dep.*, to  
come down, descend.

dēlātus, a, um, *p. p.* of defero.

dēlectātiō, ōnis, *f.* (delecta-tio, de-  
lecto), amusement, entertainment;  
enjoyment.

dē-lectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq.*  
*of de-licio, to entice*), to allure,  
please, delight; *pass.*, to delight in,  
find pleasure in.

dēlēctus, a, um, *p. p.* of deligo.

dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *v. tr.* (de-le-o;  
le *perhaps stem of lino, to smear,*  
*seen in perf. le-vi; lit. to smear or*  
*blot out*), to destroy, blot out, erase,  
overthrow.

dēlīberātiō, ōnis, *f.* (delibera-tio, de-  
libero), deliberation, consideration.

dē-līberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*  
(\*libero, libra, a balance), to pon-  
der, consider, deliberate.

dēlicātus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf. deliciae,*  
*delight*), luxurious, voluptuous,  
wanton.

dēlictum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of delin-*  
*quo, to fail, as noun*), a crime,  
offense, fault.

dē-ligō, ligere, lēgī, lēctum, *v. tr.*  
(lego, to collect), to select, choose;  
to levy; to detail.

Dēlos, ī, *f.*, Delos, *an island in the*  
*Aegean Sea.*

dēlūbrum, ī, *n.* (delu-brum, deluo,  
to cleanse), a shrine, temple.

dē-mēns, mentis, *adj.*, demented,  
bereft of reason, crazy, insane,  
foolish.

dēmenter, *adv.* (dement-i-ter, de-  
mens), foolishly, madly.

dēmentia, ae, *f.* (dement-ia, de-  
mens), madness, folly, want of  
reason.



- dē-migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (migrō, to remove), to move from, remove, go away, depart, withdraw.
- dē-minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, *v. tr.*, to diminish, lessen; to take away from, weaken, impair.
- dēminūtiō, ōnis, *f.* (dēminu-tio, dēminuo), a diminution, loss.
- dēmō, dēmere, dēmpsī, dētemptum, *v. tr.* (de and emo, to take), to take away, remove.
- dē-mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (monstro, to show), to point out, show, demonstrate; to name, designate; to declare, state, mention.
- dēmum, *adv.* (dē-mum, *sup.* of dē; cf. pri-mum), at length, at last, finally.
- dē-negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to deny, refuse.
- dēnique, *adv.* (dē-ni-que, cf. dē and demum), and then; at last, at length, finally; in short.
- dē-notō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to mark out, point out.
- dē-nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to announce, declare, intimate; to menace, threaten, warn.
- dē-pellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, *v. tr.*, to drive out or away, remove, repel, dislodge; to ward off, avert, overthrow.
- dē-pendō, pendere, pendī, pēnsium, *v. tr.* (pendo, to weigh), to weigh out, pay.
- dē-plōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ploro, to wail), to deplore, bewail, lament.
- dē-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to lay aside, put away; to place, deposit; to lay down, give up.
- dē-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (porto, to carry), to carry off, convey away, bring off.
- dē-pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, *v. tr.* (posco, to demand), to demand, require, request.
- dēpositus, a, um, *p. p.* of depono.
- dē-prāvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (pravus, crooked, perverse), to pervert, seduce, corrupt, lead astray.
- dēprecātor, ōris, *m.* (depreca-tor, deprecor), an intercessor, mediator.
- dē-precor, arī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (precor, to pray), to avert by prayer, avert, pray for deliverance from; to beseech, implore, intercede.
- dē-prehendō, hendere, hendī, hēnsium, *v. tr.*, to seize, capture; to discover, find; to surprise, detect, grasp.
- dē-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.* (premo), to sink; to depress.
- dē-prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmp-tum, *v. tr.* (promo, to take out), to draw out, take from, draw.
- dēpulsus, a, um, *p. p.* of depello.
- dē-relinquō, linquere, līquī, līctum, *v. tr.*, to forsake, abandon.
- dē-scendō, scendere, scendī, scēnsium, *v. intr.* (scando, to climb), to come down, descend.
- dē-scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptum, *v. tr.*, to mark out, divide; to assign, appoint.
- dē-serō, serere, seruī, sertum, *v. tr.* (sero, to join), to leave, forsake, desert, abandon, forfeit.
- dēsertus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of desero), deserted; solitary, uninhabited, desert, remote.

dēsīderium, ī, *n.* (dēsider-ium, dēsidero), a longing for, grief for the loss *or* absence of, desire to see; grief, regret.

dēsīderō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to long for, desire; to miss, feel the want of; to lose.

dē-sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (signo, to mark), to mark out, designate; to appoint, choose; consul dēsīgnatus, consul-elect.

dē-sinō, sinere, sīī, situm, *v. intr.*, to cease, desist.

dē-sistō, sistere, stitī, stitūrus, *v. intr.* (sisto, to cause to stand), to leave off, desist, cease.

dēspērātīō, ōnis, *f.* (dēsperatio, dēspero), despair, desperation.

dēspērātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of dēspero), despaired of, desperate.

dē-spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to despair, despair of, lose confidence in.

dē-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectrum, *v. tr.* (specio, to look), to look down upon, to despise, disregard.

dē-stringō, stringere, strīnxī, strictum, *v. tr.* (stringo, to draw tight), to strip off; to unsheathe, draw.

dē-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be wanting, fail, be absent.

dē-terreō, terrēre, terruī, territorum, *v. tr.*, to frighten away, deter, prevent.

dē-testor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to imprecate; to deprecate, refute.

dē-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to draw away, remove; to take from *or* away, withdraw; to refuse, detract.

dētrīmentum, ī, *n.* (detrimentum, detero, detri-vi, to rub away), loss, damage, injury; defeat, overthrow.

dētulī, *see* defero.

deus, ī, *m.* (*cf.* di-vus, divine), a god, deity.

dē-vinciō, vincire, vīnxī, vīctum, *v. tr.*, to bind, attach, connect.

dē-vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, *v. tr.*, to conquer, subdue, subjugate, overcome.

dēvīctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of devincio), bound to, devoted.

dē-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to call away, call aside.

dē-voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtum, *v. tr.* (voveo, to vow), to vow, devote.

dexter, tera *or* tra, terum *or* trum, *adj.*, right, on the right hand.

dextera, ae, *f.* (dexter), the right hand.

dī, *see* dis.

dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictum, *v. tr.*, to say, tell, mention; to speak; to appoint, name; to pronounce, deliver; causam dīcere, to make a defense.

dictātor, ōris, *m.* (dictator, dicto, *freq. from* dico), a dictator.

dictātūra, ae, *f.* (dictatura, dicto, *freq. from* dico), the office of dictator, dictatorship.

dictitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. from* dicto, *freq. from* dico), to say continually, often, *or* emphatically; to declare, maintain, assert.

didicī, *see* disco.

diēs, ēī, *m. and f.*, a day; time, duration; in dies singulos, from day to day, daily, day after day.

- differō, ferre, distulī, dilātum, *v. tr.*  
and *intr.* (dis-fero), to put off,  
defer; to differ.
- difficilis, e, *adj.* (dis-facilis), difficult,  
troublesome.
- difficultās, ātis, *f.* (dif-ficul-tas;  
ficul = ficili *in* difficilis), difficulty,  
trouble, perplexity.
- diffidō, fidere, fīsus sum, *v. semi-dep.*  
(dis-fido), to distrust, despair of;  
to despond.
- diffuō, fluere, fluxī, *v. intr.* (dis-fluo),  
to dissolve, go to ruin.
- dignitās, ātis, *f.* (digno-tas, dignus),  
dignity, merit, worth; authority,  
rank, office, position; esse suae  
dignitatis, to be consistent with  
their dignity.
- dignus, a, um, *adj.* (dec-nus, *cf.*  
deceat), worthy, deserving, suitable.
- dī-iūdicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to  
judge, decide, determine.
- dī-lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *v. dep.*, to  
fall asunder.
- dilātiō, ōnis, *f.* (dila-tio, differo), a  
deferring, adjournment.
- dilātus, a, um, *p. p.* of differo.
- dilēctus, ūs, *m.* (dilig-tus, diligo), a  
selection; a levy of soldiers, enlist-  
ment.
- diligēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of  
diligo), careful, assiduous, diligent;  
accurate, scrupulous.
- diligenter, *adv.* (diligent-i-ter, dili-  
gens), with care, carefully, atten-  
tively, accurately.
- diligentia, ae, *f.* (diligent-ia, dili-  
gens), carefulness, attentiveness,  
diligence.
- dī-ligō, ligere, lēxī, lēctum, *v. tr.*  
(lego, to collect), to value, esteem;  
to love.
- dīlūcēscō, lūcēscere, lūxī, *v. intr.*  
(*incept. from* diluceo, to be clear),  
to grow light; *impers.*, day dawns.
- dīmīcātiō, ōnis, *f.* (dimica-tio, di-  
mico), a combat, contest, struggle.
- dī-micō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (mico,  
to move quickly), to fight, struggle,  
contend.
- dī-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v.*  
*tr.*, to send away, send forth, send  
out; to dismiss, let go; to dis-  
charge, release.
- dīreptiō, ōnis, *f.* (dirip-tio, diripio),  
a plundering, pillaging.
- dīreptor, ōris, *m.* (dirip-tor, diripio),  
a plunderer, pillager.
- dīreptus, a, um, *p. p.* of diripio.
- dī-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.*  
(rapio), to tear asunder; to lay  
waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.
- dis, dī, *insep. particle* (dis before p, q, t,  
before s followed by a vowel, and  
sometimes before i consonant, but s  
is assimilated before f and changed  
to r before a vowel; di in most other  
situations), apart, asunder, between;  
sometimes negative, see dif-ficilis.
- dis-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v.*  
*intr.*, to go apart; to depart, go  
away, march from, withdraw.
- dis-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, *v.*  
*tr.*, to distinguish; to separate.
- discessiō, ōnis, *f.* (disced-tio, dis-  
cedo), a departure, withdrawal; a di-  
vision, vote; discessionem facere,  
to take a vote.
- discessus, ūs, *m.* (disced-tus, dis-  
cedo), separation; departure.

dīscidium, iī, *n.* (discid-ium, di-scindo, to tear apart), a parting, separation, dissension.

disciplīna, ae, *f.* (discipulo-ina, discipulus, learner, disco), instruction, knowledge, learning, science; discipline, usage, system, training.

dīscō, dīscere, didicī, *v. tr.* (di-tc-sco, cf. doceo), to learn, study, become acquainted with.

dī-scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptum, *v. tr.*, to mark out, divide; to assign, appoint.

discrīmen, inis, *n.* (discrimen, cf. discerno), a separation, distinction; a decisive point, critical moment or situation, crisis; danger, risk, hazard, peril.

dis-iūctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of dis-iungo, to sever), widely separated, distant, remote.

dī-spergō, spergere, spersī, spersum, *v. tr.* (spargo), to scatter about, scatter.

dis-pertiō, īre, īvī or iī, ītum, *v. tr.* (partio, to part), to distribute, divide.

dis-putō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to discuss, debate, argue.

dis-sēminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (semino, to sow), to disseminate, scatter, spread abroad.

dissēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (dissent-tio, dissentio), difference of opinion, dissension, dispute, discord, strife, quarrel.

dis-sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēsum, *v. intr.*, to differ in opinion, disagree, dissent, differ; to dispute.

dis-sideō, sidēre, sēdī, sessum, *v.*

*intr.* (sedeo, to sit), to be at variance, disagree.

dis-similis, e, *adj.*, unlike, different, dissimilar.

dissimilitūdō, inis, *f.* (dissimilitudo, dissimilis), diversity, unlikeness.

dis-simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (simulo), to dissemble, disguise; to hide, conceal.

dis-sipō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (\*supo, to throw), to scatter, disperse.

dissolūtus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of dissolvo), remiss, lax, negligent.

dis-solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, *v. tr.*, to separate; to destroy; dissolvi, *pass.*, to be set free or to free one's self from debt.

dis-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to draw asunder, separate, divide, disjoin; to involve in strife.

dis-tribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, *v. tr.*, to distribute, divide; to assign.

dī-stringō, stringere, strīnxī, stric-tum, *v. tr.* (stringo, to draw tight), to occupy, engage, employ, distract.

distulī, see differo.

diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, *adv.* (cf. dies), for a long time, a long time, long; quam diu, as long as, how long?

dīūturnitās, ātis, *f.* (diuturno-tas, diuturnus), long continuance, length of time.

diūturnus, a, um, *adj.* (diu-turnus, cf. diu, dies), of long duration, lasting, long.

dī-vellō, vellere, vellī, vulsum, *v. tr.* (vello, to pluck), to tear away, separate.

- dīversus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of *dīverto*), turned different ways, separated, opposite, remote; unlike, different, diverse.
- dī-vidō, videre, vīsī, vīsum, *v. tr.* (*dī-vidō*, *cf.* *vid-uus*, deprived of), to divide.
- dīvīnitus, *adv.* (*divino-tus*, *divinus*), by divine providence, direction, or influence; providentially.
- dīvīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*divinus*), to divine, foresee.
- dīvīnus, a, um, *adj.* (*divo-nus*, *divus*, *divine*), divine, godlike.
- dīvīsus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of *divido*), divided, separated, extended.
- dīvitiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (*divit-iae*, *dives*, *rich*), riches, wealth.
- dō, dare, dedī, datum, *v. tr.*, to give, give up; to grant, present, offer; to occasion, furnish, bestow; *ares dare*, to listen, pay attention to.
- doceō, ēre, docuī, doctum, *v. tr.* (*doc-eo*, *cf.* *disco*), to teach, instruct; to show, indicate, inform, tell.
- doctrīna, ae, *f.* (*doctor-ina*, *doctor*, *teacher*), learning, knowledge; study.
- doctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of *doceo*), instructed, learned.
- Dolābella, ae, *m.*, *Dolabella*, a family name; *P. Cornelius Dolabella*, *Publius Dolabella*, *Cicero's son-in-law*, colleague of *Antony* in the consulship after the death of *Caesar*, 44 B.C.
- doleō, ēre, doluī, dolitum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to grieve, deplore, lament, regret.
- dolor, ōris, *m.* (*dol-or*, *doleo*), grief, sorrow, pain, distress, anguish, trouble, vexation, mortification.
- domesticus, a, um, *adj.* (*domes-ticus*, *cf.* *domus*), domestic, familiar, private, civil.
- domicilium, iī, *n.* (*domo-col-ium*, *domus and colo*), a dwelling, habitation, abode, residence, home.
- domina, ae, *f.* (*dominus*, *master*), a mistress, ruler.
- dominātiō, ōnis, *f.* (*domina-tio*, *dominor*, to be master), rule, dominion; power.
- domō, āre, domuī, domitum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* *dominus*, *master*), to subdue, vanquish, overcome.
- domus, ūs, *f.*, a house, home; a family; *domī*, *loc.*, at home; *domi meae*, at my house; *domum*, homeward, to one's home, home; *domo*, from home.
- dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*dōnum*), to present, bestow, grant, confer, give.
- dōnum, ī, *n.* (*do-num*, *do*), a gift, present.
- dormiēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of *dormio*), sleepy, inactive, dull.
- dormiō, īre, īvī or iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to sleep.
- Drūsus, ī, *m.*, *Drusus*, a family name; *M. Livius Drusus*, see note on p. 193, l. 13.
- dubitātiō, ōnis, *f.* (*dubita-tio*, *dubito*), doubt, uncertainty, hesitation, hesitancy.
- dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*\*dubito*, *cf.* *dubius*, *duo*), to doubt, hesitate, delay.
- dubius, a, um, *adj.* (*du-bius*, *duo*), doubtful, uncertain; *dubium*, iī, *n.*, a doubt; *sine dubio*, without doubt, doubtless, indisputably, certainly.

ducentī, ae, a, *num. adj. pl.* (duo and centi, *pl. of centum*), two hundred.

dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead, conduct, bring, draw; to derive; to consider, think, regard.

ductus, ūs, *m.* (duc-tus, duco), the lead, generalship, command.

dūdum, *adv.* (diu, dum), before, formerly; iam dudum, for a long time, long since, long ago.

duint, *old form of pres. subj. 3 pl. from do.*

dulcēdō, dinis, *f.* (dulci-edo, dulcis), sweetness.

dulcis, e, *adj.*, sweet; agreeable, delightful.

dum, *conj.*, while, as long as, until; provided, if.

dumtaxat, *adv.* (dum-taxat, so far as it holds good), only, simply, merely.

duo, duae, duo, *num. adj. (cf. bis)*, two.

duo-decim, *num. adj.* (decem), twelve.

duodecimus, a, um, *num. adj.* (duo-decim-mus), twelfth.

dūrē, *adv.* (old *abl. of durus*), harshly, severely.

dūrus, a, um, *adj.*, hard, rough, severe; rude, unfeeling, insensible.

dux, ducis, *m. and f.* (duco), a leader, commander, general.

## E

ē, *see ex.*

ēbriōsus, a, um, *adj.* (ebrio-osus, ebrius, drunken), drunken, sottish, given to drunkenness.

ec, *demonstrative particle, used only in a few words.*

ec-quis or ec-qui, ecquae or ecqua, ecquid or ecquod, *interrog. pron.*, any one? anything? any?

ecquid, *interrog. adv. (neut. acc. of ecquis)*, at all?

ēdictum, ī, *n.* (neut. of *p. p.* of edico, to declare), an edict, order, proclamation.

ēditus, a, um, *p. p. of edo.*

ē-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.*, to give out, make known, publish; to exhibit; to record.

ē-doceō, ēre, docuī, doctum, *v. tr.*, to teach, instruct, inform; to make known, tell.

ē-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead forth, draw out; to take.

efferō, ferre, extulī, ēlātum, *v. tr.* (ex-fero), to bear or carry out; to bring forth, produce, bear; to extol, celebrate; to set forth, publish.

efficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (ex-facio), to bring to pass, effect, execute; to make, produce, accomplish; to cause, render, occasion.

effigiēs, ēī, *f.* (effig-ies, effingo, to form), a likeness, portrait.

efflagitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ex-flagito), to demand or ask urgently, request earnestly.

effrēnātē, *adv.* (old *abl. of effrenatus*), without restraint.

effrēnātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of effreno, to unbridle), unbridled, unrestrained.

effugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, *v. intr. and tr.* (ex-fugio), to flee away, escape; to avoid, shun.

- effundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *v. tr.* (ex-fundo), to pour forth; to breathe out.
- egēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of egeo), needy, in want, poor.
- egeō, egēre, eguī, *v. intr.*, to be in need; to be without, lack, be destitute of, need.
- egestās, ātis, *f.* (eges-tas, egeo, *cf.* tempestas), want, poverty, need.
- ēgī, *see* ago.
- ego, meī, *pers. pron.*, I; ego-met, I myself; *pl.* nōs, we, *sometimes used for* ego.
- ē-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, *v. dep.* (gradior, to step), to go out from; to march forth, depart from, leave, go forth, depart.
- ēgregius, a, um, *adj.* (e-greg-ius, grex; *lit.* out of the herd, uncommon), distinguished, excellent, admirable, remarkable.
- ē-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (iācio), to cast out, drive out or away, banish, expel; se eicere, to remove one's self.
- ē-lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *v. dep.*, to slip away, escape, get clear.
- ē-labōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to labor, exert one's self, take pains; to work out, elaborate.
- ēlātus, a, um, *p. p.* of efferō.
- ē-ligō, ligere, lēgī, lēctum, *v. tr.* (lego, to collect), to pick out, select, choose.
- ē-lūdō, lūdere, lūsī, lūsum, *v. tr.* (ludo, to sport), to mock, befool, baffle.
- ē-mergō, mergere, mersī, mersum, *v. intr.* (mergo, to dip), to extricate one's self, come forth, emerge, get clear.
- ē-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send out, send forth; to let out, let go, allow to go.
- ē-morior, morī, mortuus sum, *v. dep.*, to die.
- ē-nārrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (narro, to tell), to narrate, detail.
- enim, *conj.* (*dem. part.* e and nam; *cf.* e-quidem), for; in fact, indeed.
- Ennius, ī, *m.*, Ennius, the name of a Roman gens; Q. Ennius, Quintus Ennius, the father of Roman poetry, born in Calabria, 239 B.C.
- eō, īre, īvī or īī, itum, *v. intr.*, to go, march, proceed; to pass.
- eō, *adv.* (*abl.* of is; *in some of its meanings, perhaps dat.*), to that place, thither, there; to such a degree, to such an extent; to the purpose, to the end.
- eōdem, *adv.* (īdem, *cf.* eo), to the same thing, to the same place; to this.
- epigramma, atis, *n.* (*Greek*), an epigram.
- epulae, ārum, *f. pl.*, a banquet.
- eques, itis, *m.* (equo-tis, equus), a rider, horseman; a knight, one of the order of equites, holding a rank between the senators and the plebeians.
- equidem, *adv.* (*dem. part.* e and quidem; *cf.* e-nim), verily, indeed.
- equitātus, ūs, *m.* (equita-tus, equito, to ride), a body of horsemen, cavalry, horsemen.
- equus, ī, *m.*, a horse.
- ergā, *prep.* with acc. (*orig. abl.*; *cf.* ergo), toward.

ergō, *conj.* (*orig. abl.; cf. erga*), therefore, then.

ē-rigō, rigere, rēxī, rēctum, *v. tr.* (*rego*), to set up, raise up, erect; to animate, encourage.

ē-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.* (*rapio*), to snatch out *or* away, tear away; to rescue, liberate, free; to take away, take.

errātum, ī, *n.* (*neut. p. p. of erro*), an error, mistake.

errō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to wander, stray; to wander from truth, err, mistake.

error, ōris, *m.* (*err-or, erro*), an error, mistake.

ē-rūctō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*ructo*, to belch), to belch forth, talk of.

ē-ruđiō, ĩre, ĩvī *or* ĩī, ĩtum, *v. tr.* (*e and \*rudio, rudis*), to instruct, teach, train.

ē-ruđitus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of erudio*), instructed, accomplished, learned.

ē-rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, *v. intr.*, to burst forth, break forth *or* away.

ē-scendō, scendere, scendī, scēnsūm, *v. intr.* (*scando*, to climb), to mount up, ascend.

et, *conj.*, and, also, even; et . . . et, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

et-enim, *conj.*, for.

etiam, *conj. and adv.* (*et-iam*), and also, also, furthermore, likewise, besides; even, yet, still, indeed; etiam atque etiam, again and again.

Etrūria, ae, *f.*, Etruria, a country in the northwestern part of Italy.

et-sī, *conj.*, even if, although.

ē-vādō, vādere, vāsī, vāsūm, *v. intr.* (*vado*, to go), to go from, escape, get away.

ēventum, ī, *n.* (*neut. p. p. of evenio*, to come out), outcome, event.

ēventus, ūs, *m.* (*even-tus, evenio*), an occurrence, event, result, issue, fate.

ē-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. tr.*, to overturn, overthrow, subvert, destroy, ruin.

ēvocātor, ōris, *m.* (*evoca-tor, evoco*, to call out), one who calls *or* incites to arms, an instigator.

ē-vomō, vomere, vomuī, vomitum, *v. tr.* (*vomo*, to vomit), to vomit forth, cast out, throw up.

ex *or* ē, *prep. with abl*: 1, *Of space*, out of, from, away from, down from; *ex hac parte*, on this side; 2, *Of time*, immediately after, directly after, after; 3, *Of other relations*, because, on account of, by, through, according to, in accordance with, of, from, out of; *ex tempore*, extemporaneously; *ex parte magna*, in great measure; *aliqua ex parte*, in some measure. *In composition* (*ex before vowels and before c, h, p, q, s, t, and with assimilation before f; e before the other consonants*), out, forth; completely, thoroughly.

exāctus, a, um, *p. p. of exigo*.

ex-aggerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*aggero*, to heap up, agger, a mound, rampart), to heap up, amass, accumulate.

ex-animō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*anima*), to deprive of life, kill, destroy; *pass.*, to be exhausted, be weakened; to faint.



- ex-ārdēscō, ārdēscere, ārsī, *v. intr.* (arde-sco, *incept. of ardeo*), to kindle, take fire; to be inflamed, break out.
- ex-audiō, īre, īvī or īī, ītum, *v. tr.*, to hear from a distance, overhear; to hear, perceive, listen to.
- ex-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.*, to go out, go away, depart, withdraw, retire; to emerge.
- excellēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of excellō*), excellent, distinguished, surpassing.
- ex-cellō, cellere, celluī, celsum, *v. intr.* (\*cello, to ascend), to be eminent, surpass, excel.
- excelsus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of excellō*), high, lofty, elevated.
- ex-cido, cidere, cidī, *v. intr.* (cado), to fall out or from, to fall.
- ex-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (capio), to take out, except; to take up, receive; to incur, meet; to sustain, undergo; to surprise, intercept, take captive, capture.
- ex-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ex-ci-to, *freq. of ex-cieo*, to rouse), to call forth, call up, arouse, summon, excite; to animate, incite, stimulate, impel; to raise up, restore.
- ex-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *v. tr.* (claudō), to shut out, exclude.
- ex-cōgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to think out, devise.
- ex-colō, colere, coluī, cultum, *v. tr.*, to cultivate, improve.
- ex-cruciō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (crucio, to crucify), to torture, torment.
- excubiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (excub-iae, ex-cubo, to lie out of doors), a watch, guard.
- excursiō, ōnis, *f.* (excurr-sio, excurro, to run out), an excursion, sally, attack.
- ex-cūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (causor, to give a reason, causa), to excuse one's self.
- exēgī, *see* exigo.
- exemplum, ī, *n.* (exem-p-lum, *with euphonic p*, eximo, to take out), an example, instance.
- ex-eō, īre, īī, itum, *v. intr.*, to go out or forth, go away, depart, withdraw.
- ex-erceō, ēre, ercuī, erciturum, *v. tr.* (arceo), to exercise, occupy, practice, train, employ; to conduct; *of the public revenues*, to farm.
- exercitātiō, ōnis, *f.* (exercita-tio, exercito, to exercise), exercise, practice, use; skill.
- exercitātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of exercito*, to exercise), exercised, trained, practiced, skilled, versed.
- exercitus, ūs, *m.* (exerci-tus, a training, a body of trained men; *cf. p. p. of exerceo*), an army.
- ex-hauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, *v. tr.*, to draw out, take away, take out, remove.
- ex-igō, igere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr.* (ago), to complete, finish; to spend, pass; to exact, collect.
- exiguus, a, um, *adj.* (exig-uus, exigo), scanty, small, short, slight, brief.
- exiī, *see* exeo.
- eximiē, *adv.* (*old abl. of eximius*), exceedingly, greatly, remarkably.
- eximius, a, um, *adj.* (exim-ius, eximo, to take out), select, distinguished, remarkable, excellent.

exīstimātor, ōris, *m.* (existima-tor, existimo), a judge.

ex-īstimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (aestimo, to value), to judge, think, suppose, consider, esteem, regard.

exitīosus, a, um, *adj.* (exitio-osus, exitium), destructive, dangerous, deadly.

exitium, iī, *n.* (exit-ium, exeo), destruction, ruin.

exitus, ūs, *m.* (ex-i-tus, ex-eo), a going out, departure; the issue, result, outcome, conclusion.

ex-optō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to desire earnestly, long for.

ex-ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to adorn, embellish.

exōrsus, ūs, *m.* (exord-tus, exordior, to begin), a beginning, commencement.

ex-pediō, ire, ivī *or* iī, itum, *v. tr.* (\*ped-io, to fetter, pes), to free, extricate, disengage; *impers.*, expedit, it is expedient, advantageous, profitable.

ex-pellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, *v. tr.*, to drive out *or* away, expel, eject, remove.

ex-pers, pertis, *adj.* (pars), without a part *or* share in.

ex-petō, petere, petivī *or* petiī, petitum, *v. tr.*, to seek out, seek; to claim.

ex-pilō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (pilo, to plunder), to pillage, rob, plunder.

ex-pleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *v. tr.* (pleo, to fill), to fill up, fill, satisfy.

ex-plicō, āre, āvī *or* uī, ātum *or* itum, *v. tr.* (plico, to fold), to unfold; to extricate, liberate, set free.

ex-plōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ploro, to cry aloud), to search out, explore.

ex-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to put *or* set out; to explain, set forth.

ex-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (porto, to carry), to carry out, convey away, export.

ex-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.* (premo), to press out; to set forth, express, describe; to draw.

ex-prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsi, prōmp-tum, *v. tr.* (promo, to take out), to manifest, exhibit, display.

expūgnātiō, ōnis, *f.* (expugna-tio, expugno, to take by storm), a taking by storm, storming, capture.

ex-quirō, quīrere, quīsivī, quīsītum, *v. tr.* (quaero), to seek for; to ascertain; to inquire into, investigate; to ask.

exsilium, iī, *n.* (exsil-ium, exsul), exile, banishment.

ex-sistō, sistere, stitī, stitum, *v. intr.* (sisto, to cause to stand), to stand forth, emerge, appear; to proceed, arise; to be, exist.

ex-solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, *v. tr.*, to absolve, acquit, release, free.

exspectātiō, ōnis, *f.* (expecta-tio, exspecto), a waiting, expectation, anticipation.

ex-spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to look for, await, expect, wait for; to desire, long for.

ex-stinguō, stinguere, stīnxī, stīnc-tum, *v. tr.* (stinguo, to quench), to put out, extinguish, quench; to destroy, annihilate.

ex-stō, stāre, stitī, *v. intr.*, to appear, be visible, exist.

exstrūctiō, ōnis, *f.* (exstruc-tio, exstruo), a building up, structure.

ex-struō, struere, strūxī, strūctum, *v. tr.* (struo, to pile), to pile up, raise, erect, construct.

exsul, sulis, *m. and f.*, an exile.

exsulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (exsul), to be or live in exile, be an exile.

exsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq.* of exsilio, to spring out), to exult, revel; to be exultant, boast.

ex-tenuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (tenuo, to make thin or small, from tenuis), to diminish; to disparage.

exter or exterus, a, um, *compar.* exterior, *sup.* extrēmus or extimus, *adj.* (ex-terus, ex), on the outside, outer, foreign; extremus, the outermost, extreme, last, most remote; extrema hieme, at the end of winter; ad extremum, at last, finally.

exterminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (exterminus), to drive into exile, expel, banish.

externus, a, um, *adj.* (exter-nus, exter), outward, foreign, abroad.

ex-timēscō, timēscere, timuī, *v. intr. and tr.* (timesco, *incept.* of timeo), to fear, dread, await in fear; to manifest or express dread or apprehension in regard to.

ex-tollō, tollere, *v. tr.*, to lift, raise, elevate.

ex-torqueō, torquēre, torsī, tortum, *v. tr.* (torqueo, to turn), to wrest, obtain by force, extort, wrest away.

extrā, *prep.* with acc. (*orig. abl.* of

exter), out of, outside of; besides, except.

extrēmus, a, um, *see* exter.

extulī, *see* effero.

ex-uō, uere, uī, ūtum, *v. tr.* (\*uo; cf. ind-uo, to put on), to strip off, put off, lay aside.

ex-ūrō, ūrere, ussī, ūstum, *v. tr.* (uro, to burn), to burn up, consume by fire.

exuviae, ārum, *f. pl.* (exuv-iae, exuo, for exuvo), spoils; a trophy.

## F

facile, *adv.* (*neut.* of facilis), easily, without difficulty, readily, well.

facilis, e, *adj.* (fac-ilis, facio), easy.

facilitās, ātis, *f.* (facili-tas, facilis), facility, readiness; affability, courteousness; good nature.

facinorōsus, a, um, *adj.* (facinor-osus, facinus), criminal, vicious.

facinus, oris, *n.* (faci-nus, facio), a bad deed, crime.

faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to make, do; to commit, act; to instruct, prepare; to cause, render, give; *see* fio; certiozem facere, to inform; fidem facere, to gain credence; gratum facere, to do a favor; reliquem facere, to leave; satis facere, to satisfy; verba facere, to utter words, speak; facta recte, good deeds; ludi facti sunt, games were held.

factum, ī, *n.* (*neut.* of *p. p.* of facio), a deed, act, operation.

facultās, ātis, *f.* (facul-tas, facul = facili in facilis, facio), ability, opportunity, means, advantage.

- Faesulae, ārum, f. pl.**, Faesulae, a city of Etruria, now Fiesole.
- Faesulānus, a, um, adj.** (Faesulanus, Faesulae), of Faesulae, Faesulan.
- falcārius, iī, m.** (falc-arius, falx, a sickle), a scythe-maker, sickle-maker.
- Falcidius, iī, m.**, Falcidius, the name of a Roman gens: **C. Falcidius, Gaius Falcidius, a tribune of the people.**
- fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsum, v. tr.**, to deceive, cheat; to disappoint; to escape notice, elude observation, escape.
- falsō, adv.** (abl. of falsus), falsely, without reason, erroneously.
- falsus, a, um, adj.** (p. p. of fallo), false, untrue, unfounded, mistaken, unjust.
- fāma, ae, f.** (fa-ma, fari, to speak), rumor, report; fame, reputation, renown, glory; infamy.
- famēs, is, f.**, hunger, famine.
- familia, ae, f.** (famulo-ia, famulus, a slave), the slaves of a family, servants, vassals, retinue; a household, family. *With archaic genitive in ās*: mater familias, the mother of a family; pater familias, the father of a family.
- familiāris, e, adj.** (familia-aris, familia), belonging to the family, domestic, private; familiar; res familiaris, private property; familiāris, is, m. and f., a familiar acquaintance, friend.
- familiāritās, ātis, f.** (familiari-tas, familiaris), intimacy, friendship, acquaintance.
- familiārīter, adv.** (familiari-ter, familiaris), familiarly, intimately, on intimate terms.
- fānum, ī, n.** (fa-num, fari, to speak), a sanctuary, fane, temple.
- fās, n. indecl.** (fari, to speak), the right, that which accords with divine law, the divine will.
- fascis, is, m.**, a bundle; fascēs, ium, pl., the fascēs, a bundle of rods containing an ax, carried by the lictors before certain magistrates; see 90, N.
- fātālis, e, adj.** (fato-alis, fatum), appointed or ordained by fate, destined, decreed, fated.
- fateor, fatērī, fassus sum, v. dep.** (cf. fatum), to confess, admit, own, acknowledge.
- fātum, ī, n.** (neut. of p. p. of fari, to speak), what is ordained by fate, destiny, doom; pl., predictions.
- faucēs, ium, f. pl.**, the throat; the jaws; a defile, pass.
- faveō, ēre, fāvī, fautum, v. intr.**, to favor, look upon with favor.
- fax, facis, f.**, a torch, firebrand.
- febris, is, f.**, fever.
- fēcī, see facio.**
- fefellī, see fallo.**
- fēlicitās, ātis, f.** (felici-tas, felix, prosperous), happiness, felicity, success, good fortune.
- fēmina, ae, f.** (fe-mina, feo, to produce), a woman.
- ferē, adv.**, nearly, almost, about; generally, for the most part, almost invariably.
- ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr.**, to bear, carry, bring; to move, lead; to endure, bear, suffer, permit; to

- produce, cause ; to report ; to receive ; **legem ferre**, to propose a law ; **prae se ferre**, to acknowledge openly ; **moleste ferre**, to take hard, be annoyed, vexed ; **responsum ferre**, to receive an answer.
- ferōcitās**, ātis, *f.* (feroci-tas, ferox, fierce), ferocity, fierceness, violence
- ferōx**, ōcis, *adj.* (*cf.* ferus), fierce, savage ; bold, intrepid.
- ferrāmentum**, ī, *n.* (ferra-mentum, \*ferrare, ferrum), a tool, implement.
- ferreus**, a, um, *adj.* (ferro-eus, ferrum), of iron, iron ; iron-hearted.
- ferrum**, ī, *n.*, iron ; iron implement, the sword.
- fertilis**, e, *adj.* (fer-tilis, fero), fruitful, productive, fertile.
- ferus**, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* ferox), wild, fierce.
- festinātiō**, ōnis, *f.* (festina-tio, festino, to hasten), haste, hurry.
- fēstus**, a, um, *adj.*, festive, festal, solemn.
- fictus**, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of fingo), invented, fabricated ; fictitious, false ; **ficta**, ōrum, *n. pl.*, fictitious things, fiction.
- fidēlis**, e, *adj.* (fide-lis, fides), faithful, true, trustworthy.
- fidēs**, eī, *f.* (fid-es, fido), trust, faith, confidence, reliance, belief ; security, protection, credit ; pledge, promise, word ; fidelity, honor, good faith, trustworthiness ; **fidem dare**, to give a pledge or promise, pledge protection ; **in fidem accipere**, to receive under one's protection.
- Fidius**, ī, *m.* (Fid-ius, fides), Fidius, a name for Jupiter ; see medius fidius.
- fidō**, fidere, fīsus sum, *v. semi-dep.*, to trust.
- fieri**, see fio.
- figō**, figere, fixī, fixum, *v. tr.*, to fix, fasten ; to post up, expose to public view.
- filia**, ae, *f.* (*fem.* of filius), a daughter.
- filius**, iī, *m.*, a son.
- figō**, fingere, fīxī, fictum, *v. tr.*, to form, fashion, shape, make ; to arrange ; to devise, contrive, invent.
- fīnis**, is, *m.*, limit, boundary, end, conclusion ; *pl.*, territory.
- fīnitimus**, a, um, *adj.* (fīni-timus, fīnis), bordering upon, adjoining, adjacent, neighboring ; **fīnitimī**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, neighbors.
- fīō**, fierī, factus sum, *v. intr.* (*used as passive of facio*), to be made, become ; to arise, occur, happen ; **certior fieri**, to be informed.
- firmāmentum**, ī, *n.* (firma-mentum, firmo), a support, prop, stay.
- firmō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (firmus), to strengthen, confirm, establish.
- firmus**, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* fretus), firm, steadfast, sure, strong ; valiant.
- fīsus**, a, um, *p. p.* of fido.
- fīxus**, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of figo), established, fixed, determined.
- Flaccus**, ī, *m.*, Flaccus, a family name : **M. Fulvius Flaccus**, Marcus Flaccus, a partisan of C. Gracchus ; see Valerius.
- flāgitiōsē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of flagitiosus*), shamefully, basely, disgracefully.

flāgitiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (flagitio-osus, flagitium), shameful, base, disgraceful, infamous, flagitious.

flāgitium, iī, *n.* (flagit-ium, flagito), a shameful *or* disgraceful act.

flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* flagro, flamma), to solicit, importune, demand.

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to burn, be on fire, be inflamed, glow.

flamma, ae, *f.* (flag-ma, *cf.* flagro), flame.

flectō, flectere, flexī, flexum, *v. tr.*, to bend, turn, direct, guide.

flētus, ūs, *m.* (fle-tus, fleo, to weep), weeping, lamentation.

flōrēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of floreo), flourishing, prosperous.

flōreō, flōrēre, flōruī, *v. intr.* (flos), to flourish, be eminent *or* conspicuous.

flōrēscō, flōrēscere, *v. intr.* (*incept.* of floreo), to flourish, grow in repute.

flōs, flōris, *m.*, a flower.

flūmen, inis, *n.* (flu-men, fluo, to flow), a river, current, stream.

focus, ī, *m.*, a fireplace, hearth.

foederātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of foedero, foedus, eris), confederate, allied.

foedus, a, um, *adj.*, foul, unseemly, detestable, abominable, sacrilegious.

foedus, eris, *n.* (*cf.* fides), a league, treaty, alliance.

fōns, fontis, *m.*, a fountain, source.

forās, *adv.* (*acc. pl.* of \*fora, a door; *cf.* foris), out of doors, forth, out.

forem, fore, = essem, futurus esse.

forēnsis, e, *adj.* (foro-ensis, forum), pertaining to the forum *or* the courts of law, at the bar, forensic.

forīs, *adv.* (*abl. pl.* of \*fora, a door; *cf.* foras), without, out of doors, outside, away.

formīdō, inis, *f.*, dread, fear, terror.

formīdolōsus, a, um, *adj.* (formido-lo-osus, formido), formidable, fearful, dreadful.

fors, fortis, *f.* (*cf.* fero), chance, fortune; forte, by chance, by accident; perchance.

forsitan, *adv.* (fors sit an), perhaps.

fortasse, *adv.* (*cf.* fors), perhaps, possibly.

fortis, e, *adj.* (*cf.* firmus), strong, brave, valiant, bold, fearless.

fortiter, *adv.* (forti-ter, fortis), bravely, valiantly, courageously, firmly.

fortitūdō, inis, *f.* (forti-tudo, fortis), bravery, courage, fortitude.

fortūna, ae, *f.* (fort-una, fors), chance, fortune, condition, favor, privilege; fate, lot, destiny; misfortune; Fortuna, the goddess of fortune; *pl.*, gifts of fortune, property, estate, possessions, fortunes.

fortūnātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of fortuno, to make happy, fortuna), prosperous, fortunate, happy; well off, rich.

forum, ī, *n.* (*cf.* foris), a public place, market-place, forum; Forum Romanum, *see* 146.

Forum Aurēlium, Forī Aurēliī, *n.*, Forum Aurelium, a small market town on the via Aurelia about fifty miles north of Rome.

fragilitās, ātis, *f.* (fragili-tas, fragilis, frail, frango), frailty, weakness.

- frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctum, *v. tr.*, to break, shatter; to subdue, weaken, exhaust, dishearten, discourage, overcome.
- frāter, tris, *m.*, a brother.
- frāternē, *adv.* (*old abl. of fraternus*), fraternally.
- frāternus, a, um, *adj.* (*frater-nus, frater*), brotherly, fraternal.
- fraudātiō, ōnis, *f.* (*frauda-tio, fraudo*, to cheat), fraud, deceit.
- fraus, fraudis, *f.*, deceit, imposition, fraud, treachery.
- frēgī, *see* frango.
- frequēns, entis, *adj.* (*cf. farcio*, to stuff), repeated, frequent; in great numbers, numerous, crowded, full; frequens conspectus vester, the sight of your crowded assembly.
- frequentia, ae, *f.* (*frequent-ia, frequens*), large assembly, numbers, numerous attendance, throng.
- frequentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*frequens*), to frequent, visit in great numbers; to bring together in great numbers.
- frētus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf. firmus*), relying, depending, trusting.
- frīgus, oris, *n.*, cold, frost, cold weather.
- frōns, frontis, *f.*, the forehead, brow, front.
- frūctus, ūs, *m.* (*frug-tus, cf. p. p. of fruor*), the use, employment, enjoyment, profit, fruit, produce, income, advantage, reward; the effect, result; qui vobis fructui sunt, who are a source of profit to you.
- frūmentārius, a, um, *adj.* (*frumento-arius, frumentum*), of or belong-  
ing to grain or provisions; res frumentaria, grain-supplies; frumentarium subsidium, a granary.
- frūmentum, ī, *n.* (*frug-mentum, fruor*), grain.
- fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, *v. dep.*, to enjoy.
- frūstrā, *adv.* (*abl.; cf. fraus*), without effect, in vain, to no purpose.
- fūdī, *see* fundo, fundere.
- fuga, ae, *f.*, flight.
- fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, *v. intr. and tr.*, to flee, escape, avoid, shun.
- fugitīvus, ī, *m.* (*fugi-tivus, fugio*), a deserter, fugitive, runaway.
- fulgēō, fulgēre, fulsī, *v. intr.*, to shine, glitter, gleam.
- fulmen, inis, *n.* (*fulg-men, fulgeo*), lightning, a thunderbolt.
- Fulvius, ī, *m.*, Fulvius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, M. Fulvius Nobilior, Marcus Fulvius, consul 189 B.C.; 2, M. Fulvius Flaccus, Marcus Fulvius, a partisan of C. Gracchus.
- fundāmentum, ī, *n.* (*funda-mentum, fundo, are*), the foundation, basis.
- fundō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*fundus, the bottom*), to found, establish.
- fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *v. tr.*, to pour out; to prostrate, vanquish, rout.
- fūnestus, a, um, *adj.* (*funes-tus, funus, a funeral*), fatal, destructive, deadly, calamitous.
- fungor, fungī, fūctus sum, *v. dep.*, to perform, execute, discharge, fulfill.
- furia, ae, *f.* (*fur-ia, furo*), madness, insanity; a Fury, an avenging deity; a madman.

furiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (*furia-osus, furia*), mad, furious, frenzied, raging.

Fūrius, ī, *m.*, *Furius, the name of a Roman gens*; 1, **L. Furius, Lucius Furius, a man of literary culture**; 2, **P. Furius, Publius Furius, a partisan of Catiline.**

fūrō, furere, furuī, *v. intr.*, to rage, rave, be mad.

furor, ōris, *m.* (*fur-or, furo*), rage, madness, frenzy.

fūrtim, *adv.* (*fur-tim, fur, a thief*), furtively, by stealth, secretly.

fūrtum, ī, *n.* (*fur-tum, fur, a thief*), theft.

fūsus, a, um, *p. p. of fundo, fundere.*

futūrus, a, um, *see sum.*

## G

Gabīnius, ī, *m.*, *Gabinus, the name of a Roman gens*; 1, **A. Gabinus, Aulus Gabinus, a tribune of the people, see p. 179, l. 10**; 2, **P. Gabinus Cimber, the same as Cimber Gabinus**; 3, **P. Gabinus Capito, Publius Gabinus, praetor in 89 B.C.**

Gabīnius, a, um, *adj.* (*Gabinus*), of Gabinus, Gabinian; *lex Gabinia, the bill proposed by A. Gabinus, giving Pompey sole charge of the war against the pirates.*

Gāius, ī, *m.*, *Gaius, a Roman praenomen, for which C. is the proper abbreviation.*

Gallia, ae, *f.* (*Gallo-ia, Gallus*), Gaul; 1, **Gallia Citerior or Cisalpina, Hither or Cisalpine Gaul, Gaul south of the Alps**; 2, **Gallia Ulterior or Transalpina, Farther**

or Transalpine Gaul, Gaul north of the Alps.

Gallicānus, a, um, *adj.* (*Gallico-anus, Gallicus*), situated in Gaul, Gallic.

Gallicus, a, um, *adj.* (*Gallo-cus, Gal-lus*), Gallic, belonging to the Gauls; *ager Gallicus, see note on p. 107, l. 2.*

Gallus, ī, *m.*, a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.

gāneō, ōnis, *m.* (*ganea-o, ganea, an eating-house*), a glutton, debauchee.

gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, *v. semidep.*, to rejoice, be glad or pleased.

gaudium, iī, *n.* (*gaud-ium, gaudeo*), joy, gladness.

gāvīsus, a, um, *p. p. of gaudeo.*

gaza, ae, *f.*, treasure, riches, wealth.

gelidus, a, um, *adj.* (*gelu-dus, gelu, frost*), cold.

gener, erī, *m.*, a son-in-law.

gēns, gentis, *f.* (*gen-tis, geno = gigno*), a tribe, race, nation; *ubinam gentium, where in the world?*

genus, eris, *n.* (*gen-us, cf. gens*), birth, descent; race, people; class; kind, manner, style, nature.

germānitās, ātis, *f.* (*germano-tas, germanus, brother*), brotherhood, fraternal affection.

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, *v. tr.*, to bear, carry; to administer, manage, carry on, wage, conduct; to perform; *res gestae, deeds, achievements, exploits.*

gestiō, īre, īvī or iī, *v. tr.* (to show joy or desire by action or gestures, *gestus, gesture*), to exult; to desire, long, be eager.



gestus, a, um, *p. p. of gero.*  
 gīgnō, gīgnere, genuī, genitum, *v. tr.*, to produce, beget.  
 Glabriō, ōnis, *m.*, Glabrio, a family name; **M'. Acilius Glabrio**, Manius Glabrio, a Roman commander in the Mithridatic war, 67 B.C.  
 gladiātor, ōris, *m.* (gladio-tor, gladius), a gladiator.  
 gladiātōrius, a, um, *adj.* (gladiatorius, gladiator), gladiatorial.  
 gladius, iī, *m.*, a sword; cum gladiis, armed, under arms.  
 Glaucia, ae, *m.*, Glaucia, a family name; **C. Servilius Glaucia**, Gaius Glaucia, praetor 100 B.C.; see note on p. 88, l. 26.  
 glōria, ae, *f.* (*cf.* cluo, to be famed), glory, renown, fame, reputation.  
 glōrior, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (gloria), to glory, boast, pride one's self.  
 glōriōsus, a, um, *adj.* (gloria-osus, gloria), glorious.  
 Gnaeus, ī, *m.*, Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen, of which **Cn.** is the abbreviation.  
 gnāvus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* gnosco = nosco), diligent, active.  
 Gracchus, ī, *m.*, Gracchus, a family name; 1, **Ti. Sempronius Gracchus**, Tiberius Gracchus, the famous tribune who attempted to revive the agrarian laws 133 B.C.; 2, **C. Sempronius Gracchus**, Gaius Gracchus, the brother of Tiberius, tribune 123 B.C.  
 gradus, ūs, *m.* a step; a grade, degree.  
 Graecia, ae, *f.* (Graeco-ia, Graecus), Greece; *sc.* Magna, Southern Italy.

Graecus, a, um, *adj.*, Greek, Grecian; Graeca Greek works. Graecus, ī, *m.*, a Greek.  
 grātia, ae, *f.* (grato-ia, gratus), favor, esteem, regard, influence, friendship, popularity; gratitude; acknowledgment, thanks; gratias agere, to give thanks; gratiam habere, to be thankful; gratiam referre, to return or recompense a favor; grātiā, for the sake of.  
 grātiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (gratia-osus, gratia), in favor, regarded.  
 Grattius, ī, *m.*, Grattius, the prosecutor of Archias.  
 grātuitō, *adv.* (*abl. of* gratuitus, free), gratuitously, voluntarily, freely.  
 grātulātiō, ōnis, *f.* (gratula-tio, gratulor), joy, rejoicing, congratulation; thanksgiving.  
 grātulor, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (\*gratulus, grato-lus, gratus), to congratulate, wish joy.  
 grātus, a, um, *adj.*, pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; thankful, grateful.  
 gravis, e, *adj.*, heavy, weighty; important, grave, dignified; violent, severe; oppressive, difficult, grievous, unpleasant, painful.  
 gravitās, ātis, *f.* (gravi-tas, gravis), weight, importance, power, influence, force, dignity.  
 graviter, *adv.* (gravi-ter, gravis), violently, severely, grievously; strongly, with force, forcibly; with dignity; unwillingly, with displeasure; seriously.  
 grex, gregis, *m.*, a flock, herd, drove: a company, troop, band.

gubernātiō, ōnis, *f.* (guberna-tio, gubernatio), direction, management.

gubernō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*Greek*), to steer, pilot; to govern, direct, manage.

gustō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (gustus, a tasting), to taste, partake of; to appreciate.

## H

habeō, ēre, habuī, habitum, *v. tr.*, to have, possess, hold, keep; to involve; to consider, esteem, regard; to know; to make, prepare; to entertain, foster; gratiam habere, to be grateful; gratia habenda est, gratitude is due; orationem habere, to deliver an oration; quoquo modo se illud habet, however that may be.

habitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (*freq. of habeo*), to inhabit; to dwell, live, reside, abide.

habitus, ūs, *m.* (habi-tus, habeo), quality, character, disposition.

haereō, haerēre, haesī, haesum, *v. intr.*, to cleave, be fixed, remain fast, remain, abide.

haesitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq. of haereo, for \*haeseo*), to stick fast, to hesitate.

Hannibal, alis, *m.*, Hannibal, the leader of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

haruspex, icis, *m.*, a soothsayer, diviner.

haud, *adv.*, not.

hauriō, haurīre, hausī, haustum, *v. tr.*, to draw, take, derive.

hebēscō, hebēscere, *v. intr.* (*incept. of*

hebeo, to be blunt), to grow dull or blunt.

Hēraclīa, ae, *f.*, Heraclea, a Greek city on the coast of Lucania in southern Italy.

Hēraclīēnsis, e, *adj.* (Heraclia-ensis, Heraclia), pertaining to Heraclea, Heracleian; Hēraclīēnsēs, ium, *m. pl.*, the Heracleans, inhabitants of Heraclea.

Hērclēs, is, *m.*, Hercules, the mighty hero and god of strength, son of Jupiter and Alcmēna; the vocative Hercule has become a mere interjection or adverb, heavens, verily, in truth.

hērēditās, ātis, *f.* (hered-i-tas, heres, an heir), an inheritance.

hesternus, a, um, *adj.* (hes-ternus, heri, for \*hesi, yesterday), of yesterday, yesterday's; hesternus dies, yesterday.

hībernō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (hibernus), to pass the winter.

hībernus, a, um, *adj.* (hib-ernus, hiem-ernus, hiems), pertaining to winter, wintry; hiberna *sc.* (castra), *n. pl.*, winter quarters.

hīc, haec, hōc, *dem. pron.*, this; he, she, it; the latter; such; hōc, *abl.*, on this account, therefore.

hīc, *adv.* (hīc), here, in this place; at this point, hereupon.

hiems, hiemis, *f.*, winter.

hinc, *adv.* (hin-c, old case form of hīc, and demonstrative particle ce), from this place, hence, from this, on this side.

Hirtius, ī, *m.*, Hirtius, the name of a Roman gens; Aulus Hirtius, Aulus

- Hirtius, *consul 43 B.C., killed in the battle near Mutina.*
- Hispānia**, ae, *f.* (**Hispano-ia**, **Hispanus**), Spain, comprising two provinces: **Hispania Citerior**, north of the river Iberus, now the Ebro, and **Hispania Ulterior**, south of that river; hence *duae Hispaniae*.
- Hispāniēnsis**, e, *adj.* (**Hispano-ensis**, **Hispanus**), belonging to Spain, Spanish; **bellum Hispaniense**, the war waged in Spain by the younger Scipio Africanus; also the war waged in Spain by Pompey against Sertorius.
- Hispānus**, a, um, *adj.*, of Spain, Spanish; **Hispānus**, ī, *m.*, a Spaniard.
- hodiē**, *adv.* (*abl. form from hic dies*), to-day, this day.
- hodiernus**, a, um, *adj.* (**hodie-ernus**, **hodie**), of to-day, of this day, to-day's; **hodiernus dies**, this day.
- Homērus**, ī, *m.*, Homer, the celebrated Greek poet.
- homō**, **hominis**, *m. and f.* (*cf. humus*), a man, human being, person.
- honestās**, ātis, *f.* (**honestas**, **honor**, from stem **honus** or **hones**), honor, honesty, integrity, virtue.
- honestē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of honestus*), honorably.
- honestō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**honestus**), to honor, dignify; *se honestare*, to distinguish one's self; to grace, embellish.
- honestus**, a, um, *adj.* (**honestus**, **honor**, from stem **honus** or **hones**), honored, respected, distinguished, noble; worthy, respectable, honorable, eminent.
- honor** or **honōs**, ōris, *m.*, honor, repute, esteem; a post of honor, public office; **honoris causā**, out of respect.
- honōrificus**, a, um, *adj.* (**honor-i-fic-us**, **honor**, and *cf. facio*), honorable, conferring honor; *sup.* **honōrificentissimus**.
- hōra**, ae, *f.* (*Greek*), an hour.
- horribilis**, e, *adj.* (**horri-bilis**, **horreo**, to shudder), terrible, horrible, dreadful.
- (**hortātus**), **hortātū**, *abl. sing. m.*, the only form found in Cicero (**hortatus**, **hortor**), exhortation, advice, encouragement.
- Hortēnsius**, ī, *m.*, Hortensius, the name of an illustrious Roman gens; the most distinguished was the orator, **Q. Hortensius Hortalus**, Quintus Hortensius, *consul 69 B.C.*, see 64.
- hortor**, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to incite, instigate; to encourage, exhort, urge.
- hospitium**, iī, *n.* (**hospit-ium**, **hospes**, guest), friendship, hospitality.
- hostilis**, e, *adj.* (**host-ilis**, **hostis**), pertaining to the enemy, hostile; **hostilis expugnatio**, a capture by the enemy.
- hostis**, is, *m. and f.*, an enemy, a foe, a public enemy.
- hūc**, *adv.* (*case form of hic*), hither, to this place; to this point, so far.
- hūmānitās**, ātis, *f.* (**humano-tas**, **humanus**), humanity, kindness; culture, liberal education, refinement.
- hūmānus**, a, um, *adj.* (*cf. homo*, **humus**), human; of refined culture, polished, cultivated.

humilis, e, *adj.* (humo-lis, humus), low, humble, poor, weak, insignificant, ignoble.

humus, ī, *m.*, the earth, ground; humī, *loc.*, on the ground.

## I

iaceō, iacēre, iacuī, *v. intr.*, to lie; to lie dead; to have fallen.

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactum, *v. tr.* (cf. iaceo), to throw, throw out, hurl; to lay.

iacitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (iac-to, *freq. of iacio*), to throw, cast; to discuss, talk about; to toss about; to display; se iactare, to display one's self, live; se sumptuosius iactare, to live too extravagantly.

iacūra, ae, *f.* (iac-tura, iacio), a throwing away; a loss, sacrifice, damage; expenditure.

iactus, ūs, *m.* (iac-tus, iacio), a throwing, hurling, casting.

iam, *adv.*, now, already, at once; indeed, truly, moreover, again; iam pridem, long since; non iam, no longer.

iānua, ae, *f.*, a door.

Iānuārius, a, um, *adj.*, of January.

ibi, *adv.* (i-bi; for i, cf. is; for bi, cf. ti-bi), there, in that place.

ictus, ūs, *m.* (ic-tus, ico, to strike), a blow, stroke.

idcircō, *adv.* (id and circo, *abl. of circus*, a circle), on that account, for that reason, therefore.

idem, eadem, idem, *dem. pron.* (is-dem), the same; ego idem, I also.

ideō, *adv.* (id-eo, this for this reason), for this reason, therefore.

idōneus, a, um, *adj.*, fit, suitable, meet, proper.

Idūs, uum, *f. pl.*, the Ides, the 15th of March, May, July, and October; the 13th of the other months.

iēiūnus, a, um, *adj.*, meager, poor, humble.

igitur, *conj.*, therefore, accordingly, consequently; then, to resume, as I was saying, I say.

ignārus, a, um, *adj.* (in and gnarus, knowing), ignorant, inexperienced.

ignāvia, ae, *f.* (ignavo-ia, ignavus, slothful, cowardly), cowardice; listlessness, inactivity.

ignis, is, *m.*, fire.

ignōminia, ae, *f.* (ignomino-ia, \*ignominus, nameless, (g)nomen), disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

ignōrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (ignora-tio, ignoro), ignorance.

ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ignarus), not to know, be ignorant of.

ignōscō, ignōscere, ignōvī, ignōtum, *v. tr. and intr.* (ignoscens, not recognizing, forgiving; in-(g)nosscens, nosco), to pardon, forgive, excuse.

ignōtus, a, um, *adj.* (in-(g)notus), unknown; ignōtus, ī, *m.*, a stranger.

Ilias, adis or ados, *f.* (Greek), the Iliad, Homer's celebrated poem on the Trojan war.

ille, illa, illud, *dem. pron.*, that; he, she, it; the former.

illinc, *adv.* (illin-c, old case form of ille, and demonstrative particle ce), from that place, thence, on that side.

- Īlyricus, a, um, *adj.* (Illyr-icus, Illyrii, the Illyrians), Illyrian; Illyricum mare, *the part of the Adriatic bordering upon Illyria.*
- imāgō, imāginis, *f.* (*cf.* imitor), an image, likeness, portraiture.
- imbēcillitās, ātis, *f.* (imbecillo-tas, imbecillus, weak), weakness, feebleness.
- imberbis, e, *adj.* (in and barba, beard), beardless.
- imbuō, buere, buī, būtum, *v. tr.*, to wet, moisten.
- imitātiō, ōnis, *f.* (imita-tio, imitor), an imitation.
- imitātor, ōris, *m.* (imita-tor, imitor), an imitator, one who follows the same pursuits.
- imitor, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (imitor, *freq.* of \*imo; *cf.* imago), to copy, imitate.
- immānis, e, *adj.* (in-man-is, manus, good), immense, enormous, vast; monstrous, savage.
- immānitās, ātis, *f.* (immani-tas, immanis), enormity, heinousness; savageness, barbarism, cruelty.
- immātūrus, a, um, *adj.* (in-maturus), untimely, premature.
- immineō, ēre, *v. intr.* (in and mineo, to project), to project over, overhang; to be near, impend, threaten.
- imminuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, *v. tr.* (in-minuo), to diminish; to encroach upon, impair, injure.
- immittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.* (in-mitto), to send into, throw into; to send or dispatch against.
- immō, *adv.*, nay rather, nay more.
- immortālis, e, *adj.* (in-mortalis), immortal, eternal.
- immortālītās, ātis, *f.* (immortalitas, immortalis), immortality.
- impediō, ĩre, ĩvī or ĩī, ĩtum, *v. tr.* (in-ped-io, pes), to entangle; to hinder, detain, suspend, obstruct, impede.
- impellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, *v. tr.* (in-pello), to drive against; to urge, urge on, impel; to incite, move, persuade, induce.
- impendeō, pendēre, *v. intr.* (in-pendēo), to overhang, be near, impend, threaten.
- impēnsa, ae, *f.* (impensus, a, um; impendo, to weigh out, expend), cost, charge, expense.
- imperātor, ōris, *m.* (impera-tor, impero), a commander, general.
- imperātōrius, a, um, *adj.* (imperator-ius, imperator), appropriate to a commander, of a commander.
- imperītus, a, um, *adj.* (in-peritus), inexperienced, unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted with.
- imperium, ĩī, *n.* (imper-ium, impero), command, order, direction; authority, power, sway, dominion; empire, government.
- imperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (in-paro), to command, order.
- impertiō, ĩre, ĩvī or ĩī, ĩtum, *v. tr.* (in and partio = partior), to share; to bestow, impart.
- impetrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (in and patro, to bring to pass), to accomplish, effect; to obtain, secure, procure; to obtain by request.

**impetus, ūs, m.** (*impet-us, impeto*, to assail), an attack, assault, onset; violence, fury, force.

**impietās, ātis, f.** (*impio-tas, impius*), irreverence; disloyalty, treason.

**impius, a, um, adj.** (*in-pius*), irreverent, ungodly, impious.

**implicō, āre, āvī and uī, ātum and itum, v. tr.** (*in and plico*, to fold), to entangle, involve; to interlace, unite.

**implōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*in and ploro*, to cry aloud), to entreat, beseech, implore.

**importūnus, a, um, adj.** (*lit.* without a harbor; *in-portu-nus, portus*), not suitable; wicked, unfeeling, wanton, savage.

**improbitās, ātis, f.** (*improbo-tas, improbus*), wickedness, depravity; impudence, boldness, audacity.

**improbō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*in-probo*), to disapprove.

**improbus, a, um, adj.** (*in and probus*, upright), bad, wicked, depraved, base; seditious, violent; shameless, bold, impudent.

**imprōvidus, a, um, adj.** (*in and providus*, foreseeing, *cf. provideo*), inconsiderate, improvident, not foreseeing or anticipating.

**imprūdēns, entis, adj.** (*in-prudens*), not foreseeing, unaware, ignorant; inconsiderate, imprudent.

**impūbēs, eris, adj.** (*in and pubes*, adult), not having reached manhood, youthful.

**impudēns, entis, adj.** (*in and pudens*, modest), shameless, bold, impudent.

**impudenter, adv.** (*impudent-i-ter, impudens*), impudently, shamelessly.

**impudentia, ae, f.** (*impudent-ia, impudens*), impudence, shamelessness.

**impudicus, a, um, adj.** (*in and pudicus*, chaste), unchaste, shameless, lewd.

**impūnitās, ātis, f.** (*impuni-tas, impunis*, unpunished), exemption from punishment, impunity, pardon.

**impūnitus, a, um, adj.** (*in and punitus, p. p. of punio*), unpunished.

**impūrus, a, um, adj.** (*in and purus*, pure), impure, infamous, vile.

**īmus, a, um, sup. of inferus.**

**in, prep. with acc. and abl.**

I. WITH THE ACC.: 1, *Of space*, into, to; among, against; toward, in; 2, *Of time*, up to, till, into, for; 3, *Of other relations*, on, about, respecting, toward, against, for, as, in, into.

II. WITH THE ABL.: 1, *Of space*, in, upon, over, among, at, within; 2, *Of time*, in, during, at, in the course of; 3, *Of other relations*, in, on, upon, in the case of.

III. IN COMPOSITION (*n* is generally assimilated before *m*, and often before *r*, generally changed to *m* before *b* and *p*), in, into, on, at, against.

**in, inseparable particle**, un-, im-, in-, not.

**inānis, e, adj.**, empty; vain, useless, idle, groundless.

**inauditus, a, um, adj.** (*in and auditus, p. p. of audio*), unheard of, unusual, strange.

- inaurātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of *inauro*, to gild, *aurum*), gilded.
- incendium, iī, *n.* (*incend-ium*, *incendo*), a fire, conflagration, burning.
- incendō, cendere, cendī, cēsum, *v. tr.* (*in and \*cando*, cf. *candeo*, to glow), to set fire to, set on fire, kindle, burn; to inflame, arouse, stir up, excite.
- incēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (*incend-tio*, *incendo*), a burning.
- inceptum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of incipio*), an undertaking, attempt, beginning.
- in-certus, a, um, *adj.*, uncertain, indefinite, doubtful.
- in-cidō, cidere, cidī, cāsūrus, *v. intr.* (*cado*), to fall upon, come upon unexpectedly; to fall into; to occur, happen.
- in-cidō, cidere, cidī, cīsum, *v. tr.* (*caedo*, to cut), to cut into, cut; to carve, engrave.
- in-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr. and intr.* (*capio*), to seize upon, lay hold of; to begin, commence.
- incitāmentum, ī, *n.* (*incita-mentum*, *incito*, to set in motion), an inducement, incentive.
- in-clīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (*\*clino*, to bend), to turn, incline.
- in-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *v. tr.* (*claudio*), to inclose, confine, wrap up.
- incohō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to begin, make a beginning.
- in-columis, e, *adj.* (*\*columis* (*us*), hurt), unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe.
- incommodum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of incommodus*, inconvenient), inconvenience, trouble; detriment, injury, misfortune; defeat, loss.
- in-cōnsiderātus, a, um, *adj.* (*consideratus*, *p. p.* of *considero*), unadvised, inconsiderate, thoughtless, heedless.
- in-corruptē, *adv.* (*old abl. of incorruptus*, uncorrupted), uncorruptly, justly, without prejudice.
- in-crēbēscō (*for increbresco*), crēbēscere, crēbuī, *v. intr. incept.* (*crebresco*, to become frequent, *creber*), to grow frequent, become common.
- in-crēdibilis, e, *adj.*, incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled.
- in-crepō, crepāre, crepuī, crepitum, *v. intr.* (*crepo*, to rattle), to make a noise.
- in-cumbō, cumbere, cubuī, cubitum, *v. intr.* (*cf. cubo*, to lie down), to lean upon; to apply one's self to, exert one's self for, devote one's self to, attend to.
- inde, *adv.* (*im-de*; *im*, case form of *is*), from that place, thence.
- in-demnātus, a, um, *adj.* (*damnatus*, *p. p.* of *damno*), uncondemned, unsentenced.
- index, icis, *m. and f.* (*in and dex = dic-s, dico*), an informer, witness.
- indicium, iī, *n.* (*indic-ium*, *indico*), information, discovery, disclosure, evidence, proof, testimony.
- indicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*index*), to indicate; to expose, reveal, betray.

**in-dīcō**, dīcere, dīxī, dictum, *v. tr.*, to declare publicly, proclaim, announce, declare; to appoint, fix, enjoin.

**indīgnē**, *adv.* (old *abl.* of indignus), undeservedly; unworthily, dishonorably, shamefully.

**in-dīgnus**, a, um, *adj.*, unworthy.

**in-dūcō**, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to bring, conduct, or lead in, introduce; to move, excite, influence, persuade; **animum inducere**, to determine.

**industria**, ae, *f.* (industrio-ia, industrius), industry, application, diligence, activity.

**industrius**, a, um, *adj.*, industrious, active, diligent, assiduous.

**inedia**, ae, *f.* (in-ed-ia, in, not, and edo, to eat), fasting.

**in-eō**, ire, iī, itum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to go into, enter; enter upon, begin, commence, initiate.

**in-ers**, ertis, *adj.* (ars), indolent, sluggish, slothful, unmanly.

**inertia**, ae, *f.* (inert-ia, iners), inaction, inactivity.

**in-expiābilis**, e, *adj.* (expia-bilis, expio, to purify), unpardonable.

**in-fāmis**, e, *adj.* (fama), infamous, disreputable.

**in-fēlix**, icis, *adj.* (felix, prosperous, happy), unhappy, unfortunate, wretched, ill-fated.

**in-ferō**, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear, convey, or throw into; to occasion, cause, produce, inflict; to place or lay upon; **bellum inferre**, to make or wage war.

**inferus**, a, um, *compar.* inferior, *sup.* infimus or imus, *adj.*, situated

below or underneath, low; **inferi**, *pl.*, those in the under-world, the dead; **inferior**, lower, inferior; **infimus**, lowest; last, deepest, humblest; **imus**, lowest, the lowest part of.

**infēstus**, a, um, *adj.* (in-fes-tus, cf. \*fendo, to strike), hostile, troublesome, dangerous; unsafe, insecure.

**infimus**, a, um, *see* inferus.

**in-fīnītus**, a, um, *adj.* (finitus, *p. p.* of finio, to bound), unbounded, boundless, unlimited, indefinite, vast.

**infirmō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (infirmus), to weaken, invalidate, impair; to disprove, refute.

**in-firmus**, a, um, *adj.*, weak, feeble, powerless.

**infitiātor**, ōris, *m.* (infitia-tor, infitior), a denier; one who denies a debt, a debtor.

**infitiō**, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (infitiāe, denial), to deny, disown.

**in-flammō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (flammo, to inflame), to set on fire, fire; to inflame, excite.

**in-flō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (flo, to blow), to inspire, animate; to inflate, puff up.

**in-fōrmō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (formō, to form), to mold, form, train, educate.

**ingenium**, iī, *n.* (in-gen-ium, geno = gigno), native talent, talent, ability, genius.

**in-gēns**, gentis, *adj.*, vast, enormous, very great, huge.

**in-genuus**, a, um, *adj.* (gen-uus, geno = gigno), born of free parents, free-born.



- in-grātus, a, um, adj.**, unwelcome, disagreeable, unpleasant, unacceptable; ungrateful.
- in-gravēscō, gravēscere, v. intr.** (*gravesco*, to become heavy, *incept. from gravis*), to increase, grow worse.
- in-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, v. dep.** (*gradior*, to step), to go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, engage in.
- in-hiō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr.** (*hiō*, to gape), to open the mouth for or upon.
- in-hūmānus, a, um, adj.**, inhuman, savage.
- inhumātus, a, um, adj.** (*in and p. p. of humo*, to bury), unburied.
- in-ibi, adv.**, there, in that place, near at hand.
- in-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, v. tr.** (*iacio*), to throw or cast into; to put or lay upon; to inspire, cause, occasion.
- iniī, see ineo.**
- inimīcitia, ae, f.** (*inimico-tia, inimicus*), enmity, hostility.
- in-imīcus, a, um, adj.** (*amicus*), unfriendly, hostile, inimical; **inimīcus, ī, m.**, a foe, personal enemy.
- inīquitās, ātis, f.** (*iniquo-tas, iniquus*), unevenness; injustice, unfairness.
- in-īquus, a, um, adj.** (*aequus*), unequal, uneven; unjust, unreasonable.
- inīre, see ineo.**
- initiō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*initium*), to consecrate, dedicate.
- initium, iī, n.** (*init-ium, ineo*), a beginning, origin, commencement.
- iniūria, ae, f.** (*in-iur-ia; in, not, and ius, right*), injury, wrong, violence, injustice, damage, harm, insult; **iniuriā, unjustly.**
- iniūriōsē, adv.** (*old abl. of iniuriosus, unjust*), wrongfully, unjustly, unlawfully.
- (in-iussus), in-iussū, abl. sing. m., the only form in use** (*ius-sus, iubeo*), without the command.
- in-iūstus, a, um, adj.**, unjust.
- inlātus, a, um, p. p. of infero.**
- inlecebra, ae, f.** (*inlice-bra, inlicio*), enticement, attraction, allurement, power of enticing.
- in-licio, licere, lexī, lectum, v. tr.** (*lacio*, to entice), to allure, entice.
- inlūstris, e, adj.** (*in-luc-stris, cf. lux*), bright, clear; illustrious, distinguished, honorable; remarkable, important; festive.
- inlūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*inlustris*), to bring to light, make plain; to illustrate, honor, adorn.
- in-nocēns, entis, adj.** (*nocens, pres. p. of noceo*), harmless, blameless, innocent.
- innocentia, ae, f.** (*innocent-ia, innocens*), innocence, blamelessness, uprightness, integrity.
- in-numerābilis, e, adj.** (*numera-bilis, numerable*), innumerable, countless.
- inopia, ae, f.** (*inop-ia, inops, without means*), want, scarcity, destitution.
- inquam, v. def.**, to say.
- in-rēpō, rēpere, rēpsī, v. intr.** (*repo, to creep*), to creep in, get in, gain admittance.
- in-rētiō, īre, īvī or iī, itum, v. tr.** (*rete, a net*), to ensnare, entangle, involve.

in-rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to break or rush into, force one's way into, burst open.

in-ruō, ruere, rūī, *v. intr.*, to rush in, force one's way into.

inruptiō, ōnis, *f.* (inrup-tio, in-rumpo), a breaking into, invasion, attack.

in-scribō, scribere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.*, to write upon, write, inscribe.

in-sepultus, a, um, *adj.* (sepultus, *p. p.* of sepelio), unburied.

in-sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to follow after, pursue; to follow, ensue.

in-serviō, ire, īvī or īī, itum, *v. intr.*, to endeavor to please, pay attention to, act with regard for or reference to.

in-sideō, sidēre, sēdī, sessum, *v. intr.* (sedeo, to sit), to reside, become seated.

insidiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (insid-iae, insideo), an ambush, ambuscade; stratagem, artifice; treachery, a plot.

insidiātor, ōris, *m.* (insidia-tor, insidiator), one lying in ambush or in wait, a waylayer.

insidior, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (insidiae, to lie in ambush or in wait, form an ambuscade; to plot against.

insidiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (insidia-osus, insidiae), dangerous, insidious.

in-sidō, sidere, sēdī, sessum, *v. tr. and intr.* (sido, to sit down), to sit down in, occupy; to become fixed or rooted in.

insigne, is, *n.* (*neut.* of insignis), a distinctive mark, badge, sign.

in-sīgnis, e, *adj.* (signum), remarkable, distinguished.

in-simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to charge, blame, accuse, allege.

in-solēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of soleo), arrogant, haughty, insolent. insolenter, *adv.* (insolent-i-ter, insolens), in an unusual manner; immoderately, haughtily, insolently.

insolentia, ae, *f.* (insolent-ia, insolens), haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.

in-solitus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of soleo), unwonted; unusual, uncommon.

inspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq.* of inspicio, to look at), to look at, view, behold; inspectante praetore, in the sight of the praetor.

in-spērāns, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of spero), not hoping or expecting.

in-spērātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of spero), un hoped for, unexpected.

in-stituō, stituere, stituī, stitūtum, *v. tr.* (statuo), to put or place into; to begin, commence; to determine, fix upon; to train up, educate.

institūtum, ī, *n.* (*neut.* of *p. p.* of instituo), mode of life, habit, observance, custom, institution.

in-stō, stāre, stitī, stātūrus, *v. intr.*, to stand upon; to draw near, approach, be at hand; to press upon, pursue, threaten.

instrūctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of instruo), equipped, provided, furnished; instructed, trained, versed.

instrūmentum, ī, *n.* (instru-mentum, instruo), utensil, tool, instrument, implement; means.

- in-struō, struere, strūxī, strūctum,** *v. tr.* (*struo*, to build), to build into; to arrange in order, array, marshal; to instruct.
- īnsula, ae, f.,** an island.
- in-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, v. intr.,** to be or exist in, reside.
- integer, gra, grum, adj.** (*in-ter-ger, cf. ta(n)go*), untouched, unimpaired, unbroken, whole; fresh, vigorous, not exhausted; loyal, pure, upright; *re integra*, before anything was done, at the outset.
- integrē, adv.** (*old abl. of integer*), wholly; justly, irreproachably, honestly.
- integritās, ātis, f.** (*integro-tas, integer*), integrity, blamelessness.
- intellegō, legere, lēxī, lēctum, v. tr.** (*inter-lego*, to choose between), to understand, perceive, know, comprehend, feel assured.
- in-tendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, v. tr. and intr.,** to stretch out, direct toward, aim; to purpose, intend.
- in-ter, prep. with acc.** (*ter, adv. ending; cf. forti-ter*): 1, *Of space*, between, among, with; *inter fallarios*, into the street of the scythe-makers; *inter se*, together; *inter sese aspiciēbant*, they looked at each other; 2, *Of time*, during, in the course of; 3, *In composition (unchanged except in intellego)*, between, together, sometimes involving the idea of interruption or ruin.
- inter-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, v. tr.,** to go between, interpose; to intervene.
- intercessiō, ōnis, f.** (*interced-tio, intercedō*), an intervention, interposition; the veto of a tribune.
- inter-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, v. tr.** (*claudio*), to close; to interrupt.
- inter-dum, adv.,** sometimes, occasionally, now and then.
- inter-eā, adv.** (*is*), meanwhile, in the meantime.
- inter-eō, ire, iī, itum, v. intr.,** to be lost, perish, go to ruin.
- inter-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr.** (*facio*), to destroy, kill, slay, murder.
- interim, adv.** (*inter-im, cf. inter*), meanwhile, in the meantime.
- inter-imō, imere, ēmī, ēmptum, v. tr.** (*emo*, to take), to kill, slay, destroy.
- interior, ius, sup. intimus, adj.** (*cf. inter*), inner, interior.
- interitus, ūs, m.** (*inter-i-tus, intereo*), destruction, death, ruin.
- interneciō, ōnis, f.** (*internec-io, interneco*, to slay), a massacre, slaughter, destruction, extermination.
- internecīvus, a, um, adj.** (*internecivus, inter-neco*), utterly destructive, destructive.
- inter-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, v. tr.,** to place between, interpose, introduce.
- inter-rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.,** to ask, question, inquire.
- inter-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, v. intr.,** to be between; *hoc interest*, there is this difference; to be present, take part in; to attend to; *interest, impers.*, it concerns, is important.
- inter-vāllum, ī, n.** (*vallus*, a stake), an interval, distance.

**interventus, ūs, m.** (interven-tus, **intervenio**, to come between), intervention, interposition, aid.

**intestĭnus, a, um, adj.** (intus-tinus, **intus**), intestine, civil, domestic.

**intimus, a, um, adj., sup.** of interior ; **intimus, ĩ, m.**, a most intimate or very close friend, a bosom friend.

**intrā, prep.** with acc. (*orig. abl. of inter*), within, in, during.

**intrō-dŭcō, dŭcere, dŭxĭ, ductum, v. tr.** (*intro*, within), to lead or conduct within, introduce.

**in-tueor, tuērĭ, tuitus sum, v. dep.,** to look at, look or gaze upon.

**intulĭ, see inferō.**

**intus, adv.** (*in-tus*), on the inside, within.

**in-ultus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of ulciscor*), unpunished.

**in-ŭrō, ŭrere, ussĭ, ŭstum, v. tr.** (*uro*, to burn), to burn into, brand upon, brand ; to stamp, impress, imprint.

**in-ŭsĭtātus, a, um, adj.**, unusual, uncommon, strange, extraordinary.

**in-ŭtilis, e, adj.**, unserviceable, useless, unprofitable.

**in-veniō, venĭre, vĕnĭ, ventum, v. tr.**, to come upon ; to find, meet with, discover ; to achieve.

**in-vestĭgō, āre, āvĭ, ātum, v. tr.** (*vestigo*, to track), to investigate, trace out, find out.

**in-veterāscō, veterāscere, veterāvĭ, v. intr.** (*veterasco*, to grow old, *freq. from vetus*), to grow old ; to become established.

**in-victus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of vinco*), unconquered, invincible, unconquerable.

**in-vidĕō, vidĕre, vĭdĭ, vĭsum, v. intr.**, to look upon with envy ; to envy.

**invidia, ae, f.** (*invid-ia, invidus*), envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, malice.

**invidĭosus, a, um, adj.** (*invidia-osus, invidia*), occasioning or producing unpopularity, hatred, or odium ; odious, detestable.

**invidus, a, um, adj.** (*invid-us, in-vidĕo*), malignant, envious.

**in-vigilō, āre, āvĭ, ātum, v. tr.**, to lie awake for ; to watch over, care for.

**in-vĭsus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of invidĕo*), odious, offensive, hated, detested.

**invĭtō, āre, āvĭ, ātum, v. tr.**, to invite, summon.

**invĭtus, a, um, adj.**, unwilling, reluctant, with regret.

**ipse, ipsa, ipsum, determinative pron.** (*is-pse*), self, himself, herself, itself ; he, she, it ; just, exactly, very, precisely.

**ĭra, ae, f.**, anger, wrath.

**ĭrācundia, ae, f.** (*iracund-ia, iracundus*), a hasty temper, anger, wrath, passion.

**ĭrācundus, a, um, adj.** (*ira-cundus, ĭra*), passionate, excited, angry.

**ĭrāscor, ĭrāscĭ, v. dep.** (*incept. from ĭra*), to be angry or offended.

**ĭrātus, a, um, adj.** (*irascor*), angry, incensed against.

**is, ea, id, determinative pron.**, he, she, it ; this, that ; such ; **id temporis**, at that time ; **eo**, on this account ; **eo, quod**, on this account, because ; **eo** with the comparative may often be rendered by the.

**ĭsse, perf. infinitive of eo.**

iste, ista, istud, *determinative pron.* (is-te, that there), this, that, that of yours.

ita, *adv.* (i-ta, is), so, thus, to such a degree, in this manner, in such a manner; ita ut, just as.

Italia, *ae, f.* (Italo-ia, Italus, an Italian), 1, Italy; 2, as distinguished from Latium, Southern Italy, called also Magna Graecia.

Italicus, *a, um, adj.* (Ital-icus, Italus), Italian; Italicum bellum, the Social or Marsian war.

ita-que, *conj.*, and so, therefore; accordingly, hence, then.

item, *adv.* (i-tem, is), in like manner, likewise, also.

iter, itineris, *n.* (*cf.* eo), a journey, march; a way, route, road.

iterum, *adv.*, again, a second time; iterum et saepius, again and again.

itūrus, *a, um, see* eo.

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum, *v. tr.*, to command, order, direct, give orders.

iūcunditās, ātis, *f.* (iucundo-tas, iucundus), gratification, delight, enjoyment.

iūcundus, *a, um, adj.* (iuv-i-cundus, iuvo), pleasant, agreeable, delightful, pleasing.

iūdex, icis, *m.* (ius and dex = dic-s, dico), a judge, juror.

iūdiціальis, *e, adj.* (iudicio-alis, iudicium), of or belonging to the courts of justice, judicial.

iūdicium, iī, *n.* (iudic-ium, iudex), a judgment; trial; sentence, opinion, decision; the power of judgment, discernment, choice, purpose.

iūdicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (iudex), to pronounce a sentence or judgment; to judge, adjudge; to pronounce, declare; to determine, conclude, decide, resolve; to consider, think.

iugulum, ī, *n.* (iugo-lum, iugum, a yoke), the collar-bone; the throat, neck.

Iugurtha, *ae, m.*, Jugurtha, a king of Numidia conquered by C. Marius, 107 B.C.

Iūlius, ī, Julius, the name of a Roman gens; see Caesar.

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūctum, *v. tr.*, to bind, bind or connect together, fasten together.

Iūnius, *a, um, adj.*, of June.

Iūnius, ī, *m.*, Junius, the name of a Roman gens; see Brutus.

Iuppiter, Iovis, *m.*, Jupiter, the supreme god of the Romans.

iūrgium, iī, *n.*, a strife, quarrel, contention.

iūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (ius), to take an oath, swear, promise under oath; ius iurandum, an oath.

iūs, iūris, *n.*, right, privilege, law, justice; power, authority; ius belli, the right or rule of war; iure, by right, justly; iūs iurandum, iūris iūrandī *n.* (iuero), an oath.

iussī, *see* iubeo.

(iussus), iussū, *abl. sing. m.*, the only form in use (ius-sus, iubeo), by or with the command or order; meo iussu, by my orders.

iūstē, *adv.* (old *abl.* of iustus), justly, with justice.

iūstitia, ae, *f.* (iusto-tia, iustus), justice, fair dealing, uprightness.

iūstus, a, um, *adj.* (ius-tus, ius), just, right, fair; proper, appropriate; regular, genuine.

iuventūs, ūtis, *f.* (iuven-tus, iuvenis, young), the age of youth, youth; young persons, the youth, the young, young men.

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtum, *v. tr.*, to help, aid, assist.

iūvī, *see eo.*

## K

Kal., *abbreviation of Kalendae.*

Kalendae, ārum, *f. pl.*, the Calends, the first day of the month.

## L

L., *for Lūcius, Lucius, a Roman praenomen.*

labe-faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* (*cf. labo, to totter*), to shake, disturb, overthrow.

labefactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of labefacio*), to cause to totter, disturb; to destroy.

lābēs, is, *f.* (lab-es, labor, to fall), a stain, blot, disgrace.

lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *v. dep.*, to fall, slip down; to fail in duty; to err, mistake, commit a fault.

labor, ōris, *m.*, labor, toil, hardship, fatigue, effort, exertion, work.

labōriōsus, a, um, *adj.* (labor-i-osus, labor), laborious, toilsome.

labōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr. and tr.* (labor), to toil, labor, strive; to labor for.

laccessō, laccessere, laccessivī or iī,

laccessitum, *v. tr.* (lac-esso, *intens. of lacio, to entice*), to excite, provoke, exasperate; to attack, assail.

lacrima, ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a tear.

lactans, antis, *pres. p.* (lacto, to suck, take milk, lac, milk), sucking.

Laeca, ae, *m.*, Laeca, a family name; M. Porcius Laeca, Marcus Laeca, a confederate of Catiline.

laedō, laedere, laesī, laesum, *v. tr.*, to strike; to injure, harm.

Laelius, ī, *m.*, Laelius, the name of a Roman gens; C. Laelius, Gaius Laelius, surnamed the Wise, consul 140 B.C., the friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger.

laetitia, ae, *f.* (laeto-tia, laetus), joy, gladness, delight, exultation.

laetor, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (laetus), to rejoice, exult.

laetus, a, um, *adj.*, joyful, glad.

lāmentātiō, ōnis, *f.* (lamenta-tio, lamentor), lamentation, wailing, weeping, lamenting.

lāmentor, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (lamentum, bewailing), to lament, bewail, weep over.

languidus, a, um, *adj.* (langui-dus, langueō, to be weak), dull, sluggish, stupid.

lāpsus, a, um, *p. p. of lābor.*

lār, laris, *m.*, a household divinity; lar familiaris (*as a symbol of home*), hearth and home.

largior, irī, itus sum, *v. dep.* (largus, bountiful), to give bountifully, bestow, supply.

largitiō, ōnis, *f.* (largi-tio, largior), a giving, bestowal; bribery, corruption.

largitor, ōris, *m.* (largi-tor, largior), one who gives largely, a liberal person.

lātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of latus*, broad), widely, extensively; longe lateque, far and wide.

latebra, *ae, f.* (late-bra, lateo), a hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat.

lateō, ēre, uī, *v. intr.*, to be concealed, lie hidden; to lurk; to remain unnoticed.

Latiniēnsis, *is, m.* (Latino-ensis, Latinus), Latiniensis, *a surname*; Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Quintus Latiniensis, *a tribune of the people*.

Latīnus, *a, um, adj.* (Latio-inus, Latium), Latin, in the Latin language; Latina, Latin works.

Latium, *ī, n.*, Latium, *a district in central Italy*.

lātor, ōris, *m.* (la-tor, latus, *p. p. of fero*), a mover or proposer (*of a law*).

latrō, ōnis, *m.*, a robber, bandit, brigand; a pirate.

latrōcinium, *iī, n.* (\*latrocino-ium, *cf. latrocino*), robbery, plundering, brigandage; a band of robbers.

latrōcinor, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (\*latrocino, latro), to engage in robbery.

latus, eris, *n.*, the side; the body, person.

lātus, *a, um, p. p. of fero*.

laudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (laus), to praise, commend.

laureātus, *a, um, adj.* (laurea-tus, laurea, laurel), adorned or wreathed with laurel.

laus, laudis, *f.*, praise, glory, renown,

fame, honor, reputation; prowess, worth.

lectulus, *ī, m.* (lecto-lus, lectus), a couch, bed.

lēctus, *a, um, adj.* (*p. p. of lego*, to collect), chosen, select, excellent.

lectus, *ī, m.*, a couch, bed.

lēgātīō, ōnis, *f.* (lega-tio, lego), an embassy; the office of lieutenant, lieutenantancy.

lēgātus, *ī, m.* (*p. p. of lego*, to depute), an ambassador, legate, envoy; a lieutenant.

legiō, ōnis, *f.* (leg-io, lego, to collect), a legion, *consisting, in the time of Cicero, of ten cohorts of infantry; the legions were usually designated by numbers, prima, secunda, etc.*

lēgītīmus, *a, um, adj.* (leg-i-timus, lex), legal.

lēgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to depute, send on an embassy; to appoint lieutenant.

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctum, *v. tr.*, to collect, bring together; to choose, select; to read.

lēniō, īre, īvī or iī, itum, *v. tr.* (lenis), to assuage, mitigate, alleviate.

lēnis, *e, adj.*, gentle, mild, lenient.

lēnitās, ātis, *f.* (leni-tas, lenis), gentleness, softness, lenity.

lēnō, ōnis, *m.*, a pander, an agent.

Lentulus, *ī, m.*, Lentulus, *a family name in the Cornelian gens*: I, P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, Publius Lentulus, consul 71 B.C., expelled from the senate but readmitted by his reëlection to the prae-

- torship for the year 63 B.C., one of the leaders in the conspiracy of Catiline*; 2, **Cn. Cornelius Lentulus**, Gnaeus Lentulus, a tribune of the plebs who was made *legatus* the following year; 3, **Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus**, Gnaeus Lentulus, consul 72 B.C., subsequently one of Pompey's lieutenants in the war with the pirates; 4, **L. Cornelius Lentulus**, Lucius Lentulus, one of the praetors in the year 89 B.C.
- lentus, a, um, adj.** (**len-tus**, cf. **lenis**), pliant, flexible; dilatory, slow.
- lepidus, a, um, adj.** (**lep-idus**, cf. **lepor**, charm), elegant, effeminate.
- Lepidus, i, m.**, Lepidus, a Roman family name: 1, **M. Aemilius Lepidus**, Marcus Lepidus, consul 78 B.C.; 2, **M'. Aemilius Lepidus**, Manius Lepidus, consul 66 B.C.
- levis, e, adj.**, light; unimportant, trifling, trivial, slight, worthless; capricious, fickle, impulsive.
- levitās, ātis, f.** (**levi-tas, levis**), lightness; fickleness, inconstancy, capriciousness, worthlessness.
- leviter, adv.** (**levi-ter, levis**), lightly, slightly; **ut levissime dicam**, to say the least.
- levō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (**levis**), to make light, lighten, diminish; to relieve, alleviate, mitigate; to aid, assist.
- lēx, lēgis, f.** (**lego**, to collect), a law, ordinance, decree, statute, bill.
- libellus, ī, m.** (**libro-lus, liber**, book), a small book, a book; a short composition; a petition, memorial.
- libenter, adv.** (**libent-i-ter, libens**, pres. p. of **libet**), willingly, cheerfully, gladly.
- liber, era, erum, adj.**, free, unrestrained, independent.
- Liber, erī, m.**, Liber, an Italian deity, identified with the Greek Bacchus.
- liber, brī, m.**, a book, work, treatise.
- liberālis, e, adj.** (**libero-alis, liber**), liberal, generous.
- liberālitās, ātis, f.** (**liberali-tas, liberalis**), generosity, liberality, kindness, munificence.
- liberātiō, ōnis, f.** (**libera-tio, libero**), acquittal, discharge.
- liberātor, ōris, m.** (**libera-tor, libero**), a liberator, deliverer.
- liberē, adv.** (*old abl. of liber*, free), freely, unreservedly, boldly.
- liberī, ōrum, m. pl.** (*pl. of liber*, free), children.
- liberō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (**liber**, free), to free, liberate, release, deliver, acquit.
- libertās, ātis, f.** (**libero-tas, liber**), freedom, liberty.
- libertīnus, a, um, adj.** (**liberto-inus, libertus**, a freedman), of or belonging to a freedman; **libertinus homo**, a freedman; **libertīnus, ī, m.**, a freedman.
- libet, libēre, libuit or libitum est, v. impers.**, it pleases, is pleasing or agreeable.
- libīdō, inis, f.** (**lib-ido, libet**), lust, desire, passion, wantonness.
- licentia, ae, f.** (**licent-ia, licens, pres. p. of licet**), license, freedom.
- licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est, v. impers.**, it is lawful, allowable, permitted; one may or can.



- Licinius, ī, m.**, Licinius, *the name of a Roman gens; see Archias, Crassus, Lucullus, and Murena.*
- Ligārius, ī, m.**, Ligarius, *the name of a Roman gens: 1, Q. Ligarius, Quintus Ligarius; see Introduction, p. 219; 2, T. Ligarius, Titus Ligarius, the brother of Quintus.*
- lingua, ae, f.**, the tongue; speech, language.
- līnum, ī, n.**, flax; linen; a string, thread, line.
- liquefaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, v. tr.** (liqueo, to be fluid, facio), to melt, liquefy.
- līs, lītis, f.**, strife, dispute.
- littera, ae, f.**, a letter of the alphabet; *litterae, pl.*, letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter, dispatches; records; literature, books, literary works.
- litterātus, a, um, adj.** (littera-tus, littera), educated, learned.
- litūra, ae, f.** (li-tura, lino, to smear), an erasure, blotting out, correction.
- locō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (locus), to place, set; *with gerundive*, to contract (to have done); **conlocandum locare**, to contract to have placed.
- Locrēnsis, e, adj.** (Locro-ensis, Locri), of Locri, *a Greek city in southern Italy; Locrēnsēs, ium, m. pl.*, the Locrians, inhabitants of Locri.
- locuplēs, ētis, adj.** (loco-ple-tus, cf. plenus), rich in lands; rich, wealthy, opulent.
- locuplētō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (locuples), to enrich; *pass.*, to enrich one's self, to become or grow rich.
- locus, ī, m., pl. locī, m., and loca, n.**, a place, spot, region, locality, position; an occasion, opportunity; condition, rank, station; **loco movere**, to dislodge from one's position; **uno loco**, in one respect; **summo loco natus**, born of a distinguished family.
- locūtus, a, um, p. p. of loquor.**
- longē, adv.** (*old abl. of longus*), at a distance, far away, far off; widely, greatly, far; for a long time, long; **longe lateque**, far and wide.
- longinquitās, ātis, f.** (longinquo-tas, longinquus), distance, remoteness.
- longinquus, a, um, adj.** (longo-inquus, longus; quus = cus), long; far, distant, remote.
- longiusculus, a, um, adj.** (longiusculus, *diminutive of longior, ius*), rather long, somewhat long.
- longus, a, um, adj.**, long (*of space and time*); tedious.
- loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, v. dep.**, to speak, say, tell, declare.
- Lūcius, ī, m.**, *a Roman praenomen.*
- lūctuosus, a, um, adj.** (luctu-osus, luctus), sad, woeful.
- lūctus, ūs, m.** (lug-tus, lugeo), grief, woe, sorrow.
- Lūcullus, ī, m.**, Lucullus, *the name of a prominent Roman family: 1, L. Licinius Lucullus, Lucius Lucullus, a favorite officer in Sulla's army and subsequently a distinguished commander in the Mithridatic war, see p. 155; 2, M. Licinius Lucullus, Marcus Lucullus, the brother of Lucius.*

lūdus, ī, *m.*, a play, game ; a school ;  
lūdī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, public games,  
plays, spectacles.

lūgeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctum, *v. tr.*, to  
mourn, lament, grieve for.

lūmen, inis, *n.* (luc-men, luceo, to  
shine), light, luminary.

luō, luere, luī, *v. tr.*, to loose ; to  
pay, suffer (*a penalty*).

lupīnus, a, um, *adj.* (lupo-inus,  
lupus, a wolf), of or belonging to  
a wolf.

lūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (lus-  
trum, an expiatory offering, *cf.* luo),  
to purify ; to traverse.

lūx, lūcis, *f.*, light, daylight ; relief.

lūxuria, ae, *f.* (luxuro-ia, \*luxurus,  
luxus, excess), extravagance, luxury,  
excess.

## M

**M.**, for Marcus, Marcus or Mark, a  
*Roman praenomen*.

**M'.**, for Manius, Manius, a *Roman*  
*praenomen*.

Macedonia, ae, *f.*, Macedonia, a coun-  
try north of Greece.

māchinātor, ōris, *m.* (machina-tor,  
machinor), a contriver, inventor.

māchinor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (ma-  
china, a device), to contrive, de-  
vise, design, plot.

mactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to pun-  
ish, visit, afflict.

macula, ae, *f.*, a blot, stain.

madefaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.*  
(madeo, to be wet, facio), to wet,  
moisten.

Maelius, ī, *m.*, Maelius, the name of a  
*Roman gens* : **Sp. Maelius**, Spurius  
Maelius, slain by Servilius Ahala,

439 B.C. ; see note on Ahala, p. 88,  
l. 13.

maeror, ōris, *m.* (maereo, to mourn),  
grief, sorrow, mourning, sadness.

maestitia, ae, *f.* (maesto-tia, maes-  
tus, sad), sadness, sorrow, grief,  
dejection, melancholy.

magis, *adv.* (mag-is, *cf.* magnus ; is  
is a compar. suffix), more, in a  
higher degree, rather, better.

magister, trī, *m.* (*cf.* magis and mag-  
nus), a master, chief ; magister  
equitum, master of the horse, see I IO.

magistrātus, ūs, *m.* (magistra-tus,  
magister), a magisterial office, mag-  
istracy ; a magistrate, officer.

māgnificē, *adv.* (old abl. of magnifi-  
cus), grandly, gloriously.

māgnificus, a, um, *adj.* (magno-ficus,  
magnus, facio), splendid, magnifi-  
cent.

māgnitūdō, inis, *f.* (magno-tudo,  
magnus), greatness, size, magni-  
tude.

māgnus, a, um, *compar.* maior, *sup.*  
maximus, *adj.*, great, large, much,  
numerous, important, mighty, pow-  
erful ; maior, maximus, with or  
without natu, older, elder ; oldest,  
eldest ; maiores, *pl.*, ancestors.

Māgnus, ī, *m.*, Magnus, a *Roman cog-  
nomen*, the Great ; **Cn. Pompeius**  
**Magnus**, see Pompeius.

maior, us, see magnus.

male, peius, pessimē, *adv.* (old abl.  
of malus), badly, ill ; unsuccess-  
fully, unfortunately ; scarcely.

male-dictum, ī, *n.* (dictum, *neut.* of  
*p. p.* of dico), a foul accusation,  
slandrous story, reproach.

- maleficium, ī, n.** (**malefico-ium, male, facio**), an evil deed; mischief, damage, harm.
- malleolus, ī, m.** (**malleo-lus, malleus, a hammer**), a fire-dart.
- mālō, mälle, māluī, v. tr.** (**magevolō, magis, volo**), to choose rather, prefer.
- malum, ī, n.** (*neut. of malus*), an evil, calamity.
- malus, a, um, compar. peior, sup. pessimus, adj.**, bad, evil, injurious, destructive; poor.
- mandātum, ī, n.** (*neut. of p. p. of mando*), a charge, commission, message; injunction, order, command.
- mandō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.**, to commit to one's charge, consign, confer; to commission; to order, command, bid.
- māne, adv.**, in the morning, early in the morning.
- maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūm, v. intr.**, to remain, stay; to continue, last; *with in*, to abide by, adhere to.
- manicātus, a, um, adj.** (**manica-tus, manicae, sleeves**), provided or furnished with long sleeves, long-sleeved.
- manifēstō, adv.** (*abl. of manifestus*), plainly, clearly, evidently, manifestly.
- manifēstus, a, um, adj.** (**manu-festus, cf. infestus**), manifest, detected, clear, plain, evident.
- Mānīlius, ī, m.**, Manilius, *the name of a Roman gens*; **C. Manilius**, Gaius Manilius, *tribune of the people, author of the Manilian law.*
- Mānīlius, a, um, adj.** (**Manilius**), of Manilius, Manilian; **lex Manilia**, the Manilian law, *which made Pompey sole commander in the war against Mithridates.*
- Manius, ī, m.**, Manius, *a Roman praenomen.*
- Mānliānus, a, um, adj.** (**Manlio-anus, Manlius**), of Manlius, Manlian.
- Mānlius, ī, m.**, Manlius, *the name of a Roman gens*: **1, C. Manlius**, Gaius Manlius, *a prominent partisan and agent of Catiline*; **2, L. Manlius Torquatus**, *see Torquatus.*
- mānō, āre, āvī, v. intr.**, to spread, flow, diffuse or extend itself.
- mānsuētē, adv.** (*old abl. of mansuetus, tame*), mild, kindly, with gentleness.
- mānsuētūdō, inis, f.** (**mansueto-tudo, mansuetus, tame, mild**; **mansuesco, to accustom to the hand**), mildness, gentleness, clemency.
- manubiae, ārum, f. pl.** (*cf. manus*), spoils, booty.
- manus, ūs, f.**, a hand; art; handwriting; an armed body, force, band; **vis et manus**, violent hands.
- Mārcellus, ī, m.**, Marcellus, *the name of a distinguished Roman family*: **1, M. Claudius Marcellus**, Marcus Marcellus, *the Roman general who took Syracuse in the second Punic war*; **2, M. Claudius Marcellus**, Marcus Marcellus, *consul 51 B.C., see Introduction, p. 206*; **3, C. Claudius Marcellus**, Gaius Marcellus, *the brother or cousin of the consul.*

- Mārcius, ī, m.**, *Marcus, the name of a Roman gens*; **L. Marcus**, Lucius Marcus, a Roman knight, a friend of Ligarius.
- Mārcus, ī, m.**, Marcus or Mark, a Roman praenomen.
- mare, is, n.**, the sea.
- maritimus, a, um, adj.** (**mari-timus, mare**), maritime, naval; bordering upon the sea, lying on the seacoast.
- marītus, ī, m.** (**mar-itus, mas, a male**), a husband, married man.
- Marius, ī, m.**, *Marius, the name of a Roman gens*; **C. Marius**, Gaius Marius, the celebrated Roman general who conquered the Cimbri and the Teutones, and was seven times consul.
- marmor, oris, n.**, marble.
- Mārs, Mārtis, m.**, Mars, the god of war; war, battle.
- Mārtius, a, um, adj.** (**Mart-ius, Mars**), of Mars; **campus Martius**, the field of Mars; see *plan of Rome*; **legio Martia**, the legion Martia or the legion of Mars.
- Massilia, ae, f.**, Marseilles.
- Massiliēnsis, e, adj.** (**Massilia-ensis, Massilia**), of Marseilles; **Massiliēnsēs, ium, m. pl.**, Massilians, the inhabitants of Massilia or Marseilles.
- māter, tris, f.**, a mother, matron; **mater familias**, the mother of a family, a matron.
- mātūrē, adv.** (*old abl. of maturus*), seasonably; soon, early, speedily, quickly, rapidly.
- mātūrītās, ātis, f.** (**maturo-tas, maturus**), full development, ripeness, maturity.
- mātūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. and intr.** (**maturus**), to mature; to hasten, make haste.
- mātūrus, a, um, adj.**, ripe, mature, early, speedy.
- Maurētānia, ae, f.**, Mauretania, a country of northwestern Africa, now Morocco.
- māximē, adv.** (*old abl. of maximus and sup. of magis*), very greatly; especially, principally, mainly.
- māximus, a, um, sup. of magnus.**
- Māximus, ī, m.**, Maximus, a family name; **Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator**, Quintus Fabius, dictator 217 B.C., the famous Roman general who baffled Hannibal by delay.
- Mēdēa, ae, f.**, the daughter of Aetes, king of Colchis. She is said to have eloped with Jason, the leader of the Argonautic expedition.
- medeor, ērī, v. dep.**, to remedy, heal.
- medicīna, ae, f.** (**medico-ina, medicus**), a remedy, medicine.
- medicus, ī, m.** (**med-icus, medeor**), a physician.
- mediocris, e, adj.** (**medio-cris, medius**), middling, moderate, ordinary.
- mediocriter, adv.** (**mediocri-ter, mediocris**), moderately, in a moderate degree.
- meditor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep.**, to meditate, contemplate; *pass.*, to be designed.
- medius, a, um, adj.**, the middle of, in the middle or midst, in the middle of, mid-; **media aestate**, in mid-summer.

- medius fidius**, *adv.* (= *me Dius Fidius iuuet*, may the God of truth help me), most truly, certainly, indeed.
- mehercule**, **meherculēs**, *adv.* (= *me Hercules iuuet*, may Hercules help me), in very truth, assuredly, indeed.
- melior**, *compar. of bonus.*
- melius**, *compar. of bene.*
- membrum**, **ī**, *n.*, a member, limb.
- meminī**, **nisse**, *v. tr.* (*cf. mens*), to remember, recollect, bear in mind.
- Memmius**, **ī**, *m.*, Memmius, the name of a Roman gens; **C. Memmius**, Gaius Memmius, a candidate for the consulship 100 B.C., said to have been murdered at the instigation of *Saturninus* and *Glauca*.
- memor**, **ōris**, *adj.*, mindful.
- memoria**, **ae**, *f.* (**memor-ia**, **memor**), memory, recollection, remembrance; records; the period of recollection, memory, time; **memoria tenere**, to remember.
- mendācium**, **īī**, *n.* (**mendac-ium**, **mendax**, lying), a falsehood.
- mendicitās**, **ātis**, *f.* (**mendico-tas**, **mendicus**, indigent), beggary, indigence.
- mēns**, **mentis**, *f.* (*cf. meminī*), the mind, soul, disposition; the intellectual faculties, understanding, reason, thought, judgment, discernment; a design, intention, purpose.
- mēnsis**, **is**, *m.*, a month.
- mentiō**, **ōnis**, *f.* (**men-tio**; *cf. mens, meminī*), a mention.
- mercātor**, **ōris**, *m.* (**merca-tor**, **mercor**, to traffic, **merx**), a trader, merchant.
- mercēs**, **ēdis**, *f.* (**merc-ed-s**, **merx**), hire, pay, wages, reward.
- mereō**, **merēre**, **meruī**, **meritum**, *v. tr.*, also **mereor**, **merērī**, **meritus sum**, *v. dep.*, to deserve, merit, be worthy of; to earn, gain, acquire.
- meritō**, *adv.* (*abl. of meritum*), according to desert, deservedly, justly.
- meritum**, **ī**, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of mereo*), desert, merit; favor, kindness, service, benefit.
- merx**, **mercis**, *f.*, wares, goods, merchandise.
- met**, an emphatic suffix added to personal pronouns, self.
- mētātor**, **ōris**, *m.* (**meta-tor**, **metor**, to measure), a measurer, surveyor.
- Metellus**, **ī**, *m.*, Metellus, a family name: 1, **Q. Caecilius Metellus**, Quintus Metellus, surnamed **Numidicus** for his victories over Jugurtha, king of Numidia; 2, **Q. Caecilius Metellus**, Quintus Metellus, son of **Q. Metellus Numidicus**, surnamed **Pius** because of his devotion to his exiled father; 3, **Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer**, Quintus Metellus, praetor 63 B.C., consul 60 B.C.; 4, **Q. Caecilius Metellus**, Quintus Metellus, a tribune of the plebs; 5, **M. Caecilius Metellus**, Marcus Metellus, a friend of *Catiline*, whom *Cicero* in irony calls **vir optimus**.
- metuō**, **ere**, **metuī**, *v. tr.* (**metus**), to fear, dread.
- metus**, **ūs**, *m.*, fear, dread, terror.
- meus**, **a**, **um**, *poss. pron.* (**ego**, **mei**), my, mine.
- mīles**, **itis**, *m.* (**mil-it-s**, *cf. mille*), a soldier; soldiery.

- militāris, e, *adj.* (milit-aris, miles), of or belonging to a soldier, military, warlike; **res militaris**, military affairs.
- militia, ae, *f.* (milit-ia, miles), military service, warfare; **militiae**, *locative*, in the field.
- mille, *subs. and adj. indecl.*, a thousand; **milia, ium, n. pl.**, thousands.
- minae, ārum, *f. pl.*, threats, menaces.
- minimē, *adv.* (*old abl. of minimus*), least of all, least, by no means.
- minimus, a, um, *adj.* (min-imus, *cf. minuo*; *used as sup. of parvus*), least, smallest.
- minitor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (*freq. of minor*), to threaten, menace.
- minor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to threaten, menace.
- minor, us, *adj.* (min-ior, *cf. minuo*; *used as compar. of parvus*), smaller, less; the less, the younger.
- Minucius, ī, *m.*, Minucius, a companion of Catiline.
- minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, *v. tr.*, to make less, diminish, lessen; to weaken, impair.
- minus, *adv.* (*neut. of minor*), less; not; **si minus**, if less, if not.
- mīror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (mirus), to wonder or marvel at, be astonished at.
- mīrus, a, um, *adj.*, wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary, strange.
- mīsceō, ēre, mīscuī, mīxtum, *v. tr.*, to mix, mingle, blend; to stir up, devise, prepare.
- Mīsēnum, ī, *n.*, Misenum, a town and harbor on the coast of Campania.
- miser, era, erum, *adj.*, wretched, pitiable, unfortunate, lamentable.
- miserābilis, e, *adj.* (misera-bilis, miseror), pitiable, miserable.
- miserandus, a, um, *adj.* (*gerundive of miseror*), to be pitied, pitiable, wretched.
- miseror, miserērī, miseritus sum, *v. dep.* (miser), to pity.
- miseret, miserēre, miseritum est, *v. impers.* (miser), it distresses, excites pity; **me miseret**, I pity.
- miseria, ae, *f.* (miser-ia, miser), misery, wretchedness, woe.
- misericordia, ae, *f.* (misericord-ia, misericors), pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.
- misericors, cordis, *adj.* (misero-cors, miser and cor, heart), compassionate, pitiful, merciful.
- miseror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (miser), to lament, bewail, deplore; to commiserate, pity.
- Mithridātēs, is or ī, *m.*, Mithridates, a king of Pontus conquered by Pompey.
- Mithridāticus, a, um, *adj.* (Mithridaticus, Mithridates), pertaining to Mithridates, Mithridatic; **Mithridaticum bellum**, the war waged by the Romans against Mithridates.
- mītis, e, *adj.*, mild, merciful, gentle.
- mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send, dispatch.
- mīxtus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of mīsceo*), mixed, miscellaneous.
- moderātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of moderatus*), with moderation, calmly, moderately.
- moderātiō, ōnis, *f.* (modera-tio, moderor), moderation.
- moderātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of moderor*), prudent, of self-control.

- moderor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (cf. modus),** to manage, check, moderate.
- modestus, a, um, adj. (modestus, modus),** discreet, scrupulous.
- modo, adv. (abl. of modus),** only; just, even, merely; just now, recently; **non modo . . . sed etiam or verum etiam,** not only . . . but also; **non modo . . . verum,** not to say . . . but.
- modus, ī, m.,** measure, extent, quantity; limit, moderation; manner, way, style, mode, kind.
- moenia, ium, n. pl. (cf. murus),** defensive walls, the walls of a town; a city.
- mōlēs, is, f. (cf. molestus),** a huge, massive structure; mass, burden.
- molestē, adv. (old abl. of molestus),** with difficulty or trouble; **molestē ferre,** to take it ill, be annoyed, be vexed.
- molestia, ae, f. (molesto-ia, molestus),** trouble, annoyance, vexation.
- molestus, a, um, adj. (cf. moles),** troublesome, disagreeable, annoying.
- mōlior, iri, itus sum, v. dep. (moles),** to endeavor, attempt, undertake; to contrive, plot, devise.
- mollis, e, adj.,** gentle, lenient, easy; weak, feeble.
- moneō, monēre, monui, monitum, v. tr.,** to admonish, advise, warn; to instruct, counsel; **eos hoc moneo,** I give them this advice.
- monitum, ī, n. (neut. of p. p. of moneo),** a warning, admonition.
- mōnstrum, ī, n. (mon-strum, moneo),** an ill omen, evil portent; monster.
- monumentum, ī, n. (monu-mentum, moneo),** a monument, memorial, record.
- mora, ae, f.,** a delay, hindrance, obstacle.
- morbus, ī, m. (cf. morior),** sickness, disease, illness.
- morior, mori or moriri, mortuus sum, v. dep. (cf. mors),** to die.
- mors, mortis, f. (cf. morior),** death.
- mortālis, e, adj. (mort-alis, mors),** mortal; **mortālis, is, m.,** a mortal, human being.
- mortuus, a, um, adj. (p. p. of morior),** dead.
- mōs, mōris, m.,** manner, custom, usage, practice; *pl.*, character, morals.
- mōtus, ūs, m. (mov-tus, moveo),** a movement, action; a political movement, tumult, excitement, disturbance.
- moveō, movēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. tr.,** to move, set in motion, actuate; to excite, affect, influence; **loco move-re,** to dislodge from one's position.
- mucrō, ōnis, m.,** a point, edge; a dagger, sword.
- mulier, eris, f.,** a woman.
- muliercula, ae, f. (mulier-cula, mulier),** a little woman, a woman.
- multitūdō, inis, f. (multo-tudo, multus),** a great number, multitude, crowd, number.
- multō, adv. (abl. of multus),** by far, much.
- multō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (multa, a fine),** to fine, punish.

**multum**, *adv.* (*acc. of multus*), much, very, greatly.

**multus**, **a, um**, *compar. plus, sup. plurimus, adj.*, much, many, numerous, frequent; **ita multi**, so many.

**Mulvius**, **a, um, adj.**, Mulvian; **pons Mulvius**, the Mulvian bridge, *one of the bridges over the Tiber, see p. 125.*

**mūniceps, ipis, m. and f.** (one who assumes the duties, **muni-cep-s, munia**, duties, **capio**), a citizen of a **municipium** or free town, citizen. **municipium, iī, n.** (**municip-ium, municeps**), a free town, municipal-ity.

**mūniō, ire, ivī or iī, itum, v. tr.** (*cf. moenia*), to defend, protect, cover, secure.

**mūnītus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of munio*), fortified, protected, secure.

**mūnus, mūneris, n.**, service, office, function; favor, present, gift, endowment; **munera, pl.**, festivals, games.

**Mūrēna, ae, m.**, Murena, *a family name; L. Licinius Murena, Lucius Murena, an incompetent commander in the second Mithridatic war, recalled by Sulla.*

**mūrus, ī, m.** (*cf. moenia*), a wall, rampart.

**Mūsa, ae, f.** (*Greek*), a muse, *one of the nine goddesses who presided over the liberal arts.*

**Mutina, ae, f.**, Mutina, *now Modena, a town in Cisalpine Gaul.*

**mūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*probably for mov-to from mov-eo*), to change, alter.

**mūtus, a, um, adj.**, mute, speechless, dumb.

**Mytilēnaeus, a, um, adj.** (*Mytilene*), belonging to Mytilene, *a city on the island of Lesbos.*

## N

**nactus, a, um, p. p. of nanciscor.**

**nam, conj.**, for; now.

**nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus sum, v. dep.**, to get, obtain, acquire; to meet with, find.

**nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, v. dep.** (*gna-scor, cf. gi-gn-o*), to be born, arise, proceed.

**Nāsica, ae, m.**, Nasica, *a family name; P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio, Publius Nasica, consul 138 B.C., leader of the attack on Tiberius Gracchus.*

**nātiō, ōnis, f.** (**na-tio, nascor**), a race, nation, people.

**nātūra, ae, f.** (**na-tura, nascor**), nature; natural disposition, character, inclination.

**nātus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of nascor*), born; destined, constituted by nature.

**naufragus, a, um, adj.** (**navis, frango**), shipwrecked; ruined.

**nauticus, a, um, adj.** (**nauta-cus, nauta, sailor**), of or belonging to sailors, nautical, naval.

**nāvālis, e, adj.** (**navi-alis, navis**), of or belonging to ships, naval; **navale bellum**, the war against the pirates, 67 B.C.

**nāviculārius, iī, m.** (**navi-cularius, navis**), a shipmaster, ship-owner.



nāvīgātīō, ōnis, *f.* (naviga-tio, navigo), sailing, navigation; commerce.

nāvīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (navis, ago), to sail, go by ship, navigate; to set sail.

nāvis, is, *f.*, a ship, vessel.

nē, *adv. and conj.*, not, that not, so that not, in order that not, lest; ne . . . quidem, not even.

nē, *interj.*, indeed, truly.

ne, *interrog. particle, enclitic*: in direct questions it simply indicates the interrogative character of the sentence; in indirect questions, whether.

ne, *negative prefix*, not, un-, in-.

Neāpolitānus, a, um, *adj.* (Neapolis, Neapolis, Naples), of Naples, Neapolitan; Neāpolitānī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, Neapolitans, inhabitants of Neapolis or Naples.

nec, *see* neque.

necessāriō, *adv. (abl. of necessarius)*, by necessity, of necessity, necessarily.

necessārius, a, um, *adj.* (necessarius, necesse), necessary, needful, indispensable; unavoidable; critical, pressing; necessarius, iī, *m.*, a relative, kinsman, friend.

necesse, *adj. indecl. (cf. ne and cedo)*, necessary, unavoidable, indispensable.

necessitās, ātis, *f.* (necessitas, necesse), necessity, need.

necessitūdō, inis, *f.* (necessitudo, necesse), relationship, intimacy, alliance, connection.

nec-ne, *conj.*, or not.

necō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. (nec)*, to kill, put to death.

ne-fandus, a, um, *adj. (ne and fari, to speak)*, not to be spoken of, wicked, heinous, abominable, execrable.

nefāriē, *adv. (old abl. of nefarius)*, wickedly, execrably, abominably.

nefārius, a, um, *adj. (nefar-ius, nefas)*, impious, abominable, wicked.

ne-fās, *n. indecl.*, something contrary to the divine will, sin, crime.

neglegenter, *adv. (neglegent-i-ter, neglegens, pres. p. of neglego)*, negligently, carelessly.

neglegō, legere, lēxī, lēctum, *v. tr. (nec and lego, to collect)*, not to heed; to neglect, disregard, slight.

negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. (neg = nec, cf. neglego)*, to refuse, deny, decline; to say no or not, declare not.

negōtior, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep. (negotium)*, to do business, trade.

negōtium, iī, *n. (nec-otium)*, business, occupation; difficulty, trouble, labor.

nēmō, inis, *m. and f. (ne and homo = homo)*, no one, nobody.

nempe, *adv. and conj. (nam-pe)*, forsooth, namely.

nepōs, ōtis, *m.*, a grandson; a spendthrift, prodigal.

nēquam, *compar. nēquior, sup. nēquissimus, adj. indecl. (perhaps ne-quam, but cf. ne-queo, not to be able)*, worthless, vile.

nē-quāquam, *adv. (quaquam, in any way, quisquam)*, by no means, not at all.

ne-que, or nec, *conj. and adv.*, and not, also not, but not, nor; neque . . . neque, nec . . . nec, neither . . . nor.

nēquitia, ae, *f.* (nequi-tia, nequam), remissness, negligence; worthless-ness, vileness, villany.

nervus, ī, *m.*, a nerve, sinew; force, power, strength.

ne-sciō, scīre, scīvī or sciī, scitum, *v. tr.*, not to know, to be ignorant; nescio an (*lit.* I know not whether), perhaps, I am inclined to think; nescio quis or qui, quae, quid or quod, some one, somebody, something; nescio quo modo, nescio quo pacto, somehow or other, in some way.

nē-ve, *conj.* (ne, not, ve, or), or not, and not, nor.

nex, necis, *f.*, a violent death, murder, slaughter, death.

nihil, *n. indecl.*, and nihilum, ī, *n.*, nothing; in no respect, not, not at all; non nihil, somewhat.

nihil-dum, *adv.*, not at all as yet, not yet, as yet not.

nihilum, *see nihil.*

Nīlus, ī, *m.*, the Nile, the river in Egypt.

nī-mīrum, *adv.* (nī = ne), without doubt, indisputably, doubtless.

nimis, *adv.*, too much, too.

nimum, *adv.* (*acc. of nimius*), too, too much.

nimius, a, um, *adj.* (nim-ius, nimis), beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.

ni-si, *conj.* (nī = ne), if not, unless, except.

nīsus, a, um, *p. p. of nitor.*

niteō, nitēre, nituī, *v. intr.*, to shine, be brilliant.

nitidus, a, um, *adj.* (niti-dus, niteo), sleek, neat, spruce.

nītor, nītī, nīsus or nīxus sum, *v. dep.*, to rest upon, rely upon.

nix, nivis, *f.*, snow.

nōbilis, e, *adj.* (no-bilis, nosco), known, distinguished, noted; high-born, of noble birth, noble.

nōbilitās, ātis, *f.* (nobili-tas, no-bilis), celebrity, renown.

nocēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of no-ceo*), injuring, guilty; *as noun*, an offender, evil-doer.

noceō, ēre, uī, itum, *v. intr.* (*cf. nex*), to harm, hurt, injure.

noctū, *f.*, only in the *abl.* (*abl. of \*noctus = nox*), by night, in the night.

nocturnus, a, um, *adj.* (noct-urnus, nox), by night, nightly, in the night, nocturnal.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, *v. tr. and intr.* (ne and volo), to be unwilling; not to wish; to refuse, object.

nōmen, inis, *n.* (no-men, nosco), a name, title, designation; suo nomine, on his own account, in his own name; sine nomine, without signature.

nōminātim, *adv.* (nomina-tim, no-mino), by name, expressly.

nōminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (nomin-o, nomen), to name, call, call by name, mention.

nōn, *adv.*, not, no; non nemo, some one, somebody; non nullus, some one, some; non numquam, some-times, at times.

nōn-dum, *adv.*, not yet.

nōn-ne, *interrog. particle*, not ?

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum, *v. tr.* (no-sco, with *inceptive ending*), to become acquainted with, learn; *perf.*, to know, understand.

nōs-met, ourselves; *see met.*

noster, tra, trum, *poss. pron.* (nos-ter, nos), our, ours.

nota, ae, *f.* (no-ta, nosco), a mark, brand, stamp; reproach, disgrace.

notō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (nota), to mark, designate, note.

nōtus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of nosco), known, familiar, manifest.

novem, *num. adj.*, nine.

November, bris, *adj.* (Novem-ber, novem), of November.

nōvī, *see nosco.*

novus, a, um, *adj.*, new, strange, uncommon; novae res, a revolution.

nox, noctis, *f.*, night.

Nūcerīnus, a, um, *adj.* (Nuceria-inus, Nuceria), of Nuceria, a town in Campania.

nūdius tertius, *adv.* (nunc dies tertius, *lit.* now the third day), day before yesterday.

nūdus, a, um, *adj.*, naked, uncovered, bare; unprotected, exposed; without an outer garment.

nūllus, a, um, *adj.* (ne-ullus), not any, no, none; non nullus, some one, some; quae nulla, none of which.

num, *interrog. particle*: in direct questions implying a negative answer; in indirect questions, whether.

Numantia, ae, *f.*, a city in Spain captured by the younger Scipio Africanus.

nūmen, inis, *n.* (nu-men, nuo, to nod), the divine will or power.

numerus, ī, *m.*, number; rank, position; enumeration.

Numidicus, a, um, *adj.* (Numidicus, Numida, a Numidian), Numidian, a cognomen of Q. Caecilius Metellus, given him for his victories over the Numidians; *see Metellus.*

numquam, *adv.* (ne-umquam), never, at no time; non numquam, sometimes.

nunc, *adv.*, now, at present.

nūntius, iī, *m.* (novent-ius, \*noveo, to be new, novus), a messenger, courier; a message, news, tidings; an order.

nūper, *adv.*, newly, recently, not long ago.

nūptiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (nupt-iae, nubo, to marry), marriage, wedding.

nūtus, ūs, *m.* (nu-tus, \*nuo, to nod), a nod, will, pleasure, command.

## O

Ō, *interj.*, O! oh!

ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account of, in consideration of, for. In composition (b is assimilated before c, f, g, and p), before, in the way, against.

ob-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to go to; to attend to; to perform, execute, do, accomplish.

ob-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (iacio), to throw, place, or set against; to place in the way, offer, present.

oblātus, a, um, *p. p.* of offero.

ob-lectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (lacto, to entice), to delight, please.

- ob-ligō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ligo, to bind), to oblige, place under obligation ; to pledge, mortgage.
- ob-linō, linere, lēvī, litum, *v. tr.* (lino, to smear), to besmear, be-daub, cover.
- oblītus, a, um, *p. p. of obliuo.*
- oblītus, a, um, *p. p. of obliuiscor.*
- oblīviō, ōnis, *f.* (obliv-io, *cf.* obliuiscor), forgetfulness, oblivion.
- oblīviscor, oblīviscī, oblītus sum, *v. dep.* (obliuiscor, *cf.* obliuio), to forget, lose all recollection of.
- ob-oediō, īre, īvī or ii, ītum, *v. intr.* (audio), to obey.
- ob-orior, īrī, ortus sum, *v. dep.*, to arise, spring up, appear ; to fall or shine upon.
- ob-ruō, ruere, ruī, rūtum, *v. tr.*, to overwhelm, bury, hide.
- obscūrē, *adv.* (old *abl. of* obscurus), obscurely, indistinctly.
- obscūrītās, ātis, *f.* (obscuritas, obscurus), uncertainty, obscurity.
- obscūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (obscurus), to hide, conceal, obscure, cover.
- obscūrus, a, um, *adj.*, obscure, unknown, secret, not generally known.
- ob-secrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (sacer, sacred), to implore, beseech, entreat, conjure, supplicate.
- ob-secundō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (secundo, to favor, secundus), to favor, comply with.
- obses, idis, *m. and f.* (one who is guarded, obsideo), a hostage, surety, pledge.
- ob-sideō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *v. tr.* (sedeo, to sit), to sit down before,
- besiege, invest, blockade ; to watch for an opportunity.
- obsidiō, ōnis, *f.* (obsid-io, obsideo), a siege, investment, blockade.
- ob-sistō, sistere, stitī, *v. intr.* (sisto, to place, stand), to set one's self against ; to resist.
- obs-olēscō, olēscere, olēvī, olētum, *v. intr. incept.* (obs = ob, olesco, to grow), to wear out, decay, grow obsolete, lose force.
- ob-stō, stāre, stitī, statūrus, *v. intr.*, to withstand, thwart, hinder, check.
- ob-strepō, strepere, strepuī, strepitum, *v. tr.* (strepo, to make a noise), to make a noise against, drown.
- ob-stupefaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* (stupefacio, to stun), to stupefy, overpower, astound, amaze.
- ob-stupēscō, stupēscere, stupuī, *v. intr.* (stupesco, to become astonished), to be or become stupefied, amazed, overcome.
- ob-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be prejudicial ; to injure.
- ob-temperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.
- ob-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, *v. tr.* (teneo), to hold, possess, retain ; to maintain, show ; to gain, acquire, obtain.
- ob-tingō, tingere, tigī, *v. intr.* (tango), to fall to one's lot, befall, happen, take place, occur.
- ob-trectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (tracto), to oppose, decry.
- obtulī, *see* offero.

- occāsīō, ōnis, *f.* (occad-tio, occido), an occasion, opportunity, favorable moment.
- occāsus, ūs, *m.* (occad-tus, occido), a fall, downfall.
- occidēns, entis, *m.* (*pres. p.* of occido, *sc. sol*), the west.
- occīdiō, ōnis, *f.* (occid-io, occīdo), slaughter, great slaughter.
- occidō, cidere, cidī, cāsum, *v. intr.* (ob-cado), to fall *or* go down; to perish, die, be lost.
- occīdo, cidere, cidī, cīsum, *v. tr.* (ob-caedo), to cut down, kill, slay.
- occlūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *v. tr.* (ob-claudo), to close, shut.
- occultē, *adv.* (*old abl. of occultus*), secretly, privately.
- occultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of occulto*, to hide), to hide, conceal, secrete.
- occultus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of occulto*, to hide), hidden, concealed, secret.
- occupō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (ob-capio), to take possession of, seize, occupy; to invade, invest; occupatus, busy, occupied.
- occurrō, currere, currī, cursum, *v. intr.* (ob-curro), to run to meet; to meet, come to, go to, arrive; to engage in; to oppose, counteract; to occur, present itself.
- Ōceanus, ī, *m.*, the ocean, the Atlantic Ocean.
- Octāviānus, a, um, *adj.* (Octavio-anus, Octavius), of Octavius, Octavian; Octāviānus, ī, *m.*, Octavianus *or* Octavian, the name assumed by C. Octavius after his adoption by Julius Caesar, see Caesar.
- Octāvius, ī, *m.*, Octavius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, Cn. Octavius, Gnaeus Octavius, consul in 87 B.C. with Cinna, whom he drove out of the city; 2, L. Octavius, Lucius Octavius, son of Gnaeus, consul 75 B.C.; 3, Cn. Octavius, Gnaeus Octavius, consul 76 B.C.; 4, C. Octavius, afterwards Augustus, see Caesar.
- oculus, ī, *m.*, an eye.
- ōdī, ōdisse, *v. def.*, to hate, detest.
- odium, ii, *n.* (od-ium, odi), hatred, animosity, enmity.
- offendō, fendere, fendī, fēsum, *v. tr. and intr.* (ob and \*fendo, to strike), to offend, err, give offense; to hurt, harm, wound.
- offēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (offend-tio, offendo), an offense; displeasure, aversion; disaster.
- offēnsus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of offendo*), offensive, displeasing, odious.
- offerō, ferre, obtulī, oblātum, *v. tr.* (ob-fero), to bring before, present, offer; to expose, subject.
- officiū, ii, *n.* (op-fic-ium; ops, facio), a service, kindness, favor; office, business, duty, employment, obligation.
- offundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *v. tr.* (ob-fundo), to overspread, flood, fill.
- ōlim, *adv.*, formerly, long ago.
- ōmen, inis, *n.*, an omen.
- omittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.* (ob-mitto), to let go, let fall; to lay aside, not to use; to neglect, disregard.

- omnīnō**, *adv.* (*abl.* of \***omni-nus**, **omnis**), altogether, at all, entirely, utterly, wholly.
- omnis**, *e*, *adj.*, all, every, the whole, complete.
- onus**, *eris*, *n.*, a load, burden, freight, cargo.
- opera**, *ae*, *f.* (**oper-a**, **opus**), pains, exertion, labor; **operae pretium est**, it is worth while; care, attention; aid, service, means, agency.
- Opīmius**, *ī*, *m.*, Opimius, *the name of a Roman gens*; **L. Opimius**, Lucius Opimius, *consul 121 B.C., clothed with dictatorial powers for the safety of the state.*
- opīmus**, *a*, **um**, *adj.*, rich, fruitful, fertile.
- opīniō**, *ōnis*, *f.* (**opin-io**, **opinor**), opinion, supposition, belief; expectation; **latius opinione**, more widely than you think.
- opīnor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *v. dep.*, to think, suppose, imagine, conjecture.
- opitulus**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *v. dep.* (**opitulus**; **ops and tulo=fero**), to aid, help, assist, succor.
- oportet**, **oportēre**, **oportuit**, *v. impers.*, it is necessary, needful, proper, becoming; one must, ought.
- oppetō**, **petere**, **petivī** or **petiī**, **petitum**, *v. tr.* (**ob-peto**), to meet, encounter.
- oppidum**, *ī*, *n.*, a town, walled town.
- oppōnō**, **pōnere**, **posuī**, **positum**, *v. tr.* (**ob-pono**), to set or place against; to oppose, place opposite; to present.
- opportunitās**, *ātis*, *f.* (**opportunitas**, **opportunus**), fitness, convenience, favorable situation, fortunate circumstance, advantage.
- opportūnus**, *a*, **um**, *adj.* (**ob-portunus**, before the harbor, **portus**), fit, suitable, timely.
- oppositus**, *ūs*, *m.* (*cf. p. p. of oppono*), a placing before, opposing, interposition, protection.
- opprimō**, **primere**, **pressī**, **pressum**, *v. tr.* (**ob-premo**), to press against, press down; to oppress, overpower, crush, distress; to surprise, fall upon, seize, overtake.
- oppūgnō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.* (**ob-pugno**), to fight against, oppose, resist; to attack, assault, besiege, storm.
- (**ops**), **opis**, *f.* (*nom., dat., voc. sing. not in use*), power, strength; aid, assistance, help; **opes**, *pl.*, means, wealth, resources, interests; authority, influence.
- optātus**, *a*, **um**, *adj.* (*p. p. of opto*), wished, desired; agreeable, pleasant, desirable.
- optimās**, *ātis*, *m. and f.* (**optimo-as**, **optimus**), one of the best men, an aristocrat; *pl.*, the best or chief men, the aristocracy.
- optimē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of optimus*), *sup. of bene*.
- optimus**, *a*, **um**, *adj.* (**op-timus**, *cf. ops*), *sup. of bonus*.
- optō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.*, to select, choose; to desire, hope, wish.
- opus**, *eris*, *n.*, work, labor, art; a military work or structure; a deed, action, performance; **magno opere**, greatly; **quanto opere**, how greatly, how much; **tanto opere**,

so greatly ; need, necessity ; **opus est**, it is necessary, there is need.

**ōra**, *ae, f.*, the margin, coast, border ; **ora maritima**, the sea-coast.

**ōrātiō**, *ōnis, f.* (**ora-tio, oro**), a speaking, speech, harangue, oration, words.

**orbis**, *is, m.*, a circle ; **orbis terrae or terrarum**, the world, the earth.

**ōrdior**, **ōrdīrī**, **ōrsus sum**, *v. dep.*, to begin, set about, commence.

**ōrdō**, **inis**, *m.*, a row or series, order ; rank, class, degree, body.

**oriēns**, **entis**, *m.* (*pres. p. of orior, sc. sol*), the rising ; the quarter where the sun rises, the east.

**orior**, **orīrī**, **ortus sum**, *v. dep.*, to rise, arise, begin.

**ōrnāmentum**, **ī**, *n.* (**orna-mentum, orno**), an ornament, decoration, distinction, honor ; equipment.

**ōrnātē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of ornatus*), gracefully, elegantly.

**ōrnātus**, **a, um**, *adj.* (*p. p. of orno*), furnished, equipped, fitted out, possessed of, provided with ; honorable.

**ōrnō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *v. tr.*, to fit out, furnish, equip ; to adorn, honor, distinguish, celebrate.

**ōrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *v. tr.* (**os, oris**), to speak ; to beseech, entreat, implore, pray, beg.

**ōrsus**, **a, um**, *p. p. of ordior*.

**ortus**, **ūs**, *m.* (**or-tus, orior**), the rising.

**ōs**, **ōris**, *n.*, the mouth ; the face, countenance, features.

**ostendō**, **tendere**, **tendī**, **tentum**, *v. tr.* (**obs = ob and tendo**), to show, disclose, exhibit, manifest, prove ; to tell, declare, make known.

**ostentō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *v. tr.* (*freq. of ostendo*), to show frequently, exhibit, show, display.

**Ōstiēnsis**, **e**, *adj.* (**Ostia-ensis, Ostia**), of or at Ostia, the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.

**ōstium**, **iī**, *n.* (*cf. os*), a mouth, entrance ; **Oceani ostium**, the Straits of Gibraltar.

**ōtiōsus**, **a, um**, *adj.* (**otio-osus, otium**), at peace, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, off one's guard.

**ōtium**, **iī**, *n.*, leisure, rest, repose, tranquillity, quiet, retired life.

**ovāns**, **antis**, *adj.* (*pres. p. of ovo*, to rejoice), rejoicing ; triumphant ; in an ovation.

## P

**P.**, for **Pūblius**, **Publius**, a Roman praenomen.

**pācātus**, **a, um**, *adj.* (*p. p. of paco*), pacified, peaceful, subdued, reduced to subjection, quiet, calm.

**pacīscor**, **pacīscī**, **pactus sum**, *v. dep.*, to covenant, agree upon, appoint.

**pācō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *v. tr.* (**pax**), to bring into a state of peace and tranquillity, tranquillize, pacify ; to subdue, subjugate.

**pactum**, **ī**, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of paciscor*), an agreement, compact ; manner, way.

**pactus**, **a, um**, *p. p. of paciscor*.

**paene**, *adv.*, almost, nearly.

**paenitet**, **paenitēre**, **paenituit**, *v. impers.*, it causes regret, makes repent ; **me paenitet**, I repent.

**palam**, *adv.*, openly, publicly.

- Palātium, ī, n.**, the Palatine Hill, one of the most important of the seven hills of Rome. On it was erected the royal residence of the Caesars, called *Palatium* from the name of the hill. Hence our word *palace*. Many wealthy and distinguished citizens, as *Catulus*, *Cicero*, and *Catiline* had their residences on the Palatine. See note on p. 87, l. 4.
- Pamphylia, ae, f.**, Pamphylia, a country of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean.
- Pānsa, ae, m.**, Pansa, a family name; **C. Vibius Pansa**, Gaius Pansa, consul 43 B.C., slain in the battle near *Mutina*.
- Papīrius, ī, m.**, Papirius, the name of a Roman gens; see **Carbo**.
- Pāpius, a, um, adj.** (**Papius**), of or belonging to Papius, Papian; **lex Papia**, the Papian law, proposed by the tribune *C. Papius*. It required the removal of all foreigners from Rome.
- pār, paris, adj.**, equal, like, similar.
- parātus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p.* of **paro**), prepared, equipped, provided, furnished; ready, willing.
- parcō, parcere, pepercī, parsum, v. intr.** (*cf.* **parcus**, frugal), to spare, not to injure; to preserve.
- parēns, entis, m. and f.** (**par-ens, cf. pario**), a father or a mother, a parent.
- pāreō, pārere, pārui, pāritūrus, v. intr.**, to obey, comply with, submit to.
- pariēs, parietis, m.**, a wall, wall of a house, house wall.
- Parīlia (Palīlia), ium, n. pl.** (**Paliilis, Pales**, a divinity worshiped by shepherds), the Parilia, feast of Pales, held April 21.
- pariō, parere, peperī, partum, v. tr.**, to bring forth, bear; to gain, acquire, secure, bring about, procure.
- Parma, ae, f.**, Parma, a town of Cisalpine Gaul, captured by Antony through treachery.
- Parmēnsis, e, adj.** (**Parma-ensis, Parma**), of Parma; **Parmēnsēs, ium, m. pl.**, the inhabitants of Parma.
- parō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.**, to prepare, provide, furnish.
- parricīda, ae, m. and f.** (**parricid-a; parri = pari, par; cid = caed in caed-o**), a parricide, murderer, assassin.
- parricīdium, iī, n.** (**parricida-ium**), murder, destruction; treason, rebellion.
- pars, partis, f.**, a part, portion, share; place, direction, region; party, side.
- particeps, ipis, m. and f.** (**parti-cep-s, pars, capio**), a participant, sharer.
- partim, adv.** (**part-im, pars**), partly, in part; **partim . . . partim**, either . . . or, some . . . others.
- partior, irī, itus sum, v. dep.** (**pars**), to divide.
- partus, a, um, p. p. of pario.**
- parum, comp. minus, sup. minimē, adv.** (**par(v)-um, parvus**), little, too little, not enough.
- parvulus, a, um, adj.** (**parvo-lus, parvus**), small, slight, unimportant; little, young.



- parvus, a, um, *compar. minor, sup. minimus, adj.*, small, slight, unimportant, insignificant, narrow.
- passus, a, um, *p. p. of patior.*
- passus, ūs, *m.* (**pad-tus, pa(n)do**, to spread, *as in the act of walking*), a step, double step, pace; *in measure*, five Roman feet; **mille passus**, 5000 Roman feet, a mile, *i.e. a Roman mile = about 4850 English feet.*
- pāstiō, ōnis, *f.* (**pas-tio, pasco**, to feed), pasturing, pasturage.
- pāstor, ōris, *m.* (**pas-tor, pasco**, to feed), a shepherd.
- patefaciō, **facere, fēcī, factum**, *v. tr.* (**pateo, facio**), to throw open, open; to make known, disclose, bring to light.
- pateō, patēre, patuī, *v. intr.*, to be open, exposed.
- pater, tris, *m.*; a father; **pater familias**, the father of a family, father; **patres**, *pl.*, fathers, forefathers, ancestors; **patres conscripti**, conscript fathers, *the customary appellation of the senators.*
- patiēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of patior*), patient.
- patientia, ae, *f.* (**patient-ia, patiens**), patience, endurance.
- patior, patī, passus sum, *v. dep.*, to suffer, support, bear, endure.
- patria, ae, *f.* (*fem. of patrius*), fatherland, native land, country, one's country.
- patricius, a, um, *adj.* (**patr-icius, patres**), pertaining to the **patres** or senators, patrician; **patricius, iī, m.**, a patrician, *a person of senatorial rank, one of the Roman nobility.*
- patrimōnium, iī, *n.* (**patr-i-monium, pater**), patrimony, ancestral estate, inheritance.
- patrius, a, um, *adj.* (**patr-ius, pater**), fatherly, ancestral, paternal.
- patrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to bring to pass, bring about.
- paucī, ae, a, *adj.* (*rare in sing.*), few, not many.
- paulisper, *adv.* (**paul-is-per; paulum, per**; *for is, cf. mag-is*), for a little while, for a short time.
- paulō, *adv.* (*abl. of paulus*, little), a little, somewhat; **paulo ante**, a little while ago, a little before.
- paulum, *adv.* (*acc. of paulus*, little), a little, somewhat.
- Paulus, ī, *m.*, Paulus, *a family name; L. Aemilius Paulus, Lucius Paulus, who, in 168 B.C., conquered Perses, king of Macedonia. He was the father of Scipio Africanus Minor.*
- pāx, pācis, *f.* (*cf. pac-iscor*), peace, tranquillity, quiet; **pace tua**, with your permission.
- peccō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to transgress, err, offend, do injustice.
- pectō, pectere, pexī, pexum, *v. tr.* (*cf. pecten*, a comb), to comb.
- pectus, oris, *n.*, the breast; the mind.
- pecuārius, a, um, *adj.* (**pecu-arius, pecu**, cattle), of or pertaining to cattle; **pecuāria (sc. res)**, ae, *f.*, stock-raising, cattle-breeding.
- pecūnia, ae, *f.* (*cf. pecus*), property, riches; money, a sum of money; banking.
- pecus, udis, *f.*, a single head of cattle; a brute.

pedester, tris, tre, *adj.* (*pedit-tris*, *pedes*, foot-soldier, *pes*), on foot; *pedestres copiae*, infantry.

peior, us, *compar. of malus*.

peius, *compar. of male*.

pellō, pellere, *pepulī, pulsum, v. tr.*, to drive out *or* away, expel; to rout, drive back, discomfit; to overpower, conquer.

Penātēs, ium, *m. pl.*, the Penates, guardian deities of the household and of the state.

pendeō, pendēre, *pependī, v. intr.*, to hang, rest, depend.

penetrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr. (cf. penitus)*, to enter, penetrate, reach.

penitus, *adv.*, deeply, far within, inwardly; exclusively.

pēnsitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. (freq. of penso)*, to weigh), to pay.

pepercī, *see parco*.

peperi, *see pario*.

per, *prep. with acc.*: 1, *Of place*, through, over, during; 2, *Of time*, through, during, for; 3, *Of other relations*, by means of, by, with, on account of, for, through the agency of; *per me*, by my own efforts, so far as I am concerned; *per deos*, by the gods! *In composition*, thoroughly, completely, very.

per-adulēscēns, entis, *adj.*, very young.

per-agrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. (ager)*, to go through, travel through.

per-brevis, e, *adj.*, very brief, very short.

per-cellō, cellere, *culī, culsum, v. tr.*

(*for celdo, cf. clades*), to smite, cast down, overthrow, ruin, destroy.

per-cipiō, cipere, *cēpī, ceptum, v. tr. (capio)*, to take fully, receive, acquire, obtain; to perceive, learn, hear, hear of, comprehend.

percontor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to inquire, make inquiries.

per-cutiō, cutere, *cussī, cussum, v. tr. (quatio, to smite)*, to strike through, strike.

perditus, a, um, *adj. (p. p. of perdo)*, lost, abandoned, bad, ruined; *perditae res*, desperate *or* criminal enterprises.

per-dō, dere, *didī, ditum, v. tr. (do, to place)*, to destroy, ruin; to lose.

per-dūcō, dūcere, *dūxī, ductum, v. tr.*, to lead, bring, *or* conduct through; to convey, lead, bring.

peregrīnor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep. (peregrinus)*, to go abroad, travel.

peregrīnus, a, um, *adj. (peregrinus, pereger, abroad)*, foreign, provincial.

per-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to pass away, perish, be destroyed *or* lost.

perfectiō, ōnis, *f. (perfic-tio, perficio)*, a completion, perfecting, accomplishment.

perfectus, a, um, *adj. (p. p. of perficio)*, finished, perfect, complete, excellent.

per-ferō, ferre, *tulī, lātum, v. tr.*, to bear *or* carry through; to bring, convey; to endure, suffer, undergo, bear.

per-ficiō, ficere, *fēcī, fectum, v. tr. (facio)*, to finish, complete, achieve, perfect; to bring to pass, accomplish, cause, effect.

- per-fringō, fringere, frēgī, frāctum, *v. tr.* (frango), to break through, burst through, force one's way through.
- per-fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, *v. dep.*, to enjoy, enjoy to the full.
- perfugium, iī, *n.* (perfug-ium, perfugio), a place of refuge, shelter, refuge, resort.
- per-fungor, fungī, fūctus sum, *v. dep.*, to fulfill, perform; to endure, go through with, reach the close of.
- pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctum, *v. intr.* (per-rego), to go straight through; to go on, continue, proceed, advance.
- per-horrēscō, horrēscere, horruī, *v. tr.* (horresco, to shudder), to shudder at, contemplate with horror.
- periclitōr, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (periclitōr, *freq.* of periculus, to try, periculum), to make a trial of; to endanger, imperil; to be in peril.
- periculōsus, a, um, *adj.* (periculōsus, periculum), full of danger, dangerous, perilous, hazardous.
- periculum, ī, *n.* (periculum, \*perior, to try; *cf.* ex-perior, to try, test), a trial, attempt, experiment; risk, danger, peril, hazard; a case, trial in court, suit, lawsuit.
- per-inde, *adv.*, exactly, in the same manner, just as.
- per-inīquus, a, um, *adj.*, very unfair, very unjust.
- perītus, a, um, *adj.* (peri-tus; *cf.* experior, to try, and periculum), experienced, skilled, acquainted with.
- per-māgnus, a, um, *adj.*, very great.
- per-maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsum, *v. intr.*, to remain, stay, continue, endure, persist.
- per-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send through, cast, hurl; to give up, concede, surrender; to intrust, commit; to suffer, permit.
- per-modestus, a, um, *adj.*, very modest.
- per-moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, *v. tr.*, to move deeply, stir up, excite; to induce, influence, persuade, prevail upon; to arouse, affect.
- permultum, *adv.* (*acc.* of permultus), very much.
- per-multus, a, um, *adj.*, very much; *pl.*, very many, in great numbers.
- perniciēs, ēī, *f.* (per-nic-ies, *cf.* nex), destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity, mischief.
- perniciōsus, a, um, *adj.* (pernicie-*osus*, pernicies), dangerous, traitorous; destructive, ruinous.
- per-noctō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (nox), to pass the night.
- perpetuus, a, um, *adj.* (per-pet-uus, peto), constant, uninterrupted, perpetual, continual, continuous; in perpetuum, forever.
- per-saepe, *adv.*, very often, very frequently.
- per-scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptum, *v. tr.*, to write out, record, report.
- per-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to follow perseveringly, follow up; to pursue, press upon; to proceed against, prosecute, punish; to avenge; to perform, execute, accomplish.

- Persēs, ae, m.,** *Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, conquered by Lucius Paulus at Pydna, 168 B.C.*
- persevērantia, ae, f.** (*perseverant-ia, persevero, to persevere*), perseverance, steadfastness, constancy.
- per-solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, v. tr.,** to pay in full, to pay.
- persōna, ae, f.,** a person, personage, character.
- per-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectrum, v. tr.** (*specio, to look*), to see or look through; to examine, inspect; to perceive, observe, ascertain.
- per-suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsūm, v. tr.,** to convince, persuade, prevail upon.
- per-terreō, terrēre, terruī, territum, v. tr.** (*terreo, to frighten*), to frighten greatly, terrify.
- pertimēscō, timēscere, timuī, v. intr.** (*incept. of per-timeo*), to become greatly alarmed, to fear greatly.
- pertinācia, ae, f.** (*pertinac-ia, pertinax*), obstinacy, pertinacity.
- pertināx, ācis, adj.** (*per-tin-ax, teneo*), obstinate, stubborn.
- per-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, v. intr.** (*teneo*), to stretch out; to extend to, reach; to aim at, tend; to pertain to, concern, relate to.
- per-turbō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*turbo, to disturb*), to throw into confusion or disorder, agitate; to confuse, mislead, disturb, embarrass.
- per-vādō, vādere, vāsī, vāsūm, v. tr. and intr.** (*vado, to go*), to spread through, penetrate, pervade; to reach, arrive at.
- pervagātus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of pervagor, to roam about*), wide-spread, well-known.
- per-veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, v. intr.,** to come to, arrive at, reach, attain, pass.
- pervulgātus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of per-vulgo, to spread abroad*), wide-spread, common, trite.
- pēs, pedis, m.,** the foot; *as a measure, a Roman foot = about 11 $\frac{2}{3}$  inches.*
- pessimē, sup. of male.**
- pessimus, sup. of malus.**
- pestifer, fera, ferum, adj.** (*pesti-fer, pestis, fero*), ruinous, baneful, destructive.
- pestis, is, f.,** destruction, ruin, death; a pest, curse, bane.
- petitiō, ōnis, f.** (*peti-tio, peto*), a thrust, blow, attack.
- petō, petere, petivī or petiī, petītum, v. tr.,** to repair to, go to; to attack, assail; to aim at, ask, seek, demand, solicit; to seek to obtain, strive after.
- petulantia, ae, f.** (*petulant-ia, petulans, wanton*), wantonness, boldness, viciousness.
- pexus, a, um, p. p. of pecto.**
- Pharmacēs, is, m.,** Pharnaces, *the son of Mithridates and king of the Bosphorus.*
- Pharsālicus, a, um, adj.** (*Pharsalolicus, Pharsalus*), of Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Caesar defeated Pompey, Pharsalian.
- Pharsālius, a, um, adj.** (*Pharsalolicus, Pharsalus*), of Pharsalus, Pharsalian; *see Pharsalicus.*

- Philippus, ī, m.**, Philip, a proper name: 1, **Philippus**, Philip V., king of Macedonia, conquered by the Romans at Cynoscephalae, 197 B.C.; 2, **L. Marcius Philippus**, Lucius Philip, consul 91 B.C., quick at repartee.
- philosophus, ī, m.** (*Greek*), a philosopher.
- Picēnus, a, um, adj.** (**Picenum**), Picene, of Picenum, a district on the eastern coast of central Italy.
- piē, adv.** (*old abl. of pius*), dutifully, loyally, affectionately.
- pietās, ātis, f.** (**pio-tas, pius**), dutiful conduct, piety, devotion; loyalty; fraternal affection; integrity, uprightness.
- pigneror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep.** (**pignus**, a pledge), to take as a pledge; to claim as one's own, to claim.
- pila, ae, f.**, a ball; ball-playing, the game of ball.
- pinguis, e, adj.**, fat; rude, dull, gross.
- pious, a, um, adj.**, pious, dutiful, affectionate.
- Pius, ī, m.**, Pius, the surname of Q. Caecilius Metellus, the son of Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus; see **Metellus**.
- placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum, v. intr.**, to please, be acceptable to, satisfy; to seem good, be resolved on, be ordered, be decided.
- plācō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.**, to appease, reconcile, propitiate, please.
- plānē, adv.** (*old abl. of planus*, plain), plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, completely.
- plēbs, plēbis, and plēbēs, plēbēi or plēbī, f.**, the commons or common people, as distinguished from the patricians; the populace, people.
- plēnus, a, um, adj.** (**ple-nus**, cf. \*pleo, to fill), full, entire, complete, whole.
- plērumque, adv.** (*acc. of plerisque*), for the most part, mostly, commonly, very often.
- plērus-que, plēraque, plērumque, adj.**, rare in the sing. (**ple-rus**, cf. \*pleo, to fill), a large part, most; *pl.*, the most, very many, a great part.
- Plōtius, ī, m.**, Plotius, the name of a Roman gens; **L. Plotius**, Lucius Plotius, a Roman rhetorician; see p. 200, l. 2.
- plūrimum, adv.** (*acc. of plurimus*), very much, especially, exceedingly.
- plūrimus, a, um, adj.**, *sup. of multus*, rare in the sing., the most, the greatest number of, very many; **quam plurimi**, as many as possible.
- plūs, plūris, adj.**, *compar. of multus*, more, several.
- plūs, adv.**, *compar. of multum*, more.
- poena, ae, f.** (*Greek*), a fine, penalty, punishment, satisfaction.
- Poenus, ī, m.**, a Phoenician, a Carthaginian.
- poēta, ae, m.** (*Greek*), a poet.
- poliō, īre, īvī or īī, ītum, v. tr.**, to polish, finish nicely.
- polliceor, pollicērī, pollicitus sum, v. dep.** (**por-liceor**, to hold forth; **liceo**, to offer for sale), to promise, offer.
- Pompēius, ī, m.**, Pompeius or Pompey, the name of a Roman gens; **Cn. Pompeius Magnus**, Gnaeus Pompeius or Pompey, the celebrated

- Roman general and statesman; see p. 154.*
- Pomptinus, ī, m.**, Pomptinus, a family name; **C. Pomptinus**, Gaius Pomptinus, a praetor under Cicero. See note on p. 124, l. 23.
- pondus, eris, n.** (pond-us, cf. pendo, to weigh), weight, burden.
- pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, v. tr.**, to put, place, set, lay; **castra ponere**, to pitch a camp, to encamp; to take off, lay aside, lay down.
- pōns, pontis, m.**, a bridge.
- pontifex, icis, m.** (pont-i-fec-s, pons and facio; original meaning obscure), a high-priest, pontiff; their chief or president was called **pontifex maximus**.
- Pontus, ī, m.**, Pontus, an important country in Asia Minor, south of the Euxine.
- popīna, ae, f.**, an eating-house, cookshop.
- populāris, e, adj.** (populo-aris, populus), popular, devoted to the people, acceptable to the people; belonging or pertaining to the populares or democratic party.
- populus, ī, m.**, a people, nation; the common people.
- por, inseparable particle** (r is assimilated before l and s), forth, before, near.
- porta, ae, f.** (por-ta, cf. portus), a gate, entrance, passage.
- portentum, ī, n.** (neut. of p. p. of portendo, to point out), a portent, monster, prodigy.
- portus, ūs, m.** (por-tus, cf. porta), a harbor, port.
- positus, a, um, adj.** (p. p. of pono), situated, placed, lying.
- possessiō, ōnis, f.** (possid-tio, possideo, to possess), a possessing, possession; property, estate.
- possum, posse, potuī, v. intr.** (pote = potis, able, and sum), to be able, can; to have influence or power; to avail, be able to accomplish; **plurimum posse**, to be very powerful, have very great influence.
- post, adv.**, afterward, later; **postquam**, after; *prep. with acc.*, after, behind, since.
- postea, adv.** (post-ea, is), afterward, after this, later.
- posteritās, ātis, f.** (postero-tas, posterus), posterity, futurity, the future; in **posteritatem**, for the future.
- (**posterus**), a, um, *compar.* posterior, *sup.* **postrēmus, adj.** (post-erus, post), coming after, following, next ensuing; **posterum, ī, n.**, the future; in **posterum**, for the future, into the future; **posterī, ōrum, m. pl.**, coming generations, descendants, posterity.
- posthāc, adv.** (post-hac, hic), hereafter, after this, in future.
- postrēmō, adv.** (abl. of postremus), at last, finally.
- postrēmus, a, um, adj.** (*sup.* of posterus), the last, in the rear, hindmost.
- postulātiō, ōnis, f.** (postula-tio, postulo), a demand, request.
- postulō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (cf. posco), to demand, ask, request.
- posuī, see pono.**

- potēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of possum*), able, powerful, influential, mighty, strong.
- potestās, ātis, *f.* (*potes-tas, cf. potis*, able), ability, power; legal power, right; leave, permission.
- potior, potirī, potitus sum, *v. dep.* (*poti-or, potis*, able), to become master of, acquire, gain, get, obtain.
- potius, *sup.* potissimum, *adv.* (*compar. of potis*, able), rather, in preference, sooner.
- potuī, *see* possum.
- prae, *prep. with abl.*, before; prae se ferre, to acknowledge openly; in comparison with; for, on account of; *in composition*, before, very.
- praebeō, bēre, buī, bitum, *v. tr.* (*prae-habeo*), to hold forth, reach out; to offer, extend, present; to show, exhibit; to give, furnish, supply, afford.
- praeceps, cipitis, *adj.* (*prae-cipit-s, caput*), head foremost, headlong, hasty, precipitate; headstrong, obstinate.
- praeceptum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of praecipio*), an order, direction, command; advice, counsel, precept.
- prae-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (*capio*), to take beforehand; to give orders, prescribe, admonish, advise, direct, instruct.
- prae-cipuē, *adv.* (*old abl. of praecipuus*), especially, principally, chiefly.
- prae-cipuus, a, um, *adj.* (*praecip-uus, praecipio*), particular, especial, extraordinary, peculiar.
- praeclārē, *adv.* (*old abl. of praecclarus*), very clearly; excellently, nobly, gloriously.
- prae-clārus, a, um, *adj.*, very bright, remarkable, extraordinary, excellent, distinguished, illustrious.
- prae-cō, ōnis, *m.*, a herald.
- prae-cōnium, iī, *n.* (*praecon-ium, praeco*), a heralding, publishing, proclaiming.
- prae-currō, currere, cucurri or curri, cursum, *v. intr.* (*curro*, to run), to run before, hasten; to surpass, excel, outstrip.
- praeda, ae, *f.* (*prae-heda; cf. pre-he(n)do*, to seize), property taken in war, booty, plunder, spoil.
- praedātor, ōris, *m.* (*praeda-tor, praedo*, to plunder), a robber, plunderer.
- praedicātiō, ōnis, *f.* (*praedica-tio, praedico*), mention, assertion, statement; praise, commendation.
- prae-dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*dico*, to proclaim), to make known, proclaim, declare, say, tell, affirm; to celebrate, speak of; to boast.
- prae-dicō, dicere, dīxī, dictum, *v. tr.*, to say or state first or beforehand, premise; to foretell, predict.
- praeditus, a, um, *adj.* (*prae and datus, p. p. of do*), endowed, gifted; provided with, possessed of.
- praedium, iī, *n.*, an estate.
- praedō, ōnis, *m.* (*praed-o, praedo*, to plunder), a robber; a pirate.
- praefectūra, ae, *f.* (*praefec-tura, praefectus*), a prefecture, an Italian town governed by a Roman prefect.
- praefectus, ī, *m.* (*p. p. of praeficio*), an overseer, leader, commander, prefect.

**prae-ferō**, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*, *v. tr.*, to bear before; to prefer, choose rather, esteem more.

**prae-ficiō**, *ficere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, *v. tr.* (*facio*), to set over; place in authority over, appoint to the command of.

**prae-mittō**, *mittere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, *v. tr.*, to send before, send ahead or in advance.

**praemium**, *iī*, *n.* (*prae-em-ium*, that which is taken first from the booty, *emo*, to take), profit, advantage; reward, distinction.

**Praeneste**, *is*, *n. and f.*, Praeneste, a town in Latium southeast of Rome, now Palestrina.

**prae-pōnō**, *pōnere*, *posuī*, *positum*, *v. tr.*, to put or set before; to place in command of, appoint over.

**prae-ripiō**, *ripere*, *ripuī*, *reptum*, *v. tr.* (*rapiō*), to snatch away, seize beforehand; to anticipate.

**prae-scribō**, *scribere*, *scripsī*, *scriptum*, *v. tr.*, to write before, place before in writing; to direct, order, appoint, command, prescribe.

**praesēns**, *entis*, *adj.* (*pres. p. of praesum*), present, in person.

**praesentia**, *ae*, *f.* (*praesent-ia*, *praesens*), the present; presence.

**prae-sentiō**, *sentire*, *sēnsī*, *sēnsum*, *v. tr.*, to feel or perceive beforehand, foresee, observe, look forward.

**praesertim**, *adv.* (*prae-ser-tim*, *sero*, to join), especially, particularly, chiefly.

**prae-sideō**, *sidēre*, *sēdī*, *sessum*, *v. intr.* (*sedeo*, to sit), to preside over; to guard, protect, defend.

**praesidium**, *iī*, *n.* (*praesid-ium*, *praesideo*), a defense, protection, help, assistance, support, aid, security; a guard, garrison, force.

**praestāns**, *antis*, *adj.* (*pres. p. of praesto*), standing before, excelling; eminent, conspicuous, preëminent, superior, excellent, extraordinary.

**praestō**, *adv.* (*cf. praesto*, *stare*), present, at hand, ready.

**prae-stō**, *stāre*, *stitī*, *stitum* and *statum*, *v. tr. and intr.*, to stand before, surpass, excel, be superior to; to discharge, accomplish, perform, carry into effect; to show, exhibit; to guarantee, vouch for; to preserve.

**praestōlor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *v. dep.* (*cf. praesto*, *adv.*), to await, wait for.

**prae-sum**, *esse*, *fuī*, *v. intr.*, to be before, be in command of, have the charge of, preside over.

**praeter**, *prep. with acc.* (*prae-ter*), past by, beyond; except, beside; contrary to, against.

**praetereā**, *adv.* (*praeter-ea*, *is*), besides, beyond this, moreover.

**praetēr-eō**, *īre*, *iī*, *itum*, *v. tr.*, to pass or go by; to omit, pass over, neglect.

**praeteritus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*p. p. of praetereo*), past, gone by, departed.

**praeter-mittō**, *mittere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, *v. tr.*, to let go, pass by, omit, overlook.

**praeter-quam**, *adv.*, beyond, besides, except.

**praetextātus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*praetextatus*, *praetexta*), clad in the toga praetexta, in boyhood.



- praetextus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p.* of **praetexto**, to border), bordered; **toga praetexta**, the toga bordered with purple, worn by Roman boys and by magistrates; in **praetexta**, in boyhood.
- praetor, ōris, m.** (**prae-i-tor**; *i*, stem of **eo, ire**), a praetor, a magistrate next in rank to the consul; see 92-96.
- praetōrius, a, um, adj.** (**praetor-ius, praetor**), relating to the praetor, praetorian.
- praetūra, ae, f.** (**prae-i-tura, cf. praetor**), the office of praetor, praetorship.
- prāvitās, ātis, f.** (**pravo-tas, pravus**), depravity, perverseness.
- prāvus, a, um, adj.** (crooked), wicked, vicious, perverse; bad, unjust.
- precēs, um, f. pl., sing. not used in the orations**, requests, prayers, entreaties.
- precor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep.** (**preces**), to ask, beg, pray, beseech, entreat, supplicate.
- premō, premere, pressī, pressum, v. tr.**, to press, press hard upon, press down; to burden, load; to harass, annoy, distress; to overpower.
- pretium, iī, n.**, worth, value, price; **operae pretium est**, it is worth while.
- pridem, adv.**, a long time ago, long since.
- prīdiē, adv.** (**pris = prius, and die**), on the day before.
- prīmō, adv.** (*abl.* of **primus**), at first, in the first place.
- primum, adv.** (*acc.* of **primus**), first, at first, in the first place, in the beginning; **ut or cum primum**, as soon as; **quam primum**, as soon as possible.
- prīmus, a, um, adj., sup. of prior** (**pris-mus; pris = prius**), the first, the first part of, the beginning of; the foremost, principal, most influential; in **primis**, especially.
- prīnceps, ipis, adj. and subst., m. and f.** (**primo-cep-s, primus and capio**), the first in order or rank, foremost, chief, most eminent; a leading man, leader, chief, author.
- prīncipātus, ūs, m.** (**princip-atus, princeps**), the first place, the chief position, rule, sovereignty.
- prīncipiō, adv.** (*abl.* of **principium**), in the first place, at first, at the beginning.
- prīncipium, iī, n.** (**princip-ium, princeps**), the beginning, commencement, origin.
- prior, prius, compar. adj., sup. prī-mus (pri-ior, cf. pro)**, former, previous; **prior nox**, last night, the night before.
- prīstinus, a, um, adj.** (**pris-tinus, pris = prius**), former, early, primitive, pristine.
- prius, adv.** (*neut.* of **prior**), before, sooner, previously; **prius . . . quam**, before, sooner than.
- prīvātus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p.* of **privo**), belonging to an individual, private, personal; **res privatae**, private affairs, private life; **prīvātus, ī, m.**, a private citizen, one who holds no public office.
- prīvō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (**privus, separate**), to deprive.

**prō**, *prep. with abl.*, before, in front of; for, for the advantage of, for the protection of, in behalf of; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to; on account of, in return for; as, for; **pro consule**, for a consul, with consular power, as proconsul; **pro eo ac mereor**, according to my deserts; *in composition (generally pro, but prod is sometimes found before vowels)*, forth, forward, before, for.

**prō**, *interj.*, O! ah!

**pro-avus**, *ī, m.*, a great-grandfather.

**probātus**, *a, um, adj.* (*p. p. of probō*), tried, tested, proved; good, excellent, acceptable.

**probitās**, *ātis, f.* (**probo-tas, probus**, upright), integrity, uprightness, goodness, worth.

**probō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.* (**probus**, upright), to approve, be satisfied with; to prove, show, demonstrate.

**procella**, *ae, f.*, a storm, tempest.

**prōcessiō**, *ōnis, f.* (**pro-ced-tio, pro-cedo**, to go forth), an advance.

**prō-creō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.* (**creo**, to bring forth), to produce, give birth to.

**procul**, *adv.* (**pro-cul**), afar off, far, in the distance, from afar.

**prōcūrātiō**, *ōnis, f.* (**procura-tio, procuro**), the care, charge, superintendence.

**prōd-eō**, *īre, iī, itum, v. intr.*, to go forth, advance, proceed, march forward.

**prōdigium**, *ii, n.* (**prod-igium, prod = pro and \*agium, from ago, or \*agio = aio**), a prophetic sign; a prodigy, monster.

**prōdigus**, *a, um, adj.* (**prod-ig-us, prod and ago**), prodigal, lavish, profuse.

**prō-dō**, *dere, didī, ditum, v. tr.*, to give forth, publish, make known; to hand down, transmit, bequeath; to give up, betray, surrender, abandon.

**proelium**, *iī, n.*, a battle, combat.

**profectiō**, *ōnis, f.* (**profec-tio, proficiscor**), a going away, departure.

**profectō**, *adv.* (= **pro facto**), actually, certainly, in truth, assuredly, doubtless.

**profectus**, *a, um, p. p. of proficiscor.*

**prō-ferō**, *ferre, tulī, lātum, v. tr.*, to bear forth, bring out, produce, bring forward.

**professiō**, *ōnis, f.* (**profīt-tio, profiteor**), a public declaration, registration.

**prō-ficiō**, *ficere, fēcī, fectum, v. tr.* (**facio**), to make progress, advance; to accomplish, effect, obtain.

**proficiscor**, **proficiscī**, **profectus sum**, *v. dep.* (**profici-scor, incept. of proficio**), to put one's self forward; to set out, go, march, depart, proceed.

**pro-fiteor**, **fitērī**, **fessus sum**, *v. dep.* (**fateor**), to declare publicly, confess openly, acknowledge, avow; to enter one's name, register; to profess; to offer freely, propose, promise.

**prōflīgātus**, *a, um, adj.* (*p. p. of pro-fligo*), vile, abandoned, profligate.

**prō-flīgō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.* (**fligo**, to strike), to strike to the ground, overthrow, conquer, defeat, overcome.

- pro-fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, *v. intr.*, to flee before or from, flee, escape; to take refuge, flee for refuge.
- pro-fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *v. tr.*, to pour forth, sacrifice; to squander, lavish, dissipate.
- prō-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, *v. dep.* (*gradior*, to step), to go forward, advance, proceed.
- pro-hibeō, hibēre, hibuī, hibitum, *v. tr.* (*habeo*), to hold back, check, restrain, prevent, keep from; to save from, protect, preserve.
- prō-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (*iacio*), to throw forth, cast away, cast out; to give up, reject, fling away, lay down.
- pro-inde, *adv.*, hence, therefore, accordingly.
- prōlātō, āre, *v. tr.* (*freq. of profero*), to delay, put off, defer.
- prōlātus, a, um, *p. p. of profero*.
- prōmissum, ī, *n. (neut. of p. p. of promitto)*, a promise.
- prō-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to promise.
- prōmptus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of promo*, to take out), ready, active, prompt.
- prōmulgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to publish, promulgate; to propose.
- prōpāgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*\*propag-us, cf. pro and pa(n)g-o*, to fasten, applicable to layers in propagating plants), to propagate, increase, enlarge, add to; to prolong, continue.
- prope, *compar. propius, sup. proxime, adv. (pro-pe)*, near, close by; nearly, almost.
- propinquus, a, um, *adj.* (*prope-inquus, prope; quus=cus, cf. longinquus*), near, neighboring; nearly related, akin; propinquus, ī, *m.*, a relative, kinsman.
- propior, propius, *sup. proximus, compar. adj. (prope-ior)*, nearer.
- propius, *adv. (compar. of prope)*, nearer, more nearly.
- prō-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to set before; to set forth, expose to view, display, present; to propose, purpose, design, determine.
- prōpraetor, ōris, *m. (pro-praetor)*, a praetor, one who, having been praetor at Rome, became governor of a province the following year; see 95.
- proprius, a, um, *adj.*, peculiar, one's own, characteristic, appropriate.
- propter, *prep. with acc. (prope-ter)*, near, near by; on account of, by reason of; as *adv.*, near, at hand, near by.
- propterea, *adv. (propter-ea, is)*, therefore, for that reason, on that account.
- propudium, iī, *n. (pro-pud-ium, pro and pudet)*, a shameful action; a vile wretch, villain.
- prōpūgnāculum, ī, *n. (propugna-culum, pro-pugno)*, a bulwark, protection, defense.
- propulsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. (propul-so, freq. of pro-pello)*, to drive back, keep off, ward off, repulse.
- prōscriptiō, ōnis, *f. (proscrib-tio, pro-scribo)*, a proscription, confiscation.

**prō-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum,**  
*v. dep.*, to follow, accompany, attend,  
escort.

**prōsperē, adv.** (*old abl. of prosperus*,  
fortunate), prosperously, success-  
fully, fortunately.

**prō-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum,**  
*v. tr.* (*specio*, to look), to look  
forward; to provide for, take care  
of, consult for.

**prō-sternō, sternere, strāvī, strā-  
tum, v. tr.**, to prostrate, overthrow,  
destroy.

**prō-sum, prōdesse, prōfuī, v. intr.**,  
to be useful, be of service, benefit,  
profit; to avail, conduce.

**prōvidentia, ae, f.** (*provident-ia, from*  
*pres. p. of provideo*), foresight, fore-  
thought.

**prō-vidēō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, v. tr.**  
*and intr.*, to foresee; to discern;  
to make provision for, provide for,  
take care of, look out for.

**prōvincia, ae, f.**, a province; office,  
function.

**prōvinciālis, e, adj.** (*provincia-alis*,  
*provincia*), relating to a province,  
provincial.

**prō-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.**, to  
call forth or out; to provoke, incite.

**proximē, adv.** (*old abl. of proximus*),  
very near; very recently, last.

**proximus, a, um, adj.** (*sup. of pro-  
pior*), nearest, next, adjacent;  
most familiar, most intimate; fol-  
lowing, ensuing; previous, last;  
**proximus, ī, a** relative; *pl.* **proximī**,  
kindred.

**prūdēns, entis, adj.** (*for providens*,  
*pres. p. of provideo*), foreseeing,

foreknowing, with one's eyes open;  
prudent, sagacious, discreet, judi-  
cious; **parum prudens**, without  
sufficient forethought.

**prūdētia, ae, f.** (*prudent-ia, pru-  
dens*), sagacity, foresight, wisdom,  
prudence, discretion.

**prūna, ae, f.**, hoar-frost, frost.

**pūblicānus, ī, m.** (*publico-anus*,  
*publicus*), a farmer of the public  
revenue.

**pūblicātiō, ōnis, f.** (*publica-tio, pu-  
blico*), confiscation.

**pūblicē, adv.** (*old abl. of publicus*),  
publicly; by public authority.

**Pūblicius, ī, m.**, Publicius, *the name*  
*of a Roman gens; also the name of*  
*one of Catiline's followers.*

**pūblicō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*publi-  
cus*), to make public property, con-  
fiscate.

**pūblicus, a, um, adj.** (*pub-li-cus, from*  
*pub-es, an adult, and popu-lus*), of  
or belonging to the state, public  
common; official, legal; **iudicium**  
**publicum**, a state trial.

**Pūblius, ī, m.**, Publius, *a Roman*  
*praenomen.*

**puđet, puđere, puđuit or puđitum**  
**est, v. impers.**, it makes ashamed,  
it shames.

**puđicitia, ae, f.** (*puđico-tia, puđicus*,  
modest), modesty, chastity, virtue.

**puđor, ōris, m.** (*puđ-or, puđet*), the  
sense of shame; respect, regard,  
decency; modest worth.

**puer, erī, m.**, a boy, lad, child; **ex**  
**puero**, from boyhood.

**puerīlis, e, adj.** (*puero-ilis, puer*),  
boyish, childish, youthful.

pueritia, ae, *f.* (puero-tia, puer), boy-hood.

pūgna, ae, *f.* (pugno), a battle, combat, contest, action, engagement.

pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (pugnus, fist), to fight, contend, give battle.

pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, *adj.*, beautiful; noble, excellent, glorious, honorable.

pulchrē, *adv.* (old *abl.* of pulcher), beautifully, successfully.

pulsus, a, um, *p. p.* of pello.

pulvīnar, āris, *n.* (pulvino-aris, pulvinus, a cushion), a couch or seat of the gods; see note on p. 134, l. 14.

pūnctum, ī, *n.* (*neut.* of *p. p.* of pungo, to prick), a point, moment.

Pūnicus, a, um, *adj.* (Poen-icus, Poenus, a Carthaginian), Punic, Carthaginian; bellum Punicum, Punic War, war against Carthage.

pūniō, īre, īvī or īī, ītum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* poena), to punish.

pūrgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (puro-ago, purus, pure), to cleanse, purge; to clear, free; to acquit, exculpate.

purpura, ae, *f.*, purple; the purple badge of senatorial or equestrian rank.

purpurātus, ī, *m.* (purpura-tus, purpura), one clad in purple, a high officer at court, prime minister.

putō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to reckon, consider, esteem; to think, believe; to decide, judge.

## Q

Q., for Quintus, Quintus, a Roman praenomen.

quā, *adv.* (*abl.* of qui), in which place, where.

quadrīduum, ī, *n.* (quattuor, and *cf.* dies), a space of four days, four days' time.

quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī, quaesītum, *v. tr.*, to seek, search for, procure, obtain; ask, inquire, demand; to examine into, investigate.

quaesitor, ōris, *m.* (quaes-i-tor, as if from \*quaesio, for quaero), an investigator, investigating officer, prosecutor.

quaesō, quaesumus, old forms of quaero, quaerimus, to ask, beg.

quaestiō, ōnis, *f.* (quaes-tio, quaero), an investigation, prosecution.

quaestor, ōris, *m.* (quaes-tor, quaero), a quaestor, an officer intrusted with the care of the public money, a paymaster, treasurer, see 103-105.

quaestorius, a, um, *adj.* (quaestorius, quaestor), quaestorian, pertaining to the office of quaestor.

quaestus, ūs, *m.* (quaes-tus, quaero), a gaining, gain, acquisition; in quaestu, at interest.

quālis, e, *adj.* (qua-lis, qui and quis), of what sort or kind, of what nature; as, such as.

quam, *adv.* and *conj.* (*acc.* of qui and quis), in what manner, how; as, than; quam diu, how long? as long as; with superlatives, possible, as possible; quam plurimi, as many as possible; quam primum, as soon as possible.

quamquam, *conj.* (*cf.* quisquis), although, though, albeit; and yet, however.

quamvis, *adv. and conj.* (*vis*, you wish, from *volo*), as much as you wish, however much, however.

quandō, *adv.* (*quam-do*), when ; after *ne* or *si*, at any time, ever ; *quando*

*quidem*, since indeed, inasmuch as.

quantum, *adv.* (*acc. of quantus*), how much ? as much as.

quantus, a, um, *adj.* (*quam-tus*), how great ? how much ? how important ? *with or without tantus*, as, such as, as great as, as much as.

quantus-cumque, quantacumque, quantumcumque, *adj.* (*cumque*, however), of what extent soever, however great, however little.

quā-propter, *adv.* (*qua, abl. of qui*), wherefore, on which account, why.

quārtus, a, um, *num. adj.* (*cf. quatuor*), fourth.

quasi, *conj.* (*qua-si, qua, acc. pl. of qui*), as if, just as if, as it were, as though.

quassō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of quatio*, to shake), to shake.

quā-tenus, *adv.* (*qua, abl. of qui and quis*; *tenus*, as far as), how long, how far.

quattuor, *num. adj.*, four.

que, *conj., enclitic*, and.

querēla or querella, *ae, f.* (*quer-ela, queror*), a complaint.

querimōnia, *ae, f.* (*queri-monia, queror*), a complaint.

at the beginning of a sentence this pronoun should often be rendered by a personal or demonstrative pronoun, he, she, it, they ; this, that, these, those.

quī, quae, quod, *interrog. pron. as adj.*, which ? what ? what kind of ? *see quis.*

quī, qua or quae, quod, *indef. pron. as adj.*, generally used after *si, nisi, ne, num*, any, some ; *see quis.*

quīa, *conj.* (*qui*), because, inasmuch as.

quī-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, *indef. pron.* (*cumque*, however), whoever, whichever, whatever, whatsoever, every possible, all.

quid, *see quis.*

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or quīdam, *indef. pron.* (*qui-dam*), certain, a certain one, some one, somebody, something ; somewhat ; a sort of, a kind of, as it were.

quidem, *adv.* (*qui-dem*), indeed, truly, at least, certainly ; but, however ; *ne . . . quidem*, not even.

quīēs, ētis, *f.* (*quie-ts, cf. quiesco*), rest, quiet, repose.

quīēsco, quīescere, quīēvī, quīētum, *v. intr.* (*cf. quies*), to keep quiet or still, be silent.

quīētus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of quiesco*), at rest, calm, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed.

quīn, *conj.* (*qui-ne ; qui, abl. and nom.*), how not ? that not, but that ; after negative expressions of doubt and uncertainty, that, to ; after verbs of hindering, from ; *quin etiam*, nay even, moreover.

- quīnquāgintā, *num. adj.* (quinque), fifty.
- quīnque, *num. adj.*, five.
- quīntus, a, um, *num. adj.* (quinque-  
tus, quinque), fifth.
- Quīntus, ī, *m.*, Quintus, a Roman  
*praenomen*.
- Quirītēs, ium, *m. pl.*, Quirites, Ro-  
mans, Roman citizens.
- quis, quid, *used substantively*: 1, as  
*interrog. pron.*, who? what? quid,  
*in exclamations*, what! how! *in*  
*questions*, why? wherefore? quid  
est quod, why is it that? quid vero,  
why indeed, *often used in transi-*  
*tions*, again, furthermore; 2, as *in-*  
*definite pron.*, generally used after  
si, nisi, ne, num, any one, some  
one, anything, something.
- quis-nam or qui-nam, quae-nam,  
quid-nam or quod-nam, *interrog.*  
*pron.*, who, which, or what, pray?  
what, forsooth?
- quispiam, quaequam, quidpiam or  
quodpiam, *indef. pron.* (quis and  
qui), any, some, any one, some one,  
anything, something.
- quis-quam, quicquam, *indef. pron.*,  
any one, anything; nec quisquam,  
and no one.
- quis-que, quae-que, quid-que or  
quod-que, *indef. pron.*, whatever  
it be, each, every, whatever, any,  
all; optimus quisque, all the best  
men.
- quis-quis, quicquid, *abl. quō-quō,*  
*indef. pron.*, rare except in these  
three forms, whoever, whosoever,  
whatever, whatsoever, every one,  
each, every, all.
- quī-vīs, quae-vīs, quid-vīs or quod-  
vīs, *indef. pron.* (vis, you wish,  
from volo), who or what you please,  
any whatever, any one, anything,  
every one, everything.
- quō, *adv.* (*case form of quis and*  
*qui*): 1, *interrog.*, whither? to  
what place? how far? quo usque,  
how long? 2, *rel.*, to which,  
whither, where; as far as; habere  
quo, to have a place to which; 3,  
*indef.*, with si, to any place, any-  
where.
- quō, *conj.* (*abl. of qui*), that, in order  
that; quo minus, that not, from;  
quo minus occideret, that he might  
not kill or to keep him from killing.
- quo-ad, *conj.* (to which point), so long  
as, as far as; until, till.
- quō-cumque, *adv.* (cumque, however),  
whithersoever, in what way soever;  
quocumque ventum sit, wherever  
they have come.
- quod, *conj.* (*acc. of qui*), that, in that;  
because; in so far as, as to this;  
now; quod si, but if, now if, if  
therefore, if then.
- quondam, *adv.* (quom-dam; quom =  
cum), once, formerly.
- quoniam, *conj.* (quom-iam; quom =  
cum), since now, because, whereas,  
since.
- quoque, *adv.*, also, likewise.
- quot, *adj. indecl.* (*cf. quis and qui*),  
how many? as many as.
- quot-annīs, *adv.* (*abl. of annus*), every  
year, yearly.
- quotiēns, *adv.* (quot), how often?  
how many times? as often as.
- quotiēns-cumque, *adv.* (cumque,

however), as often soever as, as often as.

**quotus, a, um, adj.** (quot-itus, quot), which or what in number or order? how many? **quotus quisque**, how many? how many in all? how few?

## R

**rapīna, ae, f.** (rap-ina, rapio), robbery, plundering, pillage.

**rapīō, rapere, rapuī, raptum, v. tr.**, to carry or hurry away, lead on in haste.

**ratio, ōnis, f.** (rat-io, cf. ratus, p. p. of reor, to think), a reckoning, account, calculation, computation; transaction, affair; respect, regard, concern, consideration, care; judgment, understanding, reason, plan, method, system, course, way, direction, conduct; manner, nature, relation; science, knowledge; **rationes, pl.**, plans for business, business; interests.

**re, see red.**

**Reātīnus, a, um, adj.** (Reat-inus, Reate), of Reate, a town of the Sabines.

**recēns, entis, adj.**, new, recent, fresh.

**recessus, ūs, m.** (reced-tus, re-cedo, to retreat), a retreat, recess, hiding-place.

**re-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr.** (capio), to take back, get back, regain, recover; to receive, accept, admit, allow; to undertake, promise; **se recipere**, to betake one's self, withdraw, retire; to recover, collect one's self.

**re-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (cito, to call out), to read aloud.

**re-clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr.**, to cry out or exclaim against.

**re-cōgnōscō, cōgnōscere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitum, v. tr.**, to review, recognize, consider, recollect, recall to mind.

**re-colō, colere, coluī, cultum, v. tr.**, to exercise or practice again, resume, review.

**reconciliātiō, ōnis, f.** (reconcilia-tio, reconcilio), a restoration, renewal, reestablishment.

**re-condō, condere, condidī, conditum, v. tr.**, to put away; to hide, conceal.

**re-cordor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep.** (cor, heart), to call to mind, recall, recollect, remember.

**re-creō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (creo, to cause to grow), to refresh, reinvigorate, recover, recruit.

**rēctā, adv.** (abl. fem. of rectus, p. p. of rego; sc. via), straightway, directly.

**rēctē, adv.** (old abl. of rectus, p. p. of rego), in a straight line; rightly, correctly, well, properly.

**recuperō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.**, to regain, recover.

**recūsātiō, ōnis, f.** (recusa-tio, recuso), an objection.

**re-cūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (cf. causor, to give a reason, causa), to refuse, reject, decline, demur.

**red, re, insep. particle** (red before vowels, before h, and in red-do; re in other situations), back, again, in return; sometimes not, un-

**red-arguō, arguere, arguī, argūtum, v. tr.**, to disprove, refute, confute.



- red-dō, dēre, didī, dītum, *v. intr.*, to give back, return, restore.
- red-eō, ire, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to go or turn back, return.
- red-igō, igere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr.* (ago), to drive or bring back; to reduce, render, make.
- redimiō, ire, — itum, *v. tr.*, to wreath, encircle, crown.
- red-imō, imere, ēmī, ēmptum, *v. tr.* (emo, to buy), to buy back; to ransom, release, redeem; to buy up, contract for, farm.
- reditus, ūs, *m.* (red-i-tus, redeo), a return.
- red-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead, conduct, bring or convey back.
- red-undō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (undo, to surge), to overflow, be full of; to redound, accrue.
- re-fellō, fellere, fellī, *v. tr.* (fallo), to refute, disprove, rebut.
- re-ferciō, fercīre, fersī, fertum, *v. tr.* (farcio, to stuff), to fill, stuff, crowd.
- re-ferō, referre, rettulī, relātum, *v. tr.*, to bear or bring back, to bring, convey, carry; to restore, return, pay back; to report, announce, refer, present; gratiam referre, to show gratitude, recompense a favor.
- rēfert, rēferre, rētulit, *v. impers.* (res, fero), it is for one's advantage, it profits, avails; parvi refert, it avails little.
- refertus, a, um, *p. p. of refercio.*
- re-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (facio), to make again or anew; to restore, repair, rebuild; to invigorate, refresh.
- re-formidō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (formido, to fear), to dread, fear.
- re-fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, *v. intr.*, to flee back, run away, go back; to shrink back.
- refūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to refute, confute, disprove.
- rēgālis, e, *adj.* (reg-alis, rex), kingly, regal, royal; nomen regale, the name of king.
- rēgiē, *adv.* (old *abl. of regius*), tyrannically, despotically.
- Rēgīnus, a, um, *adj.* (Reg-inus, Regium), of or belonging to Regium, a town in southern Italy; Rēgīnī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the inhabitants of Regium.
- regiō, ōnis, *f.* (reg-io, rego), a direction, line; a boundary, limit; a region, district, territory.
- rēgius, a, um, *adj.* (reg-ius, rex), royal, regal, kingly, of a king or kings.
- rēgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (reg-num), to have royal power, rule, reign, govern, be king.
- rēgnum, ī, *n.* (reg-num, rex), kingly government, royal power; kingdom, dominion, sovereignty.
- regō, regere, rēxī, rēctum, *v. tr.*, to keep straight; to guide, conduct, direct, control, govern.
- rē-iciō, rēicere, reiēcī, reiectum, *v. tr.* (iacio), to throw back or away; to drive back, reject, cast off.
- relātus, a, um, *p. p. of refero.*
- re-laxō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (laxo, to unloose), to unbend, relax.
- re-levō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to relieve, ease, deliver.

religiō, ōnis, *f.*, reverence for the gods, piety, religion; scruple; conscientiousness, scrupulousness; testimony, plighted word; **religionēs**, *pl.*, religious observances, rites.

religiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (religion-osus, religio), religious, sacred, holy.

re-linquo, linquere, līquī, līctum, *v. tr.* (linquo, to leave), to leave behind, abandon; to omit, leave.

reliquus, a, um, *adj.* (relinquo), remaining, the rest; future, subsequent; the remainder of, the rest of; reliquum facere, to leave; reliquum, ī, *n.*, the remainder, the rest.

re-maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūm, *v. intr.*, to remain behind, stay.

remānsiō, ōnis, *f.* (reman-sio, sio = tio, remaneo), a stay, remaining.

rēmex, igis, *m.* (remo-ig-s; remus, an oar, and ago), a rower.

re-minīscor, reminīscī, *v. dep.* (\*minīscor, with incept. ending; cf. mens), to recall to mind, recollect, remember.

remissiō, ōnis, *f.* (remit-tio, remitto), relaxation, recreation; remissness, slackness; mitigation.

remissus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of remitto), relaxed, gentle, mild, slack, remiss.

re-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send back; to slacken, relax, abate; to remit; to give up, surrender, sacrifice, resign.

re-moror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (moror, to delay, detain), to detain, cause to wait, delay, retard.

re-moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum,

*v. tr.*, to move back, remove, reject, withdraw, take away.

re-novō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (novo, to make new), to renew, revive.

re-nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to bring or carry back word, report, announce, declare, proclaim; to declare elected, return.

re-pellō, pellere, reppulī, repulsum, *v. tr.*, to drive back, repel, repulse, remove.

repente, *adv.* (*abl. of* repens, sudden), suddenly, unexpectedly.

repentīnus, a, um, *adj.* (repent-inus, repens, sudden), sudden, unexpected, unlooked for.

re-periō, reperire, repperī, repertum, *v. tr.* (pario), to procure or find again; to find, meet with; to discover, ascertain, learn, perceive; to obtain, find out, invent, devise.

re-petō, petere, petivī or petiī, petitum, *v. tr.*, to demand back, ask again, demand; to claim in return; to recall.

re-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (porto, to carry), to bring or convey back; to bring off, win.

reppulī, *see* repello.

re-prehendō, hendere, hendī, hēnsūm, *v. tr.* (prehendo, to grasp), to check, restrain; to blame, censure, reprove, rebuke, find fault with.

re-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.* (premo), to press back, keep back, check, restrain, hinder, repress.

repudiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (repudium, rejection), to reject, refuse, decline, disregard.

- re-pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to fight *or* contend against, oppose.
- re-quiēs, ētis, *f.*, rest, repose.
- re-quirō, quirere, quisivī, quisitum, *v. tr.* (*quaero*), to seek again; to look after, search for, ask for; to require, demand, ask; to miss, look for in vain; to seek with hostile intent.
- rēs, reī, *f.*, a thing, object, subject, matter; affair, event, occurrence; cause, reason, ground; benefit, profit, advantage; act, measure; property; *res militaris*, military matters, the art of warfare; *res publica*, the common weal, the state, republic, public interests; *summa res publica*, the highest welfare of the state; *res adversae*, adversity; *res gestae*, deeds, exploits, achievements; *maritimae res*, naval resources; *res novae*, a revolution; *privatae res*, private affairs, private life; *prosperae res or res secundae*, prosperity; *audita re*, on hearing of the affair; *quae res est*, what consideration is there?
- re-secō, secāre, secuī, sectum, *v. tr.* (*seco*, to cut), to cut off, curtail.
- re-servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to keep back, reserve, hold in reserve; to preserve.
- re-sideō, sidēre, sēdī, *v. intr.* (*sedeo*, to sit), to be left, remain.
- re-signō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*signo*, to seal), to annul, destroy.
- re-sistō, sistere, stitī, *v. intr.* (*sisto*, to place), to remain behind; to withstand, resist, oppose.
- re-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, *v. tr.* (*specio*, to look), to look back, look upon; to have a care for; to regard, consider; to review.
- re-spondeō, spondēre, spondī, spōnsum, *v. tr.*, to promise in return; to reply, answer; to be a match for, respond.
- respōnsum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of respondeo*), an answer, reply, response.
- re-stinguō, stinguere, stīnxī, stīnctum, *v. tr.* (*stinguo*, to quench), to extinguish, put out, quench.
- re-stituō, stituere, stituī, stitūtum, *v. tr.* (*statuo*), to place back, replace; to build again, repair, renew; to give back, restore.
- re-stō, stāre, stitī, *v. intr.*, to remain, be left, stay behind.
- re-tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to retard, delay, detain.
- reticentia, ae, *f.* (*reticent-ia, reticeo*), silence.
- re-ticēō, ticēre, ticuī, *v. intr. and tr.* (*taceo*), to be silent, keep silence; to keep secret.
- re-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, *v. tr.* (*teneo*), to hold back, detain, hinder, prevent; to retain, keep, preserve; to maintain, hold.
- re-torqueō, torquēre, torsī, tortum, *v. tr.* (*torqueo*, to turn), to turn back, turn.
- retrāctātiō, ōnis, *f.* (*retracta-tio, retracto*, to draw back), a drawing back, withdrawing.
- re-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to drag back, bring back.
- rettulī, *see refero.*
- re-tundō, tundere, rettudī, retūsum, *v. tr.* (*tundo*, to beat), to strike *or* thrust back, check.

reus, ī, *m.* (re-ius, res), an accused person, defendant, culprit.

re-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. intr.*, and revertor, revertī, reversus sum, *v. dep.*, to turn back, come back, return.

re-vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, *v. tr.*, to convict.

re-viviscō, viviscere, vīxī, *v. intr.* (*incept.* of re-vivo), to revive, be restored to life.

re-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to call back, recall; to reestablish, restore; to withdraw.

rēx, rēgis, *m.* (reg-s, *cf.* rego), a king, sovereign, monarch.

Rhēnus, ī, *m.*, the river Rhine.

Rhodiū, a, um, *adj.* (Rhodo-ius, Rhodus, Rhodes), Rhodian, of Rhodes, *an island in the Aegean sea*; Rhodii, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Rhodians, inhabitants of Rhodes.

ridiculus, a, um, *adj.* (ridi-culus, *cf.* rideo, to laugh), ridiculous, absurd.

rīpa, ae, *f.*, bank (*of a river*).

rōbur, oris, *n.*, oak; strength, power.

rōbustus, a, um, *adj.* (robus-tus, robur, *for* robus), strong, robust.

rogātū, *m. only in abl. sing.* (roga-tus, rogo), a request, entreaty.

rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to ask, demand, request, beg, solicit; to inquire; *legem rogare*, to propose or enact a law.

Rōma, ae, *f.*, Rome.

Rōmānus, a, um, *adj.* (Rom-anus, Roma), Roman.

Rōmulus, ī, *m.*, Romulus, *the legendary founder and first king of Rome*.

Rōscius, ī, *m.*, Roscius, *the name of*

*a Roman gens*; Q. Roscius, Quintus Roscius, *the celebrated actor in the time of Cicero*.

rōstrum, ī, *n.* (rod-trum, rōdo, to gnaw), the beak of a ship; rostra, *pl.*, the Rostra, *a platform in the Forum from which orators spoke*; *it was adorned with the beaks of captured ships*.

Rudīnus, a, um, *adj.* (Rud-inus, Rudiae), belonging to Rudiae, *a town in Calabria*.

rudis, e, *adj.*, unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted with, inexperienced in.

ruīna, ae, *f.* (ru-ina, ruo), downfall, fall, ruin, overthrow, destruction.

rūmor, ōris, *m.*, a rumor, report, common talk, hearsay.

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, *v. tr.*, to break, burst, tear, rend.

ruō, ruere, ruī, rūtum, *v. intr.*, to fall, fall down; to rush, dash, hurry, hasten.

rūpī, *see* rumpo.

rūrsus, *adv.* (re-vorsus, *cf.* re-versus, *p. p.* of reverto), turned back; again, anew, in turn.

rūsticor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (rusticus), to stay in the country, take a vacation.

rūsticus, a, um, *adj.* (rus-ticus, rus, the country), belonging to the country, rustic, country; uncultivated.

## S

Sabīnī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Sabines, *a people of central Italy*; Sabīnus, a, um, *adj.*, of the Sabines, Sabine.

sacerdotium, ii, *n.* (sacerdot-ium, sacerdos, priest), the priesthood.

- sacrārium, iī, *n.* (sacro-arium, sacer, sacred), a sanctuary, shrine; see *illustration*, p. 99.
- sacrōsānctus, a, um, *adj.* (sacrum, a rite, sancio), sacred, inviolate, inviolable.
- sacrum, ī, *n.* (sacer, sacred), a religious solemnity or act, rite, ceremony.
- saeculum, ī, *n.* (*cf.* sero, to sow), a generation, an age.
- saepe, *adv.*, often, frequently, many times; saepius, too often.
- saepiō, saepīre, saepsī, saeptum, *v. tr.* (saepes, hedge), to inclose, surround, encompass.
- sagātus, a, um, *adj.* (sago-atus, sagram), clad in the garb of war, in arms.
- sagāx, ācis, *adj.* (sag-ax, sagio, to perceive), sagacious, shrewd.
- sagum, ī, *n.*, a military cloak; ad saga ire, to don the garb of war.
- Salamīnius, a, um, *adj.* (Salaminus, Salamis), of Salamis, a town on the island of Cyprus; Salamīniī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the citizens of Salamis.
- saltō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq.* of salio, to leap), to dance.
- saltus, ūs, *m.*, woodland pasture, pasture.
- salūs, ūtis, *f.* (salvo-ts, salvus), safety, security, health, welfare, prosperity, preservation.
- salūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (salus), to salute, greet.
- salvus, a, um, *adj.*, safe, saved, preserved, unharmed.
- Samos, ī, *f.*, Samos, a city on the island of Samos, off the coast of Asia Minor.
- sanciō, sancīre, sānxī, sānctum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* sacer, sacred), to render sacred or inviolable; to sanction, ordain, enact.
- sānctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of sancio), sacred, holy, inviolable; pious, just, conscientious, scrupulous.
- sānē, *adv.* (*old abl.* of sanus), by all means, surely, certainly; very, quite, well, right, indeed.
- sanguis, inis, *m.*, blood.
- sānitās, ātis, *f.* (sano-tas, sanus), soundness, good sense, reason, discretion, sanity.
- sānō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (sanus), to heal, cure, restore, remedy; to repair.
- sānus, a, um, *adj.*, sound, sensible, discreet, reasonable.
- sapiēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p.* of sapio, to be wise), wise, judicious, sensible; as *noun*, a wise man, philosopher, sage.
- sapienter, *adv.* (sapient-i-ter, sapiens), wisely, with wisdom, sensibly, judiciously.
- sapientia, ae, *f.* (sapient-ia, sapiens), wisdom, good sense, discretion.
- Sardinia, ae, *f.*, Sardinia, a large island west of Italy.
- satelles, itis, *m. and f.*, an attendant, accomplice, partner.
- satiētās, ātis, *f.* (satio-tas, satis), satiety, sufficiency.
- satiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (satis), to fill, satisfy, satiate.
- satis, I, *adj. or subs.*, sufficient,

enough; *hoc est satis*, this is sufficient; *satis praesidii*, sufficient protection; *satis facere*, to give satisfaction, to do enough for, to satisfy; 2, *adv.*, sufficiently, adequately; *satis magnus*, sufficiently large.

**Sāturnālia**, *ium*, *n. pl.* (**Saturnalis**, **Saturnus**, Saturn), the Saturnalia, a festival in honor of Saturn, beginning on the 17th of December.

**Sāturnīnus**, *ī*, *m.*, Saturninus, a family name; **L. Apuleius Saturninus**, Lucius Saturninus, tribune of the people 100 B.C.; see note on p. 88, l. 26.

**saucius**, *a, um*, *adj.*, wounded.

**Saxa**, *ae, m.*, Saxa, a family name; **L. Decidius Saxa**, Lucius Saxa, a friend of Antony.

**saxum**, *ī, n.*, a rock.

**scaena**, *ae, f.* (*Greek*), the stage (*of a theater*).

**scaenicus**, *a, um*, *adj.* (**scaena-cus**, **scaena**), belonging to the stage; of the stage; *scaenici artifices*, players, actors.

**Scaurus**, *ī, m.*, Scaurus, a family name; **M. Aemilius Scaurus**, Marcus Scaurus, a statesman and orator, consul 115 B.C., for some years *princeps senatus*.

**scelerātē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of sceleratus*), wickedly, impiously.

**scelerātus**, *a, um*, *adj.* (*p. p. of scelero*, to pollute), bad, impious, wicked, accursed, infamous, vicious; **scelerātus**, *ī, m.*, a wretch, miscreant.

**scelus**, *eris, n.*, an evil deed, wicked or heinous action, crime, enormity, villany, guilt.

**sciēns, entis**, *adj.* (*pres. p. of scio*), skillful, skilled, expert; knowingly, purposely, intentionally.

**scientia**, *ae, f.* (**scient-ia**, **sciens**), knowledge, skill, expertness, science.

**scī-licet**, *adv.* (**sci**, *imperative*; you may know), indeed, forsooth, of course, evidently, undoubtedly.

**sciō, scīre, scīvī or scīi, scītum**, *v. tr.* (*original meaning*, to separate, distinguish, *cf.* **scindo**, to separate), to know, understand.

**Scipiō, ōnis, m.**, Scipio, the name of a celebrated Roman family: 1, **P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior**, Scipio Africanus, who brought the second Punic war to a close by the victory at Zama, 202 B.C.; 2, **P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor**, Scipio Africanus the Younger, who, in the third Punic war, destroyed Carthage, 146 B.C.; 3, **P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio**, Publius Scipio, *pontifex maximus*, who, in 133 B.C., led the attack upon Tiberius Gracchus.

**scīscitor, ārī, ātus sum**, *v. dep.* (*freq. of scisco*, to seek to know), to investigate, learn, ask, examine.

**scortum**, *ī, n.*, a prostitute; debauchery, licentiousness.

**scriba**, *ae, m.* (**scrib-a**, **scribo**), a public clerk, secretary.

**scribō, scribere, scrīpsī, scrīptum**, *v. tr.*, to write, write down; to enroll; to communicate by writing; to compose.

- scrīptor, ōris, *m.* (scrib-tor, scribo), a writer, author.
- scrīptūra, ae, *f.* (scrib-tura, scribo), a tax on public pastures; the public pastures, registered pastures.
- sē, sēd, *insep. particle*, apart, aside.
- sē-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.*, to withdraw, go away.
- sē-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, *v. tr.*, to set apart, separate.
- sēcēssiō, ōnis, *f.* (seced-tio, secedo), a separation, secession.
- secundus, a, um, *adj.* (*gerundive of sequor*), following, next; the second; favorable, successful, fortunate, prosperous; **secundae res**, prosperity.
- secūris, is, *f.* (sec-uris, seco, to cut), a hatchet, ax; *the ax in the fasces was the symbol of power borne before magistrates; a praetor in the provinces was entitled to six, hence duodecim secures*, two praetors.
- secūtus, a, um, *p. p. of sequor*.
- sed, *conj.*, but, but yet, nevertheless; now, I say; **non solum . . . sed etiam**, not only . . . but also.
- sēd, *see se*.
- sēdēs, is, *f.* (sed-es, sedeo, to sit), a seat; a dwelling-place, residence, habitation, abode, home.
- sēditio, ōnis, *f.* (sed-i-tio, a going apart; *i, stem of eo*), a going aside; an insurrection, dissension, civil discord, strife, sedition.
- sēdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf. sedeo*, to sit), to settle, quiet, end, stop.
- sēdulitās, ātis, *f.* (sedulo-tas, sedulus, diligent), diligence, attention.
- sē-gregō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (grex), to set aside, put away, remove, separate.
- sē-iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *v. tr.*, to separate, sever, part.
- sella, ae, *f.* (sed-la, sedeo, to sit), a seat; a work-bench.
- semel, *adv.*, once, once for all.
- sēmen, inis, *n.* (se-men, sero, to sow), seed; origin, occasion, ground, cause.
- sēminārium, iī, *n.* (semin-arium, semen), a nursery, seminary.
- semper, *adv.*, always, continually.
- sempiternus, a, um, *adj.* (semper-ternus, semper), everlasting, perpetual, continual, eternal; **vincula sempiterna**, imprisonment for life.
- Semprōnius, a, um, *adj.* (Sempronius), of Sempronius, Sempronian; **lex Sempronia**, a law carried by C. Sempronius Gracchus, forbidding capital punishment of a Roman citizen without the order of the people; *see Gracchus*.
- senātor, ōris, *m.* (sen-a-tor, elder, senex), a senator.
- senātōrius, a, um, *adj.* (senator-ius, senator), of a senator, senatorial.
- senātus, ūs, *m.* (sen-atus, *cf. senex*), the senate, the Roman senate.
- senectūs, ūtis, *f.* (senec-tus, senex), old age.
- senex, senis, *adj.* (sen-ex, seneo, to be old), old, aged; *as noun*, an old man.
- sēnsus, ūs, *m.* (sent-tus, sentio), feeling, sense, understanding, sentiment, consciousness.
- sententia, ae, *f.* (sentent-ia, \*sentens, *pres. p. of \*sento = sentio*), an

opinion, thought ; purpose, intention, determination, design ; decision, judgment, resolution.

sentīna, ae, *f.*, dregs, refuse, rabble.

sentiō, sentiŕe, sēnsī, sēnsūm, *v. tr.*, to discern by the senses ; to perceive, feel, observe, notice, hear, find out, ascertain, learn ; to think, judge, suppose, imagine, believe.

sepeliō, sepelīre, sepelivī or iī, sepultum, *v. tr.*, to bury, inter ; to put an end to, suppress, put out of sight.

septimus, a, um, *num. adj.* (septem-mus, septem, seven), seventh.

sepulcrum, ī, *n.* (sepul-crum, sepelio), a sepulcher, tomb.

sepultūra, ae, *f.* (sepul-tura, sepelio), burial, interment.

sepultus, a, um, *p. p.* of sepelio.

sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to follow, accompany, attend ; to pursue, seek to gain, follow up, aim at, attain.

Ser., for Servius, a Roman praenomen.

Sergius, ī, *m.*, Sergius, the name of a Roman gens ; see Catilina.

sermō, ōnis, *m.* (ser-mo, sero, to join), discourse, speech, conversation, talk, remark.

sērō, sērius, sērissimē, *adv.* (*abl.* of serus, late), late, too late ; sērius, too late.

serpō, serpere, serpsī, serptum, *v. intr.*, to creep, glide ; to spread, increase.

serta, ōrum, *n. pl.* (*p. p.* of sero, to join), garlands, wreaths of flowers.

Sertōriānus, a, um, *adj.* (Sertorio-

anus, Sertorius), Sertorian, pertaining to Sertorius, a Roman general under Marius, who, after the death of Marius, continued the war in Spain against Sulla.

servilis, e, *adj.* (servo-ilis, servus), of or pertaining to a slave, servile ; servile bellum, the war against Spartacus and his army of gladiators and slaves.

Servilius, ī, *m.*, Servilius, the name of a Roman gens : 1, C. Servilius Ahala, Gaius Ahala, master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus, 439 B.C. ; see note on p. 88, l. 13 ; also 110 ; 2, C. Servilius Glaucia, Gaius Glaucia, called also C. Servilius, praetor 100 B.C. ; see note on p. 88, l. 26 ; 3, P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, Publius Servilius, consul 79 B.C., proconsul of Cilicia 78-75 B.C., during which time he rendered important service in the war against the pirates.

serviō, serviŕe, servivī or serviī, servitum, *v. intr.* (servus), to serve, be or become a slave to, be subservient to ; to regard, pay attention to, give heed to, busy one's self with.

servitium, iī, *n.* (servo-tium, servus), slavery ; slaves.

servitūs, ūtis, *f.* (servo-tus, servus), slavery, bondage, servitude.

Servius, ī, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (servus), to save, keep, preserve, maintain.

servus, ī, *m.*, a slave, servant.

sēstertia, *n. pl.*, thousands of sesterces ; sēstertia centum, one hun-



dred thousand sesterces, about \$4,000.

**Sēstius, ī, m.**, Sestius, the name of a Roman gens; **P. Sestius**, Publius Sestius, a quaestor and a friend of Cicero.

**sevērē, adv.** (old abl. of *severus*), severely, gravely, seriously.

**sevērītās, ātis, f.** (*severo-tas, severus*), harshness, rigor, severity, sternness, strictness.

**sevērus, a, um, adj.**, severe, strict, stern, serious.

**sexāgintā, num. adj.** (*sex, six*), sixty.

**sextus, a, um, num. adj.** (*sex-tus, sex, six*), sixth.

**sī, conj.**, if; whether; **si minus**, if not; **si quando**, if ever, when once; **quod si**, but if.

**Sibyllīnus, a, um, adj.** (*Sibylla-inus, Sibylla*, a Sibyl), Sibylline.

**sīc, adv.** (*si-ce*), so, thus, in such a manner; **sic . . . ut**, so . . . that.

**sīca, ae, f.**, a dagger, poniard.

**sīcārius, ī, m.** (*sica-arius, sica*), an assassin, murderer.

**Sicilia, ae, f.**, Sicily.

**sīc-ut, sīc-utī, adv.**, just as, as.

**Sīgēum, ī, n.**, Sigeum, a promontory on the coast of Troy.

**sīgnātor, ōris, m.** (*signa-tor, signo*, to mark), a signer, witness.

**sīgnificātiō, ōnis, f.** (*significa-tio, significo*, to show), intimation, declaration, notice, token; import.

**sīgnum, ī, n.**, a sign, mark, token; a standard, ensign; a statue, image; a seal, signet.

**Silānus, ī, m.**, Silanus, a family name;

**D. Junius Silanus**, Decimus Silanus, consul 62 B.C., with *L. Licinius Murena*.

**silentium, ī, n.** (*silent-ium, silens, pres. p. of sileo*), stillness, silence, quiet.

**sileō, silēre, siluī, v. intr. and tr.**, to be still or silent, keep silence; not to speak of, to keep silent respecting, pass over in silence.

**Silvānus, ī, m.**, Silvanus, a family name; **M. Plautius Silvanus**, Marcus Silvanus, tribune of the people 89 B.C., and one of the authors of the *lex Plautia-Papiria* enacted that year.

**silvestris, e, adj.** (*silva-estris, silva*, a wood), woody, overgrown with woods, wooded.

**similis, e, adj.** (*sem-ilis, cf. semel*), resembling, like, similar; **veri similis**, likely, probable.

**similiter, adv.** (*simili-ter, similis*), in like manner, similarly.

**similitūdō, inis, f.** (*simili-tudo, similis*), a likeness, resemblance.

**simpliciter, adv.** (*simplici-ter simplex, simple*), simply, plainly.

**simul, adv.** (*simul = simile, neut. of similis*), together, at once, at the same time; **simul atque**, as soon as.

**simulācrum, ī, n.** (*simula-crum, simulo*), an image, likeness, figure, statue.

**simulātiō, ōnis, f.** (*simula-tio, simulo*), an assumed appearance, a false show; pretense, deceit, disguise, seeming.

**simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*simul*

- = *simili in similis*), to feign, pretend, counterfeit.
- simultās, ātis, f.** (*simul-tas, simul = simili in similis*), enmity, resentment, hatred, animosity.
- sīn, conj.** (*si-ne*), but if, if however.
- sine, prep.** *with abl.*, without.
- singulāris, e, adj.** (*singul-aris, singuli*), one only, unique, singular, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.
- singulī, ae, a, adj.** (*cf. sem-el*), one each, separate, single, individual, one by one, each, every.
- sinō, sinere, sīvī, situm, v. tr.**, to place; to let, permit, allow, suffer.
- Sinōpē, ēs and ae, f.**, Sinope, a city on the Euxine.
- sinus, ūs, m.**, the bosom; a bay, gulf.
- sitis, is, f.**, thirst.
- situs, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of sino*), placed, situated; **situm esse in aliquo**, to rest with or depend upon some one; to be in one's power.
- sī-ve or seu, conj.**, or if, and if, or; whether; **sive . . . sive**, if . . . or, whether . . . or.
- Smyrnaeus, a, um, adj.**, of Smyrna, a city in Ionia; **Smyrnaei, ōrum, m. pl.**, the citizens of Smyrna.
- sōbrius, a, um, adj.** (*sō = sē, sēd and ēbrius*, drunken), sober, temperate.
- societās, ātis, f.** (*socio-tas, socius*), fellowship, union, communion, society; a league, alliance, confederacy; a share.
- socius, a, um, adj.** (*soqu-ius, sequor*), participating, sharing, joining; united, joined, associated, friendly;
- socius, iī, m.**, an ally, confederate; companion, associate.
- sođālis, is, m. and f.**, a companion, comrade.
- sōl, sōlis, m.**, the sun.
- sōlācium, iī, n.** (*solac-ium, \*sol-ax, solor*, to console), comfort, relief, solace, consolation.
- soleō, solēre, solitus sum, v. semi-dep.**, to be accustomed, be wont.
- sōlitūdō, inis, f.** (*solo-tudo, solus*), loneliness, solitude; a lonely place, desert, wilderness.
- sollicitātiō, ōnis, f.** (*sollicita-tio, sollicito*), solicitation, tampering with, instigation.
- sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (*sollicitus*), to move, stir up, rouse, instigate, incite, provoke, tamper with; to urge to rebellion; to induce, persuade.
- sollicitūdō, inis, f.** (*sollicito-tudo, sollicitus*), disquiet, anxiety, care, concern, solicitude.
- sollicitus, a, um, adj.** (*sollo-citus; sollus*, whole, and *citus, p. p. of cieo*, to put in motion), agitated, anxious, solicitous.
- solum, ī, n.**, the ground, bottom, base; the soil, land, region.
- sōlum, adv.** (*solus*), only, merely.
- sōlus, a, um, adj.**, alone, single, sole.
- solūtiō, ōnis, f.** (*solu-tio, solvo*), payment.
- solūtus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of solvo*), unrestricted, lax, heedless, remiss, slack.
- solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, v. tr.** (*se-luo*), to loose, untie, unbind; to release; to pay.

- somnus, ī, *m.* (sop-nus, *cf.* sopor, sleep), sleep; drowsiness.
- sonō, sonāre, sonuī, sonitum, *v. tr.* (sonus), to utter, give utterance to.
- sonus, ī, *m.*, a noise, sound.
- soror, ōris, *f.*, a sister.
- sors, sortis, *f.*, a lot, fate, destiny, fortune, chance.
- sortitus, ūs, *m.* (sorti-tus, sortior, to choose by lot), a casting of lots, choice by lot.
- Sp., *for* Spurius, Spurius, *a Roman praenomen.*
- spargō, spargere, sparsī, sparsum, *v. tr.*, to scatter, spread; to report.
- spatium, iī, *n.*, space, distance, extent; a space of time, period.
- speciēs, ēī, *f.* (spec-ies, specio, to look), a seeing, look, sight; the external appearance, shape, form, figure; a show, resemblance, pretense, cloak.
- spectō. āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq.* of specio, to look), to look or gaze at, observe; to look; to regard, respect, care for.
- speculātor, ōris, *m.* (specula-tor, speculor), a spy.
- specular, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (specula, a watch-tower), to spy out, watch, explore, observe.
- spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* spes), to hope, trust, expect, look for, long for.
- spēs, speī, *f.* (*from* root spe, to expand; *cf.* spa-tium), hope, expectation.
- spīritus, ūs, *m.* (spiri-tus, spiro, to breathe), a breath; spirit, soul; haughtiness, pride, arrogance.
- splendor, ōris, *m.* (splend-or, splendeo, to shine), splendor, brilliancy, magnificence; honor, dignity.
- spoliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (spolium), to strip, rob, plunder, pilage; to deprive, despoil.
- spolium, iī, *n.*, spoil, plunder.
- spondeō, spondere, spondī, spōnsus, *v. tr.*, to promise, pledge one's self.
- sponte, *abl. f.* (\*spons, *cf.* spondeo), of free will, of one's own accord, voluntarily, willingly, freely; by one's self, without the aid of others; tua sponte, of your own accord.
- Spurius, ī, *m.*, Spurius, *a Roman praenomen.*
- squālor, ōris, *m.* (squaleo, to be filthy), filthiness; mourning apparel.
- stabiliō, īre, īvī or iī, ītum, *v. tr.* (stabilis), to make firm, fix, make steadfast, establish.
- stabilis, e, *adj.* (sta-bilis, sto), firm, stable, steadfast, enduring.
- stabilitās, ātis, *f.* (stabili-tas, stabilis), firmness, stability, strength.
- Statilius, ī, *m.*, Statilius, *the name of a Roman gens; L. Statilius, Lucius Statilius, a Roman knight and a partisan of Catiline.*
- statim, *adv.* (sta-tim, sto), on the spot, forthwith, straightway, immediately, at once.
- Stator, ōris, *m.* (sta-tor, sto), stayer, defender; *one of the appellations of Jupiter.*
- statua, ae, *f.* (statu-a, status), a statue, image.
- statuō, statuere, statuī, statūtum, *v.*

- tr.* (**status**), to put, place, set, set up, establish ; to fix, decide, determine, conclude.
- status**, ūs, *m.* (**sta-tus**, **sto**), standing, position ; condition, situation, state.
- sternō**, sternere, strāvī, strātum, *v. tr.*, to prostrate, cast down, throw down, overthrow.
- stimulus**, ī, *m.*, a goad, spur, incentive, stimulus.
- stipendium**, iī, *n.* (**stipi-pend-ium** ; \***stips**, **stipis**, a contribution, **pendo**, to weigh out, pay), a tax, tribute.
- stirps**, stirpis, *f.*, the trunk of a tree ; a stem, stock.
- stō**, stāre, stetī, **statum**, *v. intr.*, to stand.
- strātus**, a, um, *p. p. of sterno*.
- strepitus**, ūs, *m.* (**strep-i-tus**, **strepo**, to make a noise), a noise, din, confusion, tumult.
- studeō**, studēre, studuī, *v. intr.*, to be eager or zealous, apply one's self to, attend to, cultivate ; to devote one's self to, pay particular attention to ; to be eager for, desire, wish, strive for.
- studiōsē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of studiosus*), eagerly, zealously, carefully, attentively.
- studiōsus**, a, um, *adj.* (**studio-osus**, **studium**), fond of, devoted to.
- studium**, iī, *n.* (**stud-ium**, **studeo**), assiduity, zeal, eagerness ; fondness, taste, inclination, desire ; attachment, devotion, good will ; exertion, pursuit, endeavor ; party strife.
- stultē**, *adv.* (*old abl. of stultus*), foolishly.
- stultitia**, ae, *f.* (**stulto-tia**, **stultus**), folly, stupidity, foolishness.
- stultus**, a, um, *adj.*, foolish, simple, silly.
- stuprum**, ī, *n.*, debauchery.
- suādēō**, suādēre, suāsī, suāsūm, *v. tr. and intr.*, to advise, recommend, persuade.
- suāvītās**, ātis, *f.* (**suavi-tas**, **suavis**, pleasant), sweetness ; attractiveness.
- sub**, *prep. with acc. and abl.*, under. *In composition (generally sub, but b is assimilated before c, f, g, and p, and often before m and r ; b is dropped before sp ; subs, shortened to sus or su, occurs in a few words)*, under, down, from under ; in place of ; secretly, slightly.
- sub-eō**, īre, iī, **itum**, *v. intr. and tr.*, to go or come under ; to undergo, submit to, sustain, endure, suffer, encounter.
- sub-iciō**, icere, iēcī, **iectum**, *v. tr.* (**iacio**), to throw or cast down ; to hurl from beneath ; to place under ; to present, hand up ; to palm off, forge.
- subiec-tor**, ōris, *m.* (**subiec-tor**, **sub-icio**), one who substitutes, a forger.
- sub-igō**, igere, ēgī, **āctum**, *v. tr.* (**ago**), to drive under ; to put down, conquer, subjugate, subdue ; to compel, constrain.
- subitō**, *adv.* (*abl. of subitus*), quickly, suddenly, unexpectedly, speedily, on a sudden.
- subitus**, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of subeo*), sudden, unexpected.
- sublātus**, a, um, *p. p. of suffero* ; also of **tollo**.

subolēs, is, *f.* (sub-oles, sub-olesco, to grow up), offspring; population.

sub-ripīō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.* (rapio), to snatch away secretly, steal, take away by treachery.

subsellium, iī, *n.* (sub-sell-ium, sella), a bench, seat.

subsidium, iī, *n.* (sub-sid-ium, sedeo, to sit), support, aid, assistance; subsidia belli, the sinews of war.

sub-sum, esse, *v. intr.*, to be under, be concealed; to be near at hand, be close; to approach.

succēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr. and tr.* (sub-cedo), to go under; to go toward, approach; to follow, follow *or* come after, take the place of, succeed.

sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, sublātum, *v. tr.* (sub-fero), to suffer, bear, endure.

suffrāgium, iī, *n.* (suffrag-ium, suffragor, to vote for), voting; a vote, voice, suffrage.

suī, *pers. pron.*, of himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sulla, ae, *m.*, Sulla, a family name; L. Cornelius Sulla, Lucius Sulla, the famous dictator and the bitter opponent of Marius.

Sullānus, a, um, *adj.* (Sulla-anus, Sulla), of Sulla.

Sulpicius, ī, *m.*, Sulpicius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, C. Sulpicius Galba, Gaius Sulpicius, praetor 63 B.C., see p. 126, l. 18; 2, P. Sulpicius Rufus, Publius Sulpicius, the tribune who, in 88 B.C., proposed a bill to confer the chief com-

mand in the Mithridatic war upon Marius, see note on p. 134, l. 25.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be, exist, be present, stay, abide; with predicate *gen.*, to pertain, belong, be the part, property, nature, sign, duty, *or* custom of; with two *datives*, to serve, afford, contribute; with *dat. of possessor*, to have; with *abl. of characteristic*, to possess, be of, have; fore ut, that the result would be that.

summa, ae, *f.* (*fem. of summus, as noun*), the principal point; the sum, aggregate, whole; summa ordinis consilii, the first place in rank and counsel.

summus, see superior.

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsi, sūmptum, *v. tr.* (sub and emo, to take), to take, take away, take up; to take to one's self, assume, arrogate; supplicium sumere, to inflict punishment, to punish.

sūmptuosē, *adv.* (*old abl. of sumptuosus, expensive*), extravagantly, expensively.

sūmptus, ūs, *m.* (sum-p-tus, sumo), expense, cost, charge; expenditure; extravagance.

super, *prep. with acc. and abl.*, upon, above, over. In composition, above; over and above, besides.

superbē, *adv.* (*old abl. of superbus*), proudly, haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.

superbus, a, um, *adj.* (super-bus, super), proud, haughty, arrogant, insolent.

superior, see superior.

**superō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (**super-us**), to go over, overtop; to surpass, excel, exceed, outstrip; to overcome, conquer, subdue; to prevail.

**super-sum, esse, fuī, v. intr.**, to be over and above, be left, remain; to survive.

**superus, a, um, compar. superior, sup. summus, adj.** (**super-us, super**), that is above, on high, over; **superior**, higher, upper, superior, more powerful; previous, former, preceding; **superior nox**, night before last; **summus**, the highest, greatest, very great, most important; the top of, the summit of; **summa hiems**, midwinter; **summa omnia**, all the highest qualifications.

**suppeditō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.**, to supply, furnish.

**suppetō, petere, petīvī or petiī, petitum, v. intr.** (**sub-peto**), to be at hand, be present, be in store.

**supplex, icis, adj.** (**sub-plic-s, plico**, to bend), beseeching, entreating, imploring; as noun, a suppliant.

**supplicātiō, ōnis, f.** (**supplicatio, supplico**, to supplicate), a religious solemnity, festival, or rejoicing; a thanksgiving.

**supplicium, iī, n.** (**supplicium, supplex**), punishment, torture, penalty; torment, pain, distress.

**surgō, surgere, surrēxī, surrēctum, v. intr.** (**sub-rego**), to rise, arise.

**suscēnsēō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, v. intr.** (also **succenseo, succensus, p. p. of succendo**, to kindle), to be angry, be indignant, be irritated.

**suscipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, v. tr.** (**subs-capio**), to takè or lift up, sustain; to undertake, take upon one's self, receive, incur; to enter upon, engage in; to conceive; **me inimicorum multitudinem suscepisse video**, I see that I have stirred up against me a multitude of personal enemies.

**suspectus, a, um, adj.** (*p. p. of suspicio*, to suspect), distrusted, suspected; an object of suspicion.

**suspiciō, ōnis, f.** (**suspicio, suspicio**, to suspect), suspicion.

**suspikor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep.** (**suspicio**, to suspect), to suspect, distrust, mistrust; to surmise, apprehend, believe.

**sustentō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.** (**sustento, freq. of sustineo**), to hold up, sustain, support; to endure, suffer.

**sustineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, v. tr.** (**subs-teneo**), to hold up, sustain, support; to hold out against, check, retard, withstand.

**sustulī, perf. of suffero; also of tollo.**  
**suus, a, um, poss. pron.** (**sui**), his, her, its, their; one's own.

**Syria, ae, f.**, Syria, a country of Asia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.

## T

**T.**, for **Titus**, Titus, a Roman praenomen.

**tabella, ae, f.** (**tabel-la, dim. of tabula = \*tabel-a**), a writing, document.

**taberna, ae, f.**, a shop, stall, workshop.

tābēscō, tābēscere, tābuī, *v. intr.*  
(*incept. of* *tabeo*, to waste away),  
to pine *or* waste away; to lan-  
guish, pine.

tabula, *ae, f.*, a board; a writing-  
tablet; a record, document, account,  
table; a painting, picture; *tabulae*  
*novae*, new accounts.

tabulārium, *iī, n.* (*tabula-arium*,  
*tabula*), a record-office.

taceō, tacēre, tacuī, tacitum, *v. intr.*  
*and tr.*, to keep silent, be silent,  
say nothing; to pass over in silence.

tacitē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* *tacitus*),  
silently, in silence.

taciturnitās, ātis, *f.* (*taciturno-tas*,  
*taciturnus*, *taciturnus*), silence.

tacitus, *a, um, adj.* (*p. p. of* *taceo*),  
silent, mute, saying nothing.

tāctus, *a, um, p. p. of* *tango*.

taeter, taetra, taetrum, *adj.*, dis-  
graceful, shameful, foul, shocking,  
horrible, hideous.

tālāris, *e, adj.* (*talo-aris*, *talus*, the  
ankle), reaching to the ankles, long.

tālis, *e, adj.*, such, of such a kind,  
nature, quality, *or* character; like.

tam, *adv.*, so, so far, so very, to such  
a degree; *non tam . . . quam*,  
not so much . . . as.

tamen, *conj.*, notwithstanding, never-  
theless, however; yet, still, in spite  
of all this.

tametsī, *conj.* (*tamen-etsi*), notwith-  
standing, although, though; and  
yet.

tam-quam, *adv.*, as if, as it were, so  
to speak.

tandem, *adv.* (*tam-dem*), at last, at  
length, finally; pray, pray now,

then; *quo usque tandem*, how  
long, pray?

tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctum, *v. tr.*,  
to touch; to strike.

tantum, *adv.* (*acc. of* *tantus*), so far,  
so much, so greatly; only so much,  
only so far, only, merely; *tantum*  
*modo*, only, but, merely.

tantus, *a, um, adj.* (*tam-tus*), of  
such size *or* measure, so great, so  
large; so mighty, so powerful;  
such, so small, so trivial, so slight;  
*tanti esse*, to be of so great value,  
worth so much; *est mihi tanti*, it  
is worth my while; *tanto, n. abl.*,  
*with comparatives*, by so much, so  
much the, the; *tanto ante*, so long  
in advance; *tanto opere*, so greatly,  
so much.

tardē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* *tardus*, slow),  
slowly, tardily, late.

tarditās, ātis, *f.* (*tardo-tas*, *tardus*,  
slow), slowness, delay.

tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*tardus*,  
slow), to delay, check, stop, hinder,  
retard, impede.

Tarentīnus, *a, um, adj.* (*Tarento-*  
*inus*, *Tarentum*), of Tarentum, *a*  
*town of southern Italy*, Tarentine;  
*Tarentīnī, ōrum, m. pl.*, the Taren-  
tines.

Tarracīnēnsis, *e, adj.* (*Tarracina-*  
*ensis*, *Tarracina*), of Tarracina, *a*  
*coast town in Latium*, Tarracinian.

tēctum, *ī, n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* *tego*),  
a roof; a house, dwelling, abode.

tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctum, *v. tr.*, to  
cover, hide, conceal; to defend,  
protect.

tēlum, *ī, n.*, a dart, spear, javelin; a

- weapon ; stare cum telo, to stand armed.
- temere**, *adv.* (*neut. of \*temeris*, rash), rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.
- temeritās, ātis**, *f.* (*temeritas*, \*temeris, rash; *cf.* temere), rashness, heedlessness, indiscretion, foolhardiness, temerity.
- temperantia**, *ae, f.* (*temperantia*, temperans, *pres. p. of* tempero), moderation, sobriety, self-control, discreetness.
- temperō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *v. tr. and intr.* (*temper-o, tempus*), to temper, moderate, restrain.
- tempestās, ātis**, *f.* (*tempestas*, tempes, *old stem of* tempus), a space of time, period, season ; the weather, state of the weather, a storm.
- tempestīvus, a, um, adj.** (*tempestivus, tempes, old stem of* tempus), seasonable, fitting, suitable ; early, protracted.
- templum, ī, n.** (*tem-plum, from the root tem*, to cut, *p* euphonic ; in augury the space marked off in the heavens by the augur's wand), a consecrated place, sanctuary, temple.
- temptō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *v. tr.* (*tempto, cf. tempus*), to try, put to the test ; to attack, try to gain ; to tamper with.
- tempus, oris, n.** (*tem-pus, from the root tem*, to cut ; *cf. templum*), a portion *or* period of time, time ; an exigency, peril, a critical moment, condition, *or* circumstances ; the fitting time, proper period ; **ex** tempore, extemporaneously ; **id** temporis, at that time ; **tempora**, *pl.*, the times, circumstances.
- tendō, tendere, tetendī, tentum** *or* **tēnsūm**, *v. tr.* (*cf. teneo*), to stretch, stretch out, extend ; to travel, march.
- tenebrae, ārum, f. pl.**, darkness, obscurity.
- Tenedos, ī, f.**, Tenedos, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.
- teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum**, *v. tr.*, to hold, occupy, have, possess, preserve, keep, retain ; to hold firm ; **se tenere**, to keep one's self, remain.
- tenuis, e, adj.**, thin, slender, slight ; humble, of slender means.
- ter, num. adv.** (*cf. tres*), three times, thrice.
- terminō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *v. tr.* (*terminus*), to set bounds to, bound, limit ; to close, finish, end, terminate.
- terminus, ī, m.**, a limit, boundary, bound.
- terra, ae, f.**, the earth ; the land ; a country, region, district ; **orbis terrae** *or* **terrarum**, the whole earth, the world.
- terror, ōris, m.** (*terr-or, terreo*, to frighten), fear, terror, alarm, dread.
- tertius, a, um, num. adj.** (*triti-us, tres, cf. ter*), third.
- testāmentum, ī, n.** (*testa-mentum, testor*), a will.
- testimōnium, iī, n.** (*testi-monium, testis*), witness, evidence, testimony, proof.
- testis, is, m. and f.**, a witness.



- testor, āri, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (testis), to call to witness ; to declare, assert.
- tetendī, *see* tendo.
- tetigī, *see* tango.
- Teutonī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Teutones or Teutoni, a Germanic people on the shores of the Baltic.
- Themistoclēs, is and ī, *m.* (Greek), Themistocles, the celebrated Athenian statesman and general.
- Theophanēs, is, *m.* (Greek), Theophanes, a learned Greek of Mytilene, on the island of Lesbos, historian of the campaigns of Pompey.
- Thrāx, Thrācis, *m.*, a Thracian.
- Ti., for Tiberius, Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.
- Tiberīnus, a, um, *adj.* (Tiber-inus, Tiberis), of the Tiber.
- Tiberis, is, *m.*, the river Tiber, on which Rome is situated.
- Tiberius, ī, *m.*, Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.
- Tigrānēs, is, *m.*, Tigranes, a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.
- timeō, timēre, timuī, *v. tr. and intr.*, to fear, be afraid of, dread ; to be afraid, be in fear, be anxious.
- timidē, *adv.* (old *abl.* of timidus), fearfully, timidly, cautiously.
- timidus, a, um, *adj.* (timi-dus, timeo), fearful, timid, afraid, cowardly.
- timor, ōris, *m.* (tim-or, timeo), fear, timidity, dread, alarm, anxiety, apprehension.
- tīrō, ōnis, *m.*, a raw recruit, tyro.
- Titus, ī, *m.*, Titus, a Roman praenomen.
- toga, ae, *f.* (*cf.* tego), the toga, the ordinary outer garment of a Roman in time of peace ; ad togas redire, to resume the garments of peace ; toga virilis, the manly toga, the white toga worn in manhood ; toga praetexta, the toga with a purple border, worn in childhood ; *see also* 91, 96.
- togātus, a, um, *adj.* (toga-tus, toga), clad in the toga ; in the garb of peace, in civil life ; *see* p. 120.
- tolerābilis, e, *adj.* (tolera-bilis, to-lero), tolerable, supportable, endurable.
- tolerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* tollo), to bear, endure.
- tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum, *v. tr.*, to lift up, raise up, raise ; to exalt ; to take away, remove, convey away ; illo sublato, by putting him out of the way.
- Tongilius, ī, *m.*, Tongilius, a companion of Catiline.
- tormentum, ī, *n.* (torqu-mentum, torqueo, to twist), suffering, pain, torture.
- Torquātus, ī, *m.*, Torquatus, a family name ; L. Manlius Torquatus, Lucius Torquatus, consul 65 B.C.
- tot, *adj. indecl.* (toti, *cf.* totus), so many.
- totiēns, *adv.* (tot), so often, so many times.
- tōtus, a, um, *adj.* (toti-tus, *cf.* tot), the whole, all, entire ; the whole of ; sometimes best rendered wholly, entirely.
- trāctō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq.* of traho), to draw forward, present ;

- to treat, use ; se tractare, to conduct one's self.
- trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditum, *v.* *tr.* (trans-do), to give up, surrender, deliver, hand over.
- trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to drag, draw ; to lead, influence.
- tranquillitās, ātis, *f.* (tranquillo-tas, tranquillus), quiet, stillness, rest, calmness, tranquillity.
- tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*, calm, tranquil, quiet.
- trāns, *prep. with acc.*, across, over, beyond, on the other side of ; *in composition* (tra is often used before d, i consonant, l, m, n), across, through, completely.
- Trāns-alpīnus, a, um, *adj.* (Alp-inus, Alpes), lying beyond or north of the Alps, Transalpine ; Transalpinum bellum, the war waged by Pompey against the Transalpine Gauls, 76 B.C.
- trāns-cendō, scendere, scendī, scēsum, *v. tr.* (trans and scando, to climb), to climb, pass over, cross.
- trāns-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear or carry over or across ; to transfer, carry.
- trāns-igō, igere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr.* (ago), to carry through, finish, complete, conclude, perform, accomplish, transact.
- trāns-marīnus, a, um, *adj.* (marinus, mare), beyond the sea, foreign, transmarine.
- trāns-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to send over or across ; to intrust ; to give over, devote ; to pass over, cross.
- tremō, tremere, tremuī, *v. intr.*, to tremble, waver.
- trēs, tria, *num. adj.*, three.
- tribūnal, ālis, *n.* (tribuno-alis, tribunus), a judgment-seat, tribunal.
- tribūnus, ī, *m.* (tribu-nus, one who presides over a tribe ; tribus, a tribe), a tribune ; tribunus plebis, a tribune of the people, see 106-108.
- tribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, *v. tr.* (tribus, a tribe ; to divide among the tribes), to impart, assign, give, distribute ; to show, render, manifest ; to grant, concede, allow ; to ascribe, attribute.
- trīduum, ī, *n.* (tri-duum ; tres, and cf. dies), the space of three days, three days.
- trīstis, e, *adj.*, sad, sorrowful, dejected.
- triumphō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (triumphus), to enjoy the honor of a triumphal pageant, to triumph ; to be exultant or triumphant ; de Mithridate triumphare, to celebrate a triumph in honor of a victory over Mithridates.
- triumphus, ī, *m.*, a triumphal procession, triumph.
- tropaeum, ī, *n.* (Greek), a trophy.
- trucidō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (cf. trux, fierce), to slaughter, butcher, massacre.
- tū, tuī, *pers. pron.*, thou, you ; *pl.* vōs ; vosmet, *emphatic form of vos.*
- tuba, ae, *f.*, a trumpet.
- Tūberō, ōnis, *m.*, Tubero, a family name : 1, Q. Aelius Tubero, Quintus Tubero, the accuser of Ligarius ; 2, L. Aelius Tubero, Lucius Tubero,

*the father of the preceding, a literary friend of Cicero.*

**tueor, tuērī, tuitus or tūtus sum, v. dep.**, to see, look at, gaze at; to care for, maintain, preserve, defend, protect.

**tulī, see fero.**

**Tullia, ae, f.**, Tullia, Cicero's only daughter; see 34.

**Tullius, ī, m.**, Tullius, the name of a Roman gens; see Cicero.

**Tullus, ī, m.**, Tullus, a family name; **L. Volcatius Tullus**, Lucius Tullus, consul 66 B.C.

**tum, adv.**, then, at that time; next in order.

**tumultus, ūs, m.** (tumulo-tus, \*tumulus, noisy), an uproar, bustle, disturbance, commotion; a revolt, war.

**tumulus, ī, m.** (tum-ulus, tumeo, to swell), a heap of earth, mound, hillock, height; a tomb.

**tunc, adv.** (tum-ce), then, at that time.

**tunica, ae, f.**, tunic, an under-garment worn by the Romans.

**turbulentus, a, um, adj.** (turba-lentus, turba, turmoil), turbulent, restless, confused; miscellaneous.

**turma, ae, f.** (tur-ma, cf. turba, a crowd), a division, squadron, or troop of horsemen.

**turpis, e, adj.**, unseemly, shameful, base, disgraceful, dishonorable.

**turpiter, adv.** (turpi-ter, turpis), in an unseemly manner, shamefully, disgracefully.

**turpitūdō, inis, f.** (turpi-tudo, turpis), disgrace, shame, baseness.

**tūtō, adv.** (abl. of tutus), safely, securely, without danger, in safety.

**tūtōr, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep.** (freq. of tueor), to guard, keep, protect, defend.

**tūtus, a, um, adj.** (p. p. of tueor), safe, secure, free from danger, protected.

**tuus, a, um, poss. pron.** (tu), thy, thine, your, yours.

**tyrannus, ī, m.** (Greek), a tyrant, despot.

## U

**ūber, eris, n.**, a teat, dug, udder.

**ūbertās, ātis, f.** (uber-tas, uber, fruitful), fruitfulness, productiveness, fertility.

**ubi, adv.** (cu-bi, quo-bi, quis and qui), where? where, in which place; when.

**ubinam, adv.** (ubi-nam), where? **ubinam gentium**, where in the world?

**ubī-que, adv.**, anywhere, everywhere.

**ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus sum, v. dep.**, to avenge one's self upon, take vengeance on; to avenge; to punish, chastise.

**ūllus, a, um, adj.** (uno-lus, unus), any, any one.

**ulterior, us, gen. ōris, sup. ultimus, adj.** (ulter-ior, compar. of \*ul-ter, cf. ultra), farther, on the farther side, beyond; more remote; **ultimus**, farthest, most distant; earliest.

**ultrā, adv.** (originally abl. of \*ulter, cf. ulterior), beyond, on the farther side.

**ultrō, adv.** (originally abl. of \*ulter, cf. ulterior), of one's own accord, voluntarily.

ultus, a, um, *p. p.* of *ulciscor*.

Umbrenus, ī, *m.*, Umbrenus, a family name; P. Umbrenus, Publius Umbrenus, a freedman, an associate of *Catiline*.

umquam, *adv.* (*for cum-quam*), at any time, ever.

ūnā, *adv.* (*abl. of unus*), at the same time, together with.

unde, *adv.* (*cum-de, quis and qui*), from which place, whence.

undēquīnquāgēsīmus, a, um, *num. adj.* (*undequinquaginta-esimus, unus, de, quinquaginta*), forty-ninth.

undique, *adv.* (*unde-que*), from all parts, on all sides, everywhere.

unguentum, ī, *n.* (*cf. unguo*, to smear), an ointment, unguent, perfume.

ūnicē, *adv.* (*old abl. of unicus, unique, unus*), in an unprecedented, unparalleled, or extraordinary degree.

ūniversus, a, um, *adj.* (*unus, verito*), all, all collectively, whole, entire.

ūnus, a, um, *num. adj.*, one; one and the same, common; only, alone, merely; *with superlatives*, without exception; *unus maximus*, without exception the greatest; *unus quisque*, each one.

urbānus, a, um, *adj.* (*urbi-anus, urbs*), of or relating to the city, in the city.

urbs, urbis, *f.*, the city; the city of *Rome*.

urgeō, urgēre, ursī, *v. tr.*, to press upon, oppress; to drive, press hard.

ūsītātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of usitor*,

to use often, *freq. of utor*), used, customary, familiar, common.

ūsquam, *adv.* at or in any place, anywhere.

ūsque, *adv.* as far as, even; *usque eo*, so much.

ūsūra, ae, *f.* (*ut-tura, utor*), use, enjoyment; interest (*on money lent*).

ūsūrpō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*\*usu-rapus, usus and rapio*), to make use of, use, employ.

ūsus, a, um, *p. p. of utor*.

ūsus, ūs, *m.* (*ut-tus, utor*), use, practice, skill, experience.

ut or utī, *adv. and conj.*, as, just as, as far as, how; when, as, after, ever since, as soon as; that, in order that; so that, so as to; though, although, even if; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, *adj.* (*uter*, which of the two, whichever), each of the two, both.

Utica, ae, *f.*, Utica, a town in the Roman province of Africa.

ūtilis, e, *adj.* (*ut-ilis, utor*), useful, beneficial, advantageous, profitable.

ūtilitās, ātis, *f.* (*utili-tas, utilis*), usefulness, profit, advantage, service, interest, expediency.

utinam, *interj.* (*uti-nam*), O that! would that!

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *v. dep.*, to use, make use of, employ, manage; to practice, adopt, have, observe; to win.

utrum, *adv.* (*acc. of uter*, which of the two), whether; *in double questions followed by an or necne*.

uxor, ōris, *f.*, a wife.

## V

- vacillō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr.,** to stagger, totter.
- vacō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. intr. (cf. vacuus),** to be unoccupied; to be free from.
- vacuēfaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, v. tr. (vacuus, facio),** to make empty or vacant; to clear.
- vacuus, a, um, adj. (vac-uus, vaco),** empty, free from, stripped of, destitute of, vacant, wanting; **vagina vacuus,** unsheathed.
- vadimōnium, iī, n. (vadi-monium, vas, bail),** bail, security, recognizance; **vadimonium deserere,** to forfeit bail.
- vāgīna, ae, f.,** a scabbard, sheath.
- vagor, ārī, ātus sum, v. dep. (vagus, roaming),** to wander, roam, range.
- valdē, adv. (for valide, old abl. of validus, strong),** very, very much, exceedingly, completely.
- valēns, entis, adj. (pres. p. of valeo),** strong, powerful, active.
- valeō, valēre, valuī, v. intr.,** to be well, be in good health; to be strong or powerful, have strength or force; to avail, be able, have weight or influence, be effectual.
- Valerius, ī, m.,** Valerius, the name of a Roman gens: 1, L. Valerius Flaccus, Lucius Flaccus, consul 100 B.C.; 2, L. Valerius Flaccus, Lucius Flaccus, praetor 63 B.C.
- valētūdō, inis, f. (vale-tudo, valeo),** the state or condition of the body, health (*good or bad*).
- vāllō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vallum,** a wall), to wall in, intrench, fortify, defend, protect.
- varietās, ātis, f. (vario-tas, varius),** diversity, variety, difference, variation.
- varius, a, um, adj.,** diverse, manifold, various, changing.
- Vārus, ī, m.,** Varus, a family name; see Attius.
- vāstātiō, ōnis, f. (vasta-tio, vasto),** devastation, ravaging.
- vāstitās, ātis, f. (vasto-tas, vastus, waste),** devastation, desolation.
- vāstō, āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr. (vastus, waste),** to lay waste, devastate, ravage, destroy.
- vātēs, is, m. and f.,** a soothsayer.
- ve, conj., enclitic, or.**
- vectīgāl, ālis, n. (from vectigale, neut. of vectigalis),** a tax, toll, impost, tribute; revenue, income.
- vectīgālis, e, adj. (vecti-go-alis, vectis, from veho, to carry),** taxable, tributary; **vectīgālēs, ium, m. pl.,** tributaries.
- vehemēns, entis, adj. (cf. veho),** eager, violent, impetuous, vehement; forcible, strong, exciting.
- vehementer, adv. (vehement-i-ter, vehemens),** violently, forcibly, exceedingly, greatly, very much, strongly, extremely.
- vel, conj. (old imperative of volo), or, or indeed; even; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.**
- velle, see volo.**
- vēlum, ī, n.,** a veil.
- vēna, ae, f.,** a vein.
- vēndō, vēndere, vēndidī, vēnditum, v. tr. (to place for sale; venum, for**

- sale, *and do*, to place), to sell, expose for sale.
- venēficus**, *ī, m.* (*veneno-fic-us, venenum, facio*), a poisoner.
- venēnum**, *ī, n.*, poison.
- vēnēō**, *īre, iī, v. intr.* (*venum-eo*, to go to sale), to be sold.
- veneror**, *ārī, ātus sum, v. dep.* (*venus, loveliness*), to worship, adore; to supplicate, beseech, implore, entreat.
- venia**, *ae, f.*, indulgence, favor, forbearance, kindness; forgiveness, pardon.
- veniō**, *venīre, vēnī, ventum, v. intr.*, to come, arrive; *quocumque ventum sit*, wherever they have come.
- ventus**, *ī, m.*, the wind.
- venustās**, *ātis, f.* (*venus-tas, venus, loveliness*), grace, gracefulness.
- vēr**, *vēris, n.*, the spring.
- (*verber*), **verberis**, *n. (rare in sing.)*, a lashing, scourging.
- verberō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.* (*verber*), to lash, to scourge.
- verbum**, *ī, n.*, a word; *satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor*, I think I have spoken at sufficient length.
- vērē**, *adv. (old abl. of verus)*, truly, in truth, with good reason, really, in fact.
- verēcundia**, *ae, f.* (*verecundo-ia, vere-cundus*, shy, *vereor*), respect, a sense of propriety.
- vereor**, *verērī, veritus sum, v. dep.*, to stand in awe of; to respect; to fear, dread, be afraid of.
- vērītās**, *ātis, f.* (*vero-tas, verus*), the truth, reality.
- vērō**, *adv. (abl. of verus)*, in truth, truly, assuredly, in fact; but.
- versō**, *āre, āvī, ātum, v. tr.* (*vert-to, freq. of verto*), to turn, put in motion; to carry on; *in pass. with reflexive force*, to move about, conduct one's self; to frequent, dwell, live, be; *nobiscum versari*, to live with us; *versatur mihi ante oculos*, there flits before my eyes; to be prevalent; to occupy one's self, be engaged, be busy, be versed; to insist; *in summa severitate versatur*, he insists upon the greatest severity.
- versus**, *ūs, m.* (*vert-tus, a turning, verto*), a verse, line.
- vertō**, *vertere, vertī, versum, v. tr.*, to turn.
- vērūm**, *adv. (acc. of verus)*, but.
- vērūm**, *ī, n. (neut. of verus, as noun)*, the truth, reality, fact.
- vērus**, *a, um, adj.*, true, actual, real, well-grounded; right, reasonable.
- vespera**, *ae, f.*, the evening star, evening.
- Vesta**, *ae, f.*, Vesta, the goddess of the household; see illustration of the TEMPLE OF VESTA, p. 140.
- Vestālis**, *e, adj.* (*Vesta-alis, Vesta*), pertaining to Vesta, sacred to Vesta; *virgines Vestales*, Vestal virgins, priestesses of Vesta; see note on p. 127, l. 13; also a portrait of a VESTAL VIRGIN, p. 139.
- vester**, *vestra, vestrum, poss. pron.* (*ves-ter, vos*), your, yours.
- vestigium**, *iī, n.* (*vestig-ium, vestigo*, to track), a footstep, footprint, track, trace; *vestigia, pl.*, the traces, remains, ruins.
- vestis**, *is, f.*, clothing, garments, garb.

- vestītus, ūs, *m.* (vesti-tus, vestio, to clothe), clothing, apparel.
- veterānus, a, um, *adj.* (veter-anus, vetus), old, tried, veteran.
- vetus, veteris, *adj.*, old, aged, of long-standing, ancient.
- vetustās, ātis, *f.* (vetus-tas, vetus), antiquity, age, long continuance.
- vexātiō, ōnis, *f.* (vexa-tio, vexo), harassing, outrage.
- vexō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (vec-so, to drag hither and thither; *freq. of* veho, to carry), to disturb, annoy, vex, trouble, worry, harass.
- via, ae, *f.*, a way, road, passage.
- vibrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to brandish.
- vīcēsīmus, a, um, *num. adj.* (*cf.* viginti), twentieth.
- vīcī, *see* vinco.
- vīcīnus, ī, *m.* (vico-inus, vicus), a neighbor.
- victima, ae, *f.*, a beast for sacrifice, a sacrificial animal, victim.
- victor, ōris, *m.* (vic-tor, vinco), a conqueror, victor; *as adj.*, victorious.
- victōria, ae, *f.* (victor-ia, victor), victory, success.
- victrix, icis, *f.* (vic-trix, vinco), a (*female*) victor; *as adj.*, victorious.
- victus, a, um, *p. p. of* vinco.
- vīctus, ūs, *m.* (vic-tus, vivo), a living, way of life; food, provisions.
- vīcus, ī, *m.*, a village, hamlet.
- vidē-licet, *adv.* (vide, imperative of video), manifestly, clearly, plainly, evidently; of course, forsooth, *with ironical sense.*
- videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, *v. tr.*, to see, behold, look at, perceive; to understand, comprehend, learn; to take care, see to, provide; *in pass.*, to seem, appear; to seem to one's self, think, imagine; *impers.*, it seems good or proper.
- vigeō, vigēre, vīguī, *v. intr.*, to thrive, flourish, be in repute or esteem.
- vigilāns, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* vigo), vigilant, watchful, attentive, careful.
- vigilia, ae, *f.* (vigil-ia, vigil, awake), a keeping awake, wakefulness, sleeplessness; a watching, watch, guard; a watch, *one of the four divisions of the night.*
- vigilō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (vigil, awake), to watch, keep awake; to be watchful or vigilant.
- vīgintī, *num. adj.*, twenty.
- vīlis, e, *adj.*, cheap, of trifling value, worthless.
- vīlītās, ātis, *f.* (vili-tas, vilis), cheapness.
- vīlla, ae, *f.*, a farm, country-seat, villa.
- vīnciō, vīncire, vīnxī, vīctum, *v. tr.*, to bind, secure; to secure, recover.
- vīncō, vīncere, vīcī, vīctum, *v. tr.*, to conquer, be superior to, subdue, vanquish, overcome.
- vīnculum, ī, *n.* (vinc-ulum, vincio), a bond, chain, fetters; imprisonment.
- vīndex, icis, *m. and f.*, a punisher, avenger.
- vīndicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (vīndex), to claim, lay claim to; to free, liberate, deliver, rescue; to avenge, revenge, punish.

vīnum, ī, *n.* (*vi-num*, *cf.* *vi-tis*, vine) wine; drunkenness, revelry.

vir̄lō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* *vis*), to treat with violence; to injure, harm; to infringe.

vir, virī, *m.*, a man; husband.

vīrēs, *see vis*.

virgō, inis, *f.*, a maid, maiden, virgin; *virgines Vestales*, the Vestal virgins, priestesses of Vesta, *see Vestalis*.

virtūs, ūtis, *f.* (*vir-tus*, *vir*), manliness; strength, power, principle; courage, valor, bravery; virtue, goodness, worth, merit; ability, excellence; energy, vigor, fortitude.

vīs, vīs, *f.*, violence, strength, force, power, vigor, energy; effect, influence; multitude, quantity, amount; *vires*, *pl.*, power, strength, might; *vis et manus*, violent hands.

vīscus, eris, *n.* (*rare in sing.*), *pl.* *viscera*, *um*, the vitals.

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, vīsum, *v. tr.* (*vid-to*, *freq. of video*), to view, behold, look at; to go to see, visit.

vīsus, a, *um*, *p. p. of video*; *also of viso*.

vīta, ae, *f.* (*vivo-ta*, *vivus*), life.

vitium, iī, *n.*, a vice, fault, offense, crime.

vītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to shun, avoid, seek to escape; to escape, evade.

vituperātiō, ōnis, *f.* (*vitupera-tio*, *vitupero*, to blame), a charge, accusation, censure.

vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum, *v. intr.* (*cf.* *vivus*), to live.

vīvus, a, *um*, *adj.* (*cf.* *vivo*), living, alive.

vix, *adv.*, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

vix-dum, *adv.*, hardly then, scarcely, scarcely yet.

vīxī, *see vivo*.

vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*vox*), to call, summon, call upon; to convoke, invite, incite, summon, demand; to doom, expose.

volitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq. of volo*, to fly), to flit about.

volō, velle, voluī, *v. tr.*, to wish, desire, choose; to purpose, intend, be disposed; to show one's desire; *quid sibi volunt*, what do they intend?

Volturcius, ī, *m.*, Volturcius; **T. Volturcius**, Titus Volturcius, a *partisan of Catiline*.

voluntārius, a, *um*, *adj.* (*voluntat-arius*, *voluntas*), voluntary, willing; *voluntārius*, iī, *m.*, a volunteer.

voluntās, ātis, *f.* (*volent-tas*, *volens*, *pres. p. of volo*), will, wish, choice, desire, inclination, feeling; consent, approbation; good will, favor, affection.

voluptās, ātis, *f.* (*volup-tas*, *cf. volup*, delightfully), satisfaction, pleasure, joy, delight.

vōs, vōsmet, *see tu*.

vōtum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of voveo*, to vow), a vow; a prayer.

vōx, vōcis, *f.*, a voice, sound, call, cry; a word; *voces*, *pl.*, expressions, reports, sayings, language, words, precepts.



<p>vulgāris, e, <i>adj.</i> (vulgo-aris, vulgus, the multitude), ordinary, common.</p> <p>vulgō, <i>adv.</i> (<i>abl.</i> of vulgus, the multitude), generally, everywhere, universally, commonly.</p> <p>vulnerō, āre, āvī, ātum, <i>v. tr.</i></p>	<p>(vulner-o, vulnus), to wound, hurt, injure.</p> <p>vulnus, eris, <i>n.</i>, a wound, injury.</p> <p>vultus, ūs, <i>m.</i>, the expression of the countenance, looks, air, mien, features; the face.</p>
--	--

## PARALLEL REFERENCES TO ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR

NEW	OLD	NEW	OLD	NEW	OLD
43, b	36, b	312	202, c	373	231
44	37	313, b	93, c	b	231, a
49, c	40, c	b, N. 2	105, e	374, a, N. 1	232, N.
100, c	75, c	314, a	—	375	232, a
107	79	324, e	156, c	376	235
137, b	95, b	326, a	209	377	235, a
148, N.	104, N.	b	209, a	380	236
156, a	111, a	c	209, c	381	229
217, e	149, e	327	209	382, 1	233, a
234	160, c	327, 1	209, a, 1	384	234, a
263, 2	167, b	331, N.	210, R.	N. 2	234, a, N. 2
282, d	184, c	332, a	210, b	385, c	234, d
284	176, b	335, b	211, b	c, 2	234, d, 2
286, N.	186, N.	N.	211	390, c	238, b
287, 3	187, b	343, a	214, a, 2	396, a	239, c
290	191	b	214, c	397, a	240, b
291, a	93, a	d	214, f	397, d	240, d
c	93, b	346	216	401	243, a
293	193	346, a, 3	216, 3	402, a	243, d
295, b	194, b	348, b	217, b	403, c	244, d
296, a	195, d	349, a	218, a	405, N. 3	246
297, a	102, a	b	218, b	406, a	247, b
b	102, b	350, b	219, 1	407	247, a
c	102, c	352	220	d	247, d
298, a	195, c	354, b	221, b	409, a	248, c, 2
b	195, e	355, a	222, b	410	249
f	195, 1	N. 2	—	a	249, a
301, c	196, g	364	225, d	414	250
f	196, f	367	227	415	251
302, e	197, e	b	227, b	417	252, a
306, b, N.	199, b, N.	c	227, c	418	253
307, b	200, b	d	227, d	b	245, a
d	200, e	368, 2	227, e, 2	423	256
308, f	201, e	370	228	427, a	258, d
h	201, g	372	230	428, a	258, a, N. 1

NEW	OLD	NEW	OLD	NEW	OLD
429, I	258, f, 1	500, 4	294, d	564	331, f
2	258, f, 2	504, c	298, a	565	331, f, R.
43I, a	254, b, 2	510	303	568, N. I	332, e
432, a	261, a	516, c	307, c	569, a	288, f
439	266	d	307, d	2	332, 2
440	266, c	517, a	308, a	57I, a	332, b
44I	267	c	308, d	b	332, d
442	267, b	519	316	572	333
444	268	52I, a	310, a	b	333, b
446	311, a	b	310, b	575, d	334, e
449	269, d	524	312	576	334, c
a	269, e	525, b	315, b	580	336, 2
450	269, a	527, a	313, a	a	336, 2, N 2
458	271, c	c	313, c	582	336, a, 2
462, a	332, c	d, N.	313, f	583	336, b
466	276, a	532	317, c	b	336, c
468	276, c	535, d	320, d	c	336, c, N. 2
47I, b	277, b	e	320, e	585	336, B
c	277, c	f	320, f	588	339
474	279, a	537	319	592, 3	341, d
476	279, e	z	319, 2	593	342
485, a	287, a	540, N. 3	321, R.	a	342, a
b, N.	287, b, N.	542	322	597	344
c	287, c	546, a	325, b	598, a	344
e	287, e	558, a	332, g, N. 1, R.	598, f	344, f
486, a	288, a	b	331, e, 2	60I	346
486, b, N.	288, d	56I	329	c	346, c
497	292, a	a	329	63I, d	376, d
d	292, e	563	331	640	385
498, a	293, a	d	331, d	64I	386

# Harkness's New Latin Grammars

---

## A COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 464 pages . . . . \$1.25

## A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 254 pages . . . . .80

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor Emeritus in  
Brown University.

These new text-books are the crowning triumph of a life-work which has made the name of their author familiar to classical scholars and teachers everywhere. They represent the latest advances in philological science, and embody the results of the author's large experience in teaching and of his own linguistic studies, together with the suggestions and advice of eminent German specialists in the field of Historical and Comparative Grammar. The peculiar qualities of simplicity, clearness, and adaptation of treatment to the practical needs of the student and of the class room,—qualities that have always characterized the Harkness Grammars,—have been preserved and even intensified in these new books.

The Complete Latin Grammar is designed at once as a text-book for the class room and a book of reference for the student. It aims not only to present systematically for the benefit of the beginner the leading facts and laws of the Latin language, but also to provide accurately for the needs of the advanced student.

The Short Latin Grammar is published for the benefit of those who prefer to begin with a more elementary manual, or those who do not contemplate a collegiate course. In the preparation of this work the convenience and interest of the student have been carefully consulted. The paradigms, rules, and discussions have in general been introduced in the exact form and language of the Complete Latin Grammar by which it may at any time be supplemented. The numbering of the sections in the two books is also alike.

---

*Copies of the books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

# Harkness's Standard Latin Text-Books

---

HARKNESS'S COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR . . . . . \$1.25

An entirely new work designed as a complete text-book for the class room and a book of reference for advanced students.

HARKNESS'S SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR . . . . . 80 cents

An elementary manual for beginners and for students who do not contemplate a collegiate course of study.

HARKNESS'S EASY METHOD FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN \$1.20

An elementary grammar, a book of Latin exercises, and a Latin reader in one volume.

HARKNESS'S FIRST YEAR IN LATIN . . . . . \$1.12

A course in Latin for the first year with progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, etc.

HARKNESS'S NEW LATIN READER . . . . . 87 cents

An elementary Latin Reader designed to accompany Harkness's Latin Grammar, with notes, vocabularies, etc.

HARKNESS'S INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK . . . . . 87 cents

An outline of Latin Grammar, with special reference to drill on the inflections and principles of the language.

HARKNESS'S CAESAR'S COMMENTARIES . . . . . \$1.20

A new edition of this standard text, with colored illustrations, maps, notes, vocabulary, etc.

HARKNESS'S CICERO'S ORATIONS . . . . . \$1.22

Containing ten orations, with notes, vocabulary, etc.

HARKNESS'S SALLUST'S CATILINE . . . . . 90 cents

With explanatory notes, vocabulary, etc.

HARKNESS'S COURSE IN CAESAR, SALLUST, AND CICERO \$1.40

A preparatory course in Latin Reading, including four books of Caesar, Sallust's Catiline, and eight orations of Cicero, with notes, vocabulary, etc.

---

*Copies of any of the books of Harkness's Standard Latin series will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

REVISED EDITION

# VIRGIL'S AENEID

With an Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary by **HENRY S. FRIEZE**, late Professor of Latin in the University of Michigan. Revised by **WALTER DENNISON**, Professor of Latin in the University of Michigan.

First Six Books . . . . \$1.30    Complete . . . . . \$1.50  
Complete Text Edition . . . . . \$0.50

**This Work** differs in many respects from the former edition. Such changes and alterations have been introduced as are necessary to make the book conform to modern demands, and many important additions have also been made.

**The Introduction** has been enlarged by the addition of sections on the life and writings of Virgil, the plan of the Aeneid, the meter, manuscripts, editions, and helpful books of reference.

**The Text** has been corrected to conform to the readings that have become established, and the spellings are in accord with the evidence of inscriptions of the first century A.D. To meet the need of early assistance in reading the verse metrically, the long vowels in the first two books are fully indicated.

**The Notes** have been thoroughly revised and largely added to. The old grammar references are corrected and new ones (to Harkness's Complete, Lane & Morgan's, and Bennett's Grammars) added. The literary appreciation of the poet is increased by parallel quotations from English literature. The irregularities of scansion in each book are also given with sufficient explanations.

**The Vocabulary** has been made as simple as possible and includes only those words occurring in the Aeneid. The parts of compound words are not indicated separately when they appear unmodified in the compound form. The principal parts of verbs are given which are understood to be in actual use.

**The Illustrations** for the most part are new and fresh, and have been selected with great care with a view to assisting directly in the interpretation of the text. There are also maps showing the wanderings of Aeneas, the vicinity of Cumae, and pre-historic Rome, and a full-page facsimile of one of the best manuscripts of Virgil, the Codex Palatinus.

**American Book Company, Publishers**

# Latin Literature of the Empire

Selected and Edited with Revised Texts and Brief Introductions

By ALFRED GUDEMAN, Ph.D.

Associate Professor of Classical Philology, University of Pennsylvania

In Two Volumes. Cloth, 12mo. Per Volume, \$1.80

VOL. I—PROSE. Selections from Velleius, Curtius, Seneca Rhetor, Justinus (Trogus Pompeius), Seneca, Petronius, including Cena Trimalchionis, Pliny the Elder, Quintilian, Tacitus, Pliny the Younger, Suetonius, Minucius Felix Octavius, Apuleius—Ammianus Marcellinus, and Boethius.

VOL. II—POETRY. Pseudo Vergiliana, Aetna, Manilius, Calpurnius, Nemesianus, Phaedrus, Lucan, Valerius Flaccus, Seneca, the Octavia (anonymous), Persius, Statius, Silius Italicus, Martial, Juvenal, Pervigilium Veneris, Ausonius, and Claudianus.

---

The works of Latin Literature of the post-Augustan period have hitherto, with a few notable exceptions, been virtually excluded from the classical curricula of colleges and universities.

The present collection has been made primarily for the use of students in higher classes in colleges. The selections will be found useful as collateral reading in connection with lectures on classical literature, and will also furnish suitable material for sight reading.

The selections themselves contain nothing that is not eminently worthy of perusal. They are in every case sufficiently extensive to give a continuous and coherent story, which at the same time exhibits the author at his best. The text follows the best modern editions, the deviations from the standard texts being briefly recorded in critical appendices.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

# Introduction to the Study of Latin Inscriptions

BY JAMES C. EGBERT, JR., Ph.D.  
Adjunct Professor of Latin, Columbia University

Half Morocco, large 12mo, 468 pages. With numerous illustrations and exact reproductions of inscriptions . . . . Price, \$3 50

---

This work is designed as a text-book for the use of students in Universities and Colleges, and also to furnish an account of this branch of archaeological study for general readers. It has been prepared in the belief that a knowledge of epigraphy forms an essential part of the equipment of a teacher of the classics, and that the subject itself has become so important as to justify its introduction, in elementary form at least, into the curriculum of undergraduate studies.

A distinctive feature of the book is the number and character of its illustrations,—there being over seven hundred cuts and diagrams of inscriptions, for the purpose of illustrating the text, and for practice in reading. Of these, over one hundred are photographic reproductions, showing the forms of the letters and the arrangement of the inscriptions. The work is also supplied with an exhaustive bibliography and valuable tables of abbreviations, archaisms, etc.

---

*Copies of Egbert's Latin Inscriptions will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago



# Roman Life in Latin Prose and Verse

ILLUSTRATIVE READINGS FROM LATIN  
LITERATURE

SELECTED AND EDITED BY

H. T. PECK, PH. D.

Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Columbia University.

AND

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, PH. D.

Cloth, 12mo, 256 pages . . . . . Price, \$1.50

---

This work gives a representative survey of Latin Literature, intended to be read in advanced academic or college work, as supplementary to a regular course in Latin Literature, or to be itself the fundamental work in such a course. The selections range from the popular songs which antedate written literature, to the Christian hymns of the third century, covering the early dramatists, historians, orators, philosophers, the writers of satire and epigram, the lyric and epic poets, the collectors of anecdotes, letter writers, and authors of prose works, and including other material of a popular nature, such as lampoons, parodies, epitaphs, advertisements, announcements of ball games, theatrical and gladiatorial notices, etc. To each selection is prefixed a concise account of the author, when known, and of his works, with a brief bibliography. For convenience in sight reading the text is provided with a translation of the more difficult words, and is followed by a fuller commentary on special points of interest.

---

*Copies of Roman Life in Latin Prose and Verse will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

# Latin Dictionaries

---

## HARPER'S LATIN DICTIONARY

Founded on the translation of "Freund's Latin-German Lexicon."

Edited by E. A. ANDREWS, LL.D. Revised, Enlarged, and in great part Rewritten by CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D.

Royal Octavo, 2030 pages . Sheep, \$6.50 ; Full Russia, \$10.00

The translation of Dr. Freund's great Latin-German Lexicon, edited by the late Dr. E. A. Andrews, and published in 1850, has been from that time in extensive and satisfactory use throughout England and America. Meanwhile great advances have been made in the science on which lexicography depends. The present work embodies the latest advances in philological study and research, and is in every respect the most complete and satisfactory Latin Dictionary published.

## LEWIS'S LATIN DICTIONARY FOR SCHOOLS

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.

Large Octavo, 1200 pages . Cloth, \$4.50 ; Half Leather, \$5.00

This dictionary is not an abridgment, but an entirely new and independent work, designed to include all of the student's needs, after acquiring the elements of grammar, for the interpretation of the Latin authors commonly read in school.

## LEWIS'S ELEMENTARY LATIN DICTIONARY

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.

Crown Octavo, 952 pages. Half Leather . . . . \$2.00

This work is sufficiently full to meet the needs of students in secondary or preparatory schools, and also in the first and second years' work in colleges.

## SMITH'S ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY

A Complete and Critical English-Latin Dictionary. By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D., and THEOPHILUS D. HALL, M.A., Fellow of University College, London. With a Dictionary of Proper Names.

Royal Octavo, 765 pages. Sheep . . . . \$4.00

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

# HORACE'S ODES, EPODES and CARMEN SAECULARE

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION AND COMMENTARY,  
BY CLIFFORD HERSCHEL MOORE,

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF LATIN AND GREEK, HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

Cloth, 12mo, 465 pp. Price, \$1.50. Text edition. Price, 40 cents.

---

**T**HIS edition of Horace's lyrical poems has been prepared for the needs of freshmen and sophomores. The introduction is intended to give the necessary information as to the poet's life and writings. The text is the vulgate, although in some passages the better manuscript edition has been preferred. Inasmuch as young students require no little help if they are to understand as well as translate the Odes and Epodes, the editor has not limited his commentary to the baldest aids, but has tried to give such assistance in interpretation as may help students to some appreciation of Horace's art and charm. The relation of the poet to his Greek models is shown by frequent quotations. To all the more difficult Greek passages translations have been appended. A number of quotations from the later Latin writers are also given to indicate in some degree the ready acceptance which Horace's phrases found among his successors.

---

*For list of the entire series and descriptive catalogue of text-books  
in the Ancient Languages, write to the Publishers,*

**AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY**

NEW YORK                      CINCINNATI                      CHICAGO  
BOSTON                      ATLANTA                      DALLAS                      SAN FRANCISCO

# A GREEK PRIMER

By **CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M.** (*Harvard*)  
*of the Roxbury Latin School*

Price, \$1.00

---

WITH many modifications suggested by class-room experience, this book continues the general plan of Gleason and Atherton's First Greek Book.

It develops the verb somewhat more slowly and naturally, with the second aorist still farther to the fore. The number of lessons has been increased, especially in order to give more practice on verb forms. The infinitive and participle and indirect discourse are treated at greater length. Three lessons are devoted entirely to Greek equivalents of common Latin constructions.

Although the book is intended as an introduction to the study of Greek, rather than as a short cut to the Anabasis of Xenophon, the latter work has been drawn on freely for reading matter.

The reading selections in and following the lessons are intended to arouse the beginner's interest in Greek literature, and for that end are taken from as varied sources as possible. To facilitate the acquisition of a permanent vocabulary, both Greek and English vocabularies contain references to the lesson vocabulary where the words first occur.

---

## BOOKS BY C. W. GLEASON

A Greek Primer . . . .	\$1.00
The Story of Cyrus . . . .	.75
Xenophon's Cyropaedia . . . .	1.25
A Term of Ovid . . . .	.75

---

---

## AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK      CINCINNATI      CHICAGO  
BOSTON      ATLANTA      DALLAS      SAN FRANCISCO

# A Grammar of Attic and Ionic Greek

By FRANK COLE BABBITT, Ph.D. (Harvard).

Professor of the Greek Language and Literature, Trinity College, Hartford;  
formerly Fellow of the American School of Classical Studies at Athens.

PRICE, \$1.50

**T**HIS grammar states the essential facts and principles of the Greek language in concise form, with only so much discussion as may reasonably be demanded for a clear understanding of the subject. It therefore meets the wants of secondary schools and at the same time is sufficient for all ordinary demands of the college course.

**A Modern Grammar.**—The book incorporates the results of the more recent philological studies, and includes many departures from conventional presentation. Due regard is paid to the fact that analogy plays an important part in language, and that the context is often more important than grammatical rules in determining the exact significance of mode or tense.

**Treatment of Cases.**—The treatment of cases is thoroughly logical and clear. The true genitive and the ablative genitive are distinguished from each other and considered separately; likewise the true dative, the locative dative, and the instrumental dative. In this way much confusion is avoided.

**Rules of Agreement.**—The general rules of agreement are first given in a preliminary paragraph and are then followed by a general statement regarding attraction and *constructio ad sensum*, and its application to substantives, adjectives, verbs, etc.

**Treatment of Modes.**—The general significance of each mode is summarized briefly at the beginning, with its uses grouped and treated under the head of statements, questions, wishes, commands, etc. The various forms of statement are taken up and contrasted, thus allowing the student to perceive at a glance their similarities and differences.

**Classes of Verbs.**—While every portion of grammar has been simplified as much as possible, the notice of teachers is directed especially to the fact that the verbs have been reduced to five classes. In spite of this, however, nothing has been sacrificed in the process.

**Indirect Discourse.**—The subject of indirect discourse is put at the end of syntax, and the principles have been fully stated in their proper places. The general principles are clearly enunciated, followed by the details with numerous examples.

**Syntactical Usage.**—Tables of syntactical usage for reference are included to make it possible for the pupil to perceive the normal usage at a glance.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY, Publishers.

# Xenophon's Anabasis

## SEVEN BOOKS

EDITED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph D., D.D., LL.D.

President of the University of Chicago

AND

JAMES WALLACE, Ph.D.

President of Macalester College, St. Paul, Minn.

Cloth, 12mo, 575 pages, with Maps, Diagrams, etc. . Price, \$1.50

---

This edition of the Anabasis embodies all those features which have made Harper's Classical Series so popular and successful, and in addition possesses many other points of special value to students of Xenophon. Apart from the text proper the book includes a Descriptive and Historical Introduction on Persia and Greece; a concise life of Xenophon; Bibliography; Itinerary; Inductive Exercises in Greek; Themes for Investigation; Lists of Words; Idioms; Ready Reference Tables, giving inflections of various parts of speech, including paradigms of Infinitives, Participles, and Irregular Verbs; and a Complete Vocabulary of all the words used in the seven books.

Books I-IV are edited with full Grammatical References, Topics for Study, and Critical Notes.

Books V-VII are edited for Sight Reading, with suggestions and foot-notes.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

# Greek Dictionaries

---

## LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON

Revised and Enlarged. Compiled by HENRY GEORGE LIDDELL, D.D., and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D., assisted by HENRY DRISLER, LL.D. Large Quarto, 1794 pages. Sheep . . . \$10.00

The present edition of this great work has been thoroughly revised, and large additions made to it. The editors have been favored with the co-operation of many scholars and several important articles have been entirely rewritten.

## LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON—Intermediate

Revised Edition. Large Octavo, 910 pages.

Cloth, \$3.50; Half Leather, \$4.00

This Abridgment is an entirely new work, designed to meet the ordinary requirements of instructors. It differs from the smaller abridged edition in that it is made from the last edition of the large Lexicon, and contains a large amount of new matter.

## LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON—Abridged

Revised Edition. Crown Octavo, 832 pages. Half Leather \$1.25

This Abridgment is intended chiefly for use by students in Secondary and College Preparatory Schools.

## THAYER'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

Being Grimm's Wilke's Clavis Novi Testamenti. Translated, Revised, and Enlarged by JOSEPH HENRY THAYER, D.D., LL.D. Royal Quarto, 727 pages. Cloth, \$5.00; Half Leather, \$6.50

This great work embodies and represents the results of the latest researches in modern philology and biblical exegesis. It traces historically the signification and use of all words used in the New Testament, and carefully explains the difference between classical and sacred usage.

## YONGE'S ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON

By C. D. YONGE. Edited by HENRY DRISLER, LL.D.

Royal Octavo, 903 pages. Sheep . . . \$4.50

## AUTENRIETH'S HOMERIC DICTIONARY

Translated and Edited by ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. New Edition. Revised by ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D.

12mo, 312 pages. Illustrated. Cloth . . . \$1.10

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

# Classical Dictionaries

---

## HARPER'S DICTIONARY OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE AND ANTIQUITIES

Edited by H. T. PECK, Ph.D., Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Columbia University.

Royal Octavo, 1716 pages. Illustrated.

One Vol. Cloth . . . \$6.00    Two Vols. Cloth . . . \$7.00  
One Vol. Half Leather . . . 8.00    Two Vols. Half Leather . . . 10.00

An encyclopaedia, giving the student, in a concise and intelligible form, the essential facts of classical antiquity. It also indicates the sources whence a fuller and more critical knowledge of these subjects can best be obtained. The articles, which are arranged alphabetically, include subjects in biography, mythology, geography, history, literature, antiquities, language, and bibliography. The illustrations are, for the most part, reproductions of ancient objects. The editor in preparing the book has received the co-operation and active assistance of the most eminent American and foreign scholars.

## SMITH'S DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES

Edited by WILLIAM SMITH, Ph.D. Revised by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. Octavo, 1133 pages. Illustrated. Sheep \$4.25

Carefully revised, giving the results of the latest researches in the history, philology, and antiquities of the ancients. In the work of revision, the American editor has had the assistance of the most distinguished scholars and scientists.

## STUDENTS' CLASSICAL DICTIONARY

A Dictionary of Biography, Mythology, and Geography. Abridged. By WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.

12mo, 438 pages. Cloth . . . . . \$1.25

Designed for those schools and students who are excluded from the use of the larger Classical Dictionary, both by its size and its price. All names have been inserted which one would be likely to meet with at the beginning of classical study.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago



# A Descriptive Catalogue of High School and College Text-Books

---

---

WE issue a complete descriptive catalogue of our text-books for secondary schools and higher institutions, illustrated with authors' portraits. For the convenience of teachers, separate sections are published, devoted to the newest and best books in the following branches of study:

ENGLISH  
MATHEMATICS  
HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE  
SCIENCE  
MODERN LANGUAGES  
ANCIENT LANGUAGES  
PHILOSOPHY AND EDUCATION

If you are interested in any of these branches, we shall be very glad to send you on request the catalogue sections which you may wish to see. Address the nearest office of the Company.

---

---

## AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Publishers of School and College Text-Books

NEW YORK                      CINCINNATI                      CHICAGO  
BOSTON                      ATLANTA                      DALLAS                      SAN FRANCISCO











LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 073 639 4

